

This book is a presentation of a bilingual text with student aids, built using open-source software. For information about how the book is intended to be used and why it's designed the way it is, see:

<https://bitbucket.org/ben-crowell/ransom/src/master/README.md>

rev. December 25, 2025

The Greek text of Leucippe and Clitophon is from the Teubner edition by Hercher, as converted to xml and beta code by Project Perseus, and then to unicode by me. The translation by Smith is from Project Gutenberg.

Text I've written, such as notes and glosses, is (c) 2025 Benjamin Crowell and CC-BY-SA 4.0. Glosses taken verbatim from Cunliffe or White and Morgan are in the public domain, as are the LSJ dictionary entries. Glosses taken verbatim from Wiktionary are CC-BY-SA 3.0. US law does not allow copyrighting of grammatical facts such as part-of-speech tagging and does not give any additional protection to databases beyond the normal protection of copyright.

vocabulary

ἀνάθημα -τος (n, 3) consecrated gift
 ~thesis
ἀνάκειμαι be dedicated, be put up
γαλήνη stillness of wind or sea
γραφεύς -ος (m) painter
γραφή painting; writing
γραφής -οῦ (m, 1) painter
δίδυμος twin, double
εἰσρέω flow into
ἐνταῦθα there, here
ἡρέμα quietly, gently, slowly
θερίζω reap, harvest
θύω (ῥ) rush; sacrifice ~θύω
κοιλαίνω hollow out
κόλπος bosom, lap-fold; gulf
λειμών -ος (m, 3) meadow ~limnic

λιμὴν -ένος (m, 3) harbor, refuge
 ~limnic
ὀλκός -δος (f, 3) towed merchant ship
ὀρύσσω dig
παρθένος (f) girl, virgin ~Parthenon
πέλαγος -ους (n, 3) the open sea
 ~pelagic
περίειμι be superior to; be left over;
 still exist
περισκοπέω look around, inspect
πλατύς extensive, wide
πλευρά rib, side ~pleurisy
προκόλπιον bosom of clothing
σῶστρον reward, offering of thanks
χειμάζω overwinter
χειμών -ος (m, 3) winter, storm
χορός dance; chorus ~terpsichorean

1.1

Σιδῶν ἐπὶ θαλάττῃ πόλις, Ἀσσυρίων ἡ θάλασσα, μήτηρ
 Φοινίκων ἡ πόλις, Θηβαίων ὁ δῆμος πατήρ· δίδυμος
 λιμὴν ἐν κόλπῳ πλατύς, ἡρέμα κλείων τὸ πέλαγος.
 ἥ γὰρ ὁ κόλπος κατὰ πλευρὰν ἐπὶ δεξιὰ κοιλαίνεται,
 στόμα δεύτερον ὁρώρκεται, καὶ τὸ ὕδωρ αὖθις εἰσρεῖ, καὶ
 γίνεται τοῦ λιμένος ἄλλος λιμὴν, ὥς χειμάζειν μὲν ταύτῃ
 τὰς ὀλκάδας ἐν γαλήνῃ, θερίζειν δὲ τοῦ λιμένος ἐς τὸ
 προκόλπιον.

Ἐνταῦθα ἦκων ἐκ πολλοῦ χεიმῶνος σῶστρα ἔθνον
 ἐμαυτοῦ τῇ τῶν Φοινίκων θεᾷ· Ἀστάρτην αὐτὴν οἱ
 Σιδῶνιοι καλοῦσι. περιῦν οὖν καὶ τὴν ἄλλην πόλιν καὶ
 περισκοπῶν τὰ ἀναθήματα, ὁρῶ γραφὴν ἀνακειμένην γῆς
 ἄμα καὶ θαλάττης.

Εὐρώπης ἡ γραφή, Φοινίκων ἡ θάλασσα, Σιδῶνος ἡ γῆ.
 ἐν τῇ γῇ λειμῶν καὶ χορὸς παρθένων· ἐν τῇ

1.1

Σιδῶν ἐπὶ θαλάττῃ πόλις, Ἀσσυρίων ἡ θάλασσα, μήτηρ

Φοινίκων ἡ πόλις, Θηβαίων ὁ δῆμος πατήρ· twin,
double

harbor, ἐν bosom, extensive, quietly, gen-ύων τὸ the open sea
refuge lap-fold; wide tly, slowly

ἡ γὰρ ὁ gulf bosom, ιτὰ rib, side ἐπὶ δεξιὰ hollow out ,

lap-fold; gulf στόμα δευτέρον dig , καὶ τὸ ὕδωρ αὐθις flow into ιὶ

γίνεται τοῦ harbor, ἄλλος harbor, ὡς overwinter μὲν ταύτῃ
refuge refuge

τὰς towed ἐν stillness of reap, δὲ τοῦ harbor, ἐς τὸ
merchant wind or harvest refuge

ship sea
bosom of clothing

there, here ἦκων ἐκ πολλοῦ winter, storm reward, offering of rush; sacrifice
thanks

ἐμαντοῦ τῇ τῶν Φοινίκων θεᾷ· Ἀσάρτην αὐτὴν οἱ

Σιδῶνιοι καλοῦσι. be superior to; be left over; still exist τὴν ἄλλην πόλιν καὶ

look around, in-consecrated gift, ᾧ γραφὴν be dedi- γῆς
spect cated, be

ᾅμα καὶ θαλάττης.

put up

Εὐρώπης ἡ γραφή, Φοινίκων ἡ θάλασσα, Σιδῶνος ἡ γῆ.

ἐν τῇ γῇ meadow καὶ dance; girl, virgin ἐν τῇ
chorus

1.1

Sidon is situated upon the coast of the Assyrian sea; it is the mother city of the Phoenicians, and its inhabitants were the founders of Thebes. It has a harbour of capacious extent, which gradually admits within it the waters of the sea; it is double, because, to the right, a passage has been dug into an inner basin, which likewise admits the sea; in this manner the first harbour becomes the entrance to a second, which affords a secure haven to vessels during summer, while in winter they can ride at anchor safely in the former.

Upon arriving here after encountering a severe storm, I made thank-offerings on account of my preservation, to the goddess of the Phoenicians, called by the Sidonians, Astarte. As I was wandering about the city, surveying the votive offerings in the temples, I saw a painting containing a view both of sea and land.

Europa formed the subject, and the scene was laid partly on the Phoenician sea, partly on the coast of Sidon. In a meadow was seen a band of

vocabulary

ἀμάρα ditch, canal
ἀναβλύζω gush
ἀναμίγνυμι mix ~mix
ἀνθέω sprout
ἄνθος flower
ἀνοίγνυμι (ῶ) open
γραφεύς -ος (m) painter
δένδρον tree
διαρρέω flow through
δίκελλα pick-axe, two-pronged form
ἐνέχω hold inside
ἐπικάθημαι sit, press on
ἔρρω go (neg. connotation) ~serve
ἡρέμα quietly, gently, slowly
κάτωθεν below, from below
κομάω have long hair
κόμη hair ~comet
κύπτω stoop, bend down
λειμών -ος (m, 3) meadow ~limnic
μύρρινος myrtle
μύρσινος myrtle
νάρχισσος daffodil
νήχω spin; swim ~neuro
νώτον back of the body; rear of an army; top of a box
νώτος back of the body; rear of an army; top of a box
ὄροφος thatching

ὀχετηγός ditch digger ~wagon
παρθένος (f) girl, virgin ~Parthenon
περιβολή a covering; an interior
περιχέω shed, spread
πέταλον leaf
πρασιά bed of herbs ~praseodymium
πτόρθος sprout, young branch
ῥέζω do, make, perform sacrifices
 ~ergonomics
ῥεῦμα -τος (n, 3) flow
ῥέω flow ~rheostat
ῥόδον rose
σκιά shadow ~shadow
σποράδην sporadically
στεφάνωμα crown
στοιχηδόν in a row, rows
συμπλοκή intertwining
συνάπτω join, partake; adjoin; consult; fight ~haptic
συνεχής (ῶ) continuously
συνηρεφής shaded; covering
ταῦρος bull ~steer
τειχίζω build
τεχνίτης -ου (ī, m, 1) craftsman
φάλαγξ -γος (f) rank of battle
 ~phalanx
φύλλον leaf
φυτός natural
φύω produce, beget; clasp ~physics

θαλάττῃ ταῦρος ἐνήχετο, καὶ τοῖς νώτοις καλὴ παρθένος
ἐπεκάθητο, ἐπὶ Κρήτην τῷ ταύρῳ πλέουσα. ἐκόμα
πολλοῖς ἄνθεσιν ὁ λειμῶν, δένδρων αὐτοῖς ἀνεμémικτο
φάλαγξ καὶ φυτῶν· συνεχῇ τὰ δένδρα, συνηρεφῇ τὰ
πέταλα· συνῆπτον οἱ πτόρθοι τὰ φύλλα, καὶ ἐγίνετο τοῖς
ἄνθεσιν ὄροφος ἢ τῶν φύλλων συμπλοκή. ἔγραψεν ὁ
τεχνίτης ὑπὸ τὰ πέταλα καὶ τὴν σκιάν, καὶ ὁ ἥλιος ἡρέμα
τοῦ λειμῶνος κάτω σποράδην διέρρει, ὅσον τὸ συνηρεφές
τῆς τῶν φύλλων κόμης ἀνέωξεν ὁ γραφεύς. ὅλον
ἐτείχιζε τὸν λειμῶνα περιβολή, εἴσω δὲ τοῦ τῶν ὀρόφων
στεφανώματος ὁ λειμῶν ἐκάθητο· αἱ δὲ πρασιαὶ τῶν
ἀνθέων ὑπὸ τὰ πέταλα τῶν φυτῶν στοιχηδὸν ἐπεφύκεσαν,
νάρκισσος καὶ ῥόδα καὶ μύρριναι· ὕδωρ δὲ κατὰ μέσον
ἔρρει τοῦ λειμῶνος, τὸ μὲν ἀναβλύζον κάτωθεν ἀπὸ τῆς
γῆς, τὸ δὲ τοῖς ἄνθεσι καὶ τοῖς φυτοῖς περιχεόμενον.
ὀχρηγός τις ἐγέγραπτο δίκηλλαν κατέχων καὶ περὶ μίαν
ἀμάραν κεκυφῶς καὶ ἀνοίγων τὴν ὁδὸν τῷ ῥεύματι. ἐν δὲ
τῷ τοῦ λειμῶνος τέλει πρὸς ταῖς ἐπὶ θάλατταν τῆς

θαλάττη ταῦρος ἐνήχετο, καὶ τοῖς νώτοις καλὴ παρθένος

|sit, press on , ἐπὶ Κρήτην τῷ ταύρῳ πλέουσα. ἐκόμα

πολλοῖς ἄνθεσιν ὁ λειμῶν, δένδρων αὐτοῖς |mix

φάλαγξ καὶ φυτῶν· συνεχῇ τὰ δένδρα, |shaded; τὰ
|covering

|leaf συνῆπτον οἱ |sprout, τὰ φύλλα, καὶ ἐγίνετο τοῖς

ἄνθεσιν |thatching ἢ τῶν φύλλων συμπλοκή. ἔγραψεν ὁ

|craftsman ὑπὸ τὰ |leaf καὶ τὴν |shadow καὶ ὁ ἥλιος |quietly, gently,
|slowly

τοῦ λειμῶνος κάτω |sporadically διέρρει, ὅσον τὸ |shaded;
|covering

τῆς τῶν φύλλων κόμης ἀνέωξεν ὁ |painter ὅλον

ἐτείχιζε τὸν λειμῶνα |a covering; ἔσω δὲ τοῦ τῶν |thatching
|an interior

|crown ὁ λειμῶν ἐκάθητο· αἱ δὲ πρασιαὶ τῶν

ἀνθέων ὑπὸ τὰ |leaf τῶν φυτῶν |in a row, rows· ἐφύκεσαν,

|daffodil καὶ |rose καὶ μύρριναι· ὕδωρ δὲ κατὰ μέσον

ἔρρει τοῦ λειμῶνος, τὸ μὲν |gush κάτωθεν ἀπὸ τῆς

γῆς, τὸ δὲ τοῖς ἄνθεσι καὶ τοῖς |natural |shed, spread

|ditch τις ἐγέγραπτο |pick-axe κατέχων καὶ περὶ μίαν
|digger

|ditch, |stoop, bend down ἰγῶν τὴν ὁδὸν τῷ |flow ἐν δὲ
|canal

τῷ τοῦ λειμῶνος τέλει πρὸς ταῖς ἐπὶ θάλατταν τῆς

maidens; a bull was swimming in the sea, directing his course towards Crete, and having a fair damsel seated upon his back. The meadow was diversified with flowers intermixed with trees and shrubs; the trees were near to one another, and their branches and leaves united so closely overhead, as to form a cover for the flowers below. The artist had shewn great skill in managing the shade; for the sun-rays were seen dispersedly breaking through the overarching roof of leaves, and lighting up the meadow, which, situated as I have said, beneath a leafy screen, was surrounded on all sides by a hedge. Under the trees, beds of flowers were laid out, in which bloomed the narcissus, the rose, and the myrtle. Bubbling up from the ground, a stream flowed through the midst of this enamelled meadow, watering the flowers and shrubs; and a gardener was represented with his pickaxe opening a channel for its course. The maidens above mentioned were placed by the painter, in a part of the meadow

vocabulary

ἄκρα at the edge, extreme ~acute
ἄκρη at the edge, extreme
ἄκρις -ός (f) hilltop ~acute
ἀνέλκω draw up, back
ἀνοίγνυμι (ῶ) open
ἄνω (ᾱ) accomplish, pass, waste;
 upwards, out to sea
ἀφρός foam
βοά din, a shout
γόνυ γουνός (n, 3) knee ~polygon
γυμνός strip, be defenseless
 ~gymnasium
διπλός double, overlapping
ἐκβολή throwing out
ἐπιβαίνω (+gen) set foot on, board,
 climb ~basis
ζῶμα -τος (n, 3) loincloth ~zone
κόμη hair ~comet
κορυφός break (of a wave), come to a
 head
κυάνεος dark ~cyan
κύμα -τος (n, 3) wave; embryo
 ~accumulate
μέτωπον forehead, front
μέχρι as far as, until
ὀρέγω hold out, offer, thrust ~reach

παρειά cheeks
παρθένος (f) girl, virgin ~Parthenon
πέδιλον (ῖ) sandals ~pedal
πέλαγος -ους (n, 3) the open sea
 ~pelagic
περιλευκαίνω whiten all round
πέτρα rock, cliff, reef ~petrified
προσδοκάω expect
προσέρχομαι come forward, surrender,
 come in
σκέλος -εος (n, 3) leg ~scoliosis
στέφανος ring
σχῆμα -τος (n, 3) form, figure
ταρσός basket?; top of the foot?
 ~metatarsal
ταῦρος bull ~steer
τεχνίτης -ου (ῖ, m, 1) craftsman
τρέχω run, spin
ὑπεράνω above
ὑπερβάλλω cause to go beyond; delay
 ~ballistic
ὑπερέχω be over; protect
ὑπέρυθρος reddish
ὑποχάσκω gape a little
χαρά joy
χιτών -ος (m, 3) tunic, armor
ὠχρός pale

γῆς ἐκβολαῖς τὰς παρθένους ἔταξεν ὁ τεχνίτης. τὸ
 σχῆμα ταῖς παρθένοις καὶ χαρᾶς καὶ φόβου· στέφανοι
 περὶ τοῖς μετώποις δεδεμένοι· κόμαι κατὰ τῶν ὤμων
 λελυμέναι· τὸ σκέλος πᾶν γεγυμνωμένοι, τὸ μὲν ἄνω
 τοῦ χιτῶνος, τὸ δὲ κάτω τοῦ πεδίου, τὸ γὰρ ζῶμα
 μέχρι γόνατος ἀνείλκε τὸν χιτῶνα· τὸ πρόσωπον ὠχραί,
 σεσηρυῖαι τὰς παρειάς, τοὺς ὀφθαλμοὺς ἀνοίξασαι πρὸς
 τὴν θάλατταν, μικρὸν ὑποκεχηνυῖαι τὸ στόμα, ὥσπερ
 ἀφήσειν ὑπὸ φόβου μέλλουσαι καὶ βοήν· τὰς χεῖρας ὡς
 ἐπὶ τὸν βούν ὥρεγον. ἐπέβαινον ἄκρας τῆς θαλάττης,
 ὅσον μικρὸν ὑπεράνω τῶν ταρσῶν ὑπερέχειν τὸ κύμα·
 ἐώκεσαν δὲ βούλεσθαι μὲν ὡς ἐπὶ τὸν ταῦρον δραμεῖν,
 φοβεῖσθαι δὲ τῇ θαλάττῃ προσελθεῖν. τῆς δὲ θαλάττης
 ἡ χροὰ διπλῇ· τὸ μὲν γὰρ πρὸς τὴν γῆν ὑπέρυθρον,
 κυάνεον δὲ τὸ πρὸς τὸ πέλαγος. ἀφρὸς δὲ ἐπεποιήτο καὶ
 πέτραι καὶ κύματα· αἱ πέτραι τῆς γῆς ὑπερβεβλημένοι, ὁ
 ἀφρὸς περιλευκαίνων τὰς πέτρας, τὸ κύμα κορυφούμενον
 καὶ περὶ τὰς πέτρας λυόμενον εἰς τοὺς ἀφρούς.

γῆς |throwing out ἵς παρθένους ἔταξεν ὁ |craftsman τὸ
 |form, ταῖς παρθένοις καὶ |joy καὶ φόβου· |ring
 |figure
 περὶ τοῖς |forehead, δεδεμένοι· |hair κατὰ τῶν ὤμων
 |front
 λελυμένοι· τὸ |leg πᾶν |strip, be , τὸ μὲν ἄνω
 |defenseless
 τοῦ χιτῶνος, τὸ δὲ κάτω τοῦ |sandals , τὸ γὰρ |loincloth
 μέχρι γόνατος |draw up, back χιτῶνα· τὸ πρόσωπον |pale ,
 σεσηρῦναι τὰς |cheeks , τοὺς ὀφθαλμοὺς ἀνοίξασαι πρὸς
 τὴν θάλατταν, μικρὸν |gape a little τὸ στόμα, ὥσπερ
 ἀφήσειν ὑπὸ φόβου μέλλουσαι καὶ βοήν· τὰς χεῖρας ὡς
 ἐπὶ τὸν βούν |hold out, of-πέβαινον ἄκρας τῆς θαλάττης,
 |fer, thrust
 ὅσον μικρὸν |above τῶν |basket?; |be over; protect· ἑῷμα·
 |top of the
 ἐώκεσαν δὲ βούλεσθαι μὲν ὥς ἐπὶ τὸν |bull |run, spin,
 φοβεῖσθαι δὲ τῇ θαλάττῃ προσελθεῖν. τῆς δὲ θαλάττης
 ἢ χροῖα διπλῇ· τὸ μὲν γὰρ πρὸς τὴν γῆν |reddish ,
 |dark δὲ τὸ πρὸς τὸ |the open|foam δὲ ἐπεποίητο καὶ
 |sea
 πέτραι καὶ κύματα· αἱ πέτραι τῆς γῆς |cause to go , ὁ
 |beyond; de-
 |foam |whiten all round τὰς πέτρας, τὸ κύμα |lay |come to a head
 καὶ περὶ τὰς πέτρας λύομενον εἰς τοὺς |foam .

bordering upon the sea. Their countenances wore a mingled expression of joy and fear; they had chaplets upon their heads, their hair fell dishevelled about their shoulders; their legs were entirely bare — for a cincture raised their garments above the knee — and their feet were unsandalled; their cheeks were pale and contracted through alarm; their eyes were directed towards the sea; their lips were slightly opened as if about to give vent to their terror in cries; their hands were stretched out towards the bull; they were represented upon the verge of the sea, the water just coming over their feet; they appeared eager to hasten after the bull, but at the same time fearful of encountering the waves. The colour of the sea was twofold: towards the land it had a ruddy hue; farther out it was dark blue; foam also, and rocks and waves were represented; the rocks projecting from the shore, and whitened with foam, caused by the crests of the waves breaking upon their rugged

vocabulary

αἰδώς awe, shame, respect; genitals
 ἄμφω both ~amphora
 ἄρτάω hang something on
 ἄρτέομαι be ready
 βαθύς high, deep ~bathysphere
 γαστήρ -έρος (f) belly ~gastric
 διατείνω extend; (mp) try hard
 ἐκατέρωθεν on both sides
 ἔλκος -εος (n, 3) wound ~ulcer
 ἔλκω drag, pull, hoist; rape
 ἐντεῦθεν thence
 ἐξαίρῶ pick, steal; dedicate; destroy
 ~heresy
 ἐπικάθημαι sit, press on
 ἐπικαλύπτω cover
 ἐπιστρέφω turn towards ~atrophy
 ἐποχέομαι carry, bear upon
 ἐσθής clothes ~vest
 εὐρύνω broaden
 ζώνη girdle; waist, loins ~zone
 ἡνιοχέω hold reins
 ἡνίοχος rein holder
 ἡρέμα quietly, gently, slowly
 ἱξύς -υος (f) waist
 καλύπτρα head covering
 κάμπτω bend, bend in exhaustion
 κάτοπτρον mirror
 κέρας -τος (n, 3) horn; military unit
 ~ceratopsia
 κλείω tell of; close
 κύκλος circle, wheel ~cycle

κύμα -τος (n, 3) wave; embryo
 ~accumulate
 κυρτώ bend ~kurtosis
 λαιός left; thrush
 λαπάρα (αἱ) flank ~laparoscopy
 λευκός white ~light
 μαστός nipple, breast
 μέχρις as far as, until
 νῶτον back of the body; rear of an
 army; top of a box
 νῶτος back of the body; rear of an
 army; top of a box
 ὀμφαλός navel, nub ~umbilicus
 οὐρά tail
 παρθένος (f) girl, virgin ~Parthenon
 περιβάδην riding astride
 πλευρά rib, side ~pleurisy
 πορφύρεος purple
 πορφυροῦς purple
 προκύπτω peep out
 σκέλος -εος (n, 3) leg ~scoliosis
 στενός narrow
 στέρνον breast, chest, seat of feelings
 ~sternum
 συνάγω assemble; join in battle
 ~demagogue
 ταῦρος bull ~steer
 τείνω stretch, tend ~tense
 ὑποφαίνω show a little ~photon
 χαλινός (ἰ) bit for a horse
 χιτών -ος (m, 3) tunic, armor
 χλαῖνα men's cloak ~chlamydia

Ὁ ταῦρος ἐν μέσῃ τῇ θαλάττῃ ἐγγέγραπτο τοῖς κύμασιν ἐποχούμενος, ὥς ὄρους ἀναβαίνοντος τοῦ κύματος ἔνθα καμπτόμενον τοῦ βοὸς κυρτοῦται τὸ σκέλος.

Ἡ παρθένος μέσοις ἐπεκάθητο τοῖς νώτοις τοῦ βοός, οὐ περιβάδην, ἀλλὰ κατὰ πλευράν, ἐπὶ δεξιὰ συμβᾶσα τῷ πόδε, τῇ λαιᾷ τοῦ κέρως ἐχομένη, ὥσπερ ἡνίοχος χαλινού· καὶ γὰρ ὁ βοὺς ἐπέστραπτο ταύτῃ μᾶλλον πρὸς τὸ τῆς χειρὸς ἔλκον ἡνιοχούμενος.

Χιτῶν ἀμφὶ τὰ στέρνα τῆς παρθένου μέχρις αἰδοῦς· τούντεῦθεν ἐπεκάλυπτε χλαῖνα τὰ κάτω τοῦ σώματος· λευκὸς ὁ χιτῶν, ἡ χλαῖνα πορφυρᾶ, τὸ δὲ σῶμα διὰ τῆς ἐσθῆτος ὑπεφαίνετο. βαθὺς ὀμφαλός, γαστήρ τεταμένη, λαπάρα στενή· τὸ στενὸν εἰς ἱζὺν καταβαῖνον ἠϋρύνετο. μαζοὶ τῶν στέρνων ἡρέμα προκύπτοντες· ἡ συνάγουσα ζώνη τὸν χιτῶνα καὶ τοὺς μαζοὺς ἔκλειε, καὶ ἐγίνετο τοῦ σώματος κάτοπτρον ὁ χιτῶν. αἱ χεῖρες ἄμφω διετέταντο, ἡ μὲν ἐπὶ κέρας, ἡ δὲ ἐπ' οὐράν· ἥρτητο δὲ ἀμφοῖν ἐκατέρωθεν ὑπὲρ τὴν κεφαλὴν καλύπτρα κύκλῳ τῶν

Ὁ ταῦρος ἐν μέσῃ τῇ θαλάττῃ ἐγέγραπτο τοῖς κύμασιν

|carry, bear upon ὥς ὄρους ἀναβαίνοντος τοῦ κύματος ἔνθα

|bend, bend τοῦ βοὸς |bend τὸ |leg
|in exhaus-
|tion

Ἡ παρθένος μέσοις |sit, press on τοῖς νώτοις τοῦ βοός, οὐ

|riding , ἀλλὰ κατὰ πλευράν, ἐπὶ δεξιὰ συμβάσα τῶν
|astride

πόδε, τῇ |left; οὐ κέρως ἐχομένη, ὥσπερ ἡνίοχος |bit
|thrush

καὶ γὰρ ὁ βοὺς ἐπέστραπτο ταύτῃ μᾶλλον πρὸς τὸ τῆς

χειρὸς ἔλκον |hold reins

Χιτῶν ἀμφὶ τὰ |chest τῆς παρθένου μέχρις αἰδοῦς·

τοῦντεῦθεν |cover χλαῖνα τὰ κάτω τοῦ σώματος·

λευκὸς ὁ χιτῶν, ἡ χλαῖνα πορφυρά, τὸ δὲ σῶμα διὰ τῆς

ἐσθῆτος |show a little . βαθὺς |navel, nub, γαστήρ |stretch, tend

|flank |narrow τὸ |narrow εἰς |waist . καταβαῖνον |broaden

|breast τῶν |chest |quietly, |peep out ἡ συνάγουσα
|gently,

|girdle; ὃν χιτῶνα καὶ τοὺς |slowly |breast ἔκλειε, καὶ ἐγίνετο τοῦ
|waist

σώματος |mirror ὁ χιτῶν. αἱ χεῖρες ἄμφω |extend;
(mp) try

ἡ μὲν ἐπὶ κέρας, ἡ δὲ ἐπ' |tail ἥρτητο δεῖ ἀμφοῖν
|hard

|on both sides ὑπὲρ τὴν κεφαλὴν |head covering ἔκλω τῶν

surface.

In the midst of the sea, the bull was represented swimming, the waves rising in mountains from the motion of his legs. The maiden was seated upon his back, not astride, but sideways; she grasped his horn with her left hand, as a charioteer would hold the reins; and the bull inclined his head in that direction, as if guided by her hand.

She had a tunic around her breast that reached as far down as her crotch, the rest of her body was clothed in a purple robe; the whole dress, however, was so transparent as to disclose the beauties of her person. You could discern the deep-seated navel, the well proportioned stomach, the narrow waist, gradually widening until it reached the chest, the gently budding breasts. — These, as well as the tunic, were confined by a cincture, and from its transparency, the tunic became, so to speak, a mirror to reflect her person. Both her hands were extended, one towards the horn, the other towards the tail; and with either of them she held an extremity of the veil

vocabulary

ἀπλώω spread, unfold
 ἄρτάω hang something on
 ἄρτέομαι be ready
 ἄτε as if; since
 ἄω aor: to sate ~sate
 βρέφος -ους (n, 3) fetus, baby
 γραφεύς -ος (m) painter
 γραφή painting; writing
 δείκνυμι (ō) show, point out
 δελφίς -νος (m) dolphin
 ἔλκω drag, pull, hoist; rape
 ἐπαινέω concur, praise, advise
 ἐπικάθημαι sit, press on
 ἐπιστρέφω turn towards ~atrophy
 ἔρως -τος (m) love, desire ~erotic
 ἐρωτικός amorous
 ζωγράφος painter
 ἱστίον sail ~stand
 καταγελάω laugh at, deride
 κίνημα (i) movement, uproar

κόλπος bosom, lap-fold; gulf
 κυρτώ bend ~kurtosis
 νεανίσκος (ᾱ) young man
 νῶτον back of the body; rear of an army; top of a box
 νῶτος back of the body; rear of an army; top of a box
 ὀρχέομαι dance
 παιδίον young child; slave
 παίζω play ~pediatrician
 πάντοθεν from all directions
 πέπλος woman's dress, a folded cylinder of cloth
 περίεργος curiosity, meddling
 πτερόν feather, wing ~pterodactyl
 ταῦρος bull ~steer
 τείνω stretch, tend ~tense
 ὕβρις -εως (f) pride, insolence, outrage
 ὑπομειδιάω smile a little
 φαρέτρα quiver

νώτων ἐμπεπετασμένη. ὁ δὲ κόλπος τοῦ πέπλου πάντοθεν ἐτέτατο κυρτούμενος· καὶ ἦν οὗτος ἄνεμος τοῦ ζωγράφου.

Ἡ δὲ ἐπεκάθητο τῷ ταύρῳ δίκην πλεούσης νεώς, ὥσπερ ιστίῳ τῷ πέπλῳ χρωμένη. περὶ δὲ τὸν βοῦν ὠρχοῦντο δελφῖνες, ἔπαιζον Ἑρωτες· εἶπες ἂν αὐτῶν γεγράφθαι καὶ τὰ κινήματα. ἔρωσ εἶλκε τὸν βοῦν· Ἑρωσ, μικρὸν παιδίον, ἠπλώκει τὸ πτερόν, ἤρτητο τὴν φαρέτραν, ἐκράτει τὸ πῦρ· ἐπέστραπτο δὲ ὡς ἐπὶ τὸν Δία καὶ ὑπεμειδία, ὥσπερ αὐτοῦ καταγελῶν ὅτι δι' αὐτὸν γέγονε βουῆς.

1.2

Ἐγὼ δὲ καὶ τᾶλλα μὲν ἐπήνουν τῆς γραφῆς, ἅτε δὲ ὦν ἐρωτικὸς περιεργότερον ἔβλεπον τὸν ἄγοντα τὸν βοῦν Ἑρωτα καὶ, «Οἶον,» εἶπον, «ἄρχει βρέφος οὐρανοῦ καὶ γῆς καὶ θαλάττης.»

Ταῦτά μου λέγοντος νεανίσκος καὶ αὐτὸς παρεστῶς, «Ἐγὼ ταῦτ' ἂν ἐδείκνυν,» ἔφη, «τοσαύτας ὕβρεις ἐξ ἔρωτος παθών.»

νώτων ἐμπεπετασμένη. ὁ δὲ |bosom, |woman's|from all directions
 |stretch, |bend |lap-fold; |dress
 |tend |gulf
 καὶ ἦν οὗτος ἄνεμος τοῦ |painter

Ἡ δὲ |sit, press on τῷ |bull δίκην πλεούσης νεώς, ὥσπερ

|sail τῷ |woman's, dress. ἴνη. περὶ δὲ τὸν βούν |dance

|dolphin |play Ἐρωτες· εἶπες ἂν αὐτῶν γεγράφθαι καὶ

τὰ |movement, |love, |drag, pull, |βούν· Ἐρως, μικρὸν |young
 |uproar |desire |hoist; rape |child;
 |spread, τὸ |feather, wing |ητο τὴν |quiver , ἐκράτει τὸ
 |unfold |slave

πῦρ· |turn towards δὲ ὡς ἐπὶ τὸν Δία καὶ ὑπεμειδία, ὥσπερ

αὐτοῦ |laugh at, deride δι' αὐτὸν γέγονε βούς.

1.2

Ἐγὼ δὲ καὶ τὰλλα μὲν |concur τῆς γραφῆς, ἅτε δὲ ὦν

|amorous |curiosity, |ἐβλεπον τὸν ἄγοντα τὸν βούν
 |meddling

Ἐρωτα καὶ, «Οἶον,» εἶπον, «ἄρχει |fetus, baby· ρανοῦ καὶ
 γῆς καὶ θαλάττης.»

Ταῦτά μου λέγοντος |young man καὶ αὐτὸς

παρεστῶς, «Ἐγὼ ταῦτ' ἂν |show ,» ἔφη,

«τοσαύτας |hubris ἐξ |love,
 |desire παθών.»

which was expanded above her shoulders, and which appeared in every part inflated by the artist's «painted wind.»

Thus seated upon the bull, the maiden resembled a vessel in full sail, her veil serving for the canvass. Dolphins leaped, Loves sported round the bull; you might have sworn that they moved «instinct with life.” Cupid, in person, was drawing on the bull; Cupid, in guise of a little child, was spreading his wings, bearing his quiver, holding his torch, and turning towards Jove, was archly laughing as if in mockery of him, who, on his account had become a bull.

1.2

I Admired every part of this painting, but my attention was more especially rivetted upon Cupid leading forward the bull; and I exclaimed, «How wonderfully does a mere child lord it over heaven and earth and sea!”

Upon this, a young man, who happened to be standing near, said, «I can speak from experience of the power of

vocabulary

ἀκρόασις -εως (αᾱ, f) hearing; thing heard

ἄλσος -εος (n, 3) grove, sacred place

ἀνεγείρω awaken

ἄρτι at the same time

βέλτιστος best, noblest

γείτων -ονος (f) neighbor

δεξιόομαι salute, greet

διαυγής translucent

ἐρωτικός amorous

ἡδύς sweet, pleasant ~hedonism

θᾶκος seat, session of assembly

καθίζω set, sit, alight, set up ~sit

κατοκνέω shrink from

ὄψις ὄψεως (f) sight, view
~thanatopsis

πάντως by all means

παρακαθίζω set beside

παραρρέω flow past, slip by

πλάτανος (f) sycamore

πυκνός dense, frequent; shrewd

σμήνος -ους (n, 3) swarm

τελετή rite, festival

φύω produce, beget; clasp ~physics

χαμαιίζηλος low, prostrate

χιών χιόνος (f, 3) snow

ψυχρός (ῶ) cold ~psychology

«Καὶ τί πέπονθας,» εἶπον, «ὦγαθέ; καὶ γὰρ ὁρῶ σε τὴν ὄψιν οὐ μακρὰν ὄντα τῆς τοῦ θεοῦ τελετῆς.»

«Σμῆνος ἀνεγείρεις,» εἶπε, «λόγων· τὰ γὰρ ἐμὰ μύθοις ἔοικε.»

«Μὴ κατοκνήσης, ὦ βέλτιστε,» ἔφην, «πρὸς τοῦ Διὸς καὶ τοῦ Ἑρωτος αὐτοῦ, ταύτῃ μᾶλλον ἦσιν, εἰ καὶ μύθοις ἔοικε.» καὶ ταῦτα δὴ λέγων δεξιούμαί τε αὐτὸν καὶ ἐπὶ τινος ἄλλους ἄγω γείτονος, ἔνθα πλάτανοι μὲν ἐπεφύκεσαν πολλὰ καὶ πυκναί, παρέρρει δὲ ὕδωρ ψυχρόν τε καὶ διαυγές, οἶον ἀπὸ χιόνος ἄρτι λυθείσης ἔρχεται. καθίσας οὖν αὐτὸν ἐπὶ τινος θώκου χαμαιζήλου καὶ αὐτὸς παρακαθισάμενος, «ὦρα μοι,» ἔφην, «τῆς τῶν λόγων ἀκροάσεως· πάντως δ' ὁ τόπος ἡδὺς καὶ μύθων ἄξιος ἐρωτικῶν.» ὁ δ' ἄρχεται τοῦ λέγειν ὧδε·

1.3

Ἑμοὶ Φοινίκη γένος, Τύρος ἡ πατρίς, ὄνομα Κλειτοφῶν, πατὴρ Ἰππίας, ἀδελφὸς πατρὸς Σώστρατος, οὐ πάντα δὲ

«Καὶ τί πέπονθας,» εἶπον, «ᾧγαθέ; καὶ γὰρ ὁρῶ σε τὴν

|sight οὐ μακρὰν ὄντα τῆς τοῦ θεοῦ |rite, »
|festival

«|swarm |awaken ,» εἶπε, «λόγων· τὰ γὰρ ἐμὰ μύθοις
ἔοικε.»

«Μὴ |shrink from , ᾧ |best, ,» ἔφην, «πρὸς τοῦ Διὸς
|noblest

καὶ τοῦ Ἑρωτος αὐτοῦ, ταύτῃ μᾶλλον ἥσειν, εἰ καὶ

μύθοις ἔοικε.» καὶ ταῦτα δὴ λέγων |salute, τε αὐτὸν
|greet

καὶ ἐπὶ τινος |grove, ἄγω |neighbor , ἔνθα |sycamore μὲν
|sacred
|place

ἐπεφύκεσαν πολλαὶ καὶ |dense, , .. fre-ρρει δὲ ὕδωρ |cold
|quent; shrewd

τε καὶ |translucent ἶον ἀπὸ |snow |at the same time ἔρχεται.

|set, sit, alight, αὐτὸν ἐπὶ τινος |seat, |low, prostrate καὶ αὐτὸς
|set up |session

|set beside , «᾽Ωρα μοι,» ἔφην, «τῆς τῶν λόγων

|hearing; |by all means ὁ τόπος |sweet καὶ μύθων ἄξιος
|thing heard

|amorous » ὁ δ' ἄρχεται τοῦ λέγειν ᾧδε·

1.3

Ἐμοὶ Φοινίκη γένος, Τύρος ἡ πατρίς, ὄνομα Κλειτοφῶν,
πατὴρ Ἰππίας, ἀδελφὸς πατρὸς Σώστρατος, οὐ πάντα δὲ

Love, having suffered so severely from his caprices.”

«Pray,” said I, «what are the ills which you have suffered? To speak the truth, your countenance betokens you to be not unacquainted with the mysteries of this deity.”

«You are stirring up a whole swarm of words,” replied he, «mystery will sound like a fable.”

«In the name of Jupiter and Love himself, my good fellow,” rejoined I, «do not hesitate to gratify my curiosity, however fabulous may seem your story.”

After this, taking him by the hand, I led him to a neighbouring grove, thickly planted with plane trees, through which flowed a stream of water, cold and transparent as that which proceeds from newly melted snow. Having placed him upon a low seat, I sat down beside him, and said, «Now is the time for hearing your tale; this spot is in every way agreeable and exactly suited for a love story.” Upon this, he began as follows: — **1.3**

I Am a native of Phoenicia, was born at Tyre, and am named Clitopho; my father’s name is Hippias; Sostratus is

*vocabulary***ἀδελφή** sister**ἄθροός** grouped**ἄκμῃ** point, edge, top, culmination

~acute

ἄμφω both ~amphora**ἀπροσδόκητος** unexpected; unaware**ἄφνω** suddenly, surprisingly**γάμος** wedding, sex ~bigamy**δαιμόνιος** voc: you crazy guy**ἐκπλήσσω** panic, be knocked out

~plectrum

ἐννατος ninth**καταβαπτίζω** dip, drown**κληρός** lot; farm, inheritance; clergy

~clergy

κοῦφος light, nimble**κρείσσω** more powerful; better**μείρομαι** receive as a portion ~Moirai**μελετάω** pursue, attend to, exercise**νέωτα** next year**νήπιος** foolish, childish, naive,

credulous

νύκτωρ by night**πάθος** -ους (n, 3) an experience,

passion, condition

προσδοκάω expect**προσπίπτω** attack; befall; kow-tow**συνάπτω** join, partake; adjoin; consult;

fight ~haptic

τηρέω watch over

ἀδελφός, ἀλλ' ὅσον ἀμφοῖν εἷς πατήρ· αἱ γὰρ μητέρες τῷ
 μὲν ἦν Βυζαντία, τῷ δὲ ἐμῷ πατρὶ Τυρία. ὁ μὲν οὖν τὸν
 πάντα χρόνον εἶχεν ἐν Βυζαντίῳ· πολὺς γὰρ ὁ τῆς μητρὸς
 κλῆρος ἦν αὐτῷ· ὁ δὲ ἐμὸς πατήρ ἐν Τύρῳ κατῴκει. τὴν
 δὲ μητέρα οὐκ οἶδα τὴν ἐμήν· ἐπὶ νηπίῳ γάρ μοι τέθνηκεν.
 ἐδέησεν οὖν τῷ πατρὶ γυναικὸς ἑτέρας, ἐξ ἧς ἀδελφή μοι
 Καλλιγόνῃ γίνεται. καὶ ἐδόκει μὲν τῷ πατρὶ συνάψαι
 μᾶλλον ἡμᾶς γάμῳ.

Αἱ δὲ Μοῖραι τῶν ἀνθρώπων κρείττονες ἄλλην ἐτήρουν
 μοι γυναῖκα. φιλεῖ δὲ τὸ δαιμόνιον πολλάκις τοῖς
 ἀνθρώποις τὸ μέλλον νύκτωρ λαλεῖν οὐχ ἵνα φυλάζωνται
 μὴ παθεῖν οὐ γὰρ εἰμαρμένης δύνανται κρατεῖν, ἀλλ' ἵνα
 κουφότερον πάσχοντες φέρωσι. τὸ μὲν γὰρ ἀθρόον καὶ
 ἀπροσδόκητον ἐκπλήσσει τὴν ψυχὴν ἄφνω προσπεσὸν
 καὶ κατεβάπτισε, τὸ δὲ πρὸ τοῦ παθεῖν προσδοκώμενον
 προκατηνάλωσε κατὰ μικρὸν μελετώμενον τοῦ πάθους
 τὴν ἀκμήν. ἐπεὶ γὰρ εἶχον ἕνατον ἔτος ἐπὶ τοῖς δέκα, καὶ
 παρεσκεύαζεν ὁ πατήρ εἰς νέωτα ποιήσων τοὺς γάμους,

ἀδελφός, ἀλλ' ὅσον |both εἰς πατήρ· αἱ γὰρ μητέρες τῷ
 μὲν ἦν Βυζαντία, τῷ δὲ ἐμῷ πατρὶ Τυρία. ὁ μὲν οὖν τὸν
 πάντα χρόνον εἶχεν ἐν Βυζαντίῳ· πολὺς γὰρ ὁ τῆς μητρὸς
 |lot ἦν αὐτῷ· ὁ δὲ ἐμὸς πατήρ ἐν Τύρῳ κατώκει. τὴν
 δὲ μητέρα οὐκ οἶδα τὴν ἐμήν· ἐπὶ |foolish γάρ μοι τέθνηκεν.
 ἐδέησεν οὖν τῷ πατρὶ γυναικὸς ἑτέρας, ἐξ ἧς |sister μοι
 Καλλιγόνῃ γίνεται. καὶ ἐδόκει μὲν τῷ πατρὶ |join, partake; adjoin;
 |consult; fight
 μᾶλλον ἡμᾶς |wedding, sex

Αἱ δὲ Μοῖραι τῶν ἀνθρώπων κρείττονες ἄλλην |watch over
 μοι γυναικα. φιλεῖ δὲ τὸ δαιμόνιον |often τοῖς
 ἀνθρώποις τὸ μέλλον |by night λαλεῖν οὐχ ἵνα φυλάσσονται
 μὴ παθεῖν οὐ γὰρ |receive as a portion. γαι κρατεῖν, ἀλλ' ἵνα
 |light, nimble πᾶσχοντες φέρωσι. τὸ μὲν γὰρ |grouped καὶ

|unexpected; |panic, be τὴν ψυχὴν |sud- |attack;
 |unaware |knocked |denly, befall; kow-
 καὶ |dip, drown |out |surpris- tow
 |, τὸ δὲ πρὸ τοῦ παθεῖν |ingly |expect

προκατηγάλωσε κατὰ μικρὸν |pursue, attend to, ex- |an experience, pas-
 |ercise |sion, condition
 τὴν |point, edge, top, ἀρ εἶχον |ninth ἔτος ἐπὶ τοῖς δέκα, καὶ
 |culmination
 παρεσκεύαζεν ὁ πατήρ εἰς |next year νύμφων τοὺς |wedding, sex

the name of his brother by the father's side—for the two had different mothers—the latter having a Byzantian, the former a Tyrian lady for his mother. Sostratus always resided at Byzantium, having inherited large property in that city from his mother; my father lived at Tyre. I never saw my mother, she having died during my infancy: after her decease, my father married a second wife, by whom he had a daughter named Calligone, whom he designed to unite to me in marriage.

The will of the Fates, however, more powerful than that of men, had in store for me a different wife. Now, the Divine is often wont to reveal the future to mortals, in dreams by night; not in order that they may ward off suffering (for it is impossible to defeat destiny), but that they may bear more lightly their load of evils. Calamity, when it comes suddenly and in a «whole battalion,” paralyses, and, as it were, overwhelms the soul by its unexpectedness, whereas when anticipated and dwelt upon by the mind, the edge of grief becomes blunted. It was when I had reached the age of nineteen, and when my father was preparing to have my marriage celebrated, the following year, that the drama of my

vocabulary

ἄγριος wild, savage ~agriculture
ἀναθρόσκω leap up
ἀνατείνω lift, reach out, threaten
ἄνω (ἄ) accomplish, pass, waste;
 upwards, out to sea
ἀποκόπτω cut off
ἄρπη bird of prey; sickle
βλοσυρός shaggy
δαίς -τός (f) feast, banquet ~demon
δαῖς δαδός (f) torch
δεῖμα -τος (n, 3) fear
δράμα deed, business, drama
ἐντεῦθεν thence
ἐπιπίπτω fall upon, attack
ἐπιστολή message, letter
ἐφίστημι set; (mp) come/be near,
 direct, stop ~station
ἱξύς -υος (f) waist
καταφέρω bring down, kill ~bear

κόμη hair ~comet
λαιός left; thrush
μέχρι as far as, until
μέχρις as far as, until
ὀμφαλός navel, nub ~umbilicus
ὄναρ -τος (n) dream
ὄφης ὄφεως (m) serpent ~ophidian
παρειά cheeks
παρθένος (f) girl, virgin ~Parthenon
περιδεής very timid
περιλαμβάνω surround, include
προσδοκάω expect
σκέπτομαι look, look at, watch
 ~skeptic
συμβολή encounter; contribution
συμφύω pull together, mend
τοιόσδε such
τύχη fortune, act of a god
φοβερός frightful, afraid

ἤρχετο τοῦ δράματος ἡ τύχη. ὄναρ ἐδόκουν συμφῶναι τῇ παρθένῳ τὰ κάτω μέρη μέχρι ὀμφαλοῦ, δύο δὲ ἐντεῦθεν τὰ ἄνω σώματα· ἐφίσταται δέ μοι γυνὴ φοβερὰ καὶ μεγάλη, τὸ πρόσωπον ἀγρία, ὀφθαλμοὶ ἐν αἵματι, βλοσυραὶ παρειαί, ὄφεις αἰ κόμαι· ἄρπην ἐκράτει τῇ δεξιᾷ, δῶδα τῇ λαιᾷ. ἐπιπεσοῦσα οὖν μοι θυμῷ καὶ ἀνατείνασα τὴν ἄρπην καταφέρει τῆς ἰξύος, ἔνθα τῶν δύο σωμάτων ἦσαν αἱ συμβολαί, καὶ ἀποκόπτει μου τὴν παρθένον. περιδεῖς οὖν ἀναθορῶν ἐκ τοῦ δείματος φράζω μὲν πρὸς οὐδένα, κατ' ἐμαυτὸν δὲ πονηρὰ ἐσκεπτόμην.

Ἐν δὲ τούτῳ συμβαίνει τοιάδε. ἦν ἀδελφός, ὡς ἔφην, τοῦ πατρὸς Σώστρατος. παρὰ τούτου τις ἔρχεται κομίζων ἐπιστολὰς ἀπὸ Βυζαντίου, καὶ ἦν τὰ γεγραμμένα τοιάδε· «Ἰππία τῷ ἀδελφῷ χαίρειν Σώστρατος. Ἦκουσι πρὸς σὲ θυγάτηρ ἐμὴ Λευκίππη καὶ Πάνθεια γυνή· πόλεμος γὰρ περιλαμβάνει Βυζαντίους Θρακικός. σῶζε δὴ μοι τὰ φίλτατα τοῦ γένους μέχρι τῆς τοῦ πολέμου τύχης.»

ἤρχετο τοῦ |deed, business, fortune, |dream |δόκουν |συμφύω?: pull
 |drama |act of a |together, mend;
 τῇ |girl, virgin τὰ κάτω μερὶ μέχρῃ |navel, nub |or συμφύω?: pull
 |together, mend

|thence τὰ ἄνω σώματα· ἐφίσταται δέ μοι γυνή |frightful,
 |afraid

καὶ μεγάλη, τὸ πρόσωπον |wild, , ὀφθαλμοὶ ἐν αἵματι,
 |savage

|shaggy |cheeks , |serpent ἰ |hair |bird of prey; sickle, δεξιᾶ,

δαδα τῇ |left; |fall upon, attack· μοι θυμῷ καὶ |lift, reach out,
 |thrush |threaten

τὴν |bird offbring down, kill |waist , ἔνθα τῶν δύο σωμάτων
 |prey;

ἦσαν αἱ |sickle encounter; , καὶ |cut off μου τὴν |girl, virgin
 |contribution

|very timid οὖν |leap up ἐκ τοῦ |fear φράζω μὲν πρὸς

οὐδένα, κατ' ἐμαυτὸν δὲ πονηρὰ |look, look at, watch

Ἐν δὲ τούτῳ συμβαίνει τοιάδε. ἦν ἀδελφός, ὥς ἔφην, τοῦ

πατρὸς Σώστρατος. παρὰ τούτου τις ἔρχεται κομίζων

|message, ἀπὸ Βυζαντίου, καὶ ἦν τὰ γεγραμμένα τοιάδε·
 |letter

«Ἰππία τῷ ἀδελφῷ χαίρειν Σώστρατος. Ἦκουσι πρὸς

σὲ θυγάτηρ ἐμὴ Λευκίππη καὶ Πάνθεια γυνή· πόλεμος

γὰρ |surround, Βυζαντίους Θρακικός. σῶζε δὴ μοι τὰ
 |include

φίλτατα τοῦ γένους μέχρι τῆς τοῦ πολέμου |fortune, act
 |of a god

fate began. During my sleep, in thought I had coalesced with, and grown into, the person of a maiden, as far as the middle, and that from thence upward we formed two bodies. A tall and terrible-looking woman, savage in aspect, with blood-shot eyes, inflamed cheeks, and snaky hair, stood over us. In her right hand she held a scimitar, in her left, a torch. Angrily raising her falchion, she let it fall exactly upon the loins where was the juncture of our bodies, and severed the maiden from me. Leaping up in terror, I mentioned the dream to no one, but foreboded evil in my own mind.

Meanwhile, a messenger arrived from Byzantium, bringing a letter from my father's brother; it contained the following words: — 'Sostratus to his brother Hippias, sends greeting. My daughter Leucippe, and my wife Panthea, are on their way to you, for war has broken out between the Thracians and Byzantians; till it is concluded, keep under your protection those dearest objects of my affection. Farewell.'

vocabulary

ἄκρατος (αἶ) pure, unmixed ~crater
ἀναγιγνώσκω recognize, read, understand, persuade
ἀναπηδάω leap up, start up
ἄνθος flower
ἀνοίγνυμι (ῥ) open
ἀριστερός left-hand
βάπτω submerge ~baptize
βέλος -εος (n, 3) missile ~ballistic
γοργός fierce; vigorous
ἐκτρέχω run out
ἐκφαίνω bring to light ~photon
ἐλέφας -ντος (m, 3) ivory, elephant
ἐντείνω tauten ~tend
ἐρωτικός amorous
ἡδονή pleasure
θεραπαινίς female slave
κάλλος -εος (n, 3) beauty
 ~kaleidoscope
καταρρέω flow down ~rheostat
καταστράπτω strike (lightning)
κατόπιν behind, hereafter
κόμη hair ~comet
λευκός white ~light

μιμέομαι (ῑ) imitate, represent
ξανθός yellow
οἰκέτης -ου (m, 1) household; house slave
ὄμμα -τος (n, 3) eye
ὁμός same ~homoerotic
ὁμοῦ together
ὁμόω unite ~homoerotic
ὄφρῶς -ος (f) eyebrow
παρειά cheeks
παρθένος (f) girl, virgin ~Parthenon
πλουσιάω be rich
πορφύρα purple dye
πότε when?
ρόδον rose
σελήνη moon
στολή equipment
συνεκπέμπω send out together
ταῦρος bull ~steer
τιτρώσκω wound, bring to grief
 ~trauma
τραῦμα -τος (n, 3) injury
φοινίσσω redden
φύλλον leaf
χείλος -εος (n, 3) lip

1.4

Ταῦτα ὁ πατήρ ἀναγνούς ἀναπηδᾷ καὶ ἐπὶ τὴν θάλατταν ἐκτρέχει καὶ μικρὸν ὕστερον αὖθις ἐπανῆκεν. εἶποντο δὲ αὐτῷ κατόπιν πολὺ πλῆθος οἰκετῶν καὶ θεραπαινίδων, ἃς συνεκπέμψας ὁ Σώστρατος ἔτυχε ταῖς γυναιξίν· ἐν μέσοις δὲ ἦν γυνὴ μεγάλη καὶ πλουσία τῇ στολῇ. ὥς δὲ ἐνέτεινα τοὺς ὀφθαλμοὺς ἐπ' αὐτήν, ἐν ἀριστερᾷ παρθένος ἐκφαίνεται μοι, καὶ καταστράπτει μου τοὺς ὀφθαλμοὺς τῷ προσώπῳ. τοιαύτην εἶδον ἐγὼ ποτε ἐπὶ ταύρῳ γεγραμμένην Σελήνην· ὄμμα γοργὸν ἐν ἡδονῇ· κόμη ξανθή, τὸ ξανθὸν οὖλον· ὀφρὺς μέλαινα, τὸ μέλαν ἄκρατον· λευκὴ παρειά, τὸ λευκὸν ἐς μέσον ἐφοινίσσετο καὶ ἐμμεῖτο πορφύραν, οἷαν εἰς τὸν ἐλέφанта Λυδία βάπτει γυνή· τὸ στόμα ρόδων ἄνθος ἦν, ὅταν ἄρχηται τὸ ρόδον ἀνοίγειν τῶν φύλλων τὰ χεῖλη. ὥς δὲ εἶδον, εὐθὺς ἀπωλώλειν· κάλλος γὰρ ὀξύτερον τιτρώσκει βέλους καὶ διὰ τῶν ὀφθαλμῶν ἐς τὴν ψυχὴν καταρρεῖ· ὀφθαλμὸς γὰρ ὁδὸς ἐρωτικῷ τραύματι. πάντα δέ με εἶχεν ὁμοῦ,

1.4

Ταῦτα ὁ πατήρ ἀναγνοὺς |leap up, start up... ἰ τὴν θάλατταν
 |run out καὶ μικρὸν ὕστερον αὐθις ἐπανῆκεν. εἶποντο δὲ
 αὐτῷ κατόπιν πολὺ πλῆθος |household; ... |female slave ,
 |house slave
 ᾧς |send out together Ὡς Σώστρατος ἔτυχε ταῖς γυναιξίν· ἐν
 μέσοις δὲ ἦν γυνὴ μεγάλη καὶ |be rich τῇ |equipment ἵς
 δὲ |tauten τοὺς ὀφθαλμοὺς ἐπ' αὐτήν, ἐν ἀριστερᾷ
 παρθένος |bring to light μοι, καὶ |strike (lightning) μου τοὺς
 ὀφθαλμοὺς τῷ προσώπῳ. τοιαύτην εἶδον ἐγὼ ποτε ἐπὶ
 |bull γεγραμμένην Σελήνην· |eye γοργὸν ἐν |pleasure
 |hair ξανθή, τὸ ξανθὸν οὖλον· |eyebrow...ἐλαίνα, τὸ μέλαν
 |pure λευκὴ |cheeks , τὸ λευκὸν ἐς μέσον |redde
 καὶ |imitate, |purple dye , οἷαν εἰς τὸν ἐλέφαντα Λυδία
 |represent
 |submerge, νή· τὸ στόμα |rose |flower ἦν, ὅταν ἄρχηται τὸ
 |rose ἀνοίγειν τῶν φύλλων τὰ |lip . ὥς δὲ εἶδον, εὐθὺς
 ἀπωλώλειν· |beauty γὰρ ὁξύτερον |wound, βέλους καὶ
 |bring to
 διὰ τῶν ὀφθαλμῶν ἐς τὴν ψυχὴν |flow down |grief ὀφθαλμοὺς γὰρ
 ὁδὸς |amorous |injury . πάντα δέ με εἶχεν ὁμοῦ,

1.4

No sooner had my father read the letter than, rising from his seat, he hurried down to the harbour; and not long after returned, followed by a number of male and female slaves, whom Sostratus had sent with his wife and daughter. Among them was a tall lady, richly dressed: while looking at her, I remarked at her left hand, a maiden, the beauty of whose countenance at once dazzled my eyes—she resembled the Europa, whom, in the picture I had seen sitting upon the bull. Her sparkling eyes had a pleasing expression, her hair was golden-hued, short and curling, her eyebrows were jet black, her cheeks were fair, save that in the middle they had a tinge bordering upon purple, like that with which the Lydian women stain the ivory; her mouth was like the rose when it begins to bud. No sooner did I see her than my fate was sealed—for beauty inflicts a wound sharper than any arrow, finding a passage to the soul through the eyes, for it is the eye which makes a way for the wounds of love. I was overwhelmed

*vocabulary***ἀγκών** -ος (m, 3) elbow

~ankylosaurus

αἰδέομαι respect, be ashamed**αἰδώς** awe, shame, respect; genitals**ἀλίσκομαι** be captured ~helix**ἀναίδεια** shamelessness**ἀναιδής** shameless, ruthless**ἀνακλίνω** (i) lean something back,

push back, place ~incline

ἀποτέμνω cut off, sever ~tonsure**ἀριστερός** left-hand**ἀφέλκω** drag away**βιάζω** use force on, violate**δεῖπνον** meal, food**δεῖπνος** meal, food**διαλαγχάνω** divide, share**ἐγκλίνω** (i) rest on ~incline**ἐκπληξίς** -εως (f) consternation, terror**ἐκπλήσσω** panic, be knocked out

~plectrum

ἐλκω drag, pull, hoist; rape**ἐπαινέω** concur, praise, advise**ἔπαινος** (noun) praise**ἐρείδω** press; mid: lean something
against something, prop up**εὐταξία** good order ~syntax**εὐτρεπίζω** to ready**κάλλος** -εος (n, 3) beauty

~kaleidoscope

κατάγω lead down/home; land

~demagogue

καταφιλέω kiss, caress**κλίνη** (i) bed, couch ~clinic**κλίνω** (i) lean, recline ~incline**μέγεθος** -ους (n, 3) tall, big (person)

~megaton

ὄνειρον dream**ὄνειρος** dream**παρθένος** (f) girl, virgin ~Parthenon**πεῖσμα** -τος (n, 3) rope, fastening

~pathos

προσέρχομαι come forward, surrender,
come in**στρωμνή** bed, bedding**συμπίνω** (i) drink together**τρέμω** tremble in fear ~tremble**τρόμος** trembling in fear ~tremble

ἔπαινος, ἔκπληξις, τρόμος, αἰδώς, ἀναΐδεια· ἐπήνουν τὸ μέγεθος, ἐκπεπλήγμην τὸ κάλλος, ἔτρεμον τὴν καρδίαν, ἔβλεπον ἀναιδώς, ἡδούμην ἀλῶναι· τοὺς δὲ ὀφθαλμοὺς ἀφέλκειν μὲν ἀπὸ τῆς κόρης ἐβιαζόμην, οἱ δὲ οὐκ ἤθελον, ἀλλ' ἀνθεΐλκον ἑαυτοὺς ἐκεῖ τῷ τοῦ κάλλους ἐλκόμενοι πείσματι, καὶ τέλος ἐνίκησαν.

1.5

Αἱ μὲν δὴ κατήγοντο πρὸς ἡμᾶς, καὶ αὐταῖς ὁ πατὴρ μέρος τι τῆς οἰκίας ἀποτεμόμενος εὐτρεπίζει δείπνον. καὶ ἐπεὶ καιρὸς ἦν, συνεπίνομεν κατὰ δύο τὰς κλίνας διαλαχόντες, οὕτω γὰρ ἔταξεν ὁ πατήρ· αὐτὸς καὶ γὰρ τὴν μέσην, αἱ μητέρες αἱ δύο τὴν ἐν ἀριστερᾷ, τὴν δεξιὰν εἶχον αἱ παρθένοι. ἐγὼ δὲ ὡς ταύτην ἤκουσα τὴν εὐταξίαν, μικροῦ προσελθὼν κατεφίλησα τὸν πατέρα, ὅτι μοι κατ' ὀφθαλμοὺς ἀνέκλινε τὴν παρθένον. τί μὲν οὖν ἔφαγον, μὰ τοὺς θεοὺς, ἔγωγε οὐκ ἤδειν, ἐώκειν γὰρ τοῖς ἐν ὀνείροις ἐσθίουσιν· ἐρείσας δὲ κατὰ τῆς στρωμνῆς τὸν ἀγκῶνα καὶ ἐγκλίνας ἑμαυτόν, ὅλοις ἔβλεπον τὴν κόρην

|(noun) , |consterna- |trembling in fear , |shameless- |concur τὸ
|praise |tion, terror |ness
|tall, big , |panic, be τὸ |beauty , |tremble in fear :αρδίαν,
|knocked
ἔβλεπον |^{out}shameless, |respect, be ashamed τοὺς δὲ ὀφθαλμοὺς
|ruthless
|drag away ,|ἐν ἀπὸ τῆς κόρης |βιάζω?: use force on; or ἤθελον,
|βιάζω?: use force on
ἀλλ' ἀνθελκον ἑαυτοὺς ἐκεῖ τῷ τοῦ |beauty ἐλκόμενοι
|rope, fastening. τέλος ἐνίκησαν.

1.5

Αἱ μὲν δὴ |lead down/home; land, ἰς, καὶ αὐταῖς ὁ πατήρ
μέρος τι τῆς οἰκίας |cut off, sever |to ready δείπνον.
καὶ ἐπεὶ καιρὸς ἦν, |drink together κατὰ δύο τὰς κλίνας
|divide, share , οὕτω γὰρ ἔταξεν ὁ πατήρ· αὐτὸς καὶ γὰρ τὴν
μέσην, αἱ μητέρες αἱ δύο τὴν ἐν |left-hand , τὴν δεξιὰν εἶχον
αἱ |girl, virgin. ἐγὼ δὲ ὡς ταύτην ἤκουσα τὴν |good order
μικροῦ προσελθὼν |kiss, caress τὸν πατέρα, ὅτι μοι κατ'
ὀφθαλμοὺς |lean back τὴν |girl, virgin . τί μὲν οὖν ἔφαγον, μὰ
τοὺς θεοὺς, ἔγωγε οὐκ ᾔδειν, ἐόκειν γὰρ τοῖς ἐν ὀνείροις
ἐσθίουσιν· |press; mid: κατὰ τῆς |bed, bedding ἵν' |elbow καὶ
|lean, prop
|rest on ἑμμαντόν, ὅλοις ἔβλεπον τὴν κόρην

by conflicting feelings; admiration, astonishment, agitation, shame, assurance: I admired her figure, I was astonished at her beauty; my heart palpitated, I gazed upon her with assurance, yet I was ashamed at the idea of being remarked. I endeavoured to withdraw my eyes from the maiden; they however were unwilling to obey, and, following the fascination of her countenance, in the end completely gained the day.

1.5

Upon the arrival of the visitors, my father assigned a part of the house for their use, and then ordered the supper to be prepared. At the appointed time we reclined by twos on couches, for such was my father's order. He and I were in the centre, the two elder ladies occupied the right-hand couch, the maidens were to the left. Upon hearing the proposed arrangement I was very near embracing my father, for thus placing the maiden within my view. As to what I ate, on my faith I cannot tell you, for I was like a man eating in a dream; all I know is, that leaning upon my elbow, and bending forwards,

*vocabulary***αἰδώς** awe, shame, respect; genitals**ἄξιωμα** -τος (n, 3) honor; decree**ἁρμόζω** fit together; be well fitted to
~harmony**ᾠσμα** -τος (n, 3) ode, hymn**δάκτυλος** finger, toe**δείπνον** meal, food**δείπνος** meal, food**διατινάσσω** shake apart**ἐκκαίω** set on fire**ἐπιθυμία** (ῥ) desire, thing desired**ἐρεθίζω** annoy, excite ~Eris**ἐρωτικός** amorous**καταλαμβάνω** seize, understand, catch,
overtake; (mp) happen ~epilepsy**κιθάρα** lyre**κιθαρίζω** play the harp**κλέπτω** steal**κόρυς** helmet**κρείσσω** more powerful; better**κρούμα** beat, sound**κρουμάτιον** musical phrase**κρούω** hit, clap, knock**μέμφομαι** blame; reject**μίμησις** -τος (ῖ, f) imitation,
representation**νουθετέω** remind, warn**οἰκέτης** -ου (m, 1) household; house
slave**παράδειγμα** -τος (n, 3) model,
precedent**παρρησία** speaking freely**πλήκτρον** plectrum, barge pole**στεφανώ** crown**συνάδω** sing together, agree**συνεῖδον** be able to see**σύνοιδα** know about someone; think
proper**σωφροσύνη** discretion, moderation**ὕπεκκαυμα** -τος (n, 3) fuel**ὕποψιθυρίζω** whisper softly**φυτός** natural**χορδή** string of a lyre, etc.**φιλός** (ι) naked, bare ~epsilon

τοῖς προσώποις, κλέπτων ἅμα τὴν θέαν· τοῦτο γάρ μοι ἦν τὸ δείπνον.

Ὡς δὲ ἦμεν ἀπὸ τοῦ δείπνου, παῖς εἰσέρχεται κιθάραν ἁρμοσάμενος, τοῦ παρὸς οἰκέτης, καὶ ψιλαῖς τὸ πρῶτον διατινάξας ταῖς χερσὶ τὰς χορδὰς ἔκρουε καὶ τι κρουμάτιον λιγῆνας ὑποψιθυρίζουσι τοῖς δακτύλοις, μετὰ τοῦτο ἤδη τῷ πλήκτρῳ τὰς χορδὰς ἔκρουε, καὶ ὀλίγον ὅσον κιθαρίσας συνῆδε τοῖς κρούμασι. τὸ δὲ ᾄσμα ἦν Ἀπόλλων μεμφόμενος τὴν Δάφνην φεύγουσαν καὶ διώκων ἅμα καὶ μέλλων καταλαμβάνειν καὶ γινομένη φυτὸν ἢ κόρη καὶ Ἀπόλλων τὸ φυτὸν στεφανούμενος. τοῦτό μοι μᾶλλον τὴν ψυχὴν ἐξέκαυσεν· ὑπέκκαυμα γὰρ ἐπιθυμίας λόγος ἐρωτικός· κἂν εἰς σωφροσύνην τις ἑαυτὸν νουθετῇ, τῷ παραδείγματι πρὸς τὴν μίμησιν ἐρεθίζεται, μάλιστα ὅταν ἐκ τοῦ κρείττονος ᾗ τὸ παράδειγμα· ἡ γὰρ ὧν ἁμαρτάνει τις αἰδῶς τῷ τοῦ βελτίονος ἀξιώματι παρρησία γίνεται.

Καὶ ταῦτα πρὸς ἑμαυτὸν ἔλεγον, «Ἴδου καὶ Ἀπόλλων

τοῖς προσώποις, κλέπτων ἅμα τὴν θέαν· τοῦτο γάρ μοι
ἦν τὸ δείπνον.

Ὡς δὲ ἤμεν ἀπὸ τοῦ δείπνου, παῖς εἰσέρχεται |lyre

|fit well , τοῦ παρὸς |household; ... |naked, bare τρώτων
|house slave

|shake apart ταῖς χερσὶ τὰς |string of a|hit, clap, knock τι
|lyre, etc.

|musical λιγήνας |whisper softly τοῖς |finger, toe , μετὰ
|phrase

τοῦτο ἤδη τῷ |plectrum, τὰς |string of|hit, clap, knock ἄλγρον
|barge pole a lyre,

ὅσον |play the harp - νῆδε τοῖς |etc.
|beat, τὸ δὲ |ode, hymn
|sound

ἦν Ἀπόλλων |blame; reject τὴν Δάφνην φεύγουσαν καὶ

διώκων ἅμα καὶ μέλλων καταλαμβάνειν καὶ γινομένη

|natural ἡ κόρη καὶ Ἀπόλλων τὸ |natural στεφανούμενος.

τοῦτό μοι μᾶλλον τὴν ψυχὴν |set on fire |fuel γὰρ

ἐπιθυμίας λόγος |amorous καὶ εἰς |discretion, τις ἑαυτὸν
|moderation

|remind, warn- |model, πρὸς τὴν |imitation, |annoy, ,
|precedent represen- |excite

μάλισθ' ὅταν ἐκ τοῦ κρείττονος ἢ τὸ |model, ἡ
|precedent

γὰρ ὧν ἁμαρτάνει τις αἰδῶς τῷ τοῦ βελτίονος |honor;
|decree

|speaking γίνεται.
|freely

Καὶ ταῦτα πρὸς ἑμαυτὸν ἔλεγον, «Ἴδού καὶ Ἀπόλλων

my whole attention was given to stealing furtive glances at her — this was the sum total of my supper.

When the meal was ended, a slave came in with the lyre; he first ran over the strings with his fingers, then sounded a few chords in an under tone, and afterwards taking the plectrum, began to play, accompanying the sounds with his voice. The subject of his strain was Apollo in his irritation pursuing the flying Daphne, and upon the point of seizing her, how she was transformed into a laurel, and how the god crowns himself with its leaves. The song had the effect of adding fuel to my flame, for amatory strains act as a powerful incentive to desire: and however inclined a person may be to chastity, example serves as a stimulant to imitation, more especially when the example is supplied by one in superior station; for the feeling of shame which was a check upon doing wrong becomes changed into assurance by the rank of the offender.

Accordingly, I thus reasoned with

*vocabulary***αἰδέομαι** respect, be ashamed**αἰσχύνω** (ῶ) spoil, disgrace, disfigure, mar**ἄκαιρος** unseasonable, troublesome**ἄκρατος** (αῶ) pure, unmixed ~crater**ἀναπαύω** cause to cease ~pause**γαστήρ** -έρος (f) belly ~gastric**γεμίζω** load, fill**δωμάτιον** bedchamber; housetop**ἔθος** ἔθεος (n, 3) custom, habit

~ethology

ἔλκος -εος (n, 3) wound ~ulcer**ἐπανίστημι** rise up at one's bidding

~station

ἐρεθίζω annoy, excite ~Eris**ἔρως** -τος (m) love, desire ~erotic**ἐσπέρα** evening, west**εὐωχία** partying**ἡδονή** pleasure**ἡσυχάζω** be quiet, rest**θέαμα** -τος (ᾱα, n, 3) sight, spectacle**καθεύδω** lie down**κινέω** (ι) set in motion, move, remove

~kinetic

κρείσσω more powerful; better**μεθύω** be soaked, drunk ~mead**μετρέω** measure, traverse ~metric**μέχρι** as far as, until**νοσέω** be sick, be mad, suffer**νόσημα** -τος (n, 3) disease**ὀδυνάω** cause pain**ὀκνέω** shrink from, hesitate; worry**οὖς** οὔατος (n) ear**παρέρχομαι** pass, escape**παρθένος** (f) girl, virgin ~Parthenon**προέρχομαι** proceed, come out**σχολάζω** have leisure**σωφρονέω** be sane, moderate**τραῦμα** -τος (n, 3) injury**ὑπνον** a sleep**ὑπνος** a sleep**φύσις** -εως (f) nature (of a thing)

~physics

φύω produce, beget; clasp ~physics

ἐρᾶ, καὶ κεῖνος παρθένου, καὶ ἐρῶν οὐκ αἰσχύνεται, ἀλλὰ
διώκει τὴν παρθένον· σὺ δὲ ὀκνεῖς καὶ αἰδῇ καὶ ἀκαίρως
σωφρονεῖς; μὴ κρείττων εἶ τοῦ θεοῦ;»

1.6

Ὡς δὲ ἦν ἐσπέρα, πρότεροι μὲν πρὸς ὕπνον ἐτράπησαν
αἱ γυναῖκες, μικρὸν δὲ ὕστερον καὶ ἡμεῖς, οἱ μὲν δὴ
ἄλλοι τῇ γαστρὶ μετρήσαντες τὴν ἡδονήν, ἐγὼ δὲ τὴν
εὐωχίαν ἐν τοῖς ὀφθαλμοῖς φέρων, τῶν τε τῆς κόρης
προσώπων γεμισθεὶς καὶ ἀκράτῳ θεάματι καὶ μέχρι κόρου
προελθὼν ἀπήλθον μεθύων ἔρωτι. ὥς δὲ εἰς τὸ δωμάτιον
παρήλθον, ἔνθα μοι καθεύδειν ἔθος ἦν, οὐδὲ ὕπνου τυχεῖν
ἡδυνάμην. ἔστι μὲν γὰρ φύσει καὶ τᾶλλα νοσήματα καὶ
τὰ τοῦ σώματος τραύματα ἐν νυκτὶ χαλεπώτερα, καὶ
ἐπανίσταται μᾶλλον ἡμῖν ἡσυχάζουσι καὶ ἐρεθίζει τὰς
ἀλγηδόνας· ὅταν γὰρ ἀναπαύηται τὸ σῶμα, τότε σχολάζει
τὸ ἔλκος νοσεῖν· τὰ δὲ τῆς ψυχῆς τραύματα μὴ κινουμένου
τοῦ σώματος, πολὺ μᾶλλον ὀδυνᾶ. ἐν ἡμέρᾳ μὲν γὰρ
ὀφθαλμοὶ καὶ ὠτα πολλῆς

ἐρᾷ, κακέϊνος |girl, virgin, καὶ ἐρῶν οὐκ |spoil, , ἀλλὰ
 |disgrace
 διώκει τὴν |girl, virgin σὺ δὲ |hesitate; .αἶ |respect, βε|unseasonable,
 |worry |ashamed |troublesome
 |be sane, moderate ρείπτων εἰ τοῦ θεοῦ;»

1.6

Ὡς δὲ ἦν ἐσπέρα, πρότεροι μὲν πρὸς ὕπνον ἐτράπησαν
 αἱ γυναῖκες, μικρὸν δὲ ὕστερον καὶ ἡμεῖς, οἱ μὲν δὴ
 ἄλλοι τῇ γαστρὶ |measure, τὴν |pleasure, ἐγὼ δὲ τὴν
 |traverse
 |partying ἐν τοῖς ὀφθαλμοῖς φέρων, τῶν τε τῆς κόρης
 προσώπων |load, fill καὶ |pure |sight, καὶ μέχρι κόρου
 |spectacle
 |proceed, come οὐτ' ἶον |be |love, . ὥς δὲ εἰς τὸ |bedchamber;
 |soaked, |desire |housetop
 παρήλθον, ἔνθα μοι |drunk |lie down |custom, , οὐδὲ ὕπνου τυχεῖν
 |habit
 ἡδυνάμην. ἔστι μὲν γὰρ φύσει καὶ τᾶλλα |disease καὶ
 τὰ τοῦ σώματος |injury ἐν νυκτὶ χαλεπώτερα, καὶ
 |rise up at μᾶλλον ἡμῖν |be quiet, rest καὶ |annoy, τὰς
 |one's bid- |excite
 |ding
 ἀλγηδόνας· ὅταν γὰρ |cause to cease .ὃ σῶμα, τότε |have leisure
 τὸ |wound |be sick, βε δὲ τῆς ψυχῆς |injury μὴ κινουμένου
 |mad, suffer
 τοῦ σώματος, πολὺ μᾶλλον |cause pain' , ἡμέρα μὲν γὰρ
 ὀφθαλμοὶ καὶ ὦτα πολλῆς

myself«See, Apollo falls in love, he is not ashamed of his weakness, he pursues the fair one! and art thou a laggard and the slave of shame and ill-timed continence?

1.6

Art thou, forsooth, superior to a god?” In the evening the ladies retired to rest first, and afterwards we ourselves. The others had confined the pleasures of the table to their stomachs. I, for my part, carried away the banquet in my eyes; I had taken my fill of the maiden’s sweet looks, and, from the effect of merely gazing upon her, I rose from table intoxicated with love. Upon entering my accustomed chamber, sleep was out of the question. It is the law of nature that diseases and bodily wounds always become exasperated at night; when we are taking our rest their strength increases, and the pain becomes more acute, for the circumstance of the body being in repose affords leisure for the malady to do its work. By the same rule, the wounds of the soul are much more painful while the body is lying motionless; in the day, both the eyes and ears are occupied by

*vocabulary***ἀκαιρία** unseasonable, unfit**ἀκμή** point, edge, top, culmination

~acute

ἀληθινός honest, genuine**ἀναγιγνώσκω** recognize, read,
understand, persuade**ἀναπαύω** cause to cease ~pause**ἀντιπερισπάω** divert, distract**ἄπτω** set on fire; attach; mid: touch,
seize ~haptic**βαδίζω** walk, proceed**βιβλίον** paper, book**γεμίζω** load, fill**γλυκύς** sweet, pleasant ~glycerine**διαλέγω** go through, debate ~legion**δίαυλος** double course**ἐκκύπτω** peep out**ἐλεέω** pity, have mercy on ~alms**ἐνύπνιος** seen in dreams**ἐξεγείρω** awaken**ἐπικουφίζω** lighten a load**ἐποχετεύω** channel water**ἡσυχία** peace and quiet**καταφιλέω** kiss, caress**κάτωθεν** below, from below**κινδυνεύω** encounter danger; (+inf)

there is a danger that

κοιμάω put to sleep; (pass) lie down,

have sex

κόρυς helmet**κυμαίνω** (ῥ) billow, swell ~accumulate**λοιδορέω** abuse, revile**μεριμνάω** care for**μόλις** with difficulty, barely**νόσος** (f) plague, pestilence ~noisome**οἰκέτης** -ου (m, f) household; house
slave**ὄνειρον** dream**ὄνειρος** dream**πεδάω** impede, chain ~impede**πενθέω** grieve ~Nepenthe**περιεργία** futility, curiosity, meddling**περιπατέω** walk around**πονέω** work; be busy ~osteopenia**συμπαίζω** play with**συνδειπνέω** eat with**σχολή** rest, leisure**ὕπνος** a sleep**φίλημα** -τος (n, 3) kiss**φροντίς** -τος (f) thought, care

γεμιζόμενα περιεργίας ἐπικουφίζει τῆς νόσου τὴν ἀκμήν,
 ἀντιπερισπῶντα τὴν ψυχὴν τῆς εἰς τὸ πονεῖν σχολῆς· ἐὰν
 δὲ ἡσυχία τὸ σῶμα πεδηθῇ, καθ' ἑαυτὴν ἡ ψυχὴ γενομένη
 τῷ κακῷ κυμαίνεται. πάντα γὰρ ἐξεγείρεται τότε τὰ τέως
 κοιμώμενα· τοῖς πενθοῦσιν αἱ λῦπαι, τοῖς μεριμνῶσιν αἱ
 φροντίδες, τοῖς κινδυνεύουσιν οἱ φόβοι, τοῖς ἐρώσι τὸ πῦρ.

Περὶ δὲ τὴν ἕω μόλις ἐλέησας μέ τις ὕπνος ἀνέπαυσεν
 ὀλίγον. ἀλλ' οὐδὲ τότε μου τῆς ψυχῆς ἀπελθεῖν ἤθελεν
 ἡ κόρη· πάντα γὰρ ἦν· μοι Λευκίππη τὰ ἐνύπνια·
 διελεγόμην αὐτῇ, συνέπαιζον, συνεδείπνουν, ἡπτόμην,
 πλείονα εἶχον ἀγαθὰ τῆς ἡμέρας. καὶ γὰρ κατεφίλησα,
 καὶ ἦν τὸ φίλημα ἀληθινόν· ὥστ' ἐπειδὴ με ἤγειρεν ὁ
 οἰκέτης, ἐλοιδορούμην αὐτῷ τῆς ἀκαιρίας, ὥς ἀπολέσας
 ὄνειρον οὕτω γλυκύν. ἀναστὰς οὖν ἐβάδιζον ἐξεπίτηδες
 εἴσω τῆς οἰκίας κατὰ πρόσωπον τῆς κόρης βιβλίον ἅμα
 κρατῶν, καὶ ἐγκεκυφὼς ἀνεγίνωσκον· τοῖς δὲ ὀφθαλμοῖς,
 εἰ κατὰ τὰς θύρας γενοίμην, ἐπίλλιζον κάτωθεν, καὶ τινας
 περιπατήσας διαύλους καὶ ἐποχτευσάμενος ἐκ τῆς θέας

|load, fill |futility, |lighten a load ἥς |plague τὴν |point, edge, top,
curiosity, |culmination
|divert, distract |meddling τὴν ψυχὴν τῆς εἰς τὸ |work |rest, εἰς
|leisure

δὲ |peace and 'quiet, -α |impede, , καθ' ἐαυτὴν ἡ ψυχὴ γενομένη
chain

τῷ κακῷ |billow, swell . πάντα γὰρ |awaken τότε τὰ τέως

κοιμώμενα· τοῖς |grieve αἱ λῦπαι, τοῖς |care for αἱ

|thought, care . οἷς κινδυνεύουσιν οἱ φόβοι, τοῖς ἐρώσι τὸ πῦρ.

Περὶ δὲ τὴν ἔω |with διὰ τὴν μέ τις ὕπνος |cause to cease
culty, barely

ὀλίγον. ἀλλ' οὐδὲ τότε μου τῆς ψυχῆς ἀπελθεῖν ἤθελεν

ἡ |helmet πάντα γὰρ ἦν· μοι Λευκίππη τὰ ἐνύπνια·

διελεγόμην αὐτῇ, |play with , |eat with , ἡπτόμην,

πλείονα εἶχον ἀγαθὰ τῆς ἡμέρας. καὶ γὰρ |kiss, caress ,

καὶ ἦν τὸ |kiss |honest, ὥστ' ἐπειδὴ με ἤγειρεν ὁ
genuine

|house- , |abuse, revile αὐτῷ τῆς |unseasonable, ἀπολέσας
hold; |unfit

|house οὕτω |sweet, ἀναστὰς οὖν ἐβάδιζον ἐξεπίτηδες
slave |pleasant

εἴσω τῆς οἰκίας κατὰ πρόσωπον τῆς κόρης |paper, book, -α

κρατῶν, καὶ ἐγκεκυφὼς ἀνεγίνωσκον· τοῖς δὲ ὀφθαλμοῖς,

εἰ κατὰ τὰς θύρας γενοίμην, ἐπίλλιζον κάτωθεν, καὶ τινας

περιπατήσας |double καὶ |channel water ἐκ τῆς θέας
course

a multiplicity of objects; thus, the soul has not leisure to feel pain, and so the violence of the disease is for a time mitigated; but let the body be fettered by inactivity, and then the soul retains all its susceptibility, and becomes tempest-tossed by trouble; the feelings which were asleep then awaken. The mourner feels his grief, the anxious his solicitude, he who is in peril his terrors, the lover his inward flame.

Towards morning Love took compassion upon me, and granted me some short repose; but not even then would the maiden be absent from my mind; Leucippe was in all my dreams, I conversed with her, I played with her, I supped with her, I touched her fair body; in short, I obtained more favours then than in the day-time, for I kissed her, and the kiss was really given. Accordingly, when the slave awoke me, I cursed him for coming so unseasonably, and for dissipating so sweet a dream; getting up, however, I went out of my part of the house, and walked in front of the apartment where the maiden was; with my head hanging down over a book, I pretended to be reading, but whenever I came opposite her door I cast sidelong glances, and after taking a few turns, and drinking in fresh draughts

vocabulary

ἀμεριμνία freedom from care

ἀνακροτέω lift and bang

ἀνεψιός cousin ~nepotism

ἀσπάζομαι greet, salute

ἐκγελάω laugh out loud

ἐμφαίνω display in

ἐπαινέω concur, praise, advise

ἐπισειώ shake something at ~seismic

ἔρως -τος (m) love, desire ~erotic

ἔρωτικός amorous

ἡδονή pleasure

ἡλικία time of life, contemporaries

θεάομαι look at, behold, consider

~theater

καταφιλέω kiss, caress

μειδάω smile

μειδιάω smile

μειράκιον youngster

ὀρφανός orphan

παρακαθίζω set beside

πρίσμαι buy

πυρσεύω kindle; signal by beacon-fires

σαφής clear, understandable

σκῶμμα -τος (n, 3) joke

σκώπτω joke

σχολάζω have leisure

φιλοτιμία (u) ambition

χαρίζομαι gratify ~charisma

ὠνέομαι buy

ἔρωτα σαφῶς ἀπῆειν ἔχων τὴν ψυχὴν κακῶς. καὶ ταῦτά μοι τριῶν ἡμερῶν ἐπυρσεύετο.

1.7

Ἦν δέ μοι Κλεινίας ἀνεψιός, ὀρφανὸς καὶ νέος, δύο ἀναβιβηκὼς ἔτη τῆς ἡλικίας τῆς ἐμῆς, ἔρωτι τετελεσμένος· μειρακίου δὲ ὁ ἔρως ἦν. οὕτω δ' εἶχε φιλοτιμίας πρὸς αὐτό, ὥστε καὶ ἵππον πριάμενος, ἐπεὶ θεασάμενον τὸ μειράκιον ἐπήνεσεν, εὐθὺς ἐχαρίσατο φέρων αὐτῷ τὸν ἵππον. ἔσκωπτον οὖν αὐτὸν ἀεὶ τῆς ἀμεριμνίας, ὅτι σχολάζει φιλεῖν καὶ δοῦλός ἐστιν ἐρωτικῆς ἡδονῆς· ὁ δέ μοι μειδιῶν καὶ τὴν κεφαλὴν ἐπισείων ἔλεγεν, «Ἔσῃ ποτὲ καὶ σύ μοι δοῦλος ταχύ.»

Πρὸς τοῦτον ἀπιὼν καὶ ἀσπασάμενος καὶ παρακαθισάμενος, «Ἔδωκα,» ἔφην, «ὦ Κλεινία, σοὶ δίκην τῶν σκωμμάτων· δοῦλος γέγονα κάγώ.»

Ἀνακροτήσας οὖν τὰς χεῖρας ἐξεγέλασε καὶ ἀναστὰς κατεφίλησέ μου τὸ πρόσωπον ἐμφαῖνον ἐρωτικὴν

|love, |clear, under-
|desire |standable

μοι τριῶν ἡμερῶν |kindle; signal by
|beacon-fires

1.7

Ἦν δέ μοι Κλεινίας |cousin , |orphan καὶ νέος,

δύο ἀναβεβηκῶς ἔτη τῆς |time of life, cōn- ἐμῆς, |love,
|temporaries |desire

τετελεσμένος· |youngster δὲ ὁ |love, ἦν. οὕτω δ' εἶχε
|desire

φιλοτιμίας πρὸς αὐτό, ὥστε καὶ ἵππον πριάμενος, ἐπεὶ

θεασάμενον τὸ |youngster |concur , εὐθὺς |gratify

φέρων αὐτῷ τὸν ἵππον. |joke οὖν αὐτὸν ἀεὶ τῆς

|freedom from care|have leisure' λεῖν καὶ δοῦλός ἐστιν |amorous

|pleasure ὁ δέ μοι μειδιῶν καὶ τὴν κεφαλὴν |shake something at

«Ἔσῃ ποτὲ καὶ σύ μοι δοῦλος ταχύ.»

Πρὸς τοῦτον ἀπιὼν καὶ |greet, salute καὶ

|set beside , «Ἔδωκα,» ἔφην, «ὦ Κλεινία,

σοι δίκην τῶν |joke δοῦλος γέγονα κάγώ.»

|lift and bang οὖν τὰς χεῖρας |laugh out loud ἰ ἀναστὰς

|kiss, caress μου τὸ πρόσωπον |display in |amorous

of love I returned desperately smitten; three whole days did I continue burning with this inward fire.

1.7

I Had a cousin named Clinias, who had lost both his parents; he was two years older than myself, and an adept in matters of love. He had a male favourite, for whom his affection was so strong, that when he had one day purchased a horse, and the other admired it, he immediately presented him with the animal. I was always joking him for having so much leisure as to fall in love, and for being a slave to tender passions; he used to laugh and reply with a shake of the head, «Depend upon it the day of slavery is in store for you.” Well, proceeding to his house, I saluted him, and sitting down, said, «Clinias, I am paying the penalty of my former gibes; I am at last myself the slave of love!” Upon hearing this, he clapped his hands and laughed outright; then rising and kissing my face, which bore traces of

vocabulary

ἀγρυπνία sleeplessness

ἀμορφία formlessness

ἄμορφος misshapen, shapeless

ἀποβλέπω stare at, adore

ἄρτι at the same time

γαμέω marry, take as a lover ~bigamy

γάμος wedding, sex ~bigamy

διπλόος double, overlapping

δυστυχέω be unlucky

δυστυχής unlucky

εἰστρέχω run in

ἐκδίδωμι hand over ~donate

εὖμορφος beautiful

θορυβέω roar, cheer; disturb

κῆδος -εος (n, 3) sorrow ~heinous

κρεμάννυμι (ῥ) hang

λυπέω (ῥ) annoy, distress

μειράκιον youngster

οἶχομαι come, go, leave, be gone

πλοῦτος wealth ~plutocrat

προξενέω protect, handle for

πωλέομαι go back and forth

πωλέω sell

σιωπάω be silent

σιωπή silence

σπουδάζω be busy, earnest ~repudiate

συνοικέω live together

συστενάζω lament with

τρέμω tremble in fear ~tremble

ὠχρίάω be pale

ἀγρυπνίαν, καὶ, «Ἐρᾶς,» εἶπεν, «ἐρᾶς ἀληθῶς· οἱ
ὀφθαλμοί σου λέγουσιν.»

Ἄρτι δὲ λέγοντος αὐτοῦ Χαρικλῆς εἰστρέχει τοῦτο γὰρ
ἦν ὄνομα τῷ μειρακίῳ τεθορυβημένος, «Οἴχομαί σοι,»
λέγων, «Κλεινία.» καὶ συνεστέναξεν ὁ Κλεινίας, ὥσπερ
ἐκ τῆς ἐκείνου ψυχῆς κρεμάμενος, καὶ τῇ φωνῇ τρέμων,
«Ἀποκτενεῖς,» εἶπε, «σιωπῶν· τί σε λυπεῖ; τίνι δεῖ
μάχεσθαι;»

Καὶ ὁ Χαρικλῆς, «Γάμον,» εἶπεν, «ὁ πατήρ μοι προξενεῖ,
καὶ γάμον ἀμόρφου κόρης, ἵνα διπλῶ συνοικῶ κακῶ·
πονηρὸν μὲν γὰρ γυνή, καὶ εὐμορφος ἦ· ἐὰν δὲ καὶ
ἀμορφίαν δυστυχή, τὸ κακὸν διπλοῦν. ἀλλὰ πρὸς
τὸν πλοῦτον ὁ πατήρ ἀποβλέπων σπουδάζει τὸ κῆδος·
ἐκδίδομαι ὁ δυστυχὴς τοῖς ἐκείνης χρήμασιν, ἵνα γήμω
πωλούμενος.»

1.8

Ὡς οὖν ταῦτα ἤκουσεν ὁ Κλεινίας, ὠχρίασεν.

|sleeplessness, καὶ, «Ἐρᾶς,» εἶπεν, «ἐρᾶς ἀληθῶς· οἱ
ὀφθαλμοί σου λέγουσιν.»

|at the same time, ὡς αὐτοῦ Χαρικλῆς |run in τοῦτο γὰρ
ἦν ὄνομα τῷ |youngster |roar, cheer; «|come, go σοι,»
|disturb
λέγων, «Κλεινία.» καὶ |lament with ὁ Κλεινίας, ὥσπερ
ἐκ τῆς ἐκείνου ψυχῆς |hang , καὶ τῇ φωνῇ |tremble in fear
«Ἀποκτενεῖς,» εἶπε, «σιωπῶν· τί σε |annoy, τίني δει
|distress
μάχεσθαι;»

Καὶ ὁ Χαρικλῆς, «|wedding, sex, εν, «ὁ πατήρ μοι |protect, handle
καὶ |wed- |misshapen, ὀρης, ἵνα διπλῶ |live together καὶ
ding, |shapeless
sex
πονήρον μὲν γὰρ γυνή, καὶ |beautiful ἦ· ἐὰν δὲ καὶ
|formlessness |be unlucky τὸ κακὸν διπλοῦν. ἀλλὰ πρὸς
τὸν |wealth ὁ πατήρ |stare at, adore |be busy, earnest |sorrow
|hand over ὁ |unlucky τοῖς ἐκείνης χρήμασι, ἵνα |marry, take
|as a lover
πωλούμενος.»

1.8

Ὡς οὖν ταῦτα ἤκουσεν ὁ Κλεινίας, |be pale .

a lover's wakefulness, «There is no doubt of your being in love,” said he, «for your eyes declare it.”

While he was yet speaking, Charicles, his favourite, comes in hurriedly and in great perturbation, exclaiming, «My fate is sealed, Clinias!”

With a tremulous voice, and sighing as deeply as though his own life hung upon that of the youth, Clinias replied, «Speak out, your silence will be my death; say what grief assails you — with what adversary have you to contend?”

Charicles rejoined, «My father is negotiating a marriage for me, a marriage moreover with an ill-favoured woman; a double evil therefore: even were she comely, a female would be repulsive to my taste, and she becomes doubly so, if ugly. My father, however, looks only to money, and is therefore anxious for the match, so that I, such is my ill fate, am made the victim of this woman's money; I am sold to be her husband.”

1.8

Clinias turned pale upon hearing this announcement, and strongly

vocabulary

ἀγνοέω be ignorant of ~gnostic
 ᾠοιδή song
 ἀπωθέω repel, reject
 ἀτυχής unfortunate
 αὐλέω play (blow, toot)
 αὐλή courtyard
 αὐλῖς -τος (f) roost, bivouac
 αὐλός flute, tube, hollow
 αὐλὼν canyon, strait, canal
 βόμβος booming, buzzing
 γαμέω marry, take as a lover ~bigamy
 γάμος wedding, sex ~bigamy
 δαδουχία torch-bearing
 διαβολή slander
 δικλῖς -δος (f) doubly hung ~incline
 δράμα deed, business, drama
 Ἑλλήν Greek
 ἐμπίπλημι fill ~plethora
 ἐπιπαροξύνω incite further
 ἡδονή pleasure
 ἰδιώτης -ου (m, 1) private; a layman
 κάλλος -εος (n, 3) beauty
 ~kaleidoscope

κλοπή theft, fraud
 κτύπος noise
 κυδοιμός confusion, uproar
 λοιδορέω abuse, revile
 λοιμός plague
 μέγεθος -ους (n, 3) tall, big (person)
 ~megaton
 μειράκιον youngster
 μουσική art, music
 ὄρμος cord, chain, anchorage
 παρασκευή preparation
 πεδάω impede, chain ~impede
 πυρσός signal fire ~pyre
 σκηνή tent; stage
 συνίημι send together; hear, notice,
 understand ~jet
 σφαγή slaughter
 τέρω gratify, satiate, comfort
 ~terpsichorean
 τράπεζα a table ~trapezoid
 φονεύω kill
 φύσις -εως (f) nature (of a thing)
 ~physics
 φύω produce, beget; clasp ~physics

ἐπιπαρώξυνεν οὖν τὸ μειράκιον ἀπωθεῖσθαι τὸν γάμον,
τὸ τῶν γυναικῶν γένος λοιδορῶν. «Γάμον,» εἶπεν, «ἤδη
σοι δίδωσιν ὁ πατήρ; τί γὰρ ἡδίκηκας, ἵνα πεδηθῇς; οὐκ
ἀκούεις τοῦ Διὸς λέγοντος, ‘Τοῖς δ’ ἐγὼ ἀντὶ πυρὸς δώσω
κακόν, ᾧ κεν ἅπαντες τέρπωνται κατὰ θυμόν, ἐὼν κακὸν
ἀμφαγαπῶντες; αὕτη γυναικῶν ἡδονή, καὶ ἔοικε τῇ τῶν
Σειρήνων φύσει· κακέϊναι γὰρ ἡδονῇ φονεύουσιν ὥδῃς.
ἔστι δέ σοι συνιέναι τὸ μέγεθος τοῦ κακοῦ καὶ ἀπ’ αὐτῆς
τῆς τοῦ γάμου παρασκευῆς. βόμβος αὐλῶν, δικλίδων
κτύπος, πυρσῶν δαδουχία. ἐρεῖ τις ἰδὼν τοσοῦτον
κυδοιμόν· Ἀτυχῆς ὁ μέλλων γαμεῖν· ἐπὶ πόλεμον, δοκῶ
μοι, πέμπεται.

Ἄλλ’ εἰ μὲν ἰδιώτης ἦσθα μουσικῆς, ἡγνόεις ἂν τὰ τῶν
γυναικῶν δράματα· νῦν δὲ κἂν ἄλλοις λέγοις ὅσων
ἐνέπλησαν μύθων γυναιῖκες τὴν σκηνήν. ὄρμος Ἐριφύλης,
Φιλομήλας ἢ τράπεζα, Σθενεβοίας ἢ διαβολή, Ἀερόπης
ἢ κλοπή, Πρόκνης ἢ σφαγή. ἂν τὸ Χρυσηίδος κάλλος
Ἀγαμέμνων ποθῇ, λοιμὸν τοῖς Ἑλλησι ποιεῖ· ἂν τὸ

|incite further οὖν τὸ |youngster |repel, reject τὸν γάμον,
τὸ τῶν γυναικῶν γένος |abuse, . «Γάμον,» εἶπεν, «ἤδη
|revile σοι δίδωσιν ὁ πατήρ; τί γὰρ ἡδίκηκας, ἵνα |impede, , οὐκ
|chain ἀκούεις τοῦ Διὸς λέγοντος, ‘Τοῖς δ’ ἐγὼ ἀντὶ πυρὸς δώσω
κακόν, ᾧ κεν ἅπαντες τέρπωνται κατὰ θυμόν, ἐὼν κακὸν
ἀμφαγαπῶντες; αὕτη γυναικῶν |pleasure :αὶ ἔοικε τῇ τῶν
Σειρήνων φύσει· κάκειναι γὰρ |plea- |kill ὥδης.
|sure ἔστι δέ σοι συνίεναι τὸ μέγεθος τοῦ κακοῦ καὶ ἀπ’ αὐτῆς
τῆς τοῦ γάμου παρασκευῆς. |booming, |double
|buzzing |noise , |signal fire |torch-bearing ἑρεῖ τις ἰδὼν τοσοῦτον
|confusion, ‘[unfortunate μέλλων γαμεῖν· ἐπὶ πόλεμον, δοκῶ
|uproar μοι, πέμπεται.

Ἄλλ' εἰ μὲν |private; a layman|art, music |be ignorant of ἰ τῶν
 γυναικῶν |deed, business, nῦν δὲ καὶ ἄλλοις λέγοις ὅσων
 |fill |drama μυσθῶν γυναῖκες τὴν |tent; |cord, chain, φύλης,
 |stage |anchorage
 Φιλομήλας ἡ |a table , Σθενεβοίας ἡ |slander , Ἀερόπης
 ἡ |theft, , Πρόκνης ἡ |slaughter ἂν τὸ Χρυσήϊδος |beauty
 |fraud
 Ἀγαμέμνων ποθῇ, |plague τοῖς |Greek ποιεῖ· ἂν τὸ

urged the youth to decline the match, bitterly inveighing against the race of womankind. «Your father, forsooth, would have you marry! pray what crime have you committed, that you should be given over to such bondage? Do you not remember the words of Jove? ‘If they take fire I will give them woe. They can be satisfied then, and cherish their pain.’ Woman is a bitter sweet; in her nature she is akin to the Sirens, for they too, slay their victims with a dulcet voice; the very «pomp and circumstance” of marriage shews the magnitude of the evil; there is the din of pipes, the knocking at the doors, the bearing about of torches. With all this noise and tumult, who will not exclaim, ‘Unhappy is the man who has to wed!’ —to me, he seems like a man ordered off to war.

Were you unacquainted with classic lore, you might plead ignorance of women’s doings, whereas you are so well read, as to be capable of teaching others. How many subjects for the stage have been furnished by womankind! Call to mind the necklace of Eriphyle, the banquet of Philomela, the calumny of Sthenoboea, the incest of Aerope, the murderous deed of Procne. Does Agamemnon sigh for the beauty of Chryseis? —he brings pestilence upon the Grecian

vocabulary

ἀνάπτω bind; blame; kindle ~haptic
ἀνέχω raise; mid: endure, submit
ἄνθος flower
ἀποκόπτω cut off
ἀτύχημα -τος (n, 3) misfortune
γάμος wedding, sex ~bigamy
διπλόος double, overlapping
εὖμορφος beautiful
εὐτύχημα -τος (n, 3) lucky happening
ἦβα youth ~Hebe
ἴκελος resembling ~icon
κάλλος -εος (n, 3) beauty
 ~kaleidoscope
μειράκιον youngster
μέτριος medium, moderate

μήπω not yet, lest yet
νυμφίος bridegroom
ὄμμα -τος (n, 3) eye
οὐράνιος heavenly
παρηγορία exhortation, consolation
πένθος -εος (n, 3) grief, misfortune
 ~Nepenthe
πόσος how many, much, far?
προξενέω protect, handle for
συμφορά collecting; accident, misfortune
σώφρων sensible, prudent ~frenzy
τερπικέραυνος thunder-lover
 ~terpsichorean
φονεύω kill

Βρισηίδος κάλλος Ἀχιλλεύς ποθῇ, πένθος αὐτῷ προξενεῖ·
 εἰς ἔχῃ γυναῖκα Κανδαύλης καλήν, φονεύει Κανδαύλην ἢ
 γυνή. τὸ μὲν γὰρ Ἑλένης τῶν γάμων πῦρ ἀνῆψε κατὰ τῆς
 Τροίας ἄλλο πῦρ, ὃ δὲ Πηνελόπης γάμος τῆς σώφρονος
 πόσους νυμφίους ἀπώλεσεν; ἀπέκτεινεν Ἴππόλυτον
 φιλοῦσα Φαῖδρα, Κλυταιμνήστρα δὲ Ἀγαμέμνονα μὴ
 φιλοῦσα. ὦ πάντα τολμῶσαι γυναῖκες· κἂν φιλῶσι,
 φονεύουσι· κἂν μὴ φιλῶσι, φονεύουσιν. Ἀγαμέμνονα ἔδει
 φονευθῆναι τὸν καλόν, οὗ κάλλος οὐράνιον ἦν, ὄμματα καὶ
 κεφαλὴν ἵκελος Διὶ τερπικεραύνῳ· καὶ ταύτην ἀπέκοψεν,
 ὦ Ζεῦ, τὴν κεφαλὴν γυνή.

Καὶ ταῦτα μὲν περὶ τῶν εὐμόρφων ἂν εἴποι τις γυναικῶν,
 ἔνθα καὶ μέτριον τὸ ἀτύχημα· τὸ γὰρ κάλλος ἔχει
 παρηγορίαν τῶν κακῶν, καὶ τοῦτ' ἔστιν ἐν ἀτυχήμασιν
 εὐτύχημα· εἰ δὲ μηδὲ εὐμορφος, ὥς φῆς, ἢ συμφορὰ διπλῇ.
 καὶ πῶς ἂν τις ἀνάσχοιτο, καὶ ταῦτα μειράκιον οὕτω
 καλόν; μή, πρὸς θεῶν, Χαρίκλεις, μήπω μοι δοῦλος γένῃ,
 μηδὲ τὸ ἄνθος πρὸ καιροῦ τῆς ἥβης ἀπολέσης. πρὸς

Βρισηίδος |beauty Ἀχιλλεύς ποθῇ, |grief αὐτῷ |protect,
 εἰς ἔχρη γυναῖκα Κανδαύλης καλὴν, |kill Κανδαύλην ἢ
 γυνή. τὸ μὲν γὰρ Ἑλένης τῶν |wedding, sēx |bind; κατὰ τῆς
 Τροίας ἄλλο πῦρ, ὁ δὲ Πηνελόπης |wedding, sēx |blame;
 |how many, |bridegroom ἀπώλεσεν; ἀπέκτεινεν Ἰππόλυτον
 |much, far? φιλοῦσα Φαίδρα, Κλυταιμνήστρα δὲ Ἀγαμέμνονα μὴ
 φιλοῦσα. ὦ πάντα τολμῶσαι γυναῖκες· κἂν φιλῶσι,
 |kill κἂν μὴ φιλῶσι, |kill Ἀγαμέμνονα ἔδει
 |kill τὸν καλόν, οὗ |beauty |heavenly ἦν, |eye καὶ
 κεφαλὴν |resembling |thunder-lover καὶ ταύτην |cut off
 ὦ Ζεῦ, τὴν κεφαλὴν γυνή.

Καὶ ταῦτα μὲν περὶ τῶν |beautiful ἂν εἴποι τις γυναικῶν,
 ἔνθα καὶ |medium, τὸ |misfortune τὸ γὰρ |beauty ἔχει
 |moderate
 |exhortation, τῶν κακῶν, καὶ τοῦτ' ἔστιν ἐν |misfortune
 |consolation
 |lucky happening δὲ μὴδὲ |beautiful , ὥς φῆς, ἢ συμφορὰ διπλῇ.
 καὶ πῶς ἂν τις ἀνάσχοιτο, καὶ ταῦτα |youngster οὕτω
 καλόν; μή, πρὸς θεῶν, Χαρίκλεις, |not yet, lest yet ἑὸς γένῃ,
 μὴδὲ τὸ |flower πρὸ καιροῦ τῆς ἥβης ἀπολέσης. πρὸς

host; does Achilles covet the charms of Briseis? —he prepares misery for himself; if Candaules has a fair wife, that wife becomes the murderess of her husband! The nuptial torches of Helen kindled the fire which consumed Troy! How many suitors were done to death through the chastity of Penelope? Phaedra, through love, became the destroyer of Hippolytus; Clytemnestra, through hate, the murderess of Agamemnon! O! all-audacious race of women! they deal death whether they love or hate! The noble Agamemnon must needs die, he whose beauty is described to have been cast in a heavenly mould, with eyes and head like the thunder god. And yet this very head was cut off by — a woman!

All that I have been saying relates only to the handsome among the sex; in this case, then, there is a lessening of the evil, for beauty is a palliative, and under such circumstances a man may be said to be fortunate in the midst of his calamity; but if, as you say, the woman boasts no charms, why then the evil becomes two-fold. Who would submit in such a case, especially who that is young and handsome like yourself? In the name of the gods, Charicles, do not stoop to such a yoke; do not mar the flower of your beauty before the time; for remember, in addition to

*vocabulary***ἀκμή** point, edge, top, culmination

~acute

ἄμορφος misshapen, shapeless**ἀπολαύω** have use, have a benefit**ἀσχημονέω** behave badly**ἀτύχημα** -τος (n, 3) misfortune**γάμος** wedding, sex ~bigamy**γεωργός** farming**γυμνάσιον** exercise; school**δεῖπνον** meal, food**δεῖπνος** meal, food**δράμα** deed, business, drama**ἐπικουφίζω** lighten a load**εὖμορφος** beautiful**ἵππάζομαι** drive a chariot ~hippo**ἵππασία** horse riding**κάλλος** -εος (n, 3) beauty

~kaleidoscope

καταγωγή landing, stop**καταλέγω** relate in detail, choose;

enroll ~legion

λυπέω (ῥ) annoy, distress**μαραίνω** extinguish ~amaranth**μέλω** concern, interest, be one's responsibility**μήπω** not yet, lest yet**οὐπω** no longer**προθεσμία** appointed time**ρόδον** rose**συνίημι** send together; hear, notice, understand ~jet**τελευταῖος** last, final**τελευτάω** bring about, finish ~apostle**τελευτή** conclusion, fulfilment ~apostle**τρυγάω** harvest grapes**χαρίζομαι** gratify ~charisma

γὰρ τοῖς ἄλλοις καὶ τοῦτ' ἔστι τοῦ γάμου τὸ ἀτύχημα·
 μαραίνει τὴν ἀκμήν. μή, δέομαι, Χαρίκλεις, μήπω
 μοι μαρανθῆς· μὴ παραδῶς εὖμορφον τρυγῆσαι ῥόδον
 ἀμόρφω γεωργῶ.»

Καὶ ὁ Χαρικλῆς, «Ταῦτα μὲν,» ἔφη, «θεοῖς καὶ μοὶ
 μελήσει· καὶ γὰρ εἰς τὴν προθεσμίαν τῶν γάμων χρόνος
 ἐστὶν ἡμερῶν, πολλὰ δ' ἂν γένοιτο κἂν νυκτὶ μιᾷ. τὸ
 δὲ νῦν ἔχον ἐφ' ἵππασίαν ἄπειμι. ἐξ ὅτου γάρ μοι
 τὸν ἵππον ἐχαρίσω τὸν καλόν, οὕτω σου τῶν δώρων
 ἀπέλανσα. ἐπικουφιεῖ δέ μοι τὸ γυμνάσιον τῆς ψυχῆς
 τὸ λυπούμενον.» ὁ μὲν οὖν ἀπῆει τὴν τελευταίαν ὁδόν,
 ὕστατα καὶ πρῶτα μελλήσων ἱππάζεσθαι.

1.9

Ἐγὼ δὲ πρὸς τὸν Κλεινίαν καταλέγω μου τὸ δράμα πῶς
 ἐγένετο· πῶς ἴδοιμι, πῶς πάθοιμι, τὴν καταγωγὴν, τὸ
 δαίπνον, τὸ κάλλος τῆς κόρης. τελευτῶν δὲ τῷ λόγῳ
 συνίειν ἀσχημονῶν, «Οὐ φέρω,» λέγων, «Κλεινία, τὴν

γὰρ τοῖς ἄλλοις καὶ τοῦτ' ἔστι τοῦ |wedding, |misfortune
sex
|extinguish τὴν |point, edge, top, δέομαι, Χαρίκλεις, |not yet, lest yet
culmination
μοι |extinguish μὴ παραδῶς |beautiful |harvest |rose
|grapes
|misshapen|farming »
shapeless

Καὶ ὁ Χαρικλῆς, «Ταῦτα μὲν,» ἔφη, «θεοῖς καὶ μοι
|be in/on the mind, |eis τὴν |appointed time ὡν |wedding, sex' os
ἐστὶν ἡμερῶν, πολλὰ δ' ἂν γένοιτο καὶ νυκτὶ μιᾷ. τὸ
δὲ νῦν ἔχον ἐφ' |horse ἄπειμι. ἐξ ὅτου γάρ μοι
riding
τὸν ἵππον |gratify τὸν καλόν, |no longer υ τῶν δώρων
|have use, have|lighten a load' ἐ μοι τὸ |exercise; τῆς ψυχῆς
a benefit |school
τὸ |annoy, .» ὁ μὲν οὖν ἀπῆει τὴν |last, final ὁδόν,
|distress
ῥύτατα καὶ πρῶτα μελλήσων |drive a chariot

1.9

Ἐγὼ δὲ πρὸς τὸν Κλεινίαν |relate in detail|deed, ...
|choose; enroll |business,
ἐγένετο· πῶς ἴδοιμι, πῶς πάθοιμι, τὴν |landing, stop, τὸ
|beauty τῆς κόρης. τελευτῶν δὲ τῷ λόγῳ
|send |behave badly, «Οὐ φέρω,» λέγων, «Κλεινία, τὴν
together;
hear

the other ills of marriage, there is this evil, it saps the vigour: do not, Charicles, I pray, expose yourself to this; give not the beauteous rose to be plucked by the ill-favoured rustic's hand."

«Leave this matter," replied Charicles, «to the care of the gods and of myself; the marriage will not take place for some days yet; much may be done in a single night, and we will deliberate at our leisure. Meanwhile, I will go and take a ride, for since the day you gave me that fine horse, I have never made use of your kind present." With these words he left the house, little imagining that this his first ride was to be his last.

1.9

After he was gone, I related every particular to Clinias, describing how my passion began; the arrival, the supper, the beauty of the maiden. Feeling, at last, how absurdly I was beginning to talk, I exclaimed, «Clinias, I

vocabulary

ἀλλότριος someone else's; alien ~alien
ἀνία vexation, hazard
ἀνιάω (ι) vex
ἀντανακλάω reflect
ἀπομάσσω wipe off
ἀπορροή flowing away
ἀρκέω satisfy; ward off, defend; suffice
ἀτύχημα -τος (n, 3) misfortune
ἀχάριστος ungracious, unpleasant
 ~eucharist
βλέμμα -τος (n, 3) look, glance
διάκονος (ᾱ, f) servant, attendant
δωρεά gift
ἐγκαλέω demand payment; accuse
εἶδωλον phantom, unreal image ~wit
ἐνδον in the house of; within
ἐραμαι love, aor. fall in love; long for, covet ~erotic
ἐραστής -οῦ (m, 1) lover, fan
ἐρως -τος (m) love, desire ~erotic

εὐδαίμων blessed with a good genius
εὐτυχέω be lucky, prosper, succeed
εὐτυχής fortunate
ἡδονή pleasure
ἰδρύω establish
κάλλος -εος (n, 3) beauty
 ~kaleidoscope
κάτοπτρον mirror
ληρέω be foolish
μέχρι as far as, until
ὄμμα -τος (n, 3) eye
πάντοτε always
παρθένος (f) girl, virgin ~Parthenon
προσπίπτω attack; befall; kow-tow
ῥήμα -τος (n, 3) a thing said
συμπίνω (ι) drink together
συνδειπνέω eat with
συνοικέω live together
τύχη fortune, act of a god
ὑπνος a sleep
φαντάζω make visible; imagine

ἀνίαν· ὅλος γάρ μοι προσέπεσεν ὁ ἔρωσ, καὶ αὐτόν μου
διώκει τὸν ὕπνον τῶν ὀμμάτων· πάντοτε Λευκίππην
φαντάζομαι. οὐ γέγονεν ἄλλω τινὶ τοιοῦτον ἀτύχημα· τὸ
γὰρ κακὸν μοι καὶ συννοικεῖ.»

Καὶ ὁ Κλεινίας, «Ληρεῖς,» εἶπεν, «οὕτως εἰς ἔρωτα
εὐτυχῶν. οὐ γὰρ ἐπ' ἀλλοτρίας θύρας ἐλθεῖν σε δεῖ οὐδὲ
διάκονον παρακαλεῖν· αὐτήν σοι δέδωκε τὴν ἐρωμένην ἢ
τύχη καὶ φέρουσα ἔνδον ἴδρυσεν. ἄλλω μὲν γὰρ ἐραστῇ
καὶ τὸ βλέμμα μόνον ἤρκεσε τῆς ἐρωμένης παρθένου, καὶ
μέγιστον τοῦτο ἀγαθὸν νενόμικεν ἐραστῆς εἶναι καὶ μέχρι
τῶν ὀμμάτων εὐτυχῇ, οἱ δὲ εὐδαιμονέστεροι τῶν ἐραστῶν
ἂν τύχωσι καὶ ῥήματος μόνον· σὺ δὲ καὶ βλέπεις αἰεὶ
καὶ ἀκούεις αἰεὶ καὶ συνδειπνεῖς καὶ συμπίνεις. καὶ ταῦτα
εὐτυχῶν ἐγκαλεῖς; ἀχάριστος εἶ πρὸς ἔρωτος δωρεάν. οὐκ
οἶδας οἷόν ἐστιν ἐρωμένη βλεπομένη· μείζονα τῶν ἔργων
ἔχει τὴν ἡδονήν. ὀφθαλμοὶ γὰρ ἀλλήλοις ἀντανακλώμενοι
ἀπομάττουσιν ὥς ἐν κατόπτρῳ τῶν σωμάτων τὰ εἶδωλα,
ἢ δὲ τοῦ κάλλους ἀπορροῇ δι' αὐτῶν εἰς τὴν ψυχὴν

ἀνίαν· ὅλος γάρ μοι |attack; befall; |love, , καὶ αὐτόν μου
|kow-tow |desire

διώκει τὸν ὕπνον τῶν |eye πάντοτε Λευκίππην

|make visi- . οὐ γέγονεν ἄλλω τινὶ τοιοῦτον |misfortune τὸ
|ble; imag-
|ine
γὰρ κακόν μοι καὶ |live together

Καὶ ὁ Κλεινίας, «|be foolish εἶπεν, «οὕτως εἰς |love,
|fortunate . οὐ γὰρ ἐπ' ἀλλοτρίας θύρας ἐλθεῖν σε δεῖ οὐδὲ
|desire

διάκονον παρακαλεῖν· αὐτήν σοι δέδωκε τὴν ἐρωμένην ἢ
τύχη καὶ φέρουσα ἔνδον ἴδρυσεν. ἄλλω μὲν γὰρ ἐραστῇ

καὶ τὸ |look, μόνον ἤρκεσε τῆς ἐρωμένης παρθένου, καὶ
|glance
μέγιστον τοῦτο ἀγαθὸν νενόμικεν |lover, fan ἐὰν καὶ μέχρι

τῶν |eye |be lucky, πρὸς-|blessed with a τῶν ἐραστῶν
|per, succeed |good genius

ἂν τύχῳσι καὶ ῥήματος μόνον· σὺ δὲ καὶ βλέπεις ἀεὶ

καὶ ἀκούεις ἀεὶ καὶ |eat with καὶ |drink
|together

|fortunate |demand , |ungracious, εἰ πρὸς |love, δωρεάν. οὐκ
|payment; |unpleasant |desire
|accuse

οἶδας οἶδ' ἐστὶν ἐρωμένη βλεπομένη· μείζονα τῶν ἔργων

ἔχει τὴν |pleasure ὀφθαλμοὶ γὰρ ἀλλήλοις ἀντανακλώμενοι

|wipe off ὥς ἐν |mirror τῶν σωμάτων τὰ |phantom

ἢ δὲ τοῦ |beauty |flowing away' αὐτῶν εἰς τὴν ψυχὴν

can no longer endure this misery. Love has assailed me with such violence as to drive sleep from my eyes; I see no object but Leucippe; no one can suffer like myself, for the source of my trouble dwells with me under the same roof."

«What folly it is," replied Clinias, «for you who are so fortunate in love to talk after this fashion! You have no need to go to another person's doors; you do not require a go-between; fortune gives the loved object into your hands, brings her into your very house, and there sets her down. Other lovers are well content with catching a glimpse of the maiden for whom they sigh, and to gratify their eyes is with them no small good fortune; they consider themselves most favoured, indeed, if they can now and then exchange a word with their mistress. But what is your case? you continually see her, you continually hear her voice, you sup with her, you drink with her; and yet, fortunate that you are, you are complaining! You are guilty of base ingratitude towards love, and without the slightest cause. Do you not know that seeing the object whom you love gives far deeper pleasure than enjoying her? And why so? Because the eyes, when encountering each other, receive bodily impressions, as in a looking-glass, and the reflection of beauty glancing into the soul, begets union

vocabulary

ἄγριος wild, savage ~agriculture
ἄκμῃ point, edge, top, culmination
 ~acute
ἀντέρως -άρωτος (m) requited love
ἀνύσιμος effective; feasible
ἀπόστασις -εως (f) revolt; separation
ἀρχαῖος ancient, from the beginning
 ~oligarch
ἀφορμῇ starting point; means
γλυκύς sweet, pleasant ~glycerine
ἐπαγωγός attractive; causing
ἐπαινέω concur, praise, advise
ἐπείγω weigh upon, drive; (mid) hurry
ἐράω desire sexually
ἐφόδιον supplies, funding
ἐφόδιος for a journey
ἡλικιώτης -ου (m, 1) equal in age, contemporary
καινός new, fresh, strange
καταρρέω flow down ~rheostat
κοινωνία association
μαλάσσω soften
μάντευμα -τος (n, 3) oracle

μαντεύομαι to divine ~mantis
μαρτυρία testimony, denunciation
μιμέομαι (ι) imitate, represent
μίξις mixing; sex, commerce
μῖξις mixing; sex, commerce
μύστης -ου (m, 1) initiate
ὁμιλία (ιι) intercourse, company
οὐπω no longer
παραινέω recommend, exhort, warn
παρθένος (f) girl, virgin ~Parthenon
πειθός persuasive
πρόξενος public/foreign agent, patron
συμπλοκή intertwining
συνεχής (ι) continuously
συνήθεια intimacy; habit
συνήθης habitual, intimate
σύννοιδα know about someone; think proper
τιθασεύω tame
φίλιος friendly
φύσις -εως (f) nature (of a thing)
 ~physics
φύω produce, beget; clasp ~physics

καταρρέουσα ἔχει τινὰ μίξιν ἐν ἀποστάσει· καὶ γλυκίων
ἐστὶ τῆς τῶν σωμάτων μίξεως· καινὴ γάρ ἐστι σωμάτων
συμπλοκή.

Ἐγὼ δέ σοι καὶ τὸ ἔργον ἔσεσθαι ταχὺ μαντεύομαι·
μέγιστον γάρ ἐστιν ἐφόδιον εἰς πειθῶ συνεχῆς πρὸς
ἐρωμένην ὁμιλία. ὀφθαλμὸς γὰρ φιλίας πρόξενος καὶ
τὸ σύνηθες τῆς κοινωνίας εἰς χάριν ἀνυσιμώτερον. εἰ
γὰρ τὰ ἄγρια τῶν θηρίων συνηθεία τιθασεύεται, πολὺν
μᾶλλον ταύτῃ μαλαχθείη καὶ γυνή. ἔχει δέ τι πρὸς
παρθένον ἐπαγωγὸν ἡλικιώτης ἐρῶν· τὸ δὲ ἐν ὥρᾳ
τῆς ἀκμῆς ἐπείγον εἰς τὴν φύσιν καὶ τὸ συνειδὸς τοῦ
φιλεῖσθαι τίκτει πολλάκις ἀντέρωτα. θέλει γὰρ ἐκάστη
τῶν παρθένων εἶναι καλὴ καὶ φιλουμένη χαίρει καὶ ἐπαινεῖ
τῆς μαρτυρίας τὸν φιλοῦντα· κἂν μὴ φιλήσῃ τις αὐτήν,
οὕτω πεπίστευκεν εἶναι καλή. ἐν οὖν σοι παραινῶ μόνον,
ἐρᾶσθαι πιστευσάτω, καὶ ταχέως σε μιμήσεται.»

«Πῶς ἂν οὖν,» εἶπον, «γένοιτο τοῦτο τὸ μάντευμα; δός
μοι τὰς ἀφορμάς· σὺ γὰρ ἀρχαιότερος μύστης ἐμοῦ καὶ

|flow down ἔχει τινὰ |mixing; |revolt; καὶ |sweet,
 |sex, |separation |pleasant
 ἐστὶ τῆς τῶν σωμάτων μίξεως· καὶνὴ γάρ ἐστι σωμάτων

|intertwining

Ἐγὼ δέ σοι καὶ τὸ ἔργον ἔσεσθαι ταχὺ |to divine
 μέγιστον γάρ ἐστιν ἐφόδιον εἰς πειθῶν |continuously, -ὸς
 ἐρωμένην ὁμιλία. ὀφθαλμὸς γὰρ |friendly |public/foreign
 |agent, patron
 τὸ |habitual, τῆς |association εἰς χάριν |effective; feasible. εἰ
 |intimate
 γὰρ τὰ |wild, τῶν θηρίων |intimacy; |tame , πολλὰ
 |savage |habit
 μᾶλλον ταύτῃ |soften καὶ γυνή. ἔχει δέ τι πρὸς
 παρθένον |attractive; |equal in age, ῥῶν· τὸ δὲ ἐν ὥρᾳ
 |causing |contemporary
 τῆς |point, |weigh upon, drive; φύσιν καὶ τὸ |know about
 |edge, |(mid) hurry |someone; think
 φιλεῖται· τίττει πολλάκις |requited love θέλει γὰρ ἐκάστῃ
 |top, proper
 |culmi-
 |nation
 τῶν παρθένων εἶναι καλὴ καὶ φιλουμένη χαίρει καὶ ἐπαινεῖ
 τῆς |testimony, τὸν φιλοῦντα· κὰν μὴ φιλήσῃ τις αὐτήν,
 |denuncia-
 |tion
 οὐπὼ πεπίστευκεν εἶναι καλή. ἐν οὖν σοι |recommend, ἵνον,
 |exhort, warn
 ἐρᾶσθαι πιστευσάτω, καὶ ταχέως σε |imitate, »
 |represent

«Πῶς ἂν οὖν,» εἶπον, «γένοιτο τοῦτο τὸ |oracle , δός

μοι τὰς |starting σὺ γὰρ |ancient, from |initiate ἐμοῦ καὶ
 |point;
 |means |the beginning

even in separation, and affords a pleasure not much inferior to corporeal intercourse, which, after all, is hollow and unsatisfying.

I Augur, moreover, that you will soon obtain the object of your wishes, for to be always in the society of the loved one, exerts a most persuasive power; the eye is a wondrous vehicle of love, and constant intercourse is most influential in begetting kindly feelings. Habit and the company of each other will tame savage beasts. How much more will they act upon a woman's heart. Parity of age also has great weight with a maiden, and the animal passion which is felt in the flower of youth, added to the consciousness of being loved, very frequently call forth a return of tender feeling. Every maiden wishes to be thought beautiful, and exults in being loved; and approves the testimony borne by the lover to her beauty; because, if no one love her, she believes herself devoid of any personal charms. This one piece of advice I give you, make her feel certain that she is beloved, and she will soon follow your example in returning your affection."

«And how," asked I, «is this sage oracle of yours to be accomplished? Put me in the right way; you are more experienced than myself; you have been longer

vocabulary

αἰδώς awe, shame, respect; genitals
 ἄρτίτοκος newborn
 αὐτοδίδακτος self-taught ~didactic
 αὐτόματος self-willed, accidental
 ~after
 ἀφροδίσιος sexual
 βρέφος -ους (n, 3) fetus, baby
 διδασκαλία teaching
 ἐκμανθάνω know by heart
 ἐνίστημι install; threaten; block
 ἔρως -τος (m) love, desire ~erotic
 εὖκαιρος convenient; wealthy
 κοινός communal, ordinary
 μαιόομαι be midwife
 μαστός nipple, breast
 νεανίσκος (ᾱ) young man

παραγίγνομαι be beside, attend
 ~genus
 παρθένος (f) girl, virgin ~Parthenon
 πλανάω lead astray; (mp) wander
 ~plankton
 προθεσμία appointed time
 πρωτοκύμων (ῶ) pregnant for the first
 time
 σιωπή silence
 σοφιστής -οῦ (m, 1) expert
 συνήθης habitual, intimate
 τελετή rite, festival
 τοκετός childbirth
 τράπεζα a table ~trapezoid
 τροφή food, upkeep ~atrophy
 τύχη fortune, act of a god
 ὥδεις -νος (f) pain

συνηθέστερος ἤδη τῇ τελετῇ τοῦ θεοῦ. τί λέγω; τί ποιῶ;
 πῶς ἂν τύχοιμι τῆς ἐρωμένης; οὐκ οἶδα γὰρ τὰς ὁδούς.»

1.10

«Μηδὲν,» εἶπεν ὁ Κλεινίας, «πρὸς ταῦτα ζήτει παρ’
 ἄλλου μαθεῖν· αὐτοδίδακτος γάρ ἐστιν ὁ θεὸς σοφιστής.
 ὥσπερ γὰρ τὰ ἀρτίτοκα τῶν βρεφῶν οὐδεὶς διδάσκει
 τὴν τροφήν αὐτόματα γὰρ ἐκμανθάνει καὶ οἶδεν ἐν τοῖς
 μαζοῖς οὖσαν αὐτοῖς τὴν τράπεζαν, οὕτω καὶ νεανίσκος
 ἔρωτος πρωτοκύμων οὐ δεῖται διδασκαλίας πρὸς τὸν
 τοκετόν. ἔαν γὰρ ἡ ὥδις παραγένηται καὶ ἐνστῇ τῆς
 ἀνάγκης ἢ προθεσμίας, μηδὲν πλανηθεῖς, κἂν πρωτοκύμων
 ᾗς, εὐρήσεις τεκεῖν ὑπ’ αὐτοῦ μαιωθεὶς τοῦ θεοῦ. ὅσα
 δ’ ἐστὶ κοινὰ καὶ μὴ τῆς εὐκαίρου τύχης δεόμενα, ταῦτα
 ἀκούσας μάθε.

Μηδὲν μὲν εἶπης πρὸς τὴν παρθένον ἀφροδίσιον, τὸ δὲ
 ἔργον ζήτει πῶς γένηται σιωπῇ. παῖς γὰρ καὶ παρθένος
 ὅμοιοι μὲν εἰς αἰδῶ· πρὸς δὲ τὴν τῆς Ἀφροδίτης χάριν κἂν

|habitual,
|intimate ἤδη τῇ |rite,
|festival τοῦ θεοῦ. τί λέγω; τί ποιῶ;

πῶς ἂν τύχοιμι τῆς ἐρωμένης; οὐκ οἶδα γὰρ τὰς ὁδούς.»

1.10

«Μηδὲν,» εἶπεν ὁ Κλεινίας, «πρὸς ταῦτα ζήτει παρ’

ἄλλου μαθεῖν· |self-taught γάρ ἐστιν ὁ θεὸς |expert .

ὥσπερ γὰρ τὰ |newborn τῶν |fetus, baby ὑδεῖς διδάσκει

τὴν |food, |self-willed, ,acci-|know by heart ἢ οἶδεν ἐν τοῖς
|upkeep |dental

|breast οὖσαν αὐτοῖς τὴν |a table , οὕτω καὶ |young man

|love, |pregnant for οὐ δέεται |teaching πρὸς τὸν
|desire |the first time

|childbirth ἐὰν γὰρ ἡ ὥδις παραγένηται καὶ |install; ἱ-
|threaten;

ἀνάγκης ἢ |appointed time, δὲν |lead astray; (mp)|pregnant for
|wander |the first time

ῆς, εὐρήσεις τεκεῖν ὑπ’ αὐτοῦ |be midwife τοῦ θεοῦ. ὅσα

δ’ ἐστὶ |communal, μὴ τῆς |convenient;|fortune, ἁά,μενα, ταῦτα
|ordinary |wealthy |of a god

ἀκούσας μάθε.

Μηδὲν μὲν εἶπης πρὸς τὴν |girl, virgin |sexual , τὸ δὲ

ἔργον ζήτει πῶς γένηται |silence παῖς γὰρ καὶ |girl, virgin

ὅμοιοι μὲν εἰς |awe, shame, re- τὴν τῆς Ἀφροδίτης χάριν καὶ
|spect; genitals

initiated in the mysteries of love. What am I to do? What am I to say? How am I to obtain her for whom I sigh? For my part I am ignorant how to set about the work.”

1.10

«There is small need,” replied Clinias, «to learn these matters from the mouths of others. Love is a self-taught master of his craft. No one teaches new-born babes where to find their food; they have already learnt by intuition, and know that a table has been spread for them by nature in their mothers’ breasts. In like manner, the youth who for the first time is pregnant with love, needs no teaching to bring it to the birth; only let your pains have come on, and your hour have arrived, and though it be for the first time, you will not miscarry, but will be safely brought to bed, midwifed by the god himself. I will, however, give you a few common-place hints relating to matters which require general observance.

Say nothing to the maiden directly bearing upon love; prosecute the wished-for consummation quietly. Youths and maidens are alike sensible of shame, and however much they may long for sexual enjoyment, they do not like to hear it talked

vocabulary

αἰσχύνῃ (ῥ) shame, dishonor
αἰσχύνω (ῥ) spoil, disgrace, disfigure, mar
αἰτέω ask for ~etiology
αἵτησις -εως (f) request, demand
ἀκροβολισμός skirmishing
ἀπειθέω disobey
ἀποτρέπω divert from ~trophy
ἄφνω suddenly, surprisingly
βιάζω use force on, violate
ἐκούσιος voluntary
ἐκπληξις -εως (f) consternation, terror
ἐκπλήσσω panic, be knocked out
 ~plectrum
ἐκπλήττω panic, be knocked out
ἐξωθεν from outside
ἔραμαι love, aor. fall in love; long for, covet ~erotic
ἐραστής -οῦ (m, 1) lover, fan
ἐρυθρίαω blush
εὐάγωγος docile, ductile
εὐφραίνω gladden ~frenzy
ἡδονή pleasure
ἡδύς sweet, pleasant ~hedonism
ἡρέμα quietly, gently, slowly
ἱκετήριος of a supplication

λοιδορέω abuse, revile
μισέω (ι) hate, wish to prevent
 ~misogyny
μυστήριον secret thing, rite
νεῦμα -τος (n, 3) nod, command
οὖς οὐατος (n) ear
παρθένος (f) girl, virgin ~Parthenon
πεῖρα an attempt
πείρω pierce, run through ~pierce
πρᾶξις -εως (f) result, business
 ~practice
προίημι send forth, abandon ~jet
προσάγω bring to a place
 ~demagogue
πρόσειμι approach, draw near; add
 ~ion
προσέρχομαι come forward, surrender, come in
προσήκω belong to, it beseems
ῥῆμα -τος (n, 3) a thing said
σιωπάω be silent
συνθήκη combination; agreement
συντίθημι hearken, mark ~thesis
ὑπέχω promise; hold out one's hand; submit to
ὑπίσχομαι promise, agree to do
φίλημα -τος (n, 3) kiss

τὴν γνώμην ἔχουσιν, ἃ πάσχουσιν ἀκούειν οὐ θέλουσι· τὴν γὰρ αἰσχύνην κεῖσθαι νομίζουσιν ἐν τοῖς ῥήμασι. γυναῖκας μὲν γὰρ εὐφραίνει καὶ τὰ ῥήματα· παρθένος δὲ τοὺς μὲν ἔξωθεν ἀκροβολισμοὺς τῶν ἐραστῶν εἰς πείραν φέρει καὶ ἄφνω συντίθεται τοῖς νεύμασιν· ἐὰν δὲ αἰτήσης τὸ ἔργον προσελθὼν, ἐκπλήξεις αὐτῆς τὰ ὦτα τῇ φωνῇ, καὶ ἐρυθριᾷ καὶ μισεῖ τὸ ῥήμα καὶ λαιδορεῖσθαι δοκεῖ κἂν ὑποσχέσθαι θέλῃ τὴν χάριν, αἰσχύνεται· τότε γὰρ πάσχειν νομίζει τὸ ἔργον, ὅτε μᾶλλον τὴν πείραν ἐκ τῆς τῶν λόγων ἡδονῆς ἀκούει. ἐὰν δὲ τὴν πείραν προσαγαγὼν τὴν ἄλλην καὶ εὐάγωγον αὐτὴν παρασκευάσας ἡδέως ἤδη προσέρχῃ, σιώπα μὲν οὖν τὰ πολλὰ ὥς ἐν μυστηρίῳ, φίλησον δὲ προσελθὼν ἡρέμα· τὸ γὰρ ἐραστοῦ φίλημα πρὸς ἐρωμένην θέλουσαν μὲν παρέχειν αἰτησίς ἐστι, πρὸς ἀπειθοῦσαν δὲ ἰκετηρία. κἂν μὲν προσῇ τις συνθήκη τῆς πράξεως πολλάκις δὲ καὶ ἐκούσαι πρὸς τὸ ἔργον ἐρχόμεναι θέλουσι βιάζεσθαι δοκεῖν, ἵνα τῇ δόξῃ τῆς ἀνάγκης ἀποτρέπωνται τῆς αἰσχύνῃς τὸ ἐκούσιον. μὴ

τὴν γνώμην ἔχωσιν, ἃ πάσχουσιν ἀκούειν οὐ θέλουσι· τὴν

γὰρ |shame, |dishonor κείσθαι νομίζουσιν ἐν τοῖς ῥήμασι. γυναῖκας

μὲν γὰρ |gladden καὶ τὰ ῥήματα· |girl, virgin δὲ τοὺς μὲν

|from out-|skirmishing τῶν ἐραστῶν εἰς πείραν φέρει
|side

καὶ |sud- |hearken, mark ἰς |nod, command δὲ αἰτήσης τὸ
|denly, |surpris-
ἔργον προσελθὼν, ἐκπλήξεις αὐτῆς τὰ |ear τῇ φωνῇ, καὶ
|ingly

|blush καὶ |hate τὸ ῥῆμα καὶ |abuse, revile δοκεῖ καὶ

ὑποσχέσθαι θέλῃ τὴν χάριν, |spoil, τότε γὰρ πάσχειν
|disgrace

νομίζει τὸ ἔργον, ὅτε μᾶλλον τὴν πείραν ἐκ τῆς τῶν

λόγων |pleasure ἀκούει. ἐὰν δὲ τὴν πείραν |bring to a place

τὴν ἄλλην καὶ |docile, αὐτὴν παρασκευάσας |sweet ἤδη
|ductile

προσέρχῃ, |be silent μὲν οὖν τὰ πολλὰ ὡς ἐν |secret
|thing, rite

φίλησον δὲ προσελθὼν |quietly, gen- γὰρ ἐραστοῦ |kiss
|tly, slowly

πρὸς ἐρωμένην θέλουσαν μὲν παρέχειν |request, ἐστι, πρὸς
|demand

|disobey δὲ ἰκετηρία. καὶ μὲν προσῇ τις |combi-
|nation;
τῆς πράξεως πολλάκις δὲ καὶ ἐκούσαι πρὸς τὸ ἔργον
|agreement

ἐρχόμεναι θέλουσι |βιάζω?: use force ὅν; ὃ ἢ α τῇ δόξῃ τῆς
|βιάζω?: use force on

ἀνάγκης |divert from τῆς |shame, τὸ |voluntary . μὴ
|dishonor

of; they consider the disgrace of the matter to be altogether in the words. Matrons take pleasure even in the words. A maiden will show no objection to acts of dalliance upon her lover's part, but will express her willingness by signs and gestures; yet if you come directly to the point, and put the question to her, your very voice will alarm her ears; she will be suffused with blushes; she will turn away from your proposals; she will think an insult has been done her; and however willing to comply with your desires, she will be restrained by shame; for the pleasurable sensations excited by your words will make her consider herself to be submitting to the act. But when by other means you have brought her to a compliant mood, so that you can approach her with some degree of freedom, be as wise and guarded as though you were celebrating the mysteries; gently approach and kiss her: a kiss given by a lover to a willing mistress is a silent way of asking for her favours; and the same given to the fair one who is coy, is a supplication to relent. Even when maidens are themselves ready to comply, they often like some appearance of force to be employed, for the plea of seeming necessity will remove the shame of voluntary compliance upon their part. Do not be discouraged if she repulses your advances, but mark

*vocabulary***αἰσχρός** shameful**αἰτέω** ask for ~etiology**ἀνθίστημι** face, make a stand ~station**ἀνταγωνίζομαι** vie with**αὐξάνω** strengthen**γαμέω** marry, take as a lover ~bigamy**γάμος** wedding, sex ~bigamy**δράμα** deed, business, drama**δράω** do, accomplish**ἐνταῦθα** there, here**ἐπέχω** hold, cover; offer; assail**ἐπικεῖμαι** impose; shut a door**ἐπιτηρέω** keep an eye out, on**ἐπιτρίβω** rub on; destroy**ἔρως** -τος (m) love, desire ~erotic**εὐτύχημα** -τος (n, 3) lucky happening**ἐφόδιον** supplies, funding**ἐφόδιος** for a journey**κάλλος** -εος (n, 3) beauty

~kaleidoscope

μαλθακός soft, timid**μεθόριος** lying between**ὀκνέω** shrink from, hesitate; worry**ὅμως** anyway, nevertheless**οὐπω** no longer**παρθένος** (f) girl, virgin ~Parthenon**πλοῦτος** wealth ~plutocrat**προσκαρτερέω** adhere to, persist in**πωλέομαι** go back and forth**πωλέω** sell**σοφία** skill; wisdom ~sophistry**τοῖνυν** well, then**τυφλώσσω** be blind**ὕποκρισις** -εως (f) answer; acting, hypocrisy**χορηγέω** lead a chorus

τοῖνυν ὀκνήσης, ἐὰν ἀνθισταμένην ἴδῃς, ἀλλ' ἐπιτήρει
 πῶς ἀνθίσταται· σοφίας γὰρ κἀνταῦθα δεῖ. κὰν μὲν
 προσκαρτερῇ, ἐπίσχεσ τὴν βίαν· οὐπω γὰρ πείθεται· ἐὰν
 δὲ μαλθακώτερον ἤδη θέλῃς, χορήγησον τὴν ὑπόκρισιν,
 μὴ ἀπολέσης σου τὸ δρᾶμα.»

1.11

Κἀγὼ, «Μεγάλα μὲν,» ἔφην, «ἐφόδιά μοι δέδωκας καὶ
 εὐχομαι τυχεῖν, Κλεινία· φοβοῦμαι δ' ὅμως μὴ κακῶν
 μοι γένηται τὸ εὐτύχημα μειζόνων ἀρχὴ καὶ ἐπιτρίψῃ με
 πρὸς ἔρωτα πλείονα. ἂν οὖν αὐξηθῇ μοι τὸ δεινόν, τί
 δράσω; γαμεῖν μὲν οὐκ ἂν δυναίμην· ἄλλη γὰρ δέδομαι
 παρθένῳ· ἐπίκειται δέ μοι πρὸς τοῦτον τὸν γάμον ὁ πατήρ
 δίκαια αἰτῶν, οὐ ξένην, οὐδὲ αἰσχρὰν γῆμαι κόρην, οὐδ'
 ὥς Χαρικλέα πλούτῳ με πωλεῖ, ἀλλ' αὐτοῦ μοι δίδωσι
 θυγατέρα, καλὴν μὲν, ᾧ θεοί, πρὶν Λευκίππην ἰδεῖν, νῦν
 δὲ πρὸς τὸ κάλλος αὐτῆς τυφλώττω καὶ πρὸς Λευκίππην
 μόνην τοὺς ὀφθαλμοὺς ἔχω. ἐν μεθορίῳ κεῖμαι δύο
 ἐναντίων· Ἔρως ἀνταγωνίζεται καὶ πατήρ. ὁ μὲν

|well, |hesitate; , ἐὰν |face, make a stand ᾧς, ἀλλ' |keep an eye out, on
|then |worry

πῶς |face, make a stand ῥίαις γὰρ |there, here δέ. κὰν μὲν

|adhere to, , |hold, cover; βίαν· |no longer, πείθεται· ἐὰν
|persist in |offer; assail

δὲ |soft, timid ἤδη θέλῃς, |lead a chorus ἦν |answer; acting,
|hypocrisy

μὴ ἀπολέσῃς σου τὸ |deed,
|business,
|drama

1.11

Κὰγὰ, «Μεγάλα μὲν,» ἔφην, «ἐφόδιά μοι δέδωκας καὶ

εὖχομαι τυχεῖν, Κλεινία· φοβοῦμαι δ' |anyway, nevertheless

μοι γένηται τὸ |lucky happening ἔξω ἀρχὴ καὶ ἐπιτρέψῃ με

πρὸς |love, πλείονα. ἂν οὖν |strengthen καὶ τὸ δεινόν, τί
|desire

|do, ac-|marry, take' οὐκ ἂν δυναίμην· ἄλλη γὰρ δέδομαι
|compish |as a lover

|girl, virgin |impose; shut a door, ᾧς τοῦτον τὸν |wedding, sex ἢρ

δίκαια |ask for, οὐ ξένην, οὐδὲ |shameful |marry, take ἦν, οὐδ'
|as a lover

ὥς Χαρικλέα |wealth με πωλεῖ, ἀλλ' αὐτοῦ μοι δίδωσι

θυγατέρα, καλὴν μὲν, ᾧ θεοί, πρὶν Λευκίππην ἰδεῖν, νῦν

δὲ πρὸς τὸ |beauty αὐτῆς |be blind καὶ πρὸς Λευκίππην

μόνην τοὺς ὀφθαλμοὺς ἔχω. ἐν |lying κείμει δύο
|between

ἐναντίων· Ἔρως |vie with καὶ πατήρ. ὁ μὲν

the manner of her repulse: all these matters require tact. If she persists in being uncompliant, use no force; for she is not yet in the right humour; but if she show signs of yielding, act still with proper caution, lest after all you should lose your labour.”

1.11

«You have given me a store of good advice,” said I, «and may everything turn out successfully; nevertheless I sadly fear that success will prove the beginning of even greater calamity, by making me more desperately in love. What am I to do if my malady increase? I cannot marry, for I am already engaged to another maiden; my father, too, is very urgent with me to conclude the match, and he asks nothing but what is fair and reasonable. He does not barter me away like Charicles for gold; he does not wish me to marry either a foreigner or an ugly girl; he gives me his own daughter, a maiden of rare beauty, had I not seen Leucippe; but now I am blind to all other charms excepting hers, in short, I have eyes for her alone. I am placed midway between two contending parties; love on one side, my father on the other; the

vocabulary

ἄγγελία message, news ~angel
αἰδώς awe, shame, respect; genitals
ἄκίνητος motionless, immovable
ἀνακράζω yell, scream
ἀντίδικος opponent
ἀπειθέω disobey
βασανίζω interrogate, test, torture
βέλος -εος (n, 3) missile ~ballistic
διηγέομαι detail, describe
δικάζω judge
δικαστής -οῦ (m, 1) judge, juror
δρόμος running, racing ground
 ~hippodrome
εἰστρέχω run in

ἐξαίφνης suddenly
ἡρέμα quietly, gently, slowly
θεάομαι look at, behold, consider
 ~theater
καθίζω set, sit, alight, set up ~sit
κάω burn ~caustic
οἰκέτης -ου (m, 1) household; house
 slave
περιέρχομαι go around; come next to
πυρπολέω tend a fire ~pole
τυφώω (ῥ) (mp) be crazy
φιλοσοφέω philosophize, study
φύσις -εως (f) nature (of a thing)
 ~physics

ἔστηκεν αἰδοῖ κρατῶν, ὁ δὲ κάθεται πυρπολῶν. πῶς κρίνω τὴν δίκην; ἀνάγκη μάχεται καὶ φύσις, καὶ θέλω μὲν σοὶ δικάσαι, πάτερ, ἀλλ' ἀντίδικον ἔχω χαλεπώτερον. βασανίζει τὸν δικαστήν, ἔστηκε· μετὰ βελῶν, κρίνει μετὰ πυρός. ἂν ἀπειθήσω, πάτερ, αὐτῷ, κάομαι τῷ πυρί.»

1.12

Ἡμεῖς μὲν οὖν ταῦτα ἐφιλοσοφοῦμεν περὶ τοῦ θεοῦ· ἐξαίφνης δέ τις εἰστρέχει τῶν τοῦ Χαρικλέους οἰκετῶν, ἔχων ἐπὶ τοῦ προσώπου τὴν ἀγγελίαν τοῦ κακοῦ, ὥς τὸν Κλεινίαν εὐθὺς ἀνακραγεῖν θεασάμενον, «Κακόν τι γέγονε Χαρικλεῖ.»

Ἄμα δὲ αὐτοῦ λέγοντος συνεξεφώνησεν ὁ οἰκέτης, «Τέθνηκε Χαρικλῆς.» τὸν μὲν δὴ Κλεινίαν πρὸς τὴν ἀγγελίαν ἀφῆκεν ἢ φωνὴ καὶ ἔμεινεν ἀκίνητος, ὥσπερ τυφῶνι βεβλημένος τῷ λόγῳ· ὁ δὲ οἰκέτης διηγείται, «Ἐπὶ τὸν ἵππον τὸν σὸν ἐκάθισεν, ὦ Κλεινία, ὃς τὰ μὲν πρῶτα ἤλανεν ἡρέμα· δύο δὲ ἢ τρεῖς δρόμους περιελθὼν

ἔστηκεν |awe, shame, re-
|spect; genitals, ὁ δὲ κάθηται |tend a fire πῶς
κρίνω τὴν δίκην; ἀνάγκη μάχεται καὶ |nature (of a thing)-
μὲν σοὶ |judge, πάτερ, ἀλλ' |opponent ἔχω χαλεπώτερον.
|interrogate, test, |judge, ἔστηκε· μετὰ |missile, κρίνει μετὰ
|torture |juror
πυρός. ἂν |disobey, πάτερ, αὐτῷ, |burn τῷ πυρί.»

1.12

Ἡμεῖς μὲν οὖν ταῦτα |philosophize, περὶ τοῦ θεοῦ·
|study
|suddenly δέ τις |run in τῶν τοῦ Χαρικλέους |household;
|house slave
ἔχων ἐπὶ τοῦ προσώπου τὴν |message, news· κακοῦ, ὥς τὸν
Κλεινίαν εὐθὺς |yell, scream θρασάμενον, «Κακόν τι γέγονε
Χαρικλεῖ.»

Ἄμα δὲ αὐτοῦ λέγοντος συνεξεφώνησεν ὁ |household;
|house slave
«Τέθνηκε Χαρικλῆς.» τὸν μὲν δὴ Κλεινίαν πρὸς τὴν
|message, news· ἦκεν ἡ φωνὴ καὶ ἔμεινεν |motionless, ὥσπερ
|immovable
|(mp) be crazy ἡμένος τῷ λόγῳ· ὁ δὲ |house- |detail,
|hold; |describe
«Ἐπὶ τὸν ἵππον τὸν σὸν |set, sit, alight, |house
|set up |slave, ὅς τὰ μὲν
πρῶτα ἤλαυνεν |quietly, gen- δὲ ἡ τρεῖς |running |go around;
|tly, slowly |come next to

latter wields his paternal authority, the former shakes his burning torch; how am I to decide the cause? Stern necessity and natural affection are opposed. Father, I wish to give a verdict for you, but I have an adversary too strong for me; he tortures and overawes the judge, he stands beside me with his shafts; his arguments are flame. Unless I decide for him, his fires will scorch me up."

1.12

While we were thus discussing the subject of the god of Love, a slave of Charicles suddenly rushed in bearing his evil tidings on his face so plainly, that Clinias immediately cried out, «Some accident has befallen Charicles."

«Charicles," hastily exclaimed the slave, «is dead." Utterance failed Clinias, upon hearing this, he remained without the power of motion, as if struck by lightning. The slave proceeded to relate the sad particulars. «Charicles," he said, «after mounting, went off at a moderate pace, then after having had two or

vocabulary

ἄλλομαι to jump ~sally
ἄλόγιστος inconsiderate, irrational
ἄμελέω disregard; (impers.) of course
ἄμιλλα conflict
ἄνω (ἄ) accomplish, pass, waste;
 upwards, out to sea
ἀπομάσσω wipe off
αὐχὴν -ένος (m, 3) neck
γυρῶ bend, round
διαέριος (ἄ) through the air
δρόμος running, racing ground
 ~hippodrome
ἔδρα (ἄ) seat, seated group
 ~polyhedron
ἐκάτερος each of two
ἐκταράσσω confuse
ἐκτρέπω turn aside
ἐνδάκνω bite on
ἐπείγω weigh upon, drive; (mid) hurry
ἐπέχω hold, cover; offer; assail
ἐπισπεύδω urge on
θέω run, run for
ἰδρώω sweat ~exude
ἰδρώς sweat ~exude
ἵππασία horse riding
ἵππειος of horses ~hippo
ἵπταμαι to fly ~petal
καθάπτω attach; (mp) upbraid
κακοδαίμων demon, curse
κατολισθάνω slip, collapse
κατόπιν behind, hereafter
κλύδων -ος (m, 3) wave, surge
 ~cataclysm

κόμη hair ~comet
κυβιστάω flip, somersault
κῦμα -τος (n, 3) wave; embryo
 ~accumulate
κυμαίνω (ῥ) billow, swell ~accumulate
κυρτώω bend ~kurtosis
νῶτον back of the body; rear of an
 army; top of a box
νῶτος back of the body; rear of an
 army; top of a box
οἰστρέω sting; go crazy
ὄπισθεν behind, hereafter
ὄρθιος shrill; steep, straight
οὐρά tail
πηδάω jump, spring ~pedal
πηδὼν oar
πιέζω press, squeeze ~piezoelectric
προσδοκάω expect
ρύμη (ῥ) rush, swing; street
ρύτήρ -ος (ῥ, m) puller; reins ~serve
σπουδή zeal; (dat) with difficulty,
 hastily ~repudiate
σφαιρίζω play ball
ταλαντεύω oscillate; weigh out
τράχηλος neck ~trachea
τύχη fortune, act of a god
φθάζω do first, outstrip
φθάνω (ἄ) do first, outstrip
φρίσσω be rough; shudder
χαλινός (ι) bit for a horse
χειμάζω overwinter
χειμών -ος (m, 3) winter, storm
ψόφος noise

τὴν ἵππασίαν ἐπέσχε καὶ τὸν ἵππον ἰδρῶντα κατέψα
καθήμενος, τοῦ ῥυτῆρος ἀμελήσας. ἀπομάττοντος δὲ
τῆς ἔδρας τοὺς ἰδρῶτας ψόφος κατόπιν γίνεται, καὶ ὁ
ἵππος ἐκταραχθεὶς πηδᾷ ὄρθιος ἀρθεὶς καὶ ἀλογίστως
ἐφέρετο. τὸν γὰρ χαλινὸν ἐνδακὼν καὶ τὸν αὐχένα
γυρώσας φρίξας τε τὴν κόμην, οἰστρηθεὶς τῷ φόβῳ
διαέριος ἵπτατο. τῶν δὲ ποδῶν οἱ μὲν ἔμπροσθεν ἤλλοντο,
οἱ δὲ ὀπισθεν τοὺς ἔμπροσθεν ἐπειγόμενοι φθάσαι τὸν
δρόμον ἐπέσπενδον, διώκοντες τὸν ἵππον. ὁ δὲ ἵππος τῇ
τῶν ποδῶν κυρτούμενος ἀμίλλῃ, ἄνω τε καὶ κάτω πηδῶν
πρὸς τὴν ἐκατέρων σπουδὴν δίκην νεὼς χειμαζομένης
τοῖς νώτοις ἐκυμαίνεται. ὁ δὲ κακοδαίμων Χαρικλῆς ὑπὸ
τοῦ τῆς ἵππείας ταλαντευόμενος κύματος ἐκ τῆς ἔδρας
ἐσφαιρίζετο, ποτὲ μὲν ἐπ' οὐρὰν κατολισθάνων, ποτὲ δὲ
ἐπὶ τράχηλον κυβιστῶν· ὁ δὲ τοῦ κλύδωνος ἐπείξεν αὐτὸν
χειμῶν. τῶν δὲ ῥυτῆρων οὐκέτι κρατεῖν δυνάμενος, δούς
δὲ ἑαυτὸν τῷ τοῦ δρόμου πνεύματι, τῆς τύχης ἦν. ὁ δὲ
ἵππος ῥύμη θέων ἐκτρέπεται τῆς

τὴν |horse
|riding ἐπέσχε καὶ τὸν ἵππον |sweat κατέψα
 καθήμενος, τοῦ |puller;
|reins ἀμελήσας. |wipe off δὲ
 τῆς ἔδρας τοὺς ἰδρώτας |noise κατόπιν γίνεται, καὶ ὁ
 ἵππος |confuse |jump, |shrill; steep, εἰς καὶ |inconsiderate,
|spring |straight |irrational
 ἐφέρετο. τὸν γὰρ |bit |bite on καὶ τὸν αὐχένα
 |bend,
|round φρίξας τε τὴν κόμην, |sting; go crazy. ἢ φόβῳ
 |through the air . ο. τῶν δὲ ποδῶν οἱ μὲν ἔμπροσθεν ἤλλοντο,
 οἱ δὲ ὀπίσθεν τοὺς ἔμπροσθεν ἐπειγόμενοι φθάσαι τὸν
 δρόμον |urge on , διώκοντες τὸν ἵππον. ὁ δὲ ἵππος τῇ
 τῶν ποδῶν |bend |conflict , ἄνω τε καὶ κάτω πηδῶν
 πρὸς τὴν ἐκατέρων σπουδὴν δίκην νεὼς |overwinter
 τοῖς νώτοις |billow, swell . ὁ δὲ |demon, curse Χαρικλῆς ὑπὸ
 τοῦ τῆς |of horses |oscillate; weigh out κύματος ἐκ τῆς ἔδρας
 |play ball , ποτὲ μὲν ἐπ' οὐρὰν κατολισθάνων, ποτὲ δὲ
 ἐπὶ |neck |flip, somersault τοῦ |wave, surge ἐπείξεν αὐτὸν
 χειμῶν. τῶν δὲ |puller;
|reins οὐκέτι κρατεῖν δυνάμενος, δούς
 δὲ ἑαυτὸν τῷ τοῦ δρόμου πνεύματι, τῆς τύχης ἦν. ὁ δὲ
 ἵππος |rush, |έων |turn aside τῆς
|swing;
|street

three gallops, pulled up, and still sitting on the animal, wiped off from its back the sweat, leaving the reins upon its neck. There was a sudden noise from behind, and the startled horse rearing bounded forward and dashed wildly on. Taking the bit between his teeth, with neck thrown up and tossing mane, maddened with fright, he flew through the air. Such was his speed, that his hind feet seemed endeavouring to overtake and pass the fore feet in the race; and owing to this rivalry of speed between the legs, the animal's back rose and fell as does a ship when tossing upon the billows. Oscillating from the effect of these wave-like movements, the wretched Charicles was tossed up and down like a ball upon the horse's back, now thrown back upon his croup, now pitched forward upon his neck. At length overmastered by the storm, and unable to recover possession of the reins, he gave himself up to this whirlwind of speed, and was at Fortune's mercy. The horse still in full career,

vocabulary

ἀέθλιον ἀθλίου prize
 ἀέθλιος prize ~athlete
 ἄθλιος wretched ~athlete
 αἰσχύνω (ῶ) spoil, disgrace, disfigure, mar
 αἰχμή spear point ~acute
 γνωρίζω make known, discover
 δένδρον tree
 δεσμός bond, latch, strap; also (pl) headdress
 διωλύγιος huge
 δρόμος running, racing ground
 ~hippodrome
 ἔδρα (ᾱ) seat, seated group
 ~polyhedron
 ἐκκρούω knock out
 ἐκλακτίζω kick out
 ἐκπληξις -εως (f) consternation, terror
 ἐκταράσσω confuse
 ἐκτρέχω run out
 ἐλεεινός pitiable ~alms
 ἐμποδίζω fetter, hinder
 ἐπακολουθέω chase; accrue
 ἐπείγω weigh upon, drive; (mid) hurry

θέαμα -τος (ᾱ, n, 3) sight, spectacle
 καταπατέω trample
 κλάδος branch, shoot
 κωκύω cry out, lament for
 λεωφόρος heavily traveled
 μεταξύ between
 μηχανή machine; mechanism, way
 νήφω be sober
 οἰκτρός pitiable
 παρηγορέω console, advise
 περιδέω tie around, on
 περιδρύπτω tear up, shred
 ~dermatology
 περιρρήγνυμι (ῶ) break around
 περισύρω drag around; tear off
 πηδάω jump, spring ~pedal
 προσαράσσω dash against
 πτώμα -τος (n, 3) fall; fallen thing
 ρυτήρ -ος (ῶ, m) puller; reins ~serve
 σιγάω (ι) be silent
 τραῦμα -τος (n, 3) injury
 ὕλη (ῶ) forest, firewood
 ὕληεις (ῶ) wooded
 φοράδην carried
 φυγή flight, means of escape ~fugitive

λεωφόρου καὶ ἐς ὕλην ἐπήδησε καὶ εὐθύς τὸν ἄθλιον
 Χαρικλέα περιρρήγνυσι δένδρῳ. ὁ δὲ ὡς ἀπὸ μηχανῆς
 προσαραχθεὶς ἐκκρούεται μὲν τῆς ἔδρας, ὑπὸ δὲ τῶν τοῦ
 δένδρου κλάδων τὸ πρόσωπον αἰσχύνεται καὶ τοσοῦτοις
 περιδρύπτεται τραύμασιν, ὅσαι τῶν κλάδων ἦσαν αἱ
 αἰχμαί. οἱ δὲ ῥυτῆρες αὐτῷ περιδεθέντες οὐκ ἤθελον
 ἀφείναι τὸ σῶμα, ἀλλ' ἀνθειλκον αὐτὸ περισύροντες
 θανάτου τρίβον. ὁ δὲ ἵππος ἔτι μᾶλλον ἐκταραχθεὶς τῷ
 πτώματι καὶ ἐμποδιζόμενος εἰς τὸν δρόμον τῷ σώματι
 κατεπάτει τὸν ἄθλιον, ἐκλακτίζων τὸν δεσμὸν τῆς φυγῆς·
 ὥστε οὐκ ἂν αὐτόν τις ἰδὼν γνωρίσειε.»

1.13

Ταῦτα μὲν οὖν ἀκούων ὁ Κλεινίας ἐσίγα τινὰ χρόνον
 ὑπ' ἐκπλήξεως, μεταξὺ δὲ νήψας ἐκ τοῦ κακοῦ
 διωλύγιον ἐκώκυσε καὶ ἐκδραμεῖν ἐπὶ τὸ σῶμα ἠπείγετο·
 ἐπηκολούθουν δὲ καγῶ, παρηγορῶν ὡς ἡδυνάμην. καὶ ἐν
 τούτῳ φοράδην Χαρικλῆς ἐκομίζετο, θέαμα οἴκτιστον καὶ
 ἐλεεινόν· ὅλος γὰρ τραῦμα ἦν, ὥστε μηδένα τῶν

|heavily
|traveled καὶ ἐς ὕλην |jump,
|spring καὶ εὐθὺς τὸν ἄθλιον
 Χαρικλέα |break around δένδρῳ. ὁ δὲ ὡς ἀπὸ μηχανῆς
 |dash against |knock out μὲν τῆς |seat , ὑπὸ δὲ τῶν τοῦ
 δένδρου |branch,
|shoot τὸ πρόσωπον αἰσχύνεται καὶ τοσοῦτοις
 |tear up, shred |injury , ὅσαι τῶν |branch,
|shoot ἦσαν αἱ
 αἰχμαί. οἱ δὲ |puller;
|reins αὐτῷ |tie around, on οὐκ ἤθελον
 ἀφεῖναι τὸ σῶμα, ἀλλ' ἀνθεῖλκον αὐτὸ περισύροντες
 θανάτου τρίβον. ὁ δὲ ἵππος ἔτι μᾶλλον |confuse τῷ
 |fall; fallen καὶ |fetter, hinder εἰς τὸν δρόμον τῷ σώματι
 |thing
 |trample τὸν ἄθλιον, |kick out τὸν δεσμὸν τῆς φυγῆς·
 ὥστε οὐκ ἂν αὐτόν τις ἰδὼν γνωρίσειε.»

1.13

Ταῦτα μὲν οὖν ἀκούων ὁ Κλεινίας |be silent νὰ χρόνον
 ὑπ' |conster-
|nation,
|huge |terror |cry out, lament |run out ἐπὶ τὸ σῶμα ἡπείγετο·
|for
 |chase; accrue δὲ καγώ, |console,
|advise ὡς ἡδυνάμην. καὶ ἐν
 τούτῳ |carried Χαρικλῆς ἐκομίζετο, |sight, |pitiable καὶ
|spectacle
 |pitiable ὅλος γὰρ |injury ἦν, ὥστε μηδένα τῶν

turned from the public road, made for a wood, and dashed his unhappy rider against a tree. Charicles was shot from off his back as from an engine, and his face encountering the boughs, was lacerated with a wound from every jagged point. Entangled by the reins, he was unable to release his body, but was dragged along upon the road to death; for the horse, yet more affrighted by the rider's fall, and impeded by his body, kicked and trampled the miserable youth who was the obstacle to his farther flight; and such is his disfigurement that you can no longer recognize his features."

1.13

After listening to this account, Clinias was for some moments speechless through bewilderment, then awakening from his trance of grief, he uttered a piercing cry, and was rushing out to meet the corpse, I following and doing my best to comfort him. At this instant the body of Charicles was borne into the house, a wretched and pitiable sight, for he was one mass of wounds, so that none of the bystanders could

vocabulary

ἄνθος flower

ἀτελής incomplete, endless; invalid, for free

γαμέω marry, take as a lover ~bigamy

γάμος wedding, sex ~bigamy

γνώρισμα -τος (n, 3) mark, token

δάκρυον tear

διασώζω preserve through

διπλόος double, overlapping

δυστυχής unlucky

εἰδωλον phantom, unreal image ~wit

εἰκὼν -όνος (f, 3) image, likeness

ἐξαίρῶ pick, steal; dedicate; destroy
~heresy

ἐξάρχω take the lead in ~oligarch

ἐπανέρχομαι return; ascend

εὐσχήμων dignified

θάλαμος bedchamber ~thalamus

θρῆνος dirge ~threnody

θύω (ῥ) rush; sacrifice ~θύω

ἵππασμα a ride

ἵχνος -εος (n, 3) track, trace

καθεύδω lie down

κοινός communal, ordinary

κοινῶ make common; cooperate

κωκυτός (ῥ) lamentation

λυπέω (ῥ) annoy, distress

μιμέομαι (ι) imitate, represent

νυμφίος bridegroom

ὁμός same ~homoerotic

ὁμοῦ together

ὁμόω unite ~homoerotic

ὄντως really

παρηγορέω console, advise

πολυτάρακτος much-disturbed

πότης wine drinking

προέρχομαι proceed, come out

σκιὰ shadow ~shadow

τάφος (m) funeral, grave; (n)
astonishment

τηρέω watch over

τύχη fortune, act of a god

ὕμναιος bridal song ~hymen

παρόντων κατασχέιν τὰ δάκρυα.

Ἐξήρχε δὲ τοῦ θρήνου ὁ πατήρ πολυτάρακτον βοῶν,
 «Οἶος ἀπ' ἐμοῦ προελθὼν οἶος ἐπανέρχη μοι, τέκνον; ὦ
 πονηρῶν ἱππασμάτων. οὐδὲ κοινῶ μοι θανάτῳ τέθνηκας·
 οὐδ' εὐσχήμων φαίνῃ νεκρός. τοῖς μὲν γὰρ ἄλλοις τῶν
 ἀποθανόντων κἂν ἵχνος τῶν γνωρισμάτων διασώζεται·
 κἂν τὸ ἄνθος τις τῶν προσώπων ἀπολέσῃ, τηρεῖ
 τὸ εἶδωλον καὶ παρηγορεῖ τὸ λυπούμενον καθεύδοντα
 μιμούμενος· τὴν μὲν γὰρ ψυχὴν ἐξεῖλεν ὁ θάνατος, ἐν δὲ
 τῷ σώματι τηρεῖ τὸν ἄνθρωπον. σοῦ δὲ ὁμοῦ καὶ ταῦτα
 διέφθειρεν ἡ τύχη, καὶ μοι τέθνηκας θάνατον διπλοῦν,
 ψυχῆς καὶ σώματος. ὧντως σου τέθνηκε καὶ τῆς εἰκόνης
 ἡ σκιά·

«Ἢ μὲν γὰρ ψυχὴ σου πέφευγεν, οὐχ εὐρίσκω δέ σε οὐδὲ
 ἐν τῷ σώματι. πότε μοι, τέκνον, γαμεῖς; πότε σου θύσω
 τοὺς γάμους, ἱππεῦ καὶ νυμφίε· νυμφίε μὲν ἀτελής, ἱππεῦ
 δὲ δυστυχής. τάφος μὲν σοι, τέκνον, ὁ θάλαμος, γάμος δὲ
 ὁ θάνατος, θρήνος δὲ ὁ ὑμέναιος· ὁ δὲ κωκυτὸς οὗτος

παρόντων κατασχέιν τὰ δάκρυα.

|take the lead in ὦ |dirge ὁ πατήρ |much-disturbed βοῶν,

«Οἶος ἀπ' ἐμοῦ |proceed, come out |return; μοι, τέκνον; ὦ
|ascend

πονηρῶν |a ride οὐδὲ κοινῶ μοι θανάτῳ τέθνηκας·

οὐδ' |dignified φαίνει νεκρός. τοῖς μὲν γὰρ ἄλλοις τῶν

ἀποθανόντων κἂν |track, τῶν |mark, token |preserve
|trace |through

κἂν τὸ |flower τις τῶν προσώπων ἀπολέσῃ, τηρεῖ

τὸ |phantom καὶ |console, τὸ |annoy, |lie down
|advise |distress

|imitate, τὴν μὲν γὰρ ψυχὴν ἐξείλεν ὁ θάνατος, ἐν δὲ
|represent

τῷ σώματι τηρεῖ τὸν ἄνθρωπον. σοῦ δὲ ὁμοῦ καὶ ταῦτα

διέφθειρεν ἡ τύχη, καὶ μοι τέθνηκας θάνατον διπλοῦν,

ψυχῆς καὶ σώματος. |really σου τέθνηκε καὶ τῆς |image,
|likeness

ἡ |shadow

«Ἡ μὲν γὰρ ψυχὴ σου πέφευγεν, οὐχ εὐρίσκω δέ σε οὐδὲ

ἐν τῷ σώματι. |wine drinking' νον, γαμεῖς; |wine drinking' ω

τοὺς γάμους, ἵππεῦ καὶ |bride- |bridegroom |incomplete, endless; invalid,
|groom |for free

δὲ |unlucky |(m) funeral, grave; 'κνον, ὁ |bedchamber, ἴμος δὲ
|(n) astonishment

ὁ θάνατος, |dirge δὲ ὁ |bridal song ἡ δὲ |lamentation ἵπτος

restrain their tears.

His father led the strains of lamentation, and cried out, «My son, in how different a state hast thou returned from that in which thou didst leave me! Ill betide all horsemanship! Neither hast thou died by any common death, nor art thou brought back a corpse comely in thy death; others who die preserve their well-known lineaments, and though the living beauty of the countenance be gone, the image is preserved, which by its mimicry of sleep consoles the mourner. In their case, death has taken away the soul, but leaves in the body the semblance of the individual: in thy case, fate has destroyed both, and, to me, thou hast died a double death, in soul and body, so utterly has even the shadow of thy likeness perished! Thy soul has fled, and I find thee no more, even in body!

«Oh, my son, when shall be now thy bridal day? When, ill-starred horseman and unwedded bridegroom, when shall be the joyous nuptial festivities? The tomb will be thy bridal bed, death thy partner, a dirge thy nuptial

vocabulary

ἄγριος wild, savage ~agriculture
ἄμιλλα conflict
ἀναίσθητος unfeeling, stupid
ἀνάπτω bind; blame; kindle ~haptic
ᾠοιδή song
ἀπαγγέλλω announce, order, promise
 ~angel
ἀργύρεος silver ~Argentina
ἀργυροῦς silver
ἀχάριστος ungracious, unpleasant
 ~eucharist
γάμος wedding, sex ~bigamy
δαδουχία torch-bearing
δαῖς δαδός (f) torch
δεσπότης -ου (m, 1) master, despot
δρόμος running, racing ground
 ~hippodrome
ἐπαινέω concur, praise, advise
ἐραμαι love, aor. fall in love; long for,
 covet ~erotic
ἐραστής -οῦ (m, 1) lover, fan
ἐτέρωθεν from/on the other side
 ~other
ἡνία -ου (n) reins
θρῆνος dirge ~threnody
ἰδρώς sweat ~exude
καθάπτω attach; (mp) upbraid

κακοδαίμων demon, curse
κάλλος -εος (n, 3) beauty
 ~kaleidoscope
καλλωπίζω embellish, make up
κοσμέω marshal, array ~cosmos
κωκύω cry out, lament for
μειράκιον youngster
νυμφικός bridal
οἷμοι woe is me
προμετωπίδιος on the forehead
προσδοκάω expect
προστερνίδιον horse's chest covering
σβέννυμι (ῶ) extinguish, go out
σπένδω libate; (mid) make a treaty
 ~spontaneous
ταφή burial, grave
τροφή food, upkeep ~atrophy
τρυφάω luxuriate, revel ~drop
τρυφή softness, luxury
τρύφος -εος (n, 3) fragment ~drop
τύχη fortune, act of a god
φάλαρον bosses on a helmet,
 cheek-piece for horses
φθονερός jealous
φιάλη jar ~vial
φονεύς -ως (m) killer ~offend
χαρίζομαι gratify ~charisma

τῶν γάμων ὦδαί. ἄλλο σοι, τέκνον, προσεδόκων πῦρ ἀνάβειν· ἀλλὰ τοῦτο μὲν ἔσβεσεν ἢ φθονερὰ τύχη μετὰ σοῦ· ἀνάπτει δέ σοι δᾶδας κακῶν. ὦ πονηρᾶς ταύτης δαδουχίας. ἡ νυμφικὴ σοι δαδουχία ταφὴ γίνεται.»

1.14

Ταῦτα μὲν οὖν οὕτως ἐκώκυεν ὁ πατήρ· ἐτέρωθεν δὲ καθ' αὐτὸν ὁ Κλεινίας· καὶ ἦν θρήνων ἄμιλλα, ἐραστοῦ καὶ πατρός. «Ἐγὼ μου τὸν δεσπότην ἀπολώλεκα. τί γὰρ αὐτῷ τοιοῦτον δῶρον ἐχαριζόμεν; φιάλη γὰρ οὐκ ἦν χρυσῇ, ἔν' ἐσπένδετο πίνων καὶ ἐχρήτό μου τῷ δώρῳ τρυφῶν; ἐγὼ δὲ ὁ κακοδαίμων ἐχαριζόμεν θηρίον μειρακίῳ καλῷ, ἐκαλλώπιζον δὲ καὶ τὸ πονηρὸν θηρίον προστερνιδίῳ, προμετωπιδίῳ, φαλάροις ἀργυροῖς, χρυσαῖς ἡνίαις. οἷμοι Χαρίκλεις· ἐκόσμησά σου τὸν φονέα χρυσῷ. ἔππε πάντων θηρίων ἀγριώτατε, πονηρὲ καὶ ἀχάριστε καὶ ἀναίσθητε κάλλους. ὁ μὲν κατέψα σου τοὺς ἰδρώτας καὶ τροφὰς ἐπηγγέλλετο πλείονας καὶ ἐπῆνει τὸν δρόμον, σὺ δὲ ἀπέκτεινας ἐπαινούμενος.

τῶν γάμων ᾠδαί. ἄλλο σοι, τέκνον, |expect πῦρ

|bind; ἀλλὰ τοῦτο μὲν |extinguish, |jealous τύχη μετὰ
 |blame; |go out
 |kindle σου* |bind; δέ σοι |torch κακῶν. ὦ πονηρᾶς ταύτης
 |blame;
 |kindle |torch-bearing ἢ |bridal σοι |torch-bearing |burial, γίνεται.»
 |grave

1.14

Ταῦτα μὲν οὖν οὕτως |cry out, lament for 'οἱ' |from/on the δὲ
 |other side
 καθ' αὐτὸν ὁ Κλεινίας· καὶ ἦν |dirge |conflict , ἐραστοῦ
 καὶ πατρός. «Ἐγὼ μου τὸν |master, ἀπολώλεκα.
 |despot
 τί γὰρ αὐτῷ τοιοῦτον δῶρον ἐχαρίζομην; |jar γὰρ
 οὐκ ἦν χρυσῇ, ἵν' ἐσπένδετο πίνων καὶ ἐχρήτό μου τῷ
 δώρῳ τρυφῶν; ἐγὼ δὲ ὁ |demon, curse ἐχαρίζομην θηρίον
 |youngster καλῶ, |embellish, make ὑπὲρ αἰ τὸ πονηρὸν θηρίον
 |horse's chest cov-, |on the forehead , φαλάροις ἀργυροῖς,
 |ering
 χρυσαῖς |reins . |woe is me, ἰκλεις· ἐκόσμησά σου τὸν |killer
 χρυσῶ. ἔππε πάντων θηρίων ἀγριώτατε, πονηρὲ καὶ
 |ungracious, un-|unfeeling, |beauty . ὁ μὲν |attach; (mp) upbraid
 |pleasant |stupid
 |sweat καὶ τροφὰς ἐπηγγέλλετο πλείονας καὶ ἐπήνει τὸν
 |running σὺ δὲ ἀπέκτεινας ἐπαινούμενος.

song, wailing thy strains of joy! I thought, my son, to have kindled for thee a very different flame, but cruel fate has extinguished both it and thee, and in its stead lights up the funeral torch. Oh, luckless torch bearing, where death presides and takes the place of marriage!"

1.14

Thus bitterly did the father bewail the loss of his son, and Clinias vied with him in the expression of his grief, breaking forth into soliloquy. «I have been the death of him who was master of my affection! Why was I so ill-advised as to present him with such a gift! Could I not have given him a golden beaker, out of which, when pouring a libation, he might have drunk, and so have derived pleasure from the gift? Instead of doing this, wretch that I was, I bestowed upon this beauteous youth a savage brute, and moreover decked out the beast with a pectoral and frontlet and silver trappings. Yes, Charicles, I decked out your murderer with gold! Thou beast, of all others most evil, ruthless, ungrateful, and insensible to beauty, thou hast actually been the death of him who fondled thee, who wiped away thy sweat, promised thee many a feed, and praised the swiftness of thy

vocabulary

ἄδρός full-grown, fat
ἄλσος -εος (n, 3) grove, sacred place
ἀνδάνω please ~hedonism
ἀνδροφόνος murderous ~offend
ἄστοργος without affection
αὐτάρκης self-sufficient
δένδρον tree
δυστυχής unlucky
ἐνδον in the house of; within
ἐνιοι some
ἐξαρτάω hang on, make dependent
ἡδομαι be pleased, enjoy ~hedonism
ἡδονή pleasure
θάλλω bloom, flourish, abound
 ~thallium
θάπτω bury ~epitaph
κάλλος -εος (n, 3) beauty
 ~kaleidoscope
κατάστεγος roofed
κισσός ivy
κίων κίονος (ī, f) pillar
κλάδος branch, shoot
κόμη hair ~comet
οἰκείω adopt, adapt
οἴμοι woe is me
ὁμιλία (ιι) intercourse, company
πανήγυρις -εως (f) gathering

παράδεισος park
περιβολή a covering; an interior
περιπλοκή intertwining
περιπυκάζω encompass thickly
περιφύομαι embrace ~physics
πέταλον leaf
πεύκη pine
πλάτανος (f) sycamore
πλευρά rib, side ~pleurisy
πλευρόν rib, side ~pleurisy
προσάπτω attach to ~haptic
ῥαδινός pliant
ρίπτω hurl
σμίλαξ oak, yew, morning glory
σπεύδω 'push on,' get going, hurry
 ~repudiate
συμπίπτω fall together, happen
συμπλοκή intertwining
ταφή burial, grave
τέσσαρες four ~trapezoid
τροφή softness, luxury
ὕψος ὕψους (n, 3) height, summit
φονεύς -ως (m) killer ~offend
φύλλον leaf
φυτός natural
χαμαί on/near the ground
χορός dance; chorus ~terpsichorean
ὠνέομαι buy

οὐχ ἦδον προσαπτομένου σου τοιούτου σώματος, οὐκ ἦν σοι τοιοῦτος ἱππεὺς τρυφή, ἀλλ' ἔρριψας, ἄστοργε, τὸ κάλλος χαμαί. οἷμοι δυστυχής· ἐγὼ σοι τὸν φονέα, τὸν ἀνδροφόνον ἐωνησάμην.»

1.15

Μετὰ δὲ τὴν ταφὴν εὐθὺς ἔσπευδον ἐπὶ τὴν κόρην· ἡ δὲ ἦν ἐν τῷ παραδείσῳ τῆς οἰκίας. ὁ δὲ παράδεισος ἄλσος ἦν, μέγα τι χρῆμα πρὸς ὀφθαλμῶν ἡδονήν· καὶ περὶ τὸ ἄλσος τειχίον ἦν αὐταρκες εἰς ὕψος καὶ ἐκάστη πλευρὰ τοῦ τειχίου, τέσσαρες δὲ ἦσαν πλευραὶ κατάστεγος ὑπὸ χορῷ κίωνων· ὑπὸ δὲ τοῖς κίοσιν ἔνδον ἦν ἡ τῶν δένδρων πανήγυρις. ἔθαλλον οἱ κλάδοι, συνέπιπτον ἀλλήλοις ἄλλος ἐπ' ἄλλον, ἐγίνοντο τῶν πετάλων περιπλοκαί, τῶν φύλλων περιβολαί, τῶν καρπῶν συμπλοκαί· τοιαύτη τις ἦν ὁμίλια τῶν φυτῶν. ἐνίοις δὲ τῶν δένδρων τῶν ἀδροτέρων κιττὸς καὶ σμίλαξ περιεπεφύκει, ἡ μὲν ἐξηρτημένη πλατάνου καὶ περιπυκάζουσα ῥαδινῇ τῇ κόμῃ· ὁ δὲ κιττὸς περὶ πεύκην ἐλιχθεὶς ὠκειοῦτο τὸ δένδρον

οὐχ ἥδου |attach to σου τοιούτου σώματος, οὐκ ἦν
 σοι τοιούτος ἵππεὺς τρυφή, ἀλλ' ἔρριψας, |without , τὸ
 |beauty χαμαί. |woe is|unlucky ἐγὼ σοι τὸν |killer , τὸν
 |me
 ἀνδροφόνον |buy .»

1.15

Μετὰ δὲ τὴν ταφὴν εὐθὺς ἔσπευδον ἐπὶ τὴν κόρην· ἡ δὲ
 ἦν ἐν τῷ παραδείσῳ τῆς οἰκίας. ὁ δὲ παράδεισος |grove,
 |sacred
 ἦν, μέγα τι χρῆμα πρὸς ὀφθαλμῶν ἡδονήν· καὶ περὶ τὸ
 |place
 |grove, τειχίον ἦν |self-sufficient· |height. καὶ ἐκάστη πλευρὰ
 |sacred |summit
 |place
 τοῦ τειχίου, τέσσαρες δὲ ἦσαν πλευραὶ |roofed ὑπὸ
 χορῷ |pillar ὑπὸ δὲ τοῖς |pillar ἔνδον ἦν ἡ τῶν δένδρων
 |gathering . ἔθαλλον οἱ |branch, , συνέπιπτον ἀλλήλοις
 |shoot
 ἄλλος ἐπ' ἄλλον, ἐγίνοντο τῶν |leaf |intertwining ,
 τῶν φύλλων |a covering; τῶν καρπῶν |intertwining τοιαύτη
 |an interior
 τις ἦν ὁμιλία τῶν φυτῶν. ἐνίοις δὲ τῶν δένδρων
 τῶν |fat |ivy καὶ |oak, yew, μεπεφύκει, ἡ μὲν
 |morning
 |hang on, |sycamore καὶ |encompass thickly |pliant τῇ κόμῃ·
 |make depen-
 |dent
 οὐ δὲ |ivy περὶ |pine ἐλιχθεῖς |adopt, τὸ δένδρον
 |adapt

pace! Instead of glorying in being the bearer of so fair a youth, thou hast ungratefully dashed his beauty to the earth! Woe is me, for having bought this homicide, who has turned out to be thy murderer!”

1.15

No sooner were the funeral obsequies over, than I hastened to the maiden, who was in the pleasance belonging to the house. It consisted of a grove, which afforded a delightful object to the eyes; around it ran a wall, each of the four sides of which had a colonnade supported upon pillars, the central space being planted with trees, whose branches were so closely interwoven, that the fruits and foliage intermingled in friendly union. Close to some of the larger trees grew the ivy and the convolvulus; the latter hanging from the plane-trees, clustered round it, with its delicate foliage; the former twining round the pine, lovingly embraced its trunk, so that the tree became the prop

vocabulary

αἰωρέω lift; (mp) hang
 ἄμπελος (f) vine
 ἀναβλύζω gush
 ἄνθος flower
 ἄνωθεν from above, the beginning
 ἀστράπτω flash lightning
 βόστρυχος curl, lock
 γάλα milk ~galaxy
 γαλήνη stillness of wind or sea
 δένδρον tree
 ἐκατέρωθεν on both sides
 ἐκκρεμάννυμι (ῥ) hang from, by
 ἐποχέομαι carry, bear upon
 θάλλω bloom, flourish, abound
 ~thallium
 ἶον violet (flower)
 κάλαμος reed
 κάλλος -εος (n, 3) beauty
 ~kaleidoscope
 κάλυξ -κος (f) some kind of ornament
 κισσός ivy
 κισσόω wreath with ivy
 μαρμαίρω gleam, sparkle
 νάρκισσος daffodil
 ὁμός same ~homoerotic

ὁμοῦ together
 ὁμόω unite ~homoerotic
 ὀπή hole
 οὐδαμοῦ nowhere
 ὄχημα vehicle
 περιγραφή outline, limit
 περιγράφω trace, circumscribe
 περιπλοκή intertwining
 πηγὴ headwaters, fountain
 πηγός stout, mighty
 ποικίλος ornamented; various
 πορφύρα purple dye
 ῥόδον rose
 σκιά shadow ~shadow
 στέφανος ring
 συμμιγής mingled
 σχίζω split ~schism
 τετράγωνος square
 φιάλη jar ~vial
 φύλλον leaf
 φυτός natural
 χαράδρα torrent, gorge
 χειροποίητος artificial
 χροά skin, surface, complexion
 ὠραίος ripe; young adult
 ὠχρός pale

ταῖς περιπλοκαῖς, καὶ ἐγένετο τῷ κιττῷ ὄχημα τὸ φυτόν,
 στέφανος δὲ ὁ κιττὸς τοῦ φυτοῦ. ἄμπελοι δὲ ἐκατέρωθεν
 τοῦ δένδρου καλάμοις ἐποχούμεναι τοῖς φύλλοις ἔθαλλον,
 καὶ ὁ καρπὸς ὡραίαν εἶχε τὴν ἄνθην καὶ διὰ τῆς ὀπῆς τῶν
 καλάμων ἐξεκρέματο καὶ ἦν βόστρυχος τοῦ φυτοῦ· τῶν
 δὲ φύλλων ἄνωθεν αἰωρουμένων ὑφ' ἡλίῳ πρὸς ἄνεμον
 συμμυγῇ ὡχρὰν ἐμάρμαιρεν ἡ γῆ τὴν σκιάν.

Τὰ δὲ ἄνθη ποικίλην ἔχοντα τὴν χροάν ἐν μέρει
 συνεξέφαινε τὸ κάλλος, καὶ ἦν τοῦτο τῆς γῆς πορφύρα καὶ
 νάρκισσος καὶ ρόδον. μία μὲν τῷ ρόδῳ καὶ τῷ ναρκίσσῳ
 ἡ κάλυξ ὅσον εἰς περιγραφὴν, καὶ ἦν φιάλη τοῦ φυτοῦ·
 ἡ χροά δὲ τῶν περὶ τὴν κάλυκα φύλλων ἐσχισμένων
 τῷ ρόδῳ μὲν αἵματος ὁμοῦ καὶ γάλακτος, τὸ κάτω τοῦ
 φύλλου, καὶ ὁ νάρκισσος ἦν τὸ πᾶν ὅμοιος τῷ κάτω τοῦ
 ρόδου. τῷ δὲ ἰὼ κάλυξ μὲν οὐδαμοῦ, χροά δὲ οἶαν ἡ τῆς
 θαλάσσης ἀστράπτει γαλήνη.

Ἐν μέσοις δὲ τοῖς ἄνθεσι πηγὴ ἀνέβλυζε καὶ
 περιεγέγραπτο τετράγωνος χαράδρα χειροποίητος

ταῖς |intertwining , καὶ ἐγίνετο τῷ κιττῷ |vehicle τὸ |natural,
 στέφανος δὲ ὁ |ivy τοῦ φυτοῦ. ἄμπελοι δὲ |on both sides
 τοῦ δένδρου καλάμοις |carry, bear upon ἰς φύλλοις ἔθαλλον,
 καὶ ὁ καρπὸς ωραίαν εἶχε τὴν ἄνθην καὶ διὰ τῆς |hole τῶν
 καλάμων |hang from, by αἱ ἦν |curl, lock τοῦ φυτοῦ· τῶν
 δὲ φύλλων ἄνωθεν |lift; (mp) hang ὑφ' ἡλίου πρὸς ἄνεμον
 |mingled |pale ἐμάρμαιρεν ἡ γῆ τὴν σκιάν.

Τὰ δὲ ἄνθη ποικίλην ἔχοντα τὴν χροάν ἐν μέρει
 συνεξέφαινε τὸ κάλλος, καὶ ἦν τοῦτο τῆς γῆς |purple dye :αἱ
 |daffodil καὶ |rose . μία μὲν τῷ |rose καὶ τῷ |daffodil
 ἡ |some kind ν εἰς περιγραφὴν, καὶ ἦν φιάλη τοῦ φυτοῦ·
 ἡ |of orna-
 |ment δὲ τῶν περὶ τὴν |some kind ὕλλων ἐσχισμένων
 |of orna-
 |ment τῷ |rose μὲν αἵματος ὁμοῦ καὶ γάλακτος, τὸ κάτω τοῦ
 φύλλου, καὶ ὁ |daffodil ἦν τὸ πᾶν ὁμοῖος τῷ κάτω τοῦ
 |rose . τῷ δὲ ἔω |some kind οὐδαμοῦ, χροά δὲ οἶαν ἡ τῆς
 |of orna-
 |ment θαλάσσης ἀστράπτει γαλήνη.

Ἐν μέσοις δὲ τοῖς ἄνθεσι πηγὴ |gush καὶ
 |trace, circumscribe ἐτράγωνος χαράδρα χειροποίητος

of the ivy, and the ivy furnished a crown for the tree. On either side were seen luxuriant vines, supported upon reeds; these were now in blossom, and hanging down from the intervening spaces were the ringlets of the plant; while the upper leaves, agitated by the breeze and interpenetrated by the rays of the sun, caused a quivering gleam to fall upon the ground, which partially lighted up its shade.

Flowers also displayed the beauty of their various hues. The narcissus, the rose, and violet, mingling together, imparted a purple colour to the earth; the calyx of both these flowers was alike in its general shape, and served them for a cup; the expanded rose-leaves were red and violet above, milky white below, and the narcissus was altogether of the latter hue; the violet had no calyx, and its colour resembled that of the sea when under the influence of a calm.

In the midst of the flowers bubbled a fountain, whose waters received into

*vocabulary***ἀγλαΐζω** adorn, glorify**ᾄδω** sing**αἰίδω** sing**ἄλσος** -εος (n, 3) grove, sacred place**ἀνθέω** sprout**ἄνθος** flower**ᾠσμη** -τος (n, 3) ode, hymn**δένδρον** tree**διπλόος** double, overlapping**ἐλεύθερος** not enslaved**ἐπισύρω** (ū) drag, trail; (mp) crawl**ἔρως** -τος (m) love, desire ~erotic**εὐάγωγος** docile, ductile**εὐνή** bed; (pl) anchor stones**θεά** (ā) seeing, sight, viewpoint**θεάομαι** look at, behold, consider

~theater

κάτοπτρον mirror**κολακεύω** flatter**κορυφή** peak, crown**κρεμάννυμι** (ū) hang**κύκνος** swan ~Cygnus**νέμω** to allot, to pasture ~nemesis**οἰκίσκος** closet, cage**ὄρνις** -θος (ī, f) bird ~ornithology**παίζω** play ~pediatrician**πῖδαξ** -κος (f) spring**πτερόν** feather, wing ~pterodactyl**πτερόω** give wings**ῥεῦμα** -τος (n, 3) flow**σκιά** shadow ~shadow**στολή** equipment**ταώς** peacock**τέττιξ** -γος (m) cicada**τράπεζα** a table ~trapezoid**τροφή** food, upkeep ~atrophy**χειροήθης** manageable, amenable**χελιδών** -όνος (ī, f, 3) swallow (bird)**χρόα** skin, surface, complexion**ψιττακός** ψισσακοῦ parrot**ὠδός** singer

τῷ ρεύματι. τὸ δὲ ὕδωρ τῶν ἀνθέων ἦν κάτοπτρον, ὥς δοκεῖν τὸ ἄλσος εἶναι διπλοῦν, τὸ μὲν τῆς ἀληθείας, τὸ δὲ τῆς σκιᾶς.

Ὅρνιθες δὲ οἱ μὲν χειροθήεις περὶ τὸ ἄλσος ἐνέμοντο καὶ οὖς ἐκολάκευον αἱ τῶν ἀνθρώπων τροφαί· οἱ δὲ ἐλεύθερον ἔχοντες τὸ πτερὸν περὶ τὰς τῶν δένδρων κορυφὰς ἔπαιζον· οἱ μὲν ἄδοντες τὰ ὀρνίθων ἄσματα, οἱ δὲ τῇ τῶν πτερῶν ἀγλαϊζόμενοι στολῇ. οἱ ὦδοι δὲ τέττιγες καὶ χελιδόνες· οἱ μὲν τὴν Ἡοῦς ἄδοντες εὐνήν, αἱ δὲ τὴν Τηρέως τράπεζαν· οἱ δὲ χειροθήεις ταῶς καὶ κύκνος καὶ ψιττακός· ὁ κύκνος περὶ τὰς τῶν ὑδάτων πίδακας νεμόμενος, ὁ ψιττακὸς ἐν οἰκίσκῳ περὶ δένδρον κρεμύμενος, ὁ ταῶς τοῖς ἀνθεσιν ἐπισύρων τὸ πτερόν. ἀντέλαμπε δὲ ἡ τῶν ἀνθέων θέα τῇ τῶν ὀρνίθων χροῇ καὶ ἦν ἄνθη πτερῶν.

1.16

Βουλόμενος οὖν εὐάγωγον τὴν κόρην εἰς ἔρωτα

τῷ |flow . τὸ δὲ ὕδωρ τῶν ἀνθέων ἦν |mirror , ὥς

δοκεῖν τὸ |grove, εἶναι διπλοῦν, τὸ μὲν τῆς ἀληθείας, τὸ δὲ
|sacred
τῆς |shadow |place

Ὅρνιθες δὲ οἱ μὲν |manageable, περὶ τὸ |grove, ἐνέμοντο
|amenable |sacred
καὶ οὖς |flatter αἱ τῶν ἀνθρώπων τροφαί· οἱ δὲ
|place

ἐλεύθερον ἔχοντες τὸ πτερὸν περὶ τὰς τῶν δένδρων

κορυφὰς ἔπαιζον· οἱ μὲν ᾄδοντες τὰ ὀρνίθων |ode, hymn

οἱ δὲ τῇ τῶν πτερῶν |adorn, glorify στολῇ. οἱ |singer δὲ

|cicada καὶ |swallow (bird) ὁ μὲν τὴν Ἡοῦς ᾄδοντες εὐνήν,

αἱ δὲ τὴν Τηρέως τράπεζαν· οἱ δὲ |manageable, |peacock αἱ
|amenable

|swan καὶ |parrot ὁ |swan περὶ τὰς τῶν ὑδάτων

|spring νεμόμενος, ὁ |parrot ἐν |closet, cage ἐπὶ δένδρον

|hang , ὁ |peacock οἷς |flower ἐπισύρων τὸ πτερόν.

ἀντέλαμπε δὲ ἡ τῶν ἀνθέων θέα τῇ τῶν ὀρνίθων |skin,
|color

καὶ ἦν |flower .πτερῶν.

1.16

Βουλόμενος οὖν |docile, τὴν κόρην εἰς |love,
|ductile |desire

a square basin, the work of art, served the flowers for their mirror, and gave a double appearance to the grove, by adding the reflection to the reality.

Neither were there wanting birds: some of a domestic kind, reared by the care of man, were feeding in the grove; while others, enjoying their liberty of wing, flew and disported themselves among the branches. The songsters were grasshoppers and swallows, of which the one celebrated the rising of Aurora, the other the banquet of Tereus. Those of a domestic kind were the peacock, the swan, and the parrot; the swan was feeding near the fountain; a cage suspended from a tree contained the parrot; the peacock drew after him his splendid train; nor was it easy to decide which surpassed the other in beauty, the tints of the flowers themselves, or the hues of his flower-like feathers.

1.16

Leucippe happened at this time to be walking with

vocabulary

ἀλουργής sea-purple
ἀναπτερόω raise, excite
ἄνευ away from; not having; not
 needing ~Sp. sin
δείκνυμι (ῶ) show, point out
διαβαδίζω pace
ἐπάγω drive game; induce belief
 ~demagogue
ἐπιδείκνυμι (ῶ) display, exhibit
ἔρως -τος (m) love, desire ~erotic
ἔρωτικός amorous
εὐανθής flowering, luxuriant
εὐκαιρία convenience; wealth
ἐφίστημι set; (mp) come/be near,
 direct, stop ~station
θάλλω bloom, flourish, abound
 ~thallium
θέατρον (ᾱ) theater
θῆλυς female; (rare) abundant ~female
ἰσχύς -ος (f) strength; body of troops
κάλλος -εος (n, 3) beauty

~kaleidoscope
καλλωπίζω embellish, make up
κύκλος circle, wheel ~cycle
λειμών -ος (m, 3) meadow ~limnic
μέχρις as far as, until
ὄρνις -θος (ī, f) bird ~ornithology
περιθέω run around
πλάτανος (f) sycamore
πλησίος near, neighboring
πτερόν feather, wing ~pterodactyl
πτερόω give wings
σύνειμι be with; have sex ~ion
συνίημι send together; hear, notice,
 understand ~jet
ταώς peacock
τέχνη craft, art, plan, contrivance
 ~technology
ὑπόθεσις -εως (f) proposal; subject;
 hypothesis
φυτεύω plant, grow, cause, prepare
 ~physics
χρυσός (ῶ) gold

παρασκευάσαι, λόγων πρὸς τὸν Σάτυρον ἡρχόμεν, ἀπὸ
 τοῦ ὄρνιθος λαβὼν τὴν εὐκαιρίαν. διαβαδίζουσα γὰρ
 ἔτυχεν ἅμα τῇ Κλειοῖ καὶ ἐπιστᾶσα τῷ ταῷ. ἔτυχε γὰρ
 τύχη τινὶ συμβᾶν τότε τὸν ὄρνιν ἀναπτερώσαι τὸ κάλλος
 καὶ τὸ θέατρον ἐπιδεικνύναι τῶν πτερῶν. «Τοῦτο μέντοι
 οὐκ ἄνευ τέχνης ὁ ὄρνις,» ἔφην, «ποιεῖ· ἀλλ' ἔστι γὰρ
 ἐρωτικός. ὅταν γὰρ ἐπαγαγέσθαι θέλῃ τὴν ἐρωμένην,
 τότε οὕτως καλλωπίζεται. ὁρᾷς ἐκείνην τὴν τῆς πλατάνου
 πλησίον;» δείξας θήλειαν ταῶν, «Ταύτη νῦν οὗτος τὸ
 κάλλος ἐπιδείκνυται λειμῶνα πτερῶν. ὁ δὲ τοῦ ταῷ
 λειμῶν εὐανθέστερος· πεφύτευται γὰρ αὐτῷ καὶ χρυσὸς
 ἐν τοῖς πτεροῖς, κύκλω δὲ τὸ ἀλουργές τὸν χρυσὸν περιθεῖ
 τὸν ἴσον κύκλον, καὶ ἔστιν ὀφθαλμὸς ἐν τῷ πτερῷ.»

1.17

Καὶ ὁ Σάτυρος συνεῖς τοῦ λόγου μου τὴν ὑπόθεσιν, ἵνα
 μοι μᾶλλον εἴη περὶ τούτου λέγειν, ἥ γὰρ ὁ ἔρως ἔφη,
 «Τοσαύτην ἔχει τὴν ἰσχύν, ὥς καὶ μέχρις ὀρνίθων πέμπειν

παρασκευάσαι, λόγων πρὸς τὸν Σάτυρον ἡρχόμεν, ἀπὸ
 τοῦ ὄρνιθος λαβὼν τὴν |convenience; |pace γὰρ
 |wealth
 ἔτυχεν ἅμα τῇ Κλειοῖ καὶ ἐπιστᾶσα τῷ |peacock ὅτι γὰρ
 τύχη τινὶ συμβὰν τότε τὸν ὄρνιν |raise, excite τὸ |beauty
 καὶ τὸ |theater |display, τῶν πτερῶν. «Τοῦτο μέντοι
 |exhibit
 οὐκ |away from; not ἡαῖ- |is,» ἔφην, «ποιεῖ· ἀλλ' ἔστι γὰρ
 |ing; not needing
 |amorous . ὅταν γὰρ |drive game; in- θέλη τὴν ἐρωμένην,
 |duce belief
 τότε οὕτως |embellish, make up, ἵς ἐκείνην τὴν τῆς |sycamore
 πλησίον;» δείξας θήλειαν |peacock «Ταύτη νῦν οὗτος τὸ
 |beauty |display, |meadow πτερῶν. ὁ δὲ τοῦ |peacock
 |exhibit
 |meadow |flowering, |plant, grow, ἀρ αὐτῷ καὶ |gold
 |luxuriant |cause, prepare
 ἐν τοῖς πτεροῖς, |circle, δὲ τὸ |sea-purple τὸν |gold |run around
 |wheel
 τὸν ἴσον |circle, , καὶ ἔστιν ὀφθαλμὸς ἐν τῷ πτερῷ.»
 |wheel

1.17

Καὶ ὁ Σάτυρος συνεῖς τοῦ λόγου μου τὴν |proposal; , ὑπό-
 |ject; hypothesis
 μοι μᾶλλον εἴη περὶ τούτου λέγειν, ἣ γὰρ ὁ |love, ἔφη,
 |desire
 «Τοσαύτην ἔχει τὴν |strength; body μέχρ' ὀρνίθων πέμπειν
 |of troops

Clio, and stopped opposite the peacock who was just then spreading his train, and displaying the gorgeous semicircle of his feathers. Wishing to produce amorous sensations in her mind, I addressed myself to the slave Satyrus, making the peacock the subject of our discourse. «The bird,” I said, «does not do this without design; he is of an amorous nature, and always bedecks himself in this manner when he wishes to attract his favourite mate. Do you see,” I added, (pointing in the direction) «the female, near the plane-tree yonder? It is to her that he is now displaying the ‘enamelled meadow’ of his plumes, and this meadow of his is assuredly more beautiful than any mead in nature, each plume has in it a spot of gold, and the gold is encircled by a purple ring, and so in every plume there is seen an eye.”

1.17

Satyrus readily comprehended the drift of my discourse, and in order to give me scope for continuing the subject, he asked «whether Love could possibly possess such power as to transmit his warmth even unto

vocabulary

ἀνέρχομαι go up; return
ἀποικίζω send away, resettle
 ~economics
ἄρσην male
αὐαίνω to dry; (mp) wither
γεωργέω farm, till land
γεωργός farming
γοῦν at least then
ἔλκω drag, pull, hoist; rape
ἐνδον in the house of; within
ἐνοχλέω be annoyed
ἐραστής -οῦ (m, 1) lover, fan
ἐρπετόν able to move ~serpent
ἔρως -τος (m) love, desire ~erotic
ἐρωτικός amorous
ἐφοράω look upon ~panorama
θαυμαστός wonderful; admirable
θεραπεύω help, serve ~therapy
θῆλυς female; (rare) abundant ~female
κλίνω (i) lean, recline ~incline
λίθος (f) stone ~monolith

λύπη distress
μέχρις as far as, until
νεύω nod
νέω spin; swim ~neuro
νόσος (f) plague, pestilence ~noisome
ὄρνις -θος (i, f) bird ~ornithology
περιωπή look-out spot ~panorama
ποῖ whither? how long?
πτέρόν feather, wing ~pterodactyl
πτόρθος sprout, young branch
σίδηρος iron ~siderite
σοφός skilled, clever, wise
στάσις -εως (f) placing; faction
συνίημι send together; hear, notice, understand ~jet
φίλημα -τος (n, 3) kiss
φοῖνιξ -χος (m) red or purple dye or color; bay (horse); palm tree
φυτεία planting
φυτός natural
χωρίον area; downwards

τὸ πῦρ;»

«Οὐ μέχρῃς ὀρνίθων,» ἔφην, «τοῦτο γὰρ οὐ θαυμαστόν, ἐπεὶ καὶ αὐτὸς ἔχει πτερόν, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἐρπετῶν καὶ φυτῶν, ἐγὼ δὲ δοκῶ μοι, καὶ λίθων. ἐρᾷ γοῦν ἡ Μαγνησία λίθος τοῦ σιδήρου· καὶ μόνον ἴδῃ, πρὸς αὐτὴν εἵλκυσεν, ὥσπερ ἐρωτικόν τι ἔνδον ἔχουσα. καὶ μή τι τοῦτό ἐστιν ἐρώσης λίθου καὶ ἐρωμένου σιδήρου φίλημα;

«Περὶ δὲ τῶν φυτῶν λέγουσι παῖδες σοφῶν· καὶ μῦθον ἔλεγον ἂν τὸν λόγον εἶναι, εἰ μὴ καὶ παῖδες ἔλεγον γεωργῶν. ὁ δὲ λόγος· ἄλλο μὲν ἄλλου φυτὸν ἐρᾷ, τῷ δὲ φοίνικι τὸν ἔρωτα μᾶλλον ἐνοχλεῖν· λέγουσι δὲ τὸν μὲν ἄρρενα τῶν φοινίκων, τὸν δὲ θήλυν. ὁ ἄρρην οὖν τοῦ θήλεος ἐρᾷ· καὶ ὁ θήλυς ἀπωκισμένος ἢ τῇ τῆς φυτείας στάσει, ὁ ἐραστῆς αὐαίνεται. συνήσιν οὖν ὁ γεωργὸς τὴν λύπην τοῦ φυτοῦ, καὶ εἰς τὴν τοῦ χωρίου περιωπὴν ἀνελθὼν ἐφορᾷ ποῖ νένευκε· κλίνεται γὰρ εἰς τὸ ἐρώμενον· καὶ μαθὼν θεραπεύει τοῦ φυτοῦ τὴν νόσον· πτόρθον γὰρ τοῦ θήλεος φοίνικος λαβὼν εἰς τὴν τοῦ ἄρρενος καρδίαν

τὸ πῦρ;»

«Οὐ μέχρῃς ὀρνίθων,» ἔφην, «τοῦτο γὰρ οὐ |wonderful;
|admirable
ἐπεὶ καὶ αὐτὸς ἔχει |feather, wing` ἂ καὶ |able to move... φυτῶν,
ἐγὼ δὲ δοκῶ μοι, καὶ λίθων. ἐρᾶ |at least, then ,νησίᾳ λίθος
τοῦ σιδήρου· κἂν μόνον ἴδῃ, πρὸς αὐτὴν εἵλκυσεν, ὥσπερ
|amorous τι ἔνδον ἔχουσα. καὶ μή τι τοῦτό ἐστιν ἐρώσης
λίθου καὶ ἐρωμένου σιδήρου |kiss ,

«Περὶ δὲ τῶν φυτῶν λέγουσι παῖδες σοφῶν· καὶ μῦθον
ἔλεγον ἂν τὸν λόγον εἶναι, εἰ μὴ καὶ παῖδες ἔλεγον
γεωργῶν. ὁ δὲ λόγος· ἄλλο μὲν ἄλλου |natural ἐρᾶν, τῷ
δὲ |red, red dye;|love, μᾶλλον |be annoyed` ἐγουσι δὲ τὸν μὲν
|palm tree |desire
ἄρρενα τῶν |red, red dye; γὸν δὲ θήλυν. ὁ ἄρρην οὖν τοῦ
|palm tree
θήλεος ἐρᾶ· κἂν ὁ θήλυς |send away, resettlῆ . ἥ τῆς |planting
|placing; ὁ |lover, fan |to dry; (mp) wither´ ,ιν οὖν ὁ |farming
|faction
τὴν |distress τοῦ φυτοῦ, καὶ εἰς τὴν τοῦ χωρίου |look-out spot

|go up; re-|look |whither? how long? αἱ γὰρ εἰς τὸ ἐρώμενον·
|turn |upon
καὶ μαθὼν θεραπεύει τοῦ φυτοῦ τὴν |plague |sprout, γὰρ
|young
τοῦ θήλεος |red, red dye; |βὼν εἰς τὴν τοῦ ἄρρενός καρδίαν
|palm tree |branch

the winged tribes?"

«Yes," I replied, «not only unto them—for there is no marvel in this, since he himself is winged—but also into reptiles and wild beasts and plants; nay, in my opinion even unto stones. The magnet, for instance loves the iron, and upon the first sight and touch draws that metal towards it, as if containing within itself the fire of love. Is there not in this, a manifest embrace between the amorous stone and the iron the object of its affection?

«Philosophers, moreover, tell, concerning plants, what I should deem an idle tale were it not confirmed by the experience of husbandmen. They maintain that one plant becomes enamoured of another, and that the palm is most sensible of the tender passion; there are, you must know, male and female palms; supposing the female is planted at a distance from it, the male droops and withers; the husbandman upon seeing this, easily understands the nature of the malady, and ascending an eminence he observes in what direction the tree inclines—which is always towards the beloved object; having ascertained this point, he employs the following remedy: taking a shoot from the female he inserts it into the very heart

vocabulary

ἀλμυρός salty

ἀναζωπυρέω rekindle

ἀναψύχω (ῑ) cool, refresh, soothe

~psychology

ἀφανίζω do away with, make off with;
(pass) disappear

γάμος wedding, sex ~bigamy

γλυκύς sweet, pleasant ~glycerine

διαπόντιος beyond the sea

δίνη (ι) whirlpool, eddy

ἔδνον dowry

ἐντίθημι load; mp: take to heart
~thesis

ἐξανίστημι raise, bring/send out

ἐορτή holiday, feast

ἐραστής -οῦ (m, 1) lover, fan

ἐρπετόν able to move ~serpent

ἔρως -τος (m) love, desire ~erotic

καθίημι (τι) speed down upon; take
down ~jet

κρήνη well, spring

κύμα -τος (n, 3) wave; embryo

~accumulate

μυστήριον secret thing, rite

νυμφοστολέω escort the bride or
bridegroom

ὁμογενής related

ῥέω flow ~rheostat

συμπλοκή intertwining

σχίζω split ~schism

σχίσμα -τος (n, 3) cleft, furrow

τρέχω run, spin

φυτός natural

χαράδρα torrent, gorge

ἐντίθησι. καὶ ἀνέβηξε μὲν τὴν ψυχὴν τοῦ φυτοῦ, τὸ δὲ σῶμα ἀποθνήσκον πάλιν ἀνεζωπύρῃσε καὶ ἐξανέστη, χαῖρον ἐπὶ τῇ τῆς ἐρωμένης συμπλοκῇ. καὶ τοῦτό ἐστι γάμος φυτῶν.»

1.18

«Γίνεται δὲ καὶ γάμος ἄλλος ὑδάτων διαπόντιος, καὶ ἔστιν ὁ μὲν ἐραστής ποταμὸς Ἡλείος, ἡ δὲ ἐρωμένη κρήνη Σικελική. διὰ γὰρ τῆς θαλάττης ὁ ποταμὸς ὡς διὰ πεδίου τρέχει. ἡ δὲ οὐκ ἀφανίζει τὸν γλυκὺν ἐραστήν ἀλμυρῷ κύματι, σχίζεται δὲ αὐτῷ ρέοντι, καὶ τὸ σχίσμα τῆς θαλάττης χαράδρα τῷ ποταμῷ γίνεται· καὶ ἐπὶ τὴν Ἀρέθουσαν οὕτω τὸν Ἀλφειὸν νυμφοστολεῖ. ὅταν οὖν ἡ ἢ τῶν Ὀλυμπίων ἐορτή, πολλοὶ μὲν εἰς τὰς δίνας τοῦ ποταμοῦ καθιᾶσιν ἄλλος ἄλλα δῶρα· ὁ δὲ εὐθὺς πρὸς τὴν ἐρωμένην κομίζει καὶ ταῦτά ἐστιν ἔδνα ποταμοῦ.

«Γίνεται δὲ καὶ ἐν τοῖς ἐρπετοῖς ἄλλο ἔρωτος μυστήριον, οὐ τοῖς ὁμογενέσι μόνον πρὸς ἄλληλα, ἀλλὰ καὶ τοῖς

|load; mp: καὶ |cool, μὲν τὴν ψυχὴν τοῦ φυτοῦ, τὸ
 |take to heart |refresh
 δὲ σῶμα ἀποθνήσκον πάλιν |rekindle καὶ |raise,
 |bring/send
 χαῖρον ἐπὶ τῇ τῆς ἐρωμένης |intertwining καὶ τοῦτό ἐστι
 |wedding, sex ὡς.»

1.18

«Γίνεται δὲ καὶ |wedding, sex ὅς ὑδάτων |beyond the sea αἱ
 ἔστιν ὁ μὲν |lover, fan ποταμὸς Ἡλείος, ἡ δὲ ἐρωμένη |well,
 |spring
 Σικελική. διὰ γὰρ τῆς θαλάττης ὁ ποταμὸς ὡς διὰ
 πεδίου |run, spin ἡ δὲ οὐκ |do away with, |sweet, ἐραστὴν
 |make off with; |pleasant
 |salty |wave; |split δὲ αὐτῷ |flow, καὶ τὸ |cleft,
 |embryo |furrow
 τῆς θαλάττης χαράδρα τῷ ποταμῷ γίνεται· καὶ ἐπὶ τὴν
 Ἀρέθουσιν οὕτω τὸν Ἀλφειὸν |escort the bride ὅταν οὖν ᾗ
 |or bridegroom
 ἡ τῶν Ὀλυμπίων |holiday, πολλοὶ μὲν εἰς τὰς |eddy τοῦ
 |feast
 ποταμοῦ |speed down ὅς ἄλλα δῶρα· ὁ δὲ εὐθὺς πρὸς τὴν
 |upon; take
 |down
 ἐρωμένην κομίζει καὶ ταῦτά ἐστιν |dowry ὁ ποταμοῦ.

«Γίνεται δὲ καὶ ἐν τοῖς |able to move ὅς |love, |secret thing,
 |desire |rite
 οὐ τοῖς |related μόνον πρὸς ἄλληλα, ἀλλὰ καὶ τοῖς

of the male; this immediately revives it, and bestows new life upon its sinking frame, so that it recovers its pristine vigour; and this arises from delight in embracing its beloved; such are the loves of the plants.

1.18

«The same holds true concerning streams and rivers also; for we hear of the loves of the river Alpheus and the Sicilian fountain Arethusa. This river takes its course through the sea as through a plain, and the sea instead of impregnating it with its saltiness, divides and so affords a passage for the river, performing the part of bridesman, by conducting it to Arethusa; when, therefore, at the Olympic Festival, persons cast various gifts into the channel of this river, it immediately bears them to its beloved, these being its nuptial gifts.

«A Yet stranger mystery of Love is seen in reptiles, not merely

vocabulary

ἀηδής unpleasant
 αἰγιαλός beach, shore
 ἀκρόασις -εως (αᾶ, f) hearing; thing
 heard
 ἀλλόφυλος (ῥ) foreign
 ἀναδύομαι rise up; withdraw
 ἄνειμι go up, inland, to, back ~ion
 γάμος wedding, sex ~bigamy
 γνωρίζω make known, discover
 ἐμβλέπω face, look at
 ἐξεμέω disgorge ~emetic
 ἐραστής -οῦ (m, 1) lover, fan
 ἐρωτικός amorous
 ἔχις viper
 ἥπειρος (f) mainland, continent
 ἡπειρώτης -ιδος (f) landsman
 θαλάσσιος marine, maritime
 ἰχθύς -ος (m) fish ~ichthyology
 καθαίρω clean
 κύμα -τος (n, 3) wave; embryo

~accumulate
 μορφή beauty
 νύμφα nymph; bride
 νυμφίος bridegroom
 ὀδούς -ντος (m) tooth
 οἰστρέω sting; go crazy
 ὄφης ὄφεως (m) serpent ~ophidian
 περιμένω wait for
 περιπτύσσω enfold
 πέτρα rock, cliff, reef ~petrified
 ῥίπτω hurl
 σμύραινα (ῥ) eel ~moray
 σύμβολον token, seal
 σύμβολος token; omen
 συνέρχομαι come together
 σύνθημα -τος (n, 3) agreed signal
 συρίζω (ῥ) whistle
 ὑποσημαίνω signal
 φίλημα -τος (n, 3) kiss
 χαμαί on/near the ground

ἀλλοφύλοις. ὁ ἔχισ ὁ τῆς γῆς ὄφιν εἰς τὴν σμύραιναν οἰστρεῖ· ἡ δὲ σμύραινά ἐστιν ἄλλος ὄφιν θαλάσσιος, εἰς μὲν τὴν μορφὴν ὄφιν, εἰς δὲ τὴν χρήσιν ἰχθύς. ὅταν οὖν εἰς γάμον ἐθέλωσιν ἀλλήλοις συνελθεῖν, ὁ μὲν εἰς τὸν αἰγιαλὸν ἐλθὼν συρίζει πρὸς τὴν θάλασσαν τῇ σμυραίνῃ σύμβολον, ἡ δὲ γνωρίζει τὸ σύνθημα καὶ ἐκ τῶν κυμάτων ἀναδύεται. ἀλλ' οὐκ εὐθέως πρὸς τὸν νυμφίον ἐξέρχεται οἶδε γὰρ ὅτι θάνατον ἐν τοῖς ὁδοῦσι φέρει, ἀλλ' ἄνεισιν εἰς πέτραν καὶ περιμένει τὸν νυμφίον καθῆραι τὸ στόμα. ἐστᾶσιν οὖν ἀμφοτέροι πρὸς ἀλλήλους βλέποντες, ὁ μὲν ἐραστῆς ἡπειρώτης, ἡ δ' ἐρωμένη νησιῶτις. ὅταν οὖν ὁ ἐραστῆς ἐξεμέσῃ τῆς νύμφης τὸν φόβον, ἡ δὲ ἐρριμμένον ἴδῃ τὸν θάνατον χαμαί, τότε καταβαίνει τῆς πέτρας καὶ εἰς τὴν ἡπειρον ἐξέρχεται καὶ τὸν ἐραστὴν περιπτύσσεται καὶ οὐκέτι φοβεῖται τὰ φιλήματα.»

1.19

Ταῦτα ἅμα λέγων ἐνέβλεπον τῇ κόρῃ πῶς ἔχει πρὸς τὴν ἀκρόασιν τὴν ἐρωτικὴν· ἡ δὲ ὑπεσήμεινεν οὐκ ἀηδῶς

foreign ὁ |viper ὁ τῆς γῆς ὄφιν εἰς τὴν |eel
|sting; go crazy` |eel ἐστὶν ἄλλος ὄφιν |marine, |maritime , εἰς
μὲν τὴν |beauty ὄφιν, εἰς δὲ τὴν χρῆσιν ἰχθύς. ὅταν
οὖν εἰς γάμον ἐθέλωσιν ἀλλήλοις συνελθεῖν, ὁ μὲν εἰς τὸν
|beach, |shore ἐλθὼν |whistle πρὸς τὴν θάλασσαν τῇ |eel
σύμβολον, ἡ δὲ γνωρίζει τὸ |agreed καὶ ἐκ τῶν κυμάτων
|signal
|rise up; withdraw` οὐκ εὐθέως πρὸς τὸν |bridegroom` ἔρχεται
οἶδε γὰρ ὅτι θάνατον ἐν τοῖς ὁδοῦσι φέρει, ἀλλ' |go up, in-
|land, to,
εἰς πέτραν καὶ |wait for τὸν |bride- |clean τὸ |back
|groom
ἐστᾶσιν οὖν ἀμφοτέροι πρὸς ἀλλήλους βλέποντες, ὁ μὲν
|lover, fan |landsman , ἡ δ' ἐρωμένη νησιώτις. ὅταν οὖν ὁ
|lover, fan |disgorge τῆς νύμφης τὸν φόβον, ἡ δὲ ἐρριμμένον
ἔδη τὸν θάνατον χαμαί, τότε καταβαίνει τῆς πέτρας καὶ
εἰς τὴν ἡπειρον ἐξέρχεται καὶ τὸν ἐραστὴν |enfold
καὶ οὐκέτι φοβεῖται τὰ |kiss »

1.19

Ταῦτα ἄμα λέγων |face, look at τῇ κόρῃ πῶς ἔχει πρὸς τὴν
|hearing; τὴν |amorous ἡ δὲ |signal οὐκ |unpleasant
|thing
|heard

in those of like race, but of different kind. The viper conceives a violent passion for the lamprey, which though in form a serpent, is to all intents and purposes a fish. When these reptiles wish to copulate, the viper goes down to the shore and hisses in the direction of the sea, which is a signal to the lamprey; she understands the sound, and issues from the water, but does not immediately hasten to her lover, knowing that he carries deadly poison in his teeth, but gliding up a rock, there waits until he has cleansed his mouth. After looking at one another for a space, the loving viper vomits forth the poison so dreaded by his mistress, and she upon perceiving this, descends and entwines him in her embrace, no longer dreading his amorous bite.”

1.19

During my discourse, I kept observing Leucippe to see how she took these amatory topics, and she gave indications that they were not

*vocabulary***ἀνατέλλω** cause to grow ~apostle**ἄνθος** flower**ἀστράπτω** flash lightning**αὐγή** light**ἀφορμή** starting point; means**βαδίζω** walk, proceed**βοστρυχόομαι** be curled**δωμάτιον** bedchamber; housetop**ἐλίσσω** turn, rally ~helix**ἐπαινέω** concur, praise, advise**ἐρίζω** struggle, contend**ἶον** violet (flower)**κάλλος** -εος (n, 3) beauty

~kaleidoscope

κιθάρα lyre**κισσός** ivy**κισσώ** wreath with ivy**κόμη** hair ~comet**λειμών** -ος (m, 3) meadow ~limnic**μαρμαίρω** gleam, sparkle**μορφή** beauty**μυθολογία** (ῥ) story telling**νάρκισσος** daffodil**οἶχομαι** come, go, leave, be gone**παρειά** cheeks**ρόδον** rose**στίλβω** shine ~stilbene**ταώς** peacock**χρόα** skin, surface, complexion

ἀκούειν. τὸ δὲ κάλλος ἀστράπτων τοῦ ταῶ ἦττον ἐδόκει μοι τοῦ τῆς Λευκίππης εἶναι προσώπου. τὸ γὰρ τοῦ σώματος κάλλος αὐτῆς πρὸς τὰ τοῦ λειμῶνος ἤριζεν ἄνθη· ναρκίσσου μὲν τὸ πρόσωπον ἔστιλβε χροάν, ῥόδον δὲ ἀνέτελλεν ἐκ τῆς παρειᾶς, Ἴον δὲ ἡ τῶν ὀφθαλμῶν ἐμάρμαιρεν αὐγῇ, αἱ δὲ κόμαι βοστρυχούμεναι μᾶλλον εἰλίττοντο κιττοῦ. τοιοῦτος ἦν Λευκίππης ἐπὶ τῶν προσώπων ὁ λειμών.

Ἡ μὲν οὖν μετὰ μικρὸν ἀπιοῦσα ὥχετο· τῆς γὰρ κιθάρας αὐτὴν ὁ καιρὸς ἐκάλει· ἐμοὶ δὲ ἐδόκει παρεῖναι, ἀπελθοῦσα γὰρ τὴν μορφὴν ἐπαφήκέ μου τοῖς ὀφθαλμοῖς.

Ἐαυτοὺς οὖν ἐπηνοῦμεν ἐγὼ τε καὶ ὁ Σάτυρος· ἐγὼ μὲν ἐμαυτὸν τῆς μυθολογίας, ὁ δὲ ὅτι μοι τὰς ἀφορμὰς παρέσχευ.

2

2.1

Ἄμα δὲ ἑαυτοὺς ἐπαινοῦντες ἐπὶ τὸ δωμάτιον ἐβαδίζομεν

ἀκούειν. τὸ δὲ |beauty |flash lightning οὐ |peacock τον ἐδόκει
 μοι τοῦ τῆς Λευκίππης εἶναι προσώπου. τὸ γὰρ τοῦ
 σώματος |beauty αὐτῆς πρὸς τὰ τοῦ |meadow |struggle,
 |flower |daffodil μὲν τὸ πρόσωπον |shine |skin, |rose
 |color
 δὲ |cause to grow' τῆς |cheeks |violet (flower) ὀφθαλμῶν
 |gleam |light , αἱ δὲ |hair |be curled μάλλον
 |turn, rally κιττοῦ. τοιοῦτος ἦν Λευκίππης ἐπὶ τῶν
 προσώπων ὁ |meadow.

Ἡ μὲν οὖν μετὰ μικρὸν ἀπιούσα |come, go ἥς γὰρ κιθάρας
 αὐτὴν ὁ καιρὸς ἐκάλει· ἐμοὶ δὲ ἐδόκει παρῆναι, ἀπελθοῦσα
 γὰρ τὴν |beauty ἐπαφῆκέ μου τοῖς ὀφθαλμοῖς.

Ἐαυτοὺς οὖν |concur ἐγὼ τε καὶ ὁ Σάτυρος· ἐγὼ
 μὲν ἐμαυτὸν τῆς |story telling , ὁ δὲ ὅτι μοι τὰς |starting
 |point;
 παρέσχεν. |means

2

2.1

Ἄμα δὲ ἑαυτοὺς |concur ἐπὶ τὸ |bedchamber|walk,
 |housetop |proceed

displeasing to her. The dazzling beauty of the peacock which I just now mentioned seemed to me far inferior to her attractions; indeed the beauty of her countenance might vie with the flowers of the meadow; the narcissus was resplendent in her general complexion, the rose blushed upon her cheek, the dark hue of the violet sparkled in her eyes, her ringlets curled more closely than do the clusters of the ivy; — her face, therefore, was a reflex of the meadows.

Shortly after this, she left the pleasance, it being time for her to practise upon the harp. Though absent she appeared to me still present, for her form and features remained impressed upon my eyes.

Satyrus and I congratulated each other upon our mutual performances. I for the subjects I had chosen, he for having given me the opportunity of discussing them. Supper time soon arrived and we reclined at table as before.

2

2.1

Previous to this, however, Satyrus and I, praising our mutual tact, proceeded to

vocabulary

ἀκροάομαι pay attention
 ἀνθέω sprout
 ἄνθος flower
 ᾠοιδή song
 ἀπαλός soft, delicate
 ἁρμονία fastener; agreement
 ~harmony
 ἄρτι at the same time
 ᾠσμα -τος (n, 3) ode, hymn
 βασιλεύω be king
 γελάω laugh, smile, laugh at
 δῆθεν strong form of δῆ
 ἐπαινέω concur, praise, advise
 ἐρύθημα redness, flush
 ἔρως -τος (m) love, desire ~erotic
 εὐκίνητος (t) mobile, changeable
 εὐώδης fragrant
 κάλυξ -κος (f) some kind of ornament
 καμπή a bend, turn
 κιθάρισμα cithara music

κλείω tell of; close
 κομάω have long hair
 λάω grip, pin?
 λειμών -ος (m, 3) meadow ~limnic
 λέων lion
 λιγαίνω proclaim loudly
 μορφή beauty
 μουσα muse
 περιαιρέω strip off
 περιφερής round, amid
 πέταλον leaf
 πνέω breathe, blow ~apnea
 προξενέω protect, handle for
 ῥόδον rose
 τρυφάω luxuriate, revel ~drop
 ὕς pig ~sow
 φύλλον leaf
 φυτός natural
 χείλος -εος (n, 3) lip
 ψιλός (t) naked, bare ~epsilon

τῆς κόρης, ἀκροασόμενοι δῆθεν τῶν κιθαρισμάτων· οὐ γὰρ ἡδυνάμην ἐμαντοῦ κἂν ἐπ' ὀλίγον κρατεῖν τὸ μὴ ὀρᾶν τὴν κόρην. ἡ δὲ πρῶτον μὲν ἦσεν Ὀμήρου τὴν πρὸς τὸν λέοντα τοῦ συὸς μάχην· ἔπειτα δέ τι καὶ τῆς ἀπαλῆς μούσης ἐλίγαινε· ῥόδον γὰρ ἐπήνυι τὸ ᾄσμα.

Εἷ τις τὰς καμπὰς τῆς ὥδης περιελὼν ψιλὸν ἔλεγεν ἀρμονίας τὸν λόγον, οὕτως ἂν εἶχεν ὁ λόγος· «Εἰ τοῖς ἄνθεσιν ἤθελεν ὁ Ζεὺς ἐπιθεῖναι βασιλέα, τὸ ῥόδον ἂν τῶν ἀνθέων ἐβασίλευε. γῆς ἐστὶ κόσμος, φυτῶν ἀγλαΐσμα, ὀφθαλμὸς ἀνθέων, λειμῶνος ἐρύθημα. ἔρωτος πνεῖ, Ἀφροδίτην προξενεῖ, εὐώδεσι φύλλοις κομᾶ, εὐκινήτοις πετάλοις τρυφᾶ, τὰ πέταλα τῷ Ζεφύρῳ γελᾶ.» ἡ μὲν ταῦτα ἦδεν· ἐγὼ δὲ ἐδόκουν τὸ ῥόδον ἐπὶ τῶν χειλέων αὐτῆς ἰδεῖν, ὥς εἴ τις τῆς κάλυκος τὸ περιφερὲς εἰς τὴν τοῦ στόματος ἔκλεισε μορφήν.

2.2

Καὶ ἄρτι πέπαυτο τῶν κιθαρισμάτων καὶ πάλιν τοῦ

<i>τῆς κόρης</i> , pay attention	strong form of cithara music	<i>οὐ</i>
	δή	

γὰρ ἡδυνάμην ἐμαυτοῦ καὶ ἐπ' ὀλίγον κρατεῖν τὸ μὴ ὁρᾶν

τὴν κόρην. ἡ δὲ πρῶτον μὲν ἦσεν Ὀμήρου τὴν πρὸς

τὸν λέοντα τοῦ συνὸς μάχην· ἔπειτα δέ τι καὶ τῆς

muse	proclaim	rose	γὰρ ἐπῆναι τὸ	ode, hymn
	loudly			

Εἴ τις τὰς | a bend, turn, ὡδῆς | strip off ψιλὸν ἔλεγεν

fastener; agreement	τὸν λόγον, οὕτως ἂν εἶχεν ὁ λόγος· «Εἰ τοῖς
------------------------	---

|flower ἤθελεν ὁ Ζεὺς ἐπιθεῖναι βασιλέα, τὸ |rose ἂν τῶν

ἀνθέων ἐβασίλευε. γῆς ἐστὶ κόσμος, φυτῶν ἀγλαΐσμα,

ὄφθαλμὸς ἀνθέων, | meadow | redness, | love, | πνεῖ,
| flush | desire

Ἀφροδίτην | protect, handle , |fragrant φύλλοις κομᾶ, |mobile, changeable

|leaf |for
 |luxuriate, à |leaf τῷ Ζεφύρῳ γελαῖ.» ἡ μὲν
 |revel

ταῦτα ἦδεν· ἐγὼ δὲ ἐδόκουν τὸ |rose ἐπὶ τῶν |lip

αὐτῆς ἰδεῖν, ὥς εἴ τις τῆς | some kind ὀφρουν, amid ἰς τῇν
| ornament

τοῦ στόματος ἔκλεισε |beauty

2.2

Καὶ ἄρτι πέπαυτο τῶν |cithara music καὶ πάλιν τοῦ

the maiden's chamber, under the pretext of hearing her performance on the harp, but in reality because I could not bear her to be out of my sight, for however short a space. The first subject of her song was, the engagement between the lion and the boar, described by Homer; afterwards she chose a tenderer theme, the praises of the rose.

Divested of its poetic ornaments, the purport of the strain was this: Had Jove wished to impose a monarch upon the flowers, this honor would have been given to the rose, as being the ornament of the earth, the boast of shrubs, the eye of flowers, imparting a blush to the meadows and dazzling with its beauty. The rose breathes of love, conciliates Venus, glories in its fragrant leaves, exults in its tender stalks, which are gladdened by the Zephyr. Such was the matter of the song. For my part, I seemed to behold a rose upon her lips, as though the calyx of the flower had been converted into the form of the human mouth.

2.2

She had scarcely ended when the supper hour

vocabulary

ᾄδω sing

ἀείδω sing

ἄμαξα wagon

ἀμπέλινος of the vine

ἄμπελος (f) vine

ἀνθοσμίας -ου (m, 1) flower scented

ἄποικος abroad, colonizing

βουκόλος herdsman ~bovine

δεῖπνον meal, food

δεῖπνος meal, food

διηγέομαι detail, describe

ἐνταῦθα there, here

ἐορτή holiday, feast

ἐπαινέω concur, praise, advise

ἡδονή pleasure

κύλιξ -κος (f) cup

νησιώτης -ου (m, 1) insular

οὐπω no longer

παρατίθημι put near, put at risk

~thesis

πότε when?

ποτός potable

προπίνω (ι) present; toast

προτρύγαιος epithet of Dionysus

φιλόξενος hospitable ~philanthropy

φιλοτήσιος of love, sexual

~philanthropy

φιλοφροσύνη consideration,

friendliness ~frenzy

φύω produce, beget; clasp ~physics

δείπνου καιρὸς ἦν. ἦν γὰρ ἑορτὴ προτρυγαίου Διονύσου τότε. τὸν γὰρ Διόνυσον Τύριοι νομίζουσιν ἑαυτῶν, ἐπεὶ καὶ τὸν Κάδμου μῦθον ἄδουσι· καὶ τῆς ἑορτῆς διηγούνται πατέρα μῦθον, οἶνον οὐκ εἶναί ποτε παρ' ἀνθρώποις, οὐ τὸν μέλανα τὸν ἀνθοσμίαν, οὐ τὸν τῆς Βιβλίνης ἀμπέλου, οὐ τὸν Μάρωνος τὸν Θράκιον, οὐ τὸν Χίον τὸν ἐκ Λακαίνης, οὐ τὸν Ἰκάρου τὸν νησιώτην, ἀλλὰ τούτους μὲν ἅπαντας ἀποίκους εἶναι Τυρίων ἀμπέλων, τὴν δὲ πρώτην παρ' αὐτοῖς φῦναι τῶν οἴνων μητέρα. εἶναι γὰρ ἐκεῖ φιλόξενόν τινα βουκόλον, οἶον τὸν Ἰκάριον Ἀθηναῖοι λέγουσι, καὶ τοῦτον ἐνταῦθα τοῦ μύθου γενέσθαι πατέρα. ἐπὶ τοῦτον ἦκεν ὁ Διόνυσος τὸν βουκόλον, ὁ δὲ αὐτῷ παρατίθῃσιν ὅσα γῇ φέρει καὶ ἅμαξα βοῶν· ποτὸν δὲ ἦν παρ' αὐτοῖς οἶον καὶ ὁ βοῦς ἔπινεν· οὐπω γὰρ τὸ ἀμπέλινον ἦν.

Ὁ Διόνυσος ἐπαινεῖ τῆς φιλοφροσύνης τὸν βουκόλον καὶ αὐτῷ προπίνει κύλικα φιλοτησίαν· τὸ δὲ ποτὸν οἶνος ἦν. ὁ δὲ πιών ὑφ' ἡδονῆς βακχεύεται καὶ λέγει πρὸς τὸν θεόν,

δείπνου καιρὸς ἦν. ἦν γὰρ |holiday, |epithet of Dionysus ὕσου
 |feast
 τότε. τὸν γὰρ Διόνυσον Τύριοι νομίζουν ἐαυτῶν, ἐπεὶ
 καὶ τὸν Κάδμου μῦθον ᾄδουσι· καὶ τῆς |holiday, |detail,
 |feast |describe
 πατέρα μῦθον, οἶνον οὐκ εἶναί ποτε παρ' ἀνθρώποις, οὐ
 τὸν μέλανα τὸν |flower
 |scented , οὐ τὸν τῆς Βιβλίνης |vine ,
 οὐ τὸν Μάρωνος τὸν Θράκιον, οὐ τὸν Χίον τὸν ἐκ
 Λακαίνης, οὐ τὸν Ἰκάρου τὸν |insular , ἀλλὰ τούτους
 μὲν ἅπαντας |abroad, εἶναι Τυρίων |vine , τὴν δὲ
 |colonizing
 πρώτην παρ' αὐτοῖς |produce, |οἶνων μητέρα. εἶναι γὰρ
 |beget; clasp
 ἐκεῖ |hospitable τινα |herdsman , οἶον τὸν Ἰκάριον Ἀθηναῖοι
 λέγουσι, καὶ τοῦτον |there, here. οὗ μύθου γενέσθαι πατέρα.
 ἐπὶ τοῦτον ἦκεν ὁ Διόνυσος τὸν |herdsman , ὁ δὲ αὐτῷ
 |put near, put at ὅσα γῇ φέρει καὶ |wagon βοῶν· |potable δὲ
 |risk
 ἦν παρ' αὐτοῖς οἶον καὶ ὁ βοῦς ἔπινεν· |no longer ἄρ τὸ
 |of the vine ἦν.

Ὁ Διόνυσος |concur τῆς |consideration, τὸν |herdsman καὶ
 |friendliness
 αὐτῷ |present; |cup |of love, sexual τὸ δὲ |potable οἶνος ἦν.
 |toast
 ὁ δὲ πῶν ὕψ' |pleasure βακχεύεται καὶ λέγει πρὸς τὸν θεόν,

arrived. It was then the time of celebrating the Festival of Bacchus, «patron of the vintage,” whom the Tyrians esteem to be their god, quoting a legend of Cadmus which attributes to the feast the following origin:—Once upon a time, mortals had no such thing as wine, neither the black and fragrant kind, nor the Biblian, nor the Maronaeon, nor the Chian, nor the Icarian; all these they maintain came originally from Tyre, their inventor being a Tyrian. A certain hospitable neatherd (resembling the Athenian Icarius, who is the subject of a very similar story) gave occasion to the legend which I am about to relate. Bacchus happened to come to the cottage of this countryman, who set before him whatsoever the earth and the labours of his oxen had produced. Wine, as I observed, was then unknown, like the oxen, therefore, their beverage was water.

Bacchus thanked him for his friendly treatment and presented to him a «loving cup,” which was filled with wine. Having taken a hearty draught, and becoming very jovial from its effects,

vocabulary

ἄμπελος (f) vine
 ἀνάπτω bind; blame; kindle ~haptic
 βότρυς cluster of grapes
 βουκόλος herdsman ~bovine
 γαστήρ -έρος (f) belly ~gastric
 δείκνυμι (ῥ) show, point out
 δεῖπνον meal, food
 δεῖπνος meal, food
 ἐορτή holiday, feast
 εὐφραίνω gladden ~frenzy
 ἡδονή pleasure
 θιγγάνω touch
 θλίβω (ι) press
 καταθρόσκω jump down
 κάτωθεν below, from below
 κρατήρ -ος (m) mixing bowl for wine
 κύκλος circle, wheel ~cycle
 λεπτός thin
 ὀπώρα fall (season)
 ὀρύσσω dig

παρατίθημι put near, put at risk
 ~thesis
 παρέρχομαι pass, escape
 πηγή headwaters, fountain
 πηγός stout, mighty
 πόθεν from where?
 πολυτελής very expensive; (person)
 extravagant
 πορφύρεος purple
 πορφυρέω heave (like the sea)
 πορφυροίς purple
 πορφυροῦς purple
 ῥέω flow ~rheostat
 ῥίς ῥινός (ι, f) nose, nostrils
 στήρνον breast, chest, seat of feelings
 ~sternum
 ὕαλος crystal
 φιλοτιμέομαι (ι) be ambitious
 χαμαί on/near the ground
 ψυχρός (ῥ) cold ~psychology

«Πόθεν, ὦ ξένε, σοὶ τὸ ὕδωρ τοῦτο τὸ πορφυροῦν; οὐ γὰρ ἐστὶν ἐκεῖνο τὸ χαμαὶ ῥέον. τὸ μὲν γὰρ εἰς τὰ στέρνα καταβαίνει καὶ λεπτήν ἔχει τὴν ἡδονήν· τοῦτο δὲ καὶ πρὸ τοῦ στόματος τὰς ῥίνας εὐφραίνει καὶ θιγόντι μὲν ψυχρόν ἐστὶν, εἰς τὴν γαστέρα δὲ καταθορόν ἀνάπτει κάτωθεν πῦρ ἡδονῆς.»

Καὶ ὁ Διόνυσος ἔφη, «Τοῦτό ἐστὶν ὁπώρας ὕδωρ.» ἄγει πρὸς τὴν ἄμπελον ὁ θεὸς τὸν βουκόλον, καὶ τῶν βοτρυῶν λαβὼν ἅμα καὶ θλίβων καὶ δεικνὺς τὴν ἄμπελον, «Τοῦτο μὲν ἐστὶν,» ἔφη, «τὸ ὕδωρ, τοῦτο δὲ ἡ πηγὴ.» ὁ μὲν οὖν οἶνος οὕτως ἐς ἀνθρώπους παρήλθεν, ὥς ὁ Τυρίων λόγος, ἐορτὴν δὲ ἄγουσιν ἐκείνην τὴν ἡμέραν ἐκείνῳ τῷ θεῷ.

2.3

Φιλοτιμούμενος οὖν ὁ πατήρ τά τ' ἄλλα παρασκευάσας ἐς τὸ δείπνον ἔτυχε πολυτελέστατα καὶ κρατήρα παρέθηκε τὸν ἱερὸν τοῦ θεοῦ, μετὰ τὸν Γλαύκου τοῦ Χίου δεύτερον. ὑάλου μὲν τὸ πᾶν ἔργον ὀρωρυγμένης· κύκλω

«|from where? ὤνε, σοὶ τὸ ὕδωρ τοῦτο τὸ πορφυροῦν; οὐ γάρ
 ἐστὶν ἐκεῖνο τὸ |on the|flow . τὸ μὲν γὰρ εἰς τὰ |chest
 |ground
 καταβαίνει καὶ |thin ἔχει τὴν |pleasure τοῦτο δὲ καὶ πρὸ
 τοῦ στόματος τὰς |nose, |gladden καὶ |touch μὲν |cold
 |nostrils
 ἐστὶν, εἰς τὴν |belly δὲ |jump down |bind; κάτωθεν πῦρ
 |blame;
 |kindle
 |pleasure. >

Καὶ ὁ Διόνυσος ἔφη, «Τοῦτό ἐστιν ὁπώρας ὕδωρ.» ἄγει
 πρὸς τὴν |vine ὁ θεὸς τὸν |herdsman , καὶ τῶν βοτρυῶν
 λαβὼν ἅμα καὶ |press καὶ |show τὴν |vine , «Τοῦτο
 μὲν ἐστὶν,» ἔφη, «τὸ ὕδωρ, τοῦτο δὲ ἡ πηγὴ.» ὁ μὲν οὖν
 οἶνος οὕτως ἐς ἀνθρώπους |pass, , ὥς ὁ Τυρίων λόγος,
 |escape
 |holiday, δὲ ἄγουσιν ἐκείνην τὴν ἡμέραν ἐκείνῳ τῷ θεῷ.
 |feast

2.3

|be ambitious οὖν ὁ πατὴρ τά τ' ἄλλα παρασκευάσας ἐς
 τὸ δεῖπνον ἔτυχε |expensive; καὶ |mixing |put near,
 |extravagant |bowl for|put at risk
 τὸν ἱερὸν τοῦ θεοῦ, μετὰ τὸν Γλαύκου |wine τοῦ Χίου δεύτερον.
 |crystal μὲν τὸ πᾶν ἔργον |dig |circle,
 |wheel

he said: «Whence, stranger, did you procure this purple water, this delicious blood? It is quite different from that which flows along the ground; for that descends into the vitals, and affords cold comfort at the best; where as this, even before entering the mouth, rejoices the nostrils, and though cold to the touch, leaps down into the stomach and begets a pleasurable warmth.”

To this Bacchus replied, «This is the water of an autumnal fruit, this is the blood of the grape,” and so saying, he conducted the neatherd to a vine, and squeezing a bunch of grapes said, «here is the water, and this is the fountain from whence it flows.” Such is the account which the Tyrians give as to the origin of wine.

2.3

It was, as I before said, the festival of this deity which was being celebrated. My father anxious to do everything handsomely, had made grand preparations for the supper, and there was set in honor of the god, a magnificent goblet of crystal, in the beauty of its workmanship second only to that of the Chian Glaucus. Vines seemingly growing from within

vocabulary

ἄμπελος (f) vine
 ἀναισχυντία shamelessness, impudence
 ἀναισχυντος shameless; shameful
 βίαιος by force
 βότρυς cluster of grapes
 γεωργέω farm, till land
 ἐγχέω pour into
 ἐκμαίνω drive mad
 ἐντυπώ carve, mold on
 ἔρως -τος (m) love, desire ~erotic
 θρασύνω encourage
 κάος (n, 3) flammable thing
 κάω burn ~caustic
 κενός empty, vain
 κερδαίνω profit, take advantage
 κοινώω make common; cooperate
 κρατήρ -ος (m) mixing bowl for wine
 ὄμμα -τος (n, 3) eye

ὄμφαξ -κος (f) unripe grape
 ~umbilicus
 πάντη everywhere
 περίεργος curiosity, meddling
 περικρεμάννυμι (ᾱ) hang around
 περιστέφω enwreath
 πότος wine drinking
 πρόειμι to have been before, earlier
 ~ion
 σταφυλή cluster of grapes
 ~staphylococcus
 συμπράσσω cooperate
 συνήθης habitual, intimate
 τροφή food, upkeep ~atrophy
 ὑπέκκαυμα -τος (n, 3) fuel
 ὑποπερχάζω become dark
 φυτεύω plant, grow, cause, prepare
 ~physics

δὲ αὐτὸν ἄμπελοι περιέστεφον ἀπ' αὐτοῦ τοῦ κρατήρος
 πεφυτευμένοι· οἱ δὲ βότρυες πάντη περικρεμάμενοι·
 ὄμφαξ μὲν αὐτῶν ἕκαστος ὅσον ἦν κενὸς ὁ κρατήρ· ἐὰν
 δὲ ἐγγέης οἶνον, κατὰ μικρὸν ὁ βότρυς ὑποπερκάζεται καὶ
 σταφυλὴν τὴν ὄμφακα ποιεῖ· Διόνυσός τε ἐντετύπεται
 τῶν βοτρύων, ἵνα τὴν ἄμπελον γεωργῇ.

Τοῦ δὲ πότου προϊόντος ἤδη καὶ ἀναισχύντως ἐς αὐτὴν
 ἐώρων. Ἔρωσ δὲ καὶ Διόνυσος, δύο βίαιοι θεοί, ψυχὴν
 κατασχόντες, ἐκμαίνουσιν εἰς ἀναισχυντίαν, ὁ μὲν κάων
 αὐτὴν τῷ συνήθει πυρί, ὁ δὲ τὸν οἶνον ὑπέκκαυμα φέρων·
 οἶνος γὰρ ἔρωτος τροφή. ἤδη δὲ καὶ αὐτὴ περιεργότερον
 εἰς ἐμὲ βλέπειν ἐθρασύνετο.

Καὶ ταῦτα μὲν ἡμῖν ἡμερῶν ἐπράττετο δέκα· καὶ πλεόν
 τῶν ὀμμάτων ἐκερδαίνομεν ἢ ἐτολμῶμεν οὐδέν.

2.4

Κοινοῦμαι δὴ τῷ Σατύρῳ τὸ πᾶν καὶ συμπράττειν ἡξίουν·
 ὁ δὲ ἔλεγε καὶ αὐτὸς μὲν ἐγνωκέναι, πρὶν παρ'

δὲ αὐτὸν |vine |enwreathe ἀπ' αὐτοῦ τοῦ κρατήρος

πεφυτευμένοι· οἱ δὲ |cluster of grapes , |hang around

|unripe μὲν αὐτῶν ἕκαστος ὅσον ἦν κενὸς ὁ κρατήρ· ἐὰν
|grape

δὲ |pour into ἵνον, κατὰ μικρὸν ὁ |cluster of |become dark καὶ
|grapes

|cluster of grapes |unripe ποιεῖ· Διόνυσός τε |carve, mold on
|grape

τῶν βοτρυῶν, ἵνα τὴν |vine |farm, till land

Τοῦ δὲ |wine |to have been ἢ καὶ |shameless; ἐς αὐτὴν
|drink- |before, earlier |shameful

εἰώρων· |love, δὲ καὶ Διόνυσος, δύο |by force· εἰοί, ψυχὴν
|desire

κατασχόντες, |drive mad εἰς |shame-
|lessness,

αὐτὴν τῷ συνήθει πυρί, ὁ δὲ τὸν οἶνον |fuel φέρων·
|impudence

οἶνος γὰρ |love, τροφή· ἤδη δὲ καὶ αὕτη |curiosity,
|desire |meddling

εἰς ἐμὲ βλέπειν |encourage .

Καὶ ταῦτα μὲν ἡμῖν ἡμερῶν ἐπράττετο δέκα· καὶ πλέον

τῶν |eye |profit, take ἢ ἐτολμῶμεν οὐδέν.
|advantage

2.4

|make com- δὴ τῷ Σατύρῳ τὸ πᾶν καὶ |cooperate ἡξίου·
|mon; coop-
|erate

ὁ δὲ ἔλεγε καὶ αὐτὸς μὲν ἐγνωκέναι, πρὶν παρ'

encircled it, and their clusters hung down all around; as long as the goblet remained empty each grape appeared unripe and green; but no sooner was the wine poured in than each grape began to redden, and assumed the hue of ripeness; and among them was represented Bacchus himself as dresser of the vineyard.

As the feast went on, and the good wine did its office, I began to cast bold lawless glances at Leucippe; for Love and Bacchus are two very potent deities, they take possession of the soul and so inflame it that it forgets every restraint of modesty; the one kindles in it a flame, and the other supplies fuel for the fire, for wine may truly be called the meat and drink of love. The maiden also became gradually emboldened so as to gaze at me more fixedly.

In this manner, ten days passed on without anything beyond glances being interchanged between us.

2.4

At length I imparted the whole affair to Satyrus, requesting his assistance; he replied, «I knew it all before you told me, but was unwilling

vocabulary

ἀθλητής ἀεθλητού (m, 1) athlete, contestant ~athlete
ἀνδρεῖος of a man, manly
ἀνέχω raise; mid: endure, submit
ἄτολμος cowardly
αὐτόματος self-willed, accidental
 ~after
βέλος -εος (n, 3) missile ~ballistic
γέμω be full of
γενναῖος noble, sincere ~genesis
δάκτυλος finger, toe
δειλία cowardice
δειλός wretched, poor, cowardly
 ~Deimos
δέσποινα lady
δριμύς (ι) sharp, piercing, bitter
ἐλέγχω shame; try, examine
ἐραστής -οῦ (m, 1) lover, fan
ἔρως -τος (m) love, desire ~erotic
θάλαμος bedchamber ~thalamus
θιγγάνω touch
θλίβω (ι) press
καρτερέω be patient
κλοπή theft, fraud

κοινωνέω associate with
μέχρι as far as, until
μηχανή machine; mechanism, way
μισέω (ι) hate, wish to prevent
 ~misogyny
ναός (ᾱ) temple, shrine ~nostalgia
νή yea
ὀκνέω shrink from, hesitate; worry
ὄμμα -τος (n, 3) eye
ὀνειδίζω upbraid, reproach
παιδοτριβέω be a teacher
πιθανός persuasive
προσάγω bring to a place
 ~demagogue
προσίημι be allowed near
ῥήμα -τος (n, 3) a thing said
στενάζω sigh, groan
στρατιωτικός military
συναίρω gather; participate
σχῆμα -τος (n, 3) form, figure
τόλμη courage
τόξον bow ~toxic
τράχηλος neck ~trachea
φαρέτρα quiver

ἐμοῦ μαθεῖν, ὁκνεῖν δὲ ἐλέγχειν βουλόμενον λαθεῖν. ὁ γὰρ μετὰ κλοπῆς ἐρών ἂν ἐλεγχθῇ πρὸς τινος, ὡς ὀνειδίζοντα τὸν ἐλέγξαντα μισεῖ. «Ἦδη δέ,» ἔφη, «καὶ τὸ αὐτόματον ἡμῶν προϋνόησεν. ἡ γὰρ τὸν θάλαμον αὐτῆς πεπιστευμένη Κλειὼ κεκοινώνηκέ μοι καὶ ἔχει πρὸς με ὡς ἐραστήν. ταύτην παρασκευάσω κατὰ μικρὸν πρὸς ἡμᾶς οὕτως ἔχειν, ὡς καὶ συναίρεσθαι πρὸς τὸ ἔργον. δεῖ δέ σε τὴν κόρην μὴ μέχρι τῶν ὀμμάτων μόνον πειρᾶν, ἀλλὰ καὶ ῥῆμα δριμύτερον εἰπεῖν. τότε δὲ πρόσαγε τὴν δευτέραν μηχανήν. θίγε χειρός, θλίψον δάκτυλον, θλίβων στέναξον. ἦν δὲ ταῦτά σου ποιούντος καρτερῇ καὶ προσίηται, σὸν ἔργον ἤδη δέσποινάν τε καλεῖν καὶ φιλῆσαι τράχηλον.»

«Πιθανῶς μὲν,» ἔφην, «νὴ τὴν Ἀθηνᾶν, ἐς τὸ ἔργον παιδοτριβεῖς· δέδοικα δὲ μὴ ἄτολμος καὶ δειλὸς ἔρωτος ἀθλητῆς γένωμαι.»

«Ἐρως, ὦ γεinnaίε,» ἔφη, «δειλίας οὐκ ἀνέχεται. ὁρᾷς αὐτοῦ τὸ σχῆμα ὥς ἐστι στρατιωτικόν; τόξα καὶ φαρέτρα καὶ βέλη καὶ πῦρ, ἀνδρεῖα πάντα καὶ τόλμης γέμοντα.

ἐμοῦ μαθεῖν, ^{|hesitate;} δὲ ἐλέγχειν ^{|worry} βουλόμενον λαθεῖν. ὁ
 γὰρ μετὰ ^{|theft,} ἐρῶν ^{|fraud} ἂν ἐλεγχθῇ πρὸς τινος, ὡς
^{|reproach} τὸν ἐλέγξαντα μισεῖ. «Ἦδη δέ,» ἔφη, «καὶ τὸ
^{|self-willed,} ἡμῶν ^{|accidental} προϋνόησεν. ἡ γὰρ τὸν θάλαμον αὐτῆς
 πεπιστευμένη Κλειῶν κεκοινώνηκέ μοι καὶ ἔχει πρὸς με ὡς
 ἐραστήν. ταύτην παρασκευάσω κατὰ μικρὸν πρὸς ἡμᾶς
 οὕτως ἔχειν, ὡς καὶ ^{|gather;} πρὸς τὸ ἔργον. ^{|participate} δεῖ δέ
 σε τὴν κόρην μὴ μέχρι τῶν ^{|eye} μόνον πειρᾶν, ἀλλὰ
 καὶ ῥῆμα ^{|sharp, pierc-} εἰπεῖν. ^{|ing, bitter} τότε δὲ πρόσαγε τὴν δευτέραν
^{|machine;} ^{|touch} ^{|machine;} ^{|press} ^{|finger, toe} ^{|press} ^{|sigh,}
^{|mechanism,} ^{|way} ^{|be patient} ^{|be allowed near}
 ἡν δὲ ταῦτά σου ποιῶντος ^{|be patient} καὶ ^{|be allowed near}
 ἔργον ἤδη ^{|lady} τε καλεῖν καὶ φιλεῖν ^{|neck} »
 «^{|persuasive} μὲν,» ἔφην, «νὴ τὴν Ἀθηνᾶν, εἰς τὸ ἔργον
^{|be a teacher} δέδοικα δὲ μὴ ^{|cowardly} καὶ δειλὸς ^{|love,}
^{|athlete,} ^{|ένωμαι.»} ^{|contestant}
 «^{|love,} ^{|desire} ὦ γενναῖε,» ἔφη, «^{|cowardice} ἢ ἀνέχεται. ὁρᾷς
 αὐτοῦ τὸ ^{|form,} ὥς ἐστι ^{|military} ^{|figure} , τόξα καὶ ^{|quiver}
 καὶ βέλη καὶ πῦρ, ^{|of a man, manly} καὶ ^{|be full of}

that you should be aware of the fact, supposing it your wish to remain unobserved; for very often he who loves by stealth hates the party who has discovered his passion, and considers himself to have received an insult from him. However," continued he, «fortune has provided for our contingences, for Clio, Leucippe's chambermaid, has an understanding with me, and admits me as her lover. I will gradually buy her over to give us her assistance in this affair; but you, on your part, must not be content with making trial of the maiden merely by glances; you must speak to her and say something to the point, then take a farther step by touching her hand, squeezing her fingers, and fetching a deep sigh; if she permits this willingly, then salute her as the mistress of your affections, and imprint a kiss upon her neck."

«By Pallas, you counsel wisely," was my reply, «but I fear me, I shall prove but a craven wrestler in the school of love."

«The god of love," said he, «has no notion of craven-heartedness; do you not see in what warlike guise he is equipped? He bears a bow, a quiver, arrows, and a lighted torch, emblems all of them, of manhood and of daring. Filled, then, as you are with the influence of such a god, are you a coward and do you

vocabulary

ἄνανδρος without men; not manlike
 ~androgynous
ἄνδρεῖος of a man, manly
ἀντιπαρατάσσομαι stand in array
 against
ἀπάγω lead away, back ~demagogue
ἀσκέω work on
γαμέω marry, take as a lover ~bigamy
δειλός wretched, poor, cowardly
 ~Deimos
εἴτα then, therefore, next
ἐνδον in the house of; within
ἐξιμι go forth; is possible ~ion
ἐπιτήδειος fit, suitable
ἐράω desire sexually
ἔρω -τος (m) love, desire ~erotic
εὐτολμία courage
κακοδαίμων demon, curse
κατασβέννυμι (ō) extinguish
καταψεύδω (mp) lie about
κάτωθεν below, from below
μέχρι as far as, until
ναί yea

παρθένος (f) girl, virgin ~Parthenon
παροξύνω stimulate, provoke
περιμένω wait for
προσέρχομαι come forward, surrender,
 come in
προστίθμι add; impose; (mp) agree;
 side with ~thesis
σεαυτοῦ yourself
σιγάω (ī) be silent
στρατεύω make an expedition, war,
 campaign ~strategy
στρατιώτης -ου (m, 1) soldier,
 mercenary ~strategy
σύνειμι be with; have sex ~ion
συνίημι send together; hear, notice,
 understand ~jet
σωφρονέω be sane, moderate
σωφροσύνη discretion, moderation
τολμηρός steadfast, bold
τοξεύω shoot an arrow at ~toxic
τόξον bow ~toxic
φλέγω blaze, burn up ~flame
χωρέω withdraw, give way to (+dat)
 ~heir

τοιούτον οὖν ἐν σεαυτῷ θεὸν ἔχων δειλὸς εἶ καὶ φοβῆ; ὅρα μὴ καταψεύσῃ τοῦ θεοῦ. ἀρχὴν δέ σοι ἐγὼ παρέξω. τὴν Κλειὼ γὰρ ἀπάξω μάλιστα ὅταν ἐπιτήδειον ἴδω καιρὸν τοῦ σε τῇ παρθένῳ δύνασθαι συνείναι μόνῃ.»

2.5

Ταῦτα εἰπὼν ἐχώρησεν ἔξω τῶν θυρῶν· ἐγὼ δὲ κατ' ἐμαυτὸν γενόμενος καὶ ὑπὸ τοῦ Σατύρου παροξυνθείς, ἤσκουν ἐμαυτὸν εἰς εὐτολμίαν πρὸς τὴν παρθένον. «Μέχρι τίνος, ἄνανδρε, σιγᾶς; τί δὲ δειλὸς εἶ στρατιώτης ἀνδρείου θεοῦ; τὴν κόρην προσελθεῖν σοὶ περιμένεις;» εἶτα προσετίθην, «Τί γάρ, ὦ κακόδαιμον, οὐ σωφρονεῖς; τί δὲ οὐκ ἐρᾶς ὧν σε δεῖ; παρθένον ἔνδον ἔχεις ἄλλην καλήν· ταύτης ἔρα, ταύτην βλέπε, ταύτην ἔξεστί σοι γαμεῖν.» ἐδόκουν πεπεισθαι· κάτωθεν δὲ ὥσπερ ἐκ τῆς καρδίας ὁ ἔρως ἀντεφθέγγετο, «Ναί, τολμηρέ, κατ' ἐμοῦ στρατεύῃ καὶ ἀντιπαρατάττῃ; ἵπταμαι καὶ τοξεύω καὶ φλέγω· πῶς δυνήσῃ με φυγεῖν; ἂν ψυλάξῃ μου τὸ τόξον, οὐκ ἔχεις φυλάσασθαι τὸ πῦρ· ἂν δὲ κατασβέσῃς σωφροσύνη τὴν

τοιούτον οὖν ἐν |yourself θεὸν ἔχων |wretched^ε καὶ φοβῇ; ὅρα
 μὴ |(mp) lie about τῷ θεοῦ. ἀρχὴν δέ σοι ἐγὼ παρέξω. τὴν
 Κλειῶν γὰρ |lead away, back . α ὅταν |fit, suitable ἴδω καιρὸν
 τοῦ σε τῇ |girl, virgin δύνασθαι συνεῖναι μόνη.»

2.5

Ταῦτα εἰπὼν |withdraw, give^υ τῶν θυρῶν· ἐγὼ δὲ κατ'
 |way to (+dat)
 ἐμαυτὸν γενόμενος καὶ ὑπὸ τοῦ Σατύρου |stimulate,
 |provoke
 |work on ἐμαυτὸν εἰς |courage πρὸς τὴν |girl, virgin .
 «Μέχρι τίνος, |without , |be silent ἰ δὲ |wretched^ε στρατιώτης
 |men; not
 |of a man, manly, |manlike
 |τὴν κόρην προσελθεῖν σοὶ |wait for , » |then, therefore,
 |next
 |add; impose; (mp) γάρ, ὦ |demon, curse , οὐ |be sane, moderate^ε
 |agree; side with
 οὐκ ἐρᾷς ὦν σε δεῖ; |girl, virgin |in the house ἄλλην καλήν·
 |of; within
 ταύτης ἔρα, ταύτην βλέπε, ταύτην ἔξεστί σοι |marry, take
 |as a lover
 ἐδόκουν πεπεῖσθαι· κάτωθεν δὲ ὥσπερ ἐκ τῆς καρδίας ὁ
 |love, ἰντεφθέγγετο, «Ναί, |steadfast, bold . ἔμοῦ στρατεύῃ
 |desire
 καὶ |stand in ar- ; ἵπταμαι καὶ |shoot an ar-|burn πῶς
 |ray against |row at
 δυνήσῃ με φυγεῖν; ἂν ψυλάξῃ μου τὸ τόξον, οὐκ ἔχεις
 φυλάξασθαι τὸ πῦρ· ἂν δὲ |extinguish |discretion, τὴν
 |moderation

tremble? Beware of shewing yourself merely a counterfeit in love. I will make an opening by calling away Clio, as soon as an opportunity occurs for your having a private conversation with Leucippe.” With these words he left the room; excited by what he had said, I was no sooner alone, then I used every endeavour to collect my courage for the approaching interview.

2.5

«Coward,” said I, «how long wilt thou continue silent? Thou, the soldier of such a warlike ‘god, and yet a craven.’ Dost thou intend to wait until the maiden comes to thee of her own accord?” Afterwards I proceeded, «and yet fool that thou art, why not come to thy senses? Why not bestow thy love upon a lawful object? Thou hast another maiden in this house; one possessed of beauty. Be content with loving her, and gazing upon her; her it is permitted thee to take to wife.”

My purpose was almost fixed; when from the bottom of my heart Love spoke in reply and said; «Rash man, darest thou to set thyself in array and to war with me—me, who have wings to fly, arrows to wound, and a torch to burn? How, prythee, wilt thou escape? If thou wardest off my shafts, how wilt thou avert my fire? and even supposing thy chastity should quench

vocabulary

ἀπροόρατος (αἶ) unforeseen; unwary
αὐτόματος self-willed, accidental
 ~after
γελᾶω laugh, smile, laugh at
γέλως laughter
γλυκὺς sweet, pleasant ~glycerine
δέσποινα lady
διαλέγω go through, debate ~legion
ἐμφανίζω show, explain, declare
ἐξαίφνης suddenly
ἐπίσταμαι know how, understand
 ~station
ἐφίστημι set; (mp) come/be near,
 direct, stop ~station
θορυβέω roar, cheer; disturb
καταλαμβάνω seize, understand, catch,
 overtake; (mp) happen ~epilepsy
ληρέω be foolish

μειδᾶω smile
μειδιᾶω smile
ὅμως anyway, nevertheless
περιπλέκω embrace ~complex
πέρνημι export, sell as a slave ~porno
πίμπρημι inflate, spurt; burn up ~pyre
πιπράσκω export, sell as a slave
 ~porno
ποῖος what kind
πρᾶσις sale
πτέρόν feather, wing ~pterodactyl
πτερόω give wings
σαφής clear, understandable
συμπάρεμι be present also
συνεργέω help, cooperate
συνίημι send together; hear, notice,
 understand ~jet
φλόξ -γός (f) flame ~flame
ὠχρίᾶω be pale

φλόγα, αὐτῷ σε καταλήψομαι τῷ πτερῷ.»

2.6

Ταῦτα διαλεγόμενος ἔλαθον ἐπιστὰς ἀπροοράτως τῇ κόρῃ καὶ ὠχρίασα ἰδὼν ἐξαίφνης, εἶτ' ἐφοινίχθην· μόνη δ' ἦν καὶ οὐδὲ ἡ Κλειὼ συμπαρῆν· ὅμως δ' οὖν, ὡς ἂν τεθορυβημένος οὐκ ἔχων τί εἶπω, «Χαῖρε,» ἔφην, «δέσποινα.» ἡ δὲ μειδιάσασα γλυκὺ καὶ ἐμφανίσασα διὰ τοῦ γέλωτος ὅτι συνῆκε πῶς εἶπον τὸ, «Χαῖρε δέσποινα,» εἶπεν, «ἐγὼ σή; μὴ τοῦτ' εἶπης.»

«Καὶ μὴν πέπρακέ μέ τίς σοι θεῶν, ὥσπερ καὶ τὸν Ἡρακλέα τῇ Ὀμφάλῃ.»

«Τὸν Ἑρμῆν λέγεις; τούτῳ τὴν πρᾶσιν ἐκέλευσεν ὁ Ζεὺς,» καὶ ἅμα ἐγέλασε. «Ποῖον Ἑρμῆν; τί ληρεῖς,» εἶπον, «Εἰδυῖα σαφῶς ὃ λέγω;» ὡς δὲ περιέπλεκον λόγους ἐκ λόγων, τὸ αὐτόματόν μοι συνήργησεν.

|flame , αὐτῷ σε |seize, understand, catch, οἶω.»
|overtake; (mp) happen

2.6

Ταῦτα |go through, debate ἰθὺν ἐπιστὰς |unforseen; τῇ
|unwary

κόρη καὶ |be pale ἰδὼν |suddenly , εἰτ' ἐφονίχθη· μόνη

δ' ἦν καὶ οὐδὲ ἡ Κλειῶ συμπαρῆν· |anyway, nevertheless

ἄν |roar, cheer; οὐκ ἔχων τί εἶπω, «Χαῖρε,» ἔφην,
|disturb

«|lady » ἡ δὲ μειδιάσασα |sweet, ... αἰ |show, ex- διὰ
|pleasant |plain, de-

τοῦ |laughter ὅτι |send together; hear τὸ, «Χαῖρε |lady ,»

εἶπεν, «ἐγὼ σή; μὴ τοῦτ' εἵπης.»

«Καὶ μὴν πέπρακέ μέ τίς σοι θεῶν, ὥσπερ καὶ τὸν

Ἡρακλέα τῇ Ὀμφάλῃ.»

«Τὸν Ἑρμῆν λέγεις; τούτῳ τὴν πράσιν ἐκέλευσεν ὁ Ζεὺς,»

καὶ ἅμα |laugh, «|what kind Ἑρμῆν; τί |be foolish εἶπον,
|smile

«Εἰδυῖα |clear, under- ἔγω;» ὥς δὲ |embrace λόγους ἐκ
|standable

λόγων, τὸ |self-willed, acci-|help, cooperate
|dental

the flame, still I can overtake thee with my wings.”

2.6

While engaged in this soliloquy, the maiden unexpectedly made her appearance; I turned pale, and the next moment became crimson; she was quite alone, not even Clio accompanied her; in a very confused manner, and not knowing what else to say, I addressed her with the words, «Good morrow, fair mistress.”

Sweetly smiling, she shewed by her countenance that she comprehended the drift of my salutation, and said, «Do you call me your mistress?”

«Indeed I do, for one of the gods has told me to be your slave, as Hercules was sold to Omphale.”

«Sold, if I remember, by Mercury,” rejoined she, «and Jove employed him in the business;” this she said with an arch smile.

«What nonsense,” rejoined I, «to trifle so, and talk of Mercury when all the while you understood my meaning.” While one pleasantry led on to another and so prolonged our conversation, fortune came to my assistance.

vocabulary

ἄλγέω suffer ~analgesic
 ἀναθρώσκω leap up
 ἀνακράζω yell, scream
 ἀνατίθηναι consecrate, lay on, impute;
 (mp) reproach
 ἄχθομαι be burdened with
 διαβαδίζω pace
 ἔλκω drag, pull, hoist; rape
 ἐνθύμιος (ῥ) taken to heart ~fume
 ἐξαίφνης suddenly
 ἐπαείδω sing with, to; charm
 ἐπιβάλλω throw upon, head for
 ~ballistic
 ἐπιπάρειμι come to help; pass, visit
 ἐφοράω look upon ~panorama
 κατανοέω notice, realize, learn
 κατατίθηναι put down, deposit, lay
 aside ~thesis
 κιθάρα lyre
 κύκλος circle, wheel ~cycle
 μέλισσα bee

μεσημβρία midday; the south
 παραινέω recommend, exhort, warn
 παρακάθημαι sit near
 παραπέτομαι fly with/to
 πατάσσω beat (heart); strike
 περιβομβέω buzz around
 πληγή a hit ~plectrum
 πλήσσω hit ~plectrum
 πόθεν from where?
 ποῦ where?
 προσέρχομαι come forward, surrender,
 come in
 προσποιέω give over to; pretend
 ~poet
 προτεραῖος previous to
 ῥῆμα -τος (n, 3) a thing said
 σφηκώ pinch, narrow ~sphexish
 σφήξ -χός (m) wasp ~sphexish
 τύχη fortune, act of a god
 χεῖλος -εος (n, 3) lip
 ψάλλω pluck

2.7

Ἔτυχε τῇ προτεραίᾳ ταύτης ἡμέρᾳ περὶ μεσημβρίαν ἡ παῖς ψάλλουσα κιθάρα, ἐπιπαρῆν δὲ αὐτῇ καὶ ἡ Κλειὼ καὶ παρεκάθητο, διεβάδιζον δὲ ἐγώ· καὶ τις ἐξαίφνης μέλιττά ποθεν ἐπιπτάσῃ τῆς Κλειοῦς ἐπάταξε τὴν χεῖρα. καὶ ἡ μὲν ἀνέκραγεν, ἡ δὲ παῖς ἀναθοροῦσα καὶ καταθεμένη τὴν κιθάραν κατενόει τὴν πληγὴν καὶ ἅμα παρήνει λέγουσα μηδὲν ἄχθεσθαι· παύσειν γὰρ αὐτὴν τῆς ἀλγηδόνης δύο ἐπάσασαν ῥήματα· διδαχθῆναι γὰρ αὐτὰ ὑπὸ τινος Αἰγυπτίας εἰς πληγὰς σφηκῶν καὶ μελιττῶν. καὶ ἅμα ἐπῆδε, καὶ ἔλεγεν ἡ Κλειὼ μετὰ μικρὸν ῥάων γεγονέναι.

Τότε οὖν κατὰ τύχην μέλιττά τις ἢ σφήξ περιβομβήσασα κύκλῳ μου τὸ πρόσωπον παρέπτῃ· καὶ γὰρ τὸ ἐνθύμιον λαμβάνω καὶ τὴν χεῖρα ἐπιβαλὼν τοῖς προσώποις προσεποιούμην πεπληῆσθαι καὶ ἀλγεῖν. ἡ δὲ παῖς προσελθοῦσα εἶλκε τὴν χεῖρα καὶ ἐπυνθάνετο ποῦ ἐπατάχθη· καὶ γὰρ, «Κατὰ τοῦ χείλους,» ἔφην· «ἀλλὰ τί οὐκ ἐπάδεις, φιλότατη;» ἡ δὲ προσῆλθέ τε καὶ ἀνέθηκεν, ὥς

2.7

Ἔτυχε τῇ |previous to ταύτης ἡμέρα περὶ |midday; the south

παῖς |pluck κithάρα, ἐπιπαρῆν δὲ αὐτῇ καὶ ἡ Κλειὼ καὶ

|sit near , |pace δὲ ἐγώ· καί τις |suddenly |bee

ποθεν ἐπιπτᾶσα τῆς Κλειοῦς |beat (heart); `strike` , ια. καὶ ἡ

μὲν |yell, scream , ἡ δὲ παῖς |leap up καὶ καταθεμένη τὴν

|lyre |notice, re- τὴν πληγὴν καὶ ἅμα |recommend, `γουσα
|alize, learn |exhort, warn

μηδὲν |be burdened with`-ειν γὰρ αὐτὴν τῆς ἀλγηδόνας

δύο ἐπάσασαν ῥήματα· διδαχθῆναι γὰρ αὐτὰ ὑπό τινος

Αἰγυπτίας εἰς πληγὰς σφηκῶν καὶ |bee καὶ ἅμα

|look upon...` ἔλεγεν ἡ Κλειὼ μετὰ μικρὸν ῥάων γεγονέναι.

Τότε οὖν κατὰ τύχην |bee τις ἣ |wasp |buzz around

|circle, μου τὸ πρόσωπον |fly with/to κάγὰ τὸ |taken to heart
|wheel

λαμβάνω καὶ τὴν χεῖρα ἐπιβαλὼν τοῖς προσώποις

|give over |hit καὶ |suffer . ἡ δὲ παῖς
|to; pretend

προσελθοῦσα εἶλκε τὴν χεῖρα καὶ ἐπυνθάνετο ποῦ

|beat (heart); strike, `), «Κατὰ τοῦ |lip ,» ἔφην· «ἀλλὰ τί

οὐκ ἐπάδεις, φιλάττη;» ἡ δὲ προσῆλθέ τε καὶ |consecrate, lay on, im-
|pute; (mp) reproach

ὥς

2.7

About noon on the preceding day, Leucippe had been playing on the harp and Clio was sitting beside her. I was walking up and down, when suddenly a bee flying in, stung Clio's hand; she immediately shrieked out, upon which the maiden, hastily rising from her seat and laying aside the harp, examined the wound, bidding her to be under no anxiety, for that she could relieve the pain by simply uttering two magic words, having been instructed by an Egyptian how to cure the stings inflicted by bees and wasps; she then proceeded to utter the words of incantation, and Clio, in a few moments declared the pain to be relieved. This, as I intimated, took place on the day before.

On the present occasion it chanced, that a bee or wasp flew buzzing round my face, when all at once the idea seized me of feigning myself to have been stung; I did so, putting my hand to my face, and pretending to be in pain. The maiden came up to me, removed my hand and enquired where I had been stung; upon my lips, dearest, was my reply, why do you not charm away the pain? Approaching my face, she placed her mouth almost close to mine, in order to

vocabulary

ἀγριαίνω get mad, go wild
 ἀνέχω raise; mid: endure, submit
 ἀνοίγνυμι (ῶ) open
 βίαιος by force
 γέμω be full of
 δῆθεν strong form of δῆ
 διέχω pass through; be apart
 ἐλεύθερος not enslaved
 ἐπαείδω sing with, to; charm
 ἐπιπολή (γεν) on top of
 ἐπωδός singing to or over
 θαρσέω be of good heart
 ἰάομαι (ι) cure ~pediatrician
 καταρρέω flow down ~rheostat
 καταφιλέω kiss, caress
 κατεπᾶδω always repeat
 κλέπτω steal
 κωλύω (ῶ) hinder, prevent
 μειδάω smile
 μειδιᾶω smile
 μέλι honey, a sweet

μέλισσα bee
 ὀδύνη pain, emotional anguish
 ~anodyne
 οἶμοι woe is me
 παρατρέχω run past
 περιβάλλω act: excel; mid: put on
 clothing ~ballistic
 σιωπή silence
 συμβολή encounter; contribution
 συνίημι send together; hear, notice,
 understand ~jet
 τιτρώσκω wound, bring to grief
 ~trauma
 τραῦμα -τος (n, 3) injury
 φανερός visible, conspicuous ~photon
 φανερόω demonstrate ~photon
 φίλημα -τος (n, 3) kiss
 χεῖλος -εος (n, 3) lip
 ψαύω be closely touching
 ψιθυρίζω whisper
 ψιθύρισμα whispering
 ψόφος noise

ἐπάσουσα, τὸ στόμα, καί τι ἐπιθύριζεν, ἐπιπολῆς ψαύουσά μου τῶν χειλέων. καὶ γὰρ κατεφίλουν σιωπῇ, κλέπτων τῶν φιλημάτων τὸν ψόφον, ἡ δὲ ἀνοίγουσα καὶ κλείουσα τῶν χειλέων τὴν συμβολήν, τῷ τῆς ἐπωδῆς ψιθυρίσματι φιλήματα ἐποίει τὴν ἐπωδὴν.

Καὶ γὰρ τότε δὴ περιβαλὼν φανερώς κατεφίλουν, ἡ δὲ διασχούσα, «Τί ποιεῖς;» ἔφη. «Καὶ σὺ κατεπάδεις;»

«Τὴν ἐπωδὸν,» εἶπον, «φιλῶ, ὅτι μου τὴν ὁδύνην ἰάσω.» ὥς δὲ συνῆκεν ὁ λέγων καὶ ἐμειδίασε, θαρρήσας εἶπον, «Οἷμοι, φιλτάτη, πάλιν τέτρωμαι χαλεπώτερον· ἐπὶ γὰρ τὴν καρδίαν κατέρρευσε τὸ τραῦμα καὶ ζητεῖ σου τὴν ἐπωδὴν. ἦ που καὶ σὺ μέλιτταν ἐπὶ τοῦ στόματος φέρεις· καὶ γὰρ μέλιτος γέμεις, καὶ τιτρώσκει σου τὰ φιλήματα. ἀλλὰ δέομαι, κατέπασσον αὐθις καὶ μὴ ταχὺ τὴν ἐπωδὴν παραδράμῃς, μὴ πάλιν ἀγριάνῃ τὸ τραῦμα.» καὶ ἅμα λέγων τὴν χεῖρα βιαιότερον περιέβαλλον καὶ ἐφίλουν ἐλευθερώτερον· ἡ δὲ ἡνείχετο, κωλύουσα δῆθεν.

ἐπάσουσα, τὸ στόμα, καί τι |whisper , |(gen) on|be closely touching
 |top of
 μου τῶν |lip , κάγὼν |kiss, caress σιωπῇ, κλέπτων
 τῶν |kiss τὸν |noise , ἡ δὲ ἀνοίγουσα καὶ κλείουσα
 τῶν |lip τὴν |encounter; , τῷ τῆς ἐπωδῆς |whispering
 |contribution
 |kiss ἐποίει τὴν ἐπωδὴν.

Κάγὼν τότε δὴ περιβαλὼν φανερῶς |kiss, caress , ἡ δὲ
 |pass , «Τί ποιεῖς;» ἔφη. «Καὶ σὺ κατεπάδεις;»
 |through;
 |be apart
 «Τὴν |singing to or over , «φιλῶ, ὅτι μου τὴν |pain, |cure .»
 |emo-
 ὡς δὲ συνῆκεν ὁ λέγω καὶ ἐμειδίασε, θαρσύνουσιν εἶπον,
 |anguish
 «|woe is me ἰτάτη, πάλιν |wound, χαλεπώτερον· ἐπὶ γὰρ
 |bring to
 τὴν καρδίαν |flow down |grief το |injury καὶ ζητεῖ σου τὴν
 ἐπωδὴν. ἡ που καὶ σὺ |bee ἐπὶ τοῦ στόματος φέρεις·
 καὶ γὰρ |honey |be full of αἰ |wound, σου τὰ |kiss
 |bring to
 ἀλλὰ δέομαι, κατέπασον αὐτοὺς καὶ μὴ ταχὺ τὴν ἐπωδὴν
 |run past , μὴ πάλιν |get mad, ἔγω|injury » καὶ ἅμα
 |wild
 λέγων τὴν χεῖρα |by force περιέβαλλον καὶ ἐφίλουν
 ἐλευθερώτερον· ἡ δὲ ἡνείχετο, κωλύουσα |strong form of δὴ

work the charm, at the same time murmuring certain words, and ever and anon touching my lips. All this time I kept stealing silent kisses, so that from the maiden alternately opening and closing her lips while uttering the charm, the incantation became changed into one continuous kiss.

At last putting my arms around her, I saluted her lips more ardently; upon which drawing back she exclaimed, «What are you about? Are you, too, turned enchanter?»

«I Am only kissing the charm which has removed my pain.” She took my meaning and smiled, which gave me a fresh supply of courage.

«Ah! dear Leucippe,” I exclaimed, «I now feel another and severer sting, one which has penetrated to my very heart, and calls for your ‘mighty magic;’ surely you must carry about a bee upon your lips, they are full of honey, your kisses wound; repeat the charm, I pray, but do not worry over the operation, for fear of exasperating the wound;” at the same time I embraced her more closely and kissed her with still greater freedom; nor, though making a show of resistance, did she seem displeased.

vocabulary

ἀέκων unwilling
 ἀκριβής (ῖ) exact
 ἄκων javelin; unwilling ~acme
 γλυκύς sweet, pleasant ~glycerine
 δείπνον meal, food
 δείπνος meal, food
 διαλύω break up; relax, weaken
 ἔλκω drag, pull, hoist; rape
 ἐπικάθημαι sit, press on
 ἐραστής -οῦ (m, 1) lover, fan
 ἐρίζω struggle, contend
 ἐρωτικός amorous
 ἡδομαι be pleased, enjoy ~hedonism
 ἡδονή pleasure
 θεράπαινα female slave
 θησαυρός treasury ~treasure

κᾶν crasis for καὶ ἄν
 καταπέμπω send down, dispatch
 κίρνημι mix ~crater
 λυπέω (ῖ) annoy, distress
 μεστός full
 οἶνοχοέω pour wine ~wine
 ὄργανον tool; body organ
 πρόσσειμι approach, draw near; add
 ~ion
 πρόσσωθεν forward, in the future; far
 σκιά shadow ~shadow
 στέρνον breast, chest, seat of feelings
 ~sternum
 συμβολή encounter; contribution
 συμπίνω (ῖ) drink together
 τηρέω watch over
 φίλημα -τος (n, 3) kiss

2.8

Κὰν τούτῳ πόρρωθεν ἰδόντες προσιούσαν τὴν θεράπαιναν
 διελύθημεν, ἐγὼ μὲν ἄκων καὶ λυπούμενος, ἡ δ' οὐκ οἶδ'
 ὅπως. ῥάων οὖν ἐγεγόνειν καὶ μεστὸς ἐλπίδων, ἡσθόμην
 δὲ ἐπικαθημένου μοι τοῦ φιλήματος ὥσπερ σώματος,
 καὶ ἐφύλαττον ἀκριβῶς ὡς θησαυρὸν τὸ φίλημα τηρῶν
 ἡδονῆς, ὃ πρῶτόν ἐστιν ἐραστῇ γλυκύ. καὶ γὰρ ἀπὸ τοῦ
 καλλίστου τῶν τοῦ σώματος ὀργάνων τίκτεται· στόμα
 γὰρ φωνῆς ὄργανον· φωνὴ δὲ ψυχῆς σκιά. αἱ γὰρ τῶν
 στομάτων συμβολαὶ κινάμεναι καταπέμπουσι κατὰ τῶν
 στέρνων τὴν ἡδονὴν καὶ ἔλκουσι τὰς ψυχὰς πρὸς τὰ
 φιλήματα. οὐκ οἶδα δὲ οὕτω πρότερον ἡσθεῖς ἐκ τῆς
 καρδίας· καὶ τότε πρῶτον ἔμαθον ὅτι μηδὲν ἐρίζει πρὸς
 ἡδονὴν φιλήματι ἐρωτικῶ.

2.9

Ἐπειδὴ δὲ τοῦ δείπνου καιρὸς ἦν, πάλιν ὁμοίως
 συνεπίνομεν· ὠνοχόει δὲ ὁ Σάτυρος ἡμῖν καὶ τι ποιεῖ

2.8

|crasis for χα|forward, in ᾗ the fu-|approach τήν |female slave
 |αν |ture; far
 |break , ἐγὼ μὲν ἄκων καὶ |annoy, , ἡ δ' οὐκ οἶδ'
 |up; re- |distress
 |lax, weaken
 ὅπως· ῥᾶων οὖν ἐγεγόνειν καὶ |full ἐλπιδων, ἡσθόμην
 δὲ ἐπικαθημένου μοι τοῦ |kiss ὥσπερ σώματος,
 καὶ ἐφύλαττον ἀκριβῶς ὥς |treasury τὸ |kiss τηρῶν
 |pleasure, ὃ πρῶτόν ἐστιν ἐραστῇ |sweet, . καὶ γὰρ ἀπὸ τοῦ
 |pleasant
 καλλίστου τῶν τοῦ σώματος |tool; body organ .-ται· στόμα
 γὰρ φωνῆς |tool; body organ ` δὲ ψυχῆς |shadow ἡ γὰρ τῶν
 στομάτων |encounter; |mix |send down, dispatch ἃ τῶν
 |contribu-
 |chest τήν |pleasure καὶ |drag, pull, ἅς ψυχὰς πρὸς τὰ
 |hoist; rape
 |kiss . οὐκ οἶδα δὲ οὕτω πρότερον |be pleased, enjōy
 καρδίας· καὶ τότε πρῶτον ἔμαθον ὅτι μηδὲν |struggle, ρὸς
 |contend
 |pleasure |kiss |amorous .

2.9

Ἐπειδὴ δὲ τοῦ δείπνου καιρὸς ἦν, πάλιν ὁμοίως
 |drink together |pour wine ἔδ' ὁ Σάτυρος ἡμῖν καί τι ποιεῖ

2.8

At this juncture Clio was seen approaching from a distance, upon which we separated, I much annoyed and sorely against my will; what were her feelings I cannot exactly say. After what had passed, however, I felt easier in mind and began to indulge in brighter hopes.

I Still felt the kiss upon my lips as though it had really been something of a corporeal nature; I zealously guarded it as a treasure of sweets, for a kiss is to the lover his chief delight; it takes its birth from the fairest portion of the human body—from the mouth, which is the instrument of the voice, and the voice is the adumbration of the soul; when lips mingle they dart pleasure through the veins, and make even the lovers' souls join in the embrace. Never before did I feel delight comparable to this; and then for the first time I learnt that no pleasurable sensation can vie with a lover's kiss.

2.9

At supper time we met as on former occasions, when Satyrus, who acted as cupbearer, hit upon

vocabulary

ἀναπαύω cause to cease ~pause
ἀνδρίζομαι be manly
βαδίζω walk, proceed
δεῖπνον meal, food
δεῖπνος meal, food
διαλλάσσω exchange; differ; reconcile
ἐθίζω accustom
ἐκκεράννυμι (ῶ) pour and mix
ἔκπωμα -τος (n, 3) drinking cup
ἐναρμόζω fit in
ἐπιστολιμαῖος epistolary
ἐπιτηρέω keep an eye out, on
ἔρωτικός amorous
καταφιλέω kiss, caress
κόρυς helmet

μαλακίζομαι weaken, feminize
μιμέομαι (ῖ) imitate, represent
ὀρέγω hold out, offer, thrust ~reach
παρθένος (f) girl, virgin ~Parthenon
προσέρχομαι come forward, surrender, come in
προστίθηναι add; impose; (mp) agree; side with ~thesis
σκιά shadow ~shadow
συμφρονέω agree; know of
συνίηναι send together; hear, notice, understand ~jet
τέταρτος fourth ~trapezoid
φίλημα -τος (n, 3) kiss
χείλος -εος (n, 3) lip

ἐρωτικόν. διαλλάσσει τὰ ἐκπώματα καὶ τὸ μὲν ἐμὸν τῇ κόρῃ προστίθῃσι, τὸ δὲ ἐκείνης ἐμοὶ καὶ ἐγχείων ἀμφοτέροις καὶ ἐγκερασάμενος ὥρεγεν. ἐγὼ δὲ ἐπιτηρήσας τὸ μέρος τοῦ ἐκπώματος, ἔνθα τὸ χεῖλος ἡ κόρη πίνουσα προσέθηκεν, ἐναρμοσάμενος ἔπινον, ἐπιστολιμαῖον τοῦτο φίλημα ποιῶν, καὶ ἅμα κατεφίλουν τὸ ἔκπωμα. ὥς δὲ εἶδεν ἡ παρθένος, συνήκεν ὅτι τοῦ χεῖλους αὐτῆς καταφιλῶ καὶ τὴν σκιάν. ἀλλ' ὅγε Σάτυρος συμφρονήσας πάλιν τὰ ἐκπώματα διήλλαξεν ἡμῖν. τότε δὴ καὶ τὴν κόρην εἶδον τὰ ἐμὰ μιμουμένην καὶ κατὰ ταῦτα πίνουσιν καὶ ἔχαιρον ἤδη πλέον. καὶ τρίτον ἐγένετο τοῦτο καὶ τέταρτον καὶ τὸ λοιπὸν τῆς ἡμέρας οὕτως ἀλλήλοις προὔπινομεν τὰ φιλήματα.

2.10

Μετὰ δὲ τὸ δεῖπνον ὁ Σάτυρός μοι προσελθὼν ἔφη, «Νῦν μὲν ἀνδρίζεσθαι καιρός. ἡ γὰρ μήτηρ τῆς κόρης, ὥς οἶδας, μαλακίζεται καὶ καθ' αὐτὴν ἀναπαύεται· μόνη δὲ ἡ παῖς βαδιεῖται κατὰ τὰ εἰθισμένα τῆς Κλειοῦς ἐπομένης,

|amorous |exchange; differ; rec-|drinking cup και τὸ μὲν
|oncile
ἐμὸν τῇ κόρῃ προστίθισι, τὸ δὲ ἐκείνης ἐμοὶ καὶ
ἐγχείων ἀμφοτέροις καὶ ἐγκερασάμενος |hold out, of- / ὡς δὲ
|fer, thrust
|keep an eye out, ὄν, ἔρος τοῦ |drinking cup , ἔνθα τὸ |lip
ῆ |helmet πίνουσα προσέθηκεν, |fit in ἔπινον,
|epistolary τοῦτο |kiss ποιῶν, καὶ ἅμα |kiss, caress
τὸ |drinking cup ᾧς δὲ εἶδεν ῆ |girl, virgin , |send together; hear
|lip αὐτῆς |kiss, caress καὶ τὴν |shadow ἰλλ' ὅγε Σάτυρος
|συμφρονέω?: agree; know of;|drinking cup |exchange; dif-, ἵν. τότε
or συμφρονέω?: agree; know |fer; reconcile
of
οἷα καὶ τὴν κόρην εἶδον τὰ ἐμά |imitate, καὶ κατὰ ταυτὰ
|represent
πίνουσαν καὶ ἔχαιρον ἤδη πλέον. καὶ τρίτον ἐγένετο τοῦτο
καὶ |fourth καὶ τὸ λοιπὸν τῆς ἡμέρας οὕτως ἀλλήλοις
προϋπίνουμεν τὰ |kiss

2.10

Μετὰ δὲ τὸ δεῖπνον ὁ Σάτυρος μοι προσελθὼν ἔφη, «Νῦν
 μὲν |be manly καιρός. ἡ γὰρ μήτηρ τῆς κόρης, ὡς οἶδας,
 |weaken, καὶ καθ' αὐτήν |cause to cease μόνη δὲ ἡ παῖς
 |feminize
 |walk, κατὰ τὰ |accustom τῆς Κλειοῦς ἐπομένης,
 |proceed

the following amorous device. After our cups were filled, he effected an exchange, presenting mine to the maiden, handing hers to me. Having noticed what part of the brim had been touched by her in drinking, I applied my lips to the same place; thus intimating that I was sending her a kiss. She remarked what I had done, and readily understood that I had been kissing the shadow of her lips. Satyrus again stealthily made a like exchange of cups, when I could observe her imitating me, and drinking as I had done, which, as you may imagine, vastly increased my happiness. This was repeated a third and fourth time; in short, we passed the rest of the time in drinking kisses to one another.

2.10

When supper was ended, Satyrus approaching me said, «Now is the time to show your mettle; the maiden's mother, as you are aware, is unwell, and has retired to rest alone. She herself before going to bed will take a few turns as usual

*vocabulary***ἀναπηδάω** leap up, start up**ἀνιάω** (ι) vex**ἀπάγω** lead away, back ~demagogue**ἀποσπάω** tear/drag away**αὐγή** light**διαλαγχάνω** divide, share**διαλέγω** go through, debate ~legion**δωμάτιον** bedchamber; housetop**ἐπέκεινα** beyond, the far side**ἐπιτηρέω** keep an eye out, on**ἐπιχειρέω** do, try, attack ~chiral**ἐρημία** wilderness, solitude**ἔρως** -τος (m) love, desire ~erotic**ἐφεδρεύω** lie in wait, watch**θαρρέω** be of good heart**θαρσέω** be of good heart**θρασύς** brave, strong**καθοράω** look down ~panorama**καταλείβω** drip**καταλείπω** leave behind, abandon

~eclipse

καταφιλέω kiss, caress**καταφρονέω** scorn; think of**κατόπιν** behind, hereafter**λοιδορέω** abuse, revile**μαραίνω** extinguish ~amaranth**όπλίζω** prepare, arm ~hoplite**παρθένος** (f) girl, virgin ~Parthenon**περίπατος** walk, walkway**περιχέω** shed, spread**προσβολή** application, attack**πρόσειμι** approach, draw near; add

~ion

στρατιώτης -ου (m, 1) soldier,

mercenary ~strategy

σύγκειμαι be composed of, agreed on**σφόδρα** very much**ταράσσω** mess things up ~trachea**ὑπαντιάζω** take a stand against**ὕπνος** a sleep**φαιδρός** beaming ~photon**ψόφος** noise

πρὶν ἐπὶ τὸν ὕπνον τραπήναι. ἐγὼ δέ σοι ταύτην
 ἀπάξω διαλεγόμενος.» ταῦτα εἰπὼν τῇ Κλειοῖ μὲν αὐτός,
 ἐγὼ δὲ τῇ παιδί διαλαχόντες ἐφηδρεύομεν. καὶ οὕτως
 ἐγένετο. ἀπεσπάσθη καὶ ἡ Κλειώ, ἡ δὲ παρθένος ἐν τῷ
 περιπάτῳ καταλέλειπτο. ἐπιτηρήσας οὖν ὅτε τὸ πολὺ τῆς
 αὐγῆς ἐμαραίνετο, πρόσειμι θρασύτερος γενόμενος πρὸς
 αὐτὴν ἐκ τῆς πρώτης προσβολῆς, ὥσπερ στρατιώτης
 ἤδη νενικηκὼς καὶ τοῦ πολέμου καταπεφρονηκὼς· πολλὰ
 γὰρ ἦν τὰ τότε ὀπλίζοντά με θαρρεῖν, οἶνος, ἔρως, ἐλπίς,
 ἐρημία· καὶ οὐδὲν εἰπὼν, ἀλλ' ὥς ἀπὸ συγκειμένου λόγου,
 ὡς εἶχον, περιχυθεὶς τὴν κόρην κατεφίλουν. ὥς δὲ καὶ
 ἐπεχείρουν τι προὔργου ποιεῖν, ψόφος τις ἡμῶν κατόπιν
 γίνεται· καὶ ταραχθέντες ἀνεπηδήσαμεν. καὶ ἡ μὲν
 ἐπέκεινα τρέπεται τὴν ἐπὶ τὸ δωμάτιον αὐτῆς, ἐγὼ δὲ ἐπὶ
 θάτερα, σφόδρα ἀνιώμενος, ἔργον οὕτω καλὸν ἀπολέσας,
 καὶ τὸν ψόφον λαιδορῶν.

Ἐν τούτῳ δὲ ὁ Σάτυρος ὑπαντιάζει μοι φαιδρῶ τῷ
 προσώπῳ· καθορᾶν γάρ μοι ἐδόκει ὅσα ἐπράττομεν, ὑπό

πρὶν ἐπὶ τὸν ὕπνον τραπῆναι. ἐγὼ δέ σοι ταύτην

|lead |go through, debate . αὐτα εἰπὼν τῇ Κλειοῖ μὲν αὐτός,
away,
back
ἐγὼ δὲ τῇ παιδὶ |divide, share |lie in wait, watch . καὶ οὕτως

ἐγένετο. |tear/drag away . καὶ ἡ Κλειώ, ἡ δὲ παρθένος ἐν τῷ

|walk, καταλέλειπτο. |keep an eye out, "on" εὖ τὸ πολὺ τῆς
walkway

|light |extinguish , |approach |brave, strong γενόμενος πρὸς

αὐτὴν ἐκ τῆς πρώτης |application, , ὥσπερ στρατιώτης
|attack

ἤδη νενικηκώς καὶ τοῦ πολέμου |scorn; think of πολλὰ

γὰρ ἦν τὰ τότε |prepare, arm, εὖ θαρρεῖν, οἶνος, |love, , ἐλπίς,
|desire

|wilderness, . καὶ οὐδὲν εἰπὼν, ἀλλ' ὥς ἀπὸ |be composed λόγου,
solitude |of, agreed on

ὥς εἶχον, |shed, τὴν κόρην |kiss, caress . ὥς δὲ καὶ
|spread

ἐπεχείρουν τι προὔργου ποιεῖν, |noise τις ἡμῶν κατόπιον

γίνεται· καὶ |mess things up |leap up, start up . καὶ ἡ μὲν

|beyond, the far side . τὴν ἐπὶ τὸ |bedchamber; ἵτης, ἐγὼ δὲ ἐπὶ
|housetop

θάτερα, σφόδρα |vex , ἔργον οὕτω καλὸν ἀπολέσας,

καὶ τὸν |noise |abuse,
|revile

Ἐν τούτῳ δὲ ὁ Σάτυρος |take a stand against|beaming τῷ

προσώπῳ· |look down , ἄρ μοι ἐδόκει ὅσα ἐπράττομεν, ὑπὸ

in the garden, attended by no one but Clio, whom I will undertake to get out of the way." We then separated, and remained on the watch, he for Clio, I for Leucippe. Everything turned out as we had wished; Clio was got rid of, and Leucippe remained walking by herself. I waited till the daylight had faded away, and then approached her, emboldened by my former success, like a soldier already victorious, who therefore scorns the perils of war. The arms in which I trusted were wine, love, hope, and solitude; so, without saying a word, and as if everything had been preconcerted, I took her in my arms, and covered her with kisses. When about to proceed to other familiarities, a noise was heard behind us, at which we started asunder in alarm. She betook herself to her chamber, and I remained there in great dudgeon at having lost so capital an opportunity, and execrating the noise which had been the cause.

Meanwhile Satyrus came up with a laughing countenance. He had witnessed everything, having concealed

vocabulary

ἀποσβέννυμι (ὑ) extinguish
 ἄπτω set on fire; attach; mid: touch,
 seize ~haptic
 γάμος wedding, sex ~bigamy
 δαῖς δαδός (f) torch
 δένδρον tree
 διαγιγνώσκω discern, decide ~gnostic
 διαταράσσω confuse
 διέρχομαι pierce, traverse
 ἐνύπνιος seen in dreams
 ἐπάλληλος in succession
 ἐπείγω weigh upon, drive; (mid) hurry
 ἐπέρχομαι approach, arrive
 ἐρίζω struggle, contend
 ἐσθής clothes ~vest
 θεάομαι look at, behold, consider
 ~theater
 κρηπίς (ι) boot; foundation
 λευκός white ~light
 λίθος made of stone ~monolith
 λίθος (f) stone ~monolith
 λοχάω lie in wait for

περιδέραιος necklace
 πλησίος near, neighboring
 ποικίλος ornamented; various
 πορφύρα purple dye
 πορφύρεος purple
 πορφύρω (ὑ) heave (like the sea)
 πρόσειμι approach, draw near; add
 ~ion
 προσίημι be allowed near
 ῥόδον rose
 σύγκειμαι be composed of, agreed on
 συγκροτέω clap together, assemble
 συμφαίνομαι appear along with
 συνάγω assemble; join in battle
 ~demagogue
 ὑάκινθος types of blue flower
 ~hyacinth
 ὕστεραῖος the next; later
 χροά skin, surface, complexion
 χρυσός (ὑ) gold
 ψόφος noise
 ὠνέομαι buy

τινι τῶν δένδρων λοχῶν μή τις ἡμῖν ἐπέλθῃ· καὶ αὐτὸς ἦν
ὁ ποιήσας τὸν ψόφον, προσιόντα θεασάμενός τινα.

2.11

Ὅλιγων δὲ ἡμερῶν διελθουσῶν, ὁ πατήρ μοι τοὺς γάμους
συνεκρότει θάπτον ἢ διεγνώκει. ἐνύπνια γὰρ αὐτὸν
διετάραττε πολλά. ἔδοξεν ἄγειν ἡμῶν τοὺς γάμους, ἤδη
δὲ ἄψαντος αὐτοῦ τὰς δᾶδας ἀποσβεσθῆναι τὸ πῦρ ἢ
καὶ μᾶλλον ἡπείγετο συναγαγεῖν ἡμᾶς. τοῦτο δὲ εἰς τὴν
ὕστεραίαν παρεσκευάζετο.

Ἐώνητο δὲ τῇ κόρῃ πρὸς τὸν γάμον· περιδέραιον μὲν
λίθων ποικίλων, ἐσθῆτα δὲ τὸ πᾶν μὲν πορφυρᾶν, ἔνθα δὲ
ταῖς ἄλλαις ἐσθῆσιν ἡ χώρα τῆς πορφύρας, ἐκεῖ χρυσὸς
ἦν. ἥριζον δὲ πρὸς ἀλλήλους οἱ λίθοι. ὑάκινθος μὲν ῥόδον
ἦν ἐν λίθῳ· μέθυστος δὲ ἐπορφύρετο τοῦ χρυσοῦ πλησίον·
ἐν μέσῳ δὲ τρεῖς ἦσαν λίθοι, τὴν χροάν ἐπάλληλοι·
συγκείμενοι δὲ ἦσαν οἱ τρεῖς· μέλαινα μὲν ἡ κρηπὶς τοῦ
λίθου, τὸ δὲ μέσον σῶμα λευκὸν τῷ μέλανι συνεφαίνετο,

τινι τῶν |tree λοχῶν μή τις ἡμῖν ἐπέλθῃ· καὶ αὐτὸς ἦν
ὁ ποιήσας τὸν |noise , προσιόντα θεασάμενός τινα.

2.11

Ὅλιγων δὲ ἡμερῶν |pierce, , ὁ πατήρ μοι τοὺς |wedding, sex
|traverse
|clap to- θάττον ἢ |discern, . ἐνύπνια γὰρ αὐτὸν
|gether, |decide
|assemble
|confuse πολλά. ἔδοξεν ἄγειν ἡμῶν τοὺς |wedding, sēx ,
δὲ ἄψαντος αὐτοῦ τὰς |torch |extinguish τὸ πῦρ ἧ
καὶ μάλλον |weigh upon, drive; γεῖν ἡμᾶς. τοῦτο δὲ εἰς τὴν
|(mid) hurry
|the next; later. ἤρεσκευάζετο.

|buy δὲ τῇ κόρῃ πρὸς τὸν |wedding, |necklace μὲν
|sex
λίθων |ornamented |clothes δὲ τὸ πᾶν μὲν |purple , ἔνθα δὲ
ταῖς ἄλλαις ἐσθῆσιν ἡ χώρα τῆς |purple dye , ἐκεῖ |gold
ἦν. |struggle, ἐπὶ πρὸς ἀλλήλους οἱ λίθοι. |types of , blue|rose
|contend |flower
ἦν ἐν λίθῳ· μέθυστος δὲ |heave (like the sea) ἡρυσοῦ πλησίον·
ἐν μέσῳ δὲ τρεῖς ἦσαν λίθοι, τὴν |skin, |in succession
|color
|be composed δὲ ἦσαν οἱ τρεῖς· μέλαινα μὲν ἡ |boot; foundation
|of, agreed on
λίθου, τὸ δὲ μέσον σῶμα λευκὸν τῷ μέλανι |appear along
|with

himself under a tree to guard against our surprise; and it was he, who seeing some one approach, had made the noise.

2.11

In the course of a few days, my father made preparations for concluding my marriage sooner than had been originally intended. He had been much alarmed by various dreams; he thought he was celebrating the nuptial rites, and after the torches had been kindled the light was suddenly extinguished. This made him more anxious to conclude the matter, and we were now within a day of the one formally appointed for the ceremony.

The wedding clothes and jewels were already purchased; there was a necklace composed of various gems, and a splendid purple robe edged with a gold border. The gems vied with each other in beauty; among them was a hyacinth, which resembled a rose, only that it was a stone, and an amethyst almost as lustrous as gold itself. In the middle of this necklace were three precious stones, arranged together and curiously blended in their hues; the lowest one was black, the middle white, but with a darkish tinge,

vocabulary

ἄγγρα hunting, prey
ἄγρεύω catch (prey, fish)
αἰμάσσω make bloody
ἄλιεύς sailor, fisherman
ἄνθος flower
ἀποπλύνω (ὑ) wash something up on shore
ἀπόρρητος forbidden, secret
βάπτω submerge ~baptize
βαφή tempering, edge; dye
γένυς jaw
ἐξῆς in turn
ἐρμαιοῖον (f) of Hermes; windfall
ἐσθής clothes ~vest
θιγγάνω touch
ἰχθύς -ος (m) fish ~ichthyology
καλύπτω to cover with, hide
 ~apocalypse
καταθραύω break, shatter
κορυφώω break (of a wave), come to a head
κόχλος sea snail
λαμπρός brilliant ~lamp
λευκός white ~light
λίθος (f) stone ~monolith

λοιδορέω abuse, revile
μέχρι as far as, until
μιμέομαι (ἷ) imitate, represent
μυθολογέω (ὑ) tell stories
μυχός recess, nook
ὀδούς -ντος (m) tooth
πάρεργος incidental, secondary
πέπλος woman's dress, a folded cylinder of cloth
περιρρέω flow around ~rheostat
ποιμὴν -ένος (m, 3) shepherd ~pastor
πορφύρα purple dye
πορφύρω (ὑ) heave (like the sea)
προσδοκάω expect
προσδοκέω be thought besides
πρόσεμι approach, draw near; add
 ~ion
πυρριάω blush
ρίπτω hurl
σκύβαλον shit, offal, garbage
στεφανώω crown
τραῦμα -τος (n, 3) injury
τραχύτης -τος (ἄ, f, 3) roughness
ὠφαίνω weave
χεῖλος -εος (n, 3) lip

ἐξῆς δὲ τῷ λευκῷ τὸ λοιπὸν ἐπυρρία κορυφούμενον· ὁ λίθος δὲ τῷ χρυσῷ στεφανούμενος, ὀφθαλμὸν ἐμμεῖτο χρυσοῦν.

Τῆς δὲ ἐσθῆτος οὐ πάρεργον εἶχεν ἡ πορφύρα τὴν βαφήν, ἀλλ' οἷαν μυθολογοῦσι Τύριοι τοῦ ποιμένος εὐρεῖν τὸν κύνα, ἧ καὶ μέχρι τούτου βάπτουσιν Ἀφροδίτης τὸν πέπλον. ἦν γὰρ χρόνος ὅτε τῆς πορφύρας ὁ κόσμος ἀνθρώποις ἀπόρρητος ἦν· μικρὸς δὲ αὐτὴν ἐκάλυπτε κόχλος ἐγκύκλῳ μυχῷ. ἀλιεὺς ἀγρεύει τὴν ἄγραν ταύτην· καὶ ὁ μὲν ἰχθὺν προσεδόκησεν, ὥς δὲ εἶδε τοῦ κόχλου τὴν τραχύτητα, ἐλοιδόρει τὴν ἄγραν καὶ ἔρριψεν ὥς θαλάσσης σκύβαλον. εὐρίσκει δὲ κύων τὸ ἔρμαιον καὶ καταθραύει τοῖς ὁδοῦσι, καὶ τῷ στόματι τοῦ κυνὸς περιρρεῖ τοῦ ἄνθους τὸ αἶμα καὶ βάπτει τὸ αἶμα τὴν γένυν καὶ ὑφαίνει τοῖς χεῖλεσι τὴν πορφύραν. ὁ ποιμὴν ὁρᾷ τὰ χεῖλη τοῦ κυνὸς ἡμαγμένα καὶ τραῦμα νομίσας τὴν βαφήν πρόσσεισι καὶ ἀπέπλυνε τῇ θαλάσσῃ, καὶ τὸ αἶμα λαμπρότερον ἐπορφύρετο· ὥς δὲ καὶ ταῖς χερσὶν ἔθιγε, τὴν πορφύραν

ἐξῆς δὲ τῷ λευκῷ τὸ λοιπὸν |blush |come to a head ὁ
λίθος δὲ τῷ χρυσῷ στεφανούμενος, ὀφθαλμὸν ἐμμεῖτο
χρυσοῦν.

Τῆς δὲ ἐσθήτος οὐ πάρεργον εἶχεν ἡ |purple dye τὴν |tempering, edge;
|dye
ἀλλ' οἶαν |tell stories Τύριοι τοῦ ποιμένος εὐρεῖν τὸν
κύνα, ἥ καὶ μέχρι τούτου |submerge Ἀφροδίτης τὸν
|woman's dress γὰρ χρόνος ὅτε τῆς |purple dye ὁ κόσμος
ἀνθρώποις |forbidden, ἦν· μικρὸς δὲ αὐτὴν ἐκάλυπτε
|secret
|sea snail ἡκύκλω μυχῶ. |sailor, |catch (prey, |hunting, préy ,ν·
|fisherman, |fish)
καὶ ὁ μὲν ἰχθὺν προσεδόκησεν, ὥς δὲ εἶδε τοῦ |sea snail τὴν
|roughness , ἐλοιδορεῖ τὴν |hunting, préy, ριψεν ὡς θαλάσσης
|shit, offal, εὕρισκει δὲ κύων τὸ |of Hermès; |break, shatter
|garbage |windfall
τοῖς ὀδοῦσι, καὶ τῷ στόματι τοῦ κυνὸς |flow around ὦ
ἄνθους τὸ αἷμα καὶ |submerge ὃ αἷμα τὴν |jaw καὶ ὑφαίνει
τοῖς χεῖλεσι τὴν |purple dye . ὁ ποιμὴν ὀρᾷ τὰ χεῖλη τοῦ
κυνὸς |make bloody ἢ |injury νομίσας τὴν |tempering, edge; dye
καὶ |wash some-ἡ θαλάσση, καὶ τὸ αἷμα λαμπρότερον
|thing up on
|shore
|heave (like the sea) Ἐ καὶ ταῖς χερσὶν |touch, τὴν |purple dye

the upper one shading off into a ruddy colour. They were set in a rim of gold, and might be said to bear resemblance to an eye.

The purple of the dress was of no ordinary dye, but of the kind which the Tyrians fable to have been discovered by the shepherd's dog, and with which they are wont to represent the robe of Venus to be tinged. There was a time when this purple dye was as yet unknown, but remained concealed in the hollow of a little shell fish. A shepherd meeting with one of these hoped to obtain the fish which was inside; foiled by the hardness of the shell, after bestowing a hearty curse upon his booty, he threw it into the sea as so much worthless rubbish. His dog lighted upon this windfal, and broke open the shell with his teeth, in doing which his mouth and lips became stained with the brilliant dye, or as we may call it, blood. The shepherd upon seeing this supposed it the effect of a wound; so taking the dog down to the sea he washed his mouth, upon which the imaginary blood assumed a still more brilliant hue, and upon proceeding to touch it, his hand became

vocabulary

ἄγρᾱ hunting, prey
ἄδυτον inner sanctum
ἄετός eagle ~avis
αἰμάσσω make bloody
ἀναβάλλω delay; lift up ~ballistic
ἀνδρῶν -ος (m, 3) men's apartment, banquet hall
ἀνοίγνυμι (ō) open
ἄνωθεν from above, the beginning
ἀρπάζω carry off, seize ~harpoon
βαφή tempering, edge; dye
βωμός altar; stand, pedestal
γάμος wedding, sex ~bigamy
γένυς jaw
ἐξαίφνης suddenly
ἐπέχω hold, cover; offer; assail
ἐπείκειμαι impose; shut a door
ἔριον wool ~Eriogonum
θησαυρός treasury ~treasure
θόρυβος noise, clamor
θύμα -τος (n, 3) victim, sacrifice
θύω (ō) rush; sacrifice ~θύω
ἱερεῖον animal victim ~hieroglyph
καθήκω come down, (a day) to fall, arrive; be proper
καθήμι (ιι) speed down upon; take

down ~jet
κάλλος -εος (n, 3) beauty
 ~kaleidoscope
κόχλος sea snail
λίθος (f) stone ~monolith
μηχανή machine; mechanism, way
μυστήριον secret thing, rite
οἴχομαι come, go, leave, be gone
ὄρνις -θος (ī, f) bird ~ornithology
περιθραύω grind smaller
ποιμήν -ένος (m, 3) shepherd ~pastor
πορφύρα purple dye
προτέλεια advance payment
προτέλειος preliminary
σκοπᾶω watch, observe
σκοπέω behold, consider
σοβέω drive off; swagger
συνίημι send together; hear, notice, understand ~jet
τοίνυν well, then
φάρμακον drug, potion ~pharmacy
φύσις -εως (f) nature (of a thing)
 ~physics
φυτεύω plant, grow, cause, prepare
 ~physics
φύω produce, beget; clasp ~physics
χρησμός cleft, hollow

εἶχε καὶ ἡ χεὶρ. συνῆκεν οὖν τοῦ κόχλου τὴν φύσιν ὁ ποιμὴν, ὅτι φάρμακον ἔχει κάλλους πεφυτευμένον· καὶ λαβὼν μαλλὸν ἐρίου καθήκεν εἰς τὸν χηραμὸν αὐτοῦ τὸ ἔριον, ζητῶν τοῦ κόχλου τὰ μυστήρια· τὸ δὲ κατὰ τὴν γένυν τοῦ κυνὸς ἡμάσσετο· καὶ τότε τὸν οἶκον τῆς πορφύρας ἐδιδάσκετο. λαβὼν δὴ τινας λίθους περιθραύει τὸ τεῖχος τοῦ φαρμάκου καὶ τὸ ἄδυτον ἀνοίγει τῆς πορφύρας, καὶ θησαυρὸν εὕρισκει βαφῆς.

2.12

Ἔθυσεν οὖν τότε ὁ πατήρ τὰ προτέλεια τῶν γάμων. ὥς δὲ ἤκουσα, ἀπωλώλειν καὶ ἐζήτουν μηχανήν, δι' ἧς ἂν ἀναβαλέσθαι δυναίμην τὸν γάμον. σκοποῦντος δέ μου θόρυβος ἐξαίφνης γίνεται κατὰ τὸν ἀνδρῶνα· ἐγεγόνει δέ τι τοιοῦτον. ἐπειδὴ θυσάμενος ὁ πατήρ ἔτυχε καὶ τὰ θύματα ἐπέκειτο τοῖς βωμοῖς, αἰτὸς ἄνωθεν καταπτὰς ἀρπάζει τὸ ἱερεῖον· σοβούντων δὲ πλέον οὐδὲν ἦν, ὁ γὰρ ὄρνις ὥχετο φέρων τὴν ἄγραν. ἐδόκει τοίνυν οὐκ ἀγαθὸν εἶναι. καὶ δὴ ἐπέσχον ἐκείνην τὴν ἡμέραν τοὺς γάμους·

εἶχε καὶ ἡ χείρ. |send together; hear |sea snail τὴν φύσιν ὁ
 ποιμήν, ὅτι φάρμακον ἔχει |beauty |plant, grow, καὶ
 |cause, prepare
 λαβὼν μαλλὸν |wool καθήκεν εἰς τὸν χηραμὸν αὐτοῦ
 τὸ |wool , ζητῶν τοῦ |sea snail τὰ |secret τὸ δὲ κατὰ
 |thing, rite
 τὴν |jaw τοῦ κυνὸς |make bloody καὶ τότε τὸν οἶκον τῆς
 |purple dye ἐδιδάσκετο. λαβὼν δὴ τινὰς λίθους |grind
 |smaller
 τὸ τεῖχος τοῦ φαρμάκου καὶ τὸ |inner ἀνοίγει τῆς
 |sanctum
 |purple dye , καὶ |treasury εὕρισκει βαφῆς.

2.12

Ἔθνευ οὖν τότε ὁ πατήρ τὰ προτέλεια τῶν γάμων. ὥς
 δὲ ἤκουσα, ἀπωλώλειν καὶ ἐζήτουν |machine; mecha-⁸, ἂν
 |nism, way
 |delay; sing δυναίμην τὸν γάμον. σκοποῦντος δέ μου
 |noise, |suddenly γίνεται κατὰ τὸν |men's apart-γόνει
 |clamor |ment, banquet
 |hall
 δέ τι τοιοῦτον. ἐπειδὴ θυσάμενος ὁ πατήρ ἔτυχε καὶ τὰ
 |victim, |impose; shut a|altar , |eagle |from above, ἀπτὰς
 |sacrifice |door |the beginning
 |carry off, seize|animal |drive off; swagger...λέον οὐδὲν ἦν, ὁ γὰρ
 |victim
 ὄρνις ᾧχετο φέρων τὴν |hunting, prey αὐτοῖν οὐκ ἀγαθὸν
 εἶναι. καὶ δὴ |hold, cover; νην τὴν ἡμέραν τοὺς γάμους·
 |offer; assail

of a purple colour. The shepherd now guessed what was the nature of the shell fish, and that it was impregnated with a dye of surpassing beauty; so taking some wool he placed it in the aperture, determined to dive into the mysteries of the shell; and it became of a colour similar to that upon the dog's mouth. By this means he obtained a knowledge of what we call purple; and after breaking open its fortified receptacle with the help of a stone, he arrived at the treasure-house of dye.

2.12

To return, however, to my story. My father was performing the preliminary rites, the marriage being fixed, as I have said, for the following day. I was in despair, and was devising some pretext for deferring it. While in this state of perplexity, a great tumult was heard to proceed from the men's quarter of the house. It appeared that as my father was offering up a sacrifice; an eagle swooping from on high seized the victim, and in spite of every endeavour to scare him away, bore off his prey. As this was declared to forebode no good, the marriage was postponed for another day. My father proceeded to consult the

vocabulary

ἀετός eagle ~avis
αἰτέω ask for ~etiology
ἀκοή hearing ~acoustic
ἀκολασία debauchery
ἀκόλαστος wild, licentious
ἀποβαίνω leave, get off; turn out
 ~basis
ἀρνέομαι deny, refuse, repudiate
ἄσωτος hopeless; profligate
ἀτιμάζω (t) insult, dishonor
βδελύσσομαι be, make loathsome
βίος life ~biology
βιόω live; (mp) make a living ~biology
διακονέω (ᾱ) serve, minister to
διηγέομαι detail, describe
ἐπιπίπτω fall upon, attack
ἐραστής -οῦ (m, 1) lover, fan
ἔρως -τος (m) love, desire ~erotic
ἵπταμαι to fly ~petal
ἰσχύς -ος (f) strength; body of troops
ἴσχω restrain, hold back ~ischemia
καλλιερέω have good signs

μάντις -ος (m) seer ~mantis
μεσώω be in the middle
νεανίσκος (ᾱ) young man
ξένιος of hospitality ~xenophobe
οἰωνός vulture, large bird, bird of prey; omen ~avis
ὄρνις -θος (ī, f) bird ~ornithology
ὀρφανός orphan
οὐδέποτε never
οὖς οὔατος (n) ear
πλούσιος wealth ~plutocrat
πολυτελής very expensive; (person) extravagant
προσέρχομαι come forward, surrender, come in
ῥῆμα -τος (n, 3) a thing said
τέρας -ως (n, 3) omen, fetish
τερατοσκόπος diviner
τιτρώσκω wound, bring to grief
 ~trauma
τρυφάω luxuriate, revel ~drop
ὑβρις -εως (f) pride, insolence, outrage
ὑπερεπαινέω praise effusively

καλεσάμενος δὲ μάντις ὁ πατήρ καὶ τερατοσκόπους τὸν οἰωνὸν διηγείται. οἱ δὲ ἔφασαν δεῖν καλλιερῆσαι Ξενίῳ Διὶ νυκτὸς μεσούσης ἐπὶ θάλασσαν ἦκοντας· ὁ γὰρ ὄρνις ἔτυχεν ἰπτάμενος ἐκεῖ. ἐγὼ δὲ ταῦτα ὡς ἐγένετο τὸν αἰτὸν ὑπερεπήνουν καὶ δικαίως ἔλεγον ἀπάντων ὀρνίθων εἶναι βασιλέα· οὐκ εἰς μακρὰν δὲ ἀπέβη τοῦ τέρατος τὸ ἔργον.

2.13

Νεανίσκος ἦν Βυζάντιος, ὄνομα Καλλισθένης, ὀρφανὸς καὶ πλούσιος, ἄσωτος δὲ καὶ πολυτελής. οὗτος ἀκούων τῷ Σωστράτῳ θυγατέρα εἶναι καλήν, ἰδὼν δὲ οὐδέποτε, ἤθελεν αὐτῷ ταύτην γενέσθαι γυναῖκα. καὶ ἦν ἐξ ἀκοῆς ἐραστής· τοσαύτη γὰρ τοῖς ἀκολάστοις ὕβρις, ὡς καὶ τοῖς ὥσιν εἰς ἔρωτα τρυφᾶν καὶ ταῦτα πάσχειν ὑπὸ ῥημάτων, ἃ τῇ ψυχῇ τρωθέντες διακονοῦσιν ὀφθαλμοί. προσελθὼν οὖν τῷ Σωστράτῳ πρὶν τὸν πόλεμον τοῖς Βυζαντίοις ἐπιπесеῖν, ἡτείτο τὴν κόρην· ὁ δὲ βδελυττόμενος αὐτοῦ τοῦ βίου τὴν ἀκολασίαν ἡρνήσατο. θυμὸς ἴσχει τὸν Καλλισθένην καὶ ἡτιμάσθαι νομίσαντα

καλεσάμενος δὲ |seer ὁ πατήρ καὶ |diviner τὸν

|vulture, |detail, . οἱ δὲ ἔφασαν δεῖν |have good signs|of hospitality
eagle, |describe
omen
Διὶ νυκτὸς |be in the middle ἴλασσαν ἤκοντας· ὁ γὰρ ὄρνις

ἔτυχεν |to fly ἐκεῖ. ἐγὼ δὲ ταῦτα ὡς ἐγένετο τὸν |eagle

|praise καὶ δικαίως ἔλεγον ἀπάντων ὀρνίθων εἶναι
effusively
βασιλέα· οὐκ εἰς μακρὰν δὲ ἀπέβη τοῦ |omen, τὸ ἔργον.
fetish

2.13

|young man ἦν Βυζάντιος, ὄνομα Καλλισθένης, |orphan

καὶ πλούσιος, |hopeless; ἔξ καὶ |expensive; . οὗτος ἀκούων
|profligate |extravagant
τῷ Σωστράτῳ θυγατέρα εἶναι καλήν, ἰδὼν δὲ |never

ἤθελεν αὐτῷ ταύτην γενέσθαι γυναῖκα. καὶ ἦν ἐξ |hearing

|lover, fan τοσαύτη γὰρ τοῖς |wild, licen-|hubris, ὡς καὶ τοῖς
|tious

|ear εἰς |love, |luxuriate, αἱ ταῦτα πάσχειν ὑπὸ ῥημάτων,
|desire |revel

ἃ τῇ ψυχῇ |wound, bring|serve, ὀφθαλμοί. προσελθὼν
|to grief |minister

οὖν τῷ Σωστράτῳ πρὶν τὸν πόλεμον τοῖς Βυζαντίοις

|fall upon, attack...το τὴν κόρην· ὁ δὲ |be, make loathsome...τοῦ

τοῦ βίου τὴν |debauchery |deny, θυμὸς ἴσχει τὸν
|refuse

Καλλισθένην καὶ |dishonor νομίσαντα

seers and soothsayers upon the meaning of the portent; they were of opinion that he should offer a sacrifice to hospitable Jove at midnight upon the sea-shore, since the bird had flown in that direction. Sure enough he had winged his flight thither, and appeared no more. For my part, I extolled the eagle to the skies, and declared that he was justly styled the king of birds. No long time elapsed before the meaning of the prodigy became revealed.

2.13

There was a certain young man, a native of Byzantium, by name Callisthenes; he was an orphan and possessed of wealth, profligate in his life and extravagant in his expenditure. Having heard that Sostratus had a handsome daughter, he was anxious to obtain her hand and became enamoured upon hearsay, for he had never seen her. The force of passion upon the licentious is often so strong that their ears lead them into love, and report has the same effect upon their minds which sight has upon others.

Before the breaking out of the war against the Byzantians, the young man introduced himself to Sostratus, and asked the hand of his daughter in marriage. Sostratus, however, strongly objecting to his irregular way of life, rejected his application. Callisthenes was very indignant at this

*vocabulary***ἄδολος** honest, genuine**ἀναπλάσσω** remodel**ἀόρατος** (αἶ) unseen, unseeing**ἀρπάζω** carry off, seize ~harpoon**γάμος** wedding, sex ~bigamy**γλαυκῶπις** bright-eyed**διάκειμαι** be in a condition**ἐκεῖθι** there**ἐπιβουλεύω** plot, plan, harm

~volunteer

ἐπιβουλή a plot, scheme ~volunteer**ἐπιθυμία** (ῥ) desire, thing desired**ζημία** loss, penalty ~zeal**ἰσθμός** narrow neck**ἴσχω** restrain, hold back ~ischemia**κάλλος** -εος (n, 3) beauty

~kaleidoscope

κείω rest, go to rest**κέλομαι** command, urge**λαγχάνω** be allotted; (esp. λελα-
forms) allot; receive**ὁμός** same ~homoerotic**ὁμοῦ** together**ὁμός** unite ~homoerotic**παρθένος** (f) girl, virgin ~Parthenon**περίστημι** be around; turn out
~station**πορθμός** canal, straits ~pierce**προσέχω** direct to; think about**συνεργέω** help, cooperate**σφόδρα** very much**τοιόσδε** such**ὔβρις** -εως (f) pride, insolence, outrage**ὑπέκκειμαι** be brought to safety**φαντάζω** make visible; imagine**φθάζω** do first, outstrip**φθάνω** (ἄ) do first, outstrip**φυτώνυμος** named for a plant**χρησμός** oracular response

ὑπὸ τοῦ Σωστράτου καὶ ἀδόλως ἐρῶντα· ἀναπλάττων γὰρ ἑαυτῷ τῆς παιδὸς τὸ κάλλος καὶ φανταζόμενος τὰ ἀόρατα ἔλαθε σφόδρα κακῶς διακείμενος. ἐπιβουλεύει δὴ καὶ τὸν Σώστρατον ἀμύνασθαι τῆς ὕβρεως καὶ αὐτῷ τὴν ἐπιθυμίαν τελέσαι· νόμου γὰρ ὄντος Βυζαντίοις, εἴ τις ἀρπάσας παρθένον φθάσειεν ποιήσας γυναῖκα, γάμον ἔχειν ζημίαν, προσεῖχε τούτῳ τῷ νόμῳ. καὶ ὁ μὲν ἐζήτει καιρὸν πρὸς τὸ ἔργον.

2.14

Ἐν τούτῳ δὲ τοῦ πολέμου περιστάντος καὶ τῆς παιδὸς εἰς ἡμᾶς ὑπεκκειμένης μεμαθήκει μὲν ἕκαστα τούτων, οὐδὲν δὲ ἦττον τῆς ἐπιβουλῆς εἶχετο· καὶ τοιοῦτό τι αὐτῷ συνήργησε. χρησμὸν ἴσχουσιν οἱ Βυζάντιοι τοιόνδε·

«Νῆσός τις πόλις ἐστὶ φυτῶνυμον αἶμα λαχοῦσα,
 ἰσθμὸν ὁμοῦ καὶ πορθμὸν ἐπ' ἠπείροιο φέρουσα.
 ἔνθ' Ἥφαιστος ἔχων χαίρει γλαυκῶπιν Ἀθήνην
 κεῖθι θνηπολίην σε φέρειν κέλομαι Ἡρακλεῖ.»

repulse; he considered himself slighted;—besides, he was in love, and fancy pictured to his mind those charms which he had never seen. Dissembling his displeasure, he meditated how he might revenge himself on Sostratus, and at the same time gratify his own desires; nor was he without hope of success, there being a law of the Byzantians which enacted, that if any one should carry off a maiden he should be exempt from punishment upon making her his wife; of this law he determined to avail himself, and waited only till a seasonable opportunity should offer.

2.14

Although the war had now broken out, and the maiden had come to us for security, he did not abandon his design, in the execution of which the following circumstance assisted, as the Byzantians had received an oracle to this effect: — «With plant-born name there lives an island race, Whose land an isthmus to the shore doth brace; Vulcan consorts there with the blue-eyed maid, And there to Hercules be offerings paid.”

While all were in doubt what place was intended

vocabulary

αἰθάλη smoke, vapor
ἀναθάλλω spring back up
ἀνάπτω bind; blame; kindle ~haptic
ἀπορέω be confused, distressed
ἀρμόζω fit together; be well fitted to
 ~harmony
αὐχὴν -ένος (m, 3) neck
γεωργέω farm, till land
ἐλαία olive, olive tree ~olive
ἐλαιον oil, olive oil ~olive
ἐλκέω drag, pull, hoist; rape
ἐλκος -εος (n, 3) wound ~ulcer
ἐλκω drag, pull, hoist; rape
ἐνταῦθα there, here
ἐρίζω struggle, contend
ἡπειρος (f) mainland, continent
θέαμα -τος (ᾱα, n, 3) sight, spectacle
θυσία sacrifice
ἰσθμός narrow neck
καινός new, fresh, strange
κάτωθεν below, from below
κλάδος branch, shoot

μάντευμα -τος (n, 3) oracle
περίβολος enclosing
πορθμός canal, straits ~pierce
πτόρθος sprout, young branch
ρίζω furnish with roots ~rhizome
στενός narrow
συνδέω bind together
συνοικέω live together
τράχηλος neck ~trachea
ὑπόκειμαι lie under; be assumed;
 allow, submit
ὑπορρέω infiltrate
φαιδρός beaming ~photon
φλόξ -γός (f) flame ~flame
φοῖνιξ -κος (m) red or purple dye or
 color; bay (horse); palm tree
φυτεύω plant, grow, cause, prepare
 ~physics
φυτός natural
φυτώνυμος named for a plant
χρησμός oracular response
χωρίον area; downwards

Ἀπορούντων δὲ αὐτῶν τί λέγει τὸ μάντευμα, Σώστρατος τοῦ πολέμου γάρ, ὡς ἔφην, στρατηγὸς ἦν οὗτος, «Ὡρα πέμπειν ἡμᾶς θυσίαν εἰς Τύρον,» εἶπεν, «Ἡρακλεῖ· τὰ γὰρ τοῦ χρησμοῦ ἐστὶ πάντ' ἐνταῦθα. φυτώννυμον γὰρ ὁ θεὸς εἶπεν αὐτήν, ἐπεὶ Φοινίκων ἡ νῆσος, ὁ δὲ φοίνιξ φυτόν. ἐρίζει δὲ περὶ ταύτης γῆ καὶ θάλασσα, καὶ ἔλκει μὲν ἡ θάλασσα, ἔλκει δὲ ἡ γῆ, ἡ δὲ εἰς ἀμφοτέρα αὐτήν ἤρμοσε. καὶ γὰρ ἐν θαλάσῃ κáθηται καὶ οὐκ ἀφῆκε τὴν γῆν· συνδεῖ γὰρ αὐτήν πρὸς τὴν ἡπειρον στενὸς αὐχὴν, καὶ ἔστιν ὥσπερ τῆς νήσου τράχηλος. οὐκ ἐρρίζωται δὲ κατὰ τῆς θαλάσσης, ἀλλὰ τὸ ὕδωρ ὑπορρεῖ κάτωθεν, ὑπόκειται δὲ πορθμὸς τῷ ἰσθμῷ· καὶ γίνεται τὸ θέαμα καινόν, πόλις ἐν θαλάσῃ καὶ νῆσος ἐν γῇ. Ἀθηναῖοι δὲ Ἥφαιστος ἔχει· εἰς τὴν ἐλαίαν ἡνίξατο καὶ τὸ πῦρ, ἃ παρ' ἡμῖν ἀλλήλοις συνοικεῖ. τὸ δὲ χωρίον ἱερὸν ἐν περιβόλῳ· ἐλαία μὲν ἀναθάλλει φαιδροῖς τοῖς κλάδοις, πεφύτευται δὲ σὺν αὐτῇ τὸ πῦρ καὶ ἀνάπτει περὶ τοὺς πτόρθους πολλὴν τὴν φλόγα· ἡ δὲ τοῦ πυρὸς αἰθάλη τὸ φυτὸν γεωργεῖ. αὕτη

|be confused, distressed δὲ αὐτῶν τί λέγει τὸ |oracle , Σώστρατος
 τοῦ πολέμου γάρ, ὡς ἔφην, στρατηγὸς ἦν οὗτος, «Ὁρα
 πέμπειν ἡμᾶς |sacrifice εἰς Τύρον,» εἶπεν, «Ἡρακλεῖ· τὰ
 γὰρ τοῦ |oracular response ἔστι πάντ' ἐνταῦθα. |named for a plant
 ὁ θεὸς εἶπεν αὐτήν, ἐπεὶ Φοινίκων ἡ νῆσος, ὁ δὲ |red, red dye; palm tree
 |natural |struggle, contend, περὶ ταύτης γῆ καὶ θάλασσα, καὶ ἔλκει
 μὲν ἡ θάλασσα, ἔλκει δὲ ἡ γῆ, ἡ δὲ εἰς ἀμφοτέρω αὐτήν
 |fit well . καὶ γὰρ ἐν θαλάσῃ κάθηται καὶ οὐκ ἀφῆκε τὴν
 γῆν· |συνδέω?; bind together; or τὴν ἡπειρον |narrow αὐχὴν,
 |συνδέω?: bind together
 καὶ ἔστιν ὥσπερ τῆς νήσου |neck . οὐκ |furnish with roots
 δὲ κατὰ τῆς θαλάσσης, ἀλλὰ τὸ ὕδωρ ὑπορρεῖ κάτωθεν,
 |lie under; be canal, τῷ |narrow neck ἔγινετο τὸ |sight, assumed; allow, submit |straits |spectacle
 καὶ νῆσος, πόλις ἐν θαλάσῃ καὶ νῆσος ἐν γῇ. Ἀθηναῖοι δὲ
 Ἡφαιστος ἔχει· εἰς τὴν |olive ἠνίξατο καὶ τὸ πῦρ, ἃ παρ'
 ἡμῶν ἀλλήλοις |live together ἡ δὲ χωρίον ἱερὸν ἐν |enclosing
 ἐλαία μὲν |spring back|beaming τοῖς |branch, shoot, πεφύτευται δὲ
 σὺν αὐτῇ τὸ πῦρ καὶ |bind; blame; περὶ τοὺς |sprout, young, πολλὴν
 τὴν |flame ἡ δὲ τοῦ πυρός |kindle |branch |natural |farm, till land ἡ
 |vapor

by these enigmatic words, Sostratus (who was one of the commanders) thus delivered his opinion:

«We must send to Tyre, and offer up a sacrifice to Hercules; the expressions of the miracle clearly point to that city. The ‘plant-derived name,’ shews that the island of the Phoenicians is intended, the phoenix (or palm), being a plant; both sea and land lay claim to it: the latter joins it to the continent, the former washes it on either side; thus it is seated in the one element, but without abandoning the other, to which it is united by its narrow isthmus or neck of land; moreover, it is not founded in the sea, but both under it and under the isthmus, the waters have free course; thus there is seen the singular spectacle of a city in the sea, and of an island upon shore. The mention made of ‘Vulcan consorting with the blue-eyed maid,’ alludes to the olive and the fire, which are found there in close proximity: for, in a sacred precinct surrounded by a wall, olive trees are seen to flourish, while fire issuing from their roots burns among the branches, and with its ashes benefits the tree; hence there exists a mutual friendship, and Minerva shuns not Vulcan.”

Upon

vocabulary

ἄλλομαι to jump ~sally
ἀναμένω wait for ~remain
ἄνω (ἄ) accomplish, pass, waste;
 upwards, out to sea
γοῦν at least then
δίνη (ι) whirlpool, eddy
ἐκθειάζω deify, worship
ἐκπετάζω spread out, be scattered
ἐκπετάννυμι (ῶ) spread out, be
 scattered
ἐκπίπτω fall out of ~petal
ἐμπίπτω fall into; attack ~petal
ἐξηγέομαι lead forth; set out, describe
 ~hegemony
θεάομαι look at, behold, consider
 ~theater
θιγγάνω touch
κατασβέννυμι (ῶ) extinguish
κάτωθεν below, from below
κεράω mix in a bowl
κιθάρα lyre
κραίνω accomplish; (rare) rule
κρείσσω more powerful; better

κρήνη well, spring
κρούω hit, clap, knock
μυστήριον secret thing, rite
οὖς οὔατος (n) ear
πατρόθεν by the name of one's father
 ~paternal
πηγή headwaters, fountain
πηγός stout, mighty
πλήκτρον plectrum, barge pole
προσδοκάω expect
ῥεῦμα -τος (n, 3) flow
σπονδή libation, treaty ~spontaneous
συστράτηγος fellow general ~strategy
φίλιος friendly
φλέγω blaze, burn up ~flame
φλόξ -γός (f) flame ~flame
φύσις -εως (f) nature (of a thing)
 ~physics
φυτός natural
φύω produce, beget; clasp ~physics
χιών χιόνος (f, 3) snow
χορδή string of a lyre, etc.
χρησμός oracular response
ψυχρός (ῶ) cold ~psychology

πυρὸς φιλία καὶ φυτοῦ· οὕτως οὐ φεύγει τὸν Ἥφαιστον Ἀθηνᾶ.»

Καὶ ὁ Χαιρεφῶν συστράτηγος ὢν τοῦ Σωστράτου μείζων, ἐπεὶ πατρόθεν ἦν Βυζάντιος, ἐκθειάζων αὐτὸν, «Πάντα μὲν τὸν χρησμόν,» εἶπεν, «ἐξηγήσω καλῶς· μὴ μέντοι θαύμαζε τὴν τοῦ πυρὸς μόνον, ἀλλὰ καὶ τὴν τοῦ ὕδατος φύσιν. ἔθεασάμην γὰρ ἐγὼ τοιαῦτα μυστήρια. τὸ γοῦν Σικελικῆς πηγῆς ὕδωρ κεκερασμένον ἔχει πῦρ· καὶ φλόγα μὲν ὄψει κάτωθεν ἀπ' αὐτῆς ἀλλομένην ἄνω· θιγόντι δέ σοι τὸ ὕδωρ ψυχρόν ἐστιν οἷόνπερ χιῶν, καὶ οὔτε τὸ πῦρ ὑπὸ τοῦ ὕδατος κατασβέννυται οὔτε τὸ ὕδωρ ὑπὸ τοῦ πυρὸς φλέγεται, ἀλλ' ὕδατός εἰσιν ἐν τῇ κρήνῃ καὶ πυρὸς σπονδαί. ἐπεὶ καὶ ποταμὸς Ἰβηρικός, εἰ μὲν ἴδοις αὐτὸν εὐθύς, οὐδενὸς ἄλλου κρείττων ἐστὶ ποταμοῦ· ἦν δὲ ἀκοῦσαι θέλῃς τοῦ ὕδατος λαλοῦντος, μικρὸν ἀνάμεινον ἐκπετάσας τὰ ὦτα. ἐὰν γὰρ ὀλίγος ἄνεμος εἰς τὰς δίνας ἐμπέσῃ, τὸ μὲν ὕδωρ ὡς χορδὴ κρούεται, τὸ δὲ πνεῦμα τοῦ ὕδατος πλήκτρον γίνεται, τὸ ρεῦμα δὲ ὡς κιθάρα λαλεῖ.

πυρὸς |friendly αἰ φυτοῦ· οὕτως οὐ φεύγει τὸν Ἡφαιστον
Ἀθηνᾶ.»

Καὶ ὁ Χαιρεφῶν |fellow general ὢν τοῦ Σωστράτου μείζων,
ἐπεὶ |by the name of one's father Βυζάντιος, |deify, |worship αὐτὸν, «Πάντα
μὲν τὸν |oracular response », εἶπεν, «|lead forth; set |out, describe λῶς· μὴ μέντοι
θαύμαζε τὴν τοῦ πυρὸς μόνον, ἀλλὰ καὶ τὴν τοῦ ὕδατος
φύσιν. ἔθεασάμην γὰρ ἐγὼ τοιαῦτα |secret |thing, rite . τὸ |at least then
Σικελικῆς πηγῆς ὕδωρ |mix in a bowl ἔχει πῦρ· καὶ |flame
μὲν ὄψει κάτωθεν ἀπ' αὐτῆς |to jump ἄνω· |touch δέ
σοι τὸ ὕδωρ |cold ἔστιν οἰόνπερ |snow, καὶ οὔτε τὸ
πῦρ ὑπὸ τοῦ ὕδατος |extinguish οὔτε τὸ ὕδωρ ὑπὸ
τοῦ πυρὸς |burn , ἀλλ' ὕδατός εἰσιν ἐν τῇ κρήνῃ καὶ
πυρὸς |libation, |treaty . ἐπεὶ καὶ ποταμὸς Ἰβηρικός, εἰ μὲν ἴδοις
αὐτὸν εὐθύς, οὐδενὸς ἄλλου κρείττων ἐστὶ ποταμοῦ· ἦν δὲ
ἀκοῦσαι θέλῃς τοῦ ὕδατος λαλοῦντος, μικρὸν |wait for
ἐκπετάσας τὰ |ear . ἐὰν γὰρ ὀλίγος ἄνεμος εἰς τὰς |eddy
ἐμπέσῃ, τὸ μὲν ὕδωρ ὡς |string |hit, clap, knock of a |πνεῦμα τοῦ
ὕδατος |plectrum, |barge pole γίνεταί· τὸ |lyre, |etc. |flow δὲ ὡς κιθάρα λαλεῖ.

this Chaerophon, who shared the command with Sostratus in the war, his senior in age and a native of Tyre, extolled him highly for his excellent interpretation of the oracle. «It is not only fire, however,” said he, «which claims our wonder; the water also deserves its share. I myself have seen the following marvels:— there is a fountain in Sicily whose waters are mingled with fire; the flame is seen to leap up from underneath, yet if you touch the water it will be found as cold as snow, so that neither is the fire extinguished by the water, nor the water ignited by the flame, but a mutual truce subsists between the elements. There is also a river in Spain, not differing from others in appearance, but if you wish to hear it become vocal, you have but to wait and listen; for when a gentle breeze sweeps over its surface there is heard a sound as if from strings, the wind being the plectrum, the river itself the lyre. I may likewise mention a lake in Lybia, resembling in its

vocabulary

ἄγκιστρον fishhook ~ankylosaurus
 ἄγρᾱ hunting, prey
 ἀγρεύω catch (prey, fish)
 ἄλιεύω to fish
 ἀνοίγνυμι (ῶ) open
 ἀπόρρητος forbidden, secret
 ἀρπάζω carry off, seize ~harpoon
 βαπτίζω dip, plunge
 γονεύς -ος (m) parent
 γονή progeny ~genus
 διαπράσσω travel over, accomplish
 ~practice
 ἐκμανθάνω know by heart
 ἐμπίπτω fall into; attack ~petal
 ἔξειμι go forth; is possible ~ion
 ἐφεδρεύω lie in wait, watch
 ἡπειρος (f) mainland, continent
 θεωρέω be sent to consult an oracle;
 observe, contemplate
 θυμίαμα -τος (ῶα, n, 3) incense
 θυσία sacrifice

ἰλὺς -ος (ῖ, f) mud, slime
 ἰχθύς -ος (m) fish ~ichthyology
 καταπλέω land ~float
 κοντός pole
 λίμνη lake, marsh, basin, sea ~limnic
 μιμέομαι (ῖ) imitate, represent
 παρθένος (f) girl, virgin ~Parthenon
 πηγὴ headwaters, fountain
 πηγός stout, mighty
 πίσσα pitch, resin ~pitch
 πλούσιος wealth ~plutocrat
 πλοῦτος wealth ~plutocrat
 πολυτελής very expensive; (person)
 extravagant
 πομπή a sending, expedition ~pomp
 προσάπτω attach to ~haptic
 συνδοκέω seem good also
 ταμιεύω manage, dispense, husband
 φαρμάσσω temper, harden
 ~pharmacy
 χρυσός (ῶ) gold

ἀλλὰ καὶ λίμνη Λιβυκὴ μιμεῖται γῆν Ἰνδικήν, καὶ ἴσασιν αὐτῆς τὸ ἀπόρρητον αἱ Λιβύων παρθένοι, ὅτι τὸ ὕδωρ ἔχει πλούσιον. ὁ δὲ πλούτος αὐτῇ κάτω τεταμύεται τῇ τῶν ὑδάτων ἰλίῃ δεδεμένος, καὶ ἔστιν ἐκεῖ χρυσοῦ πηγὴ. κοντὸν οὖν εἰς τὸ ὕδωρ βαπτίζουσι πίσση πεφαρμαγμένον, ἀνοίγουσί τε τοῦ ποταμοῦ τὰ κλείθρα. ὁ δὲ κοντὸς πρὸς τὸν χρυσὸν οἶον πρὸς ἰχθὺν ἄγκιστρον γίνεται, ἀγρεύει γὰρ αὐτόν· ἡ δὲ πίσσα δέλεαρ γίνεται τῆς ἄγρας· ὃ τι γὰρ ἂν εἰς αὐτὴν ἐμπέσῃ τῆς τοῦ χρυσοῦ γονῆς, τὸ μὲν προσήψατο μόνον, ἡ πίσσα δὲ εἰς τὴν ἡπειρον ἤρπασε τὴν ἄγραν. οὕτως ἐκ ποταμοῦ Λιβυκοῦ χρυσὸς ἀλιεύεται.»

2.15

Ταῦτα εἰπὼν τὴν θυσίαν ἐπὶ τὴν Τύρον ἔπεμπε, καὶ τῇ πόλει συνδοκοῦν. ὁ οὖν Καλλισθένης διαπράττεται τῶν θεωρῶν εἰς γενέσθαι· καὶ ταχὺ καταπλεύσας εἰς τὴν Τύρον καὶ ἐκμαθὼν τὴν τοῦ πατρὸς οἰκίαν ἐφήδρευε ταῖς γυναιξίν· αἱ δὲ ὀψόμεναι τὴν θυσίαν ἐξήεσαν· καὶ γὰρ ἦν πολυτελής. πολλὰ μὲν ἢ τῶν θυμιαμάτων πομπή,

ἀλλὰ καὶ |lake, [^]marsh, |imitate, γῆν Ἰνδικήν, καὶ ἴσασιν
 |basin, sea |represent
 αὐτῆς τὸ |forbidden, αἱ Λιβύων |girl, virgin, ὅτι τὸ ὕδωρ
 |secret
 ἔχει πλούσιον. ὁ δὲ πλούτος αὐτῇ κάτω |manage, τῇ
 |dispense,
 τῶν ὑδάτων |mud, [^]slime ἕνος, καὶ ἔστιν ἐκεῖ χρυσοῦ πηγῇ.
 |husband
 |pole οὖν εἰς τὸ ὕδωρ |dip, plunge |pitch |temper, harden
 ἀνοίγουσί τε τοῦ ποταμοῦ τὰ κλεῖθρα. ὁ δὲ |pole πρὸς
 τὸν χρυσὸν οἶον πρὸς ἰχθὺν |fishhook γίνεται, |catch (prey, fish)
 γὰρ αὐτόν· ἡ δὲ |pitch δέλεαρ γίνεται τῆς ἄγρας· ὅ τι
 γὰρ ἂν εἰς αὐτὴν ἐμπέσῃ τῆς τοῦ χρυσοῦ γονῆς, τὸ μὲν
 |attach to μόνον, ἡ |pitch δὲ εἰς τὴν ἥπειρον |carry off, seize
 |hunting, prey...s ἐκ ποταμοῦ Λιβυκοῦ χρυσὸς |to fish .»

2.15

Ταῦτα εἰπὼν τὴν |sacrifice ἐπὶ τὴν Τύρον ἔπεμπε, καὶ τῇ
 πόλει |seem good also οὖν Καλλισθένης |travel over, ac- τῶν
 |comply
 θεωρῶν εἰς γενέσθαι· καὶ ταχὺ |land εἰς τὴν
 Τύρον καὶ |know by heart τοῦ πατρὸς οἰκίαν |lie in wait, watch
 γυναιξίν· αἱ δὲ ὀφόμεναι τὴν |sacrifice |go forth; is :αὶ γὰρ ἦν
 |possible
 |expensive; , πολλὴ μὲν ἡ τῶν |incense |a sending,
 |extravagant |expedition

nature the Indian soil. The Lybian maidens are well acquainted with its secrets and with the riches which, stored below its waters, are mingled with the mud, for it is, in fact, a fount of gold. Plunging a long pole smeared with pitch into the lake, they lay open its recesses; this pole is to the gold what the hook is to the fish, serving as a bait. The grains of gold alone attach themselves to the pitch, and are drawn on shore. Such is the gold-fishing in the Lybian waters.”

2.15

After relating these marvels, Chaerophon, with the consent of the state, proceeded to dispatch the victims and other offerings to Tyre. Callisthenes contrived to be among the number of the sacred functionaries, and soon arriving at that city, he found out my father’s residence, and matured his schemes against the females, who, as will presently be shown, went out to view the sacrificial show, which was in the highest degree sumptuous; there was a vast quantity of different kinds of incense

vocabulary

ἀήρ ἄέρος (ᾱ, m) mist, air ~air
ἀναπέμπω send up, back
ἀναπνοή breathing
ἀνθέω sprout
ἄνθος flower
αὐχὴν -ένος (m, 3) neck
βαδίζω walk, proceed
γαστήρ -έρος (f) belly ~gastric
διαπρέπω be prominent
δίστημι stand apart ~stand
δυσειδής ugly
εἰκών -όνος (f, 3) image, likeness
ἐκατέρωθεν on both sides
ἐπαινέω concur, praise, advise
ἐπιδείκνυμι (ὕ) display, exhibit
ἐρίζω struggle, contend
εὐτελής of little worth
εὐτυχής fortunate
ἡδονή pleasure
θέαμα -τος (ᾱα, n, 3) sight, spectacle
θυμίαμα -τος (ὕαα, n, 3) incense
ἱερεῖον animal victim ~hieroglyph
κασία cassia flower
κεράννυμι (ὕ) mix ~crater
κέρας -τος (n, 3) horn; military unit
 ~ceratopsia
κορυφή peak, crown

κρόκος crocus
κρόταφος temple (forehead)
κυκλέω carry on wheels ~cycle
κυκλώω circle, encircle
κυρτώω bend ~kurtosis
λιβανωτός frankincense
μέγεθος -ους (n, 3) tall, big (person)
 ~megaton
μυρρίνη myrtle
νάρκισσος daffodil
νώτον back of the body; rear of an army; top of a box
νώτος back of the body; rear of an army; top of a box
ὄρθιος shrill; steep, straight
ὀσμή smell ~osmium, odor
παχύς thick, stout, clotted ~pachyderm
πλατύς extensive, wide
ποικίλος ornamented; various
ρόδον rose
σελήνη moon
συμπλοκή intertwining
συνάγω assemble; join in battle
 ~demagogue
ταῦρος bull ~steer
ὕψαυχενέω be cocky
χρόα skin, surface, complexion

πολλή δὲ ἡ τῶν ἀνθέων συμπλοκή. τὰ θυμιάματα κασία
καὶ λιβανωτὸς καὶ κρόκος· τὰ ἄνθη νάρκισσος καὶ ῥόδα
καὶ μυρρίναι· ἡ δὲ τῶν ἀνθέων ἀναπνοὴ πρὸς τὴν τῶν
θυμαμάτων ἤριζεν ὁδμήν· τὸ δὲ πνεῦμα ἀναπεμπόμενον
εἰς τὸν ἀέρα τὴν ὁδμήν ἐκεράννυ, καὶ ἦν ἄνεμος ἡδονῆς.

Τὰ δὲ ἱερεῖα πολλὰ μὲν ἦν καὶ ποικίλα, διέπρεπον δὲ ἐν
αὐτοῖς οἱ τοῦ Νείλου βόες. βούς γὰρ Αἰγύπτιος οὐ τὸ
μέγεθος μόνον ἀλλὰ καὶ τὴν χροάν εὐτυχεῖ· τὸ μὲν γὰρ
μέγεθος πάνυ μέγας, τὸν αὐχένα παχύς, τὸ νῶτον πλατύς,
τὴν γαστέρα πολὺς, τὸ κέρας οὐχ ὡς ὁ Σικελικὸς εὐτελὲς
οὐδ' ὡς ὁ Κύπριος δυσειδής, ἀλλ' ἐκ τῶν κροτάφων
ὄρθιον ἀναβαῖνον, κατὰ μικρὸν ἐκατέρωθεν κυρτούμενον
τὰς κορυφὰς συνάγει τοσοῦτον, ὅσον αἱ τῶν κεράτων
διεστᾶσιν ἀρχαί· καὶ τὸ θέαμα κυκλουμένης σελήνης ἐστὶν
εἰκὼν· ἡ χροά δὲ οἶαν Ὅμηρος ἐν τοῖς τοῦ Θρακὸς
ἵπποις ἐπαινεί. βαδίζει δὲ ταῦρος ὑψαυχενῶν καὶ ὥσπερ
ἐπιδεικνύμενος ὅτι τῶν ἄλλων βοῶν ἐστι βασιλεύς. εἰ δὲ
ὁ μῦθος Εὐρώπης ἀληθής, Αἰγύπτιον βοῦν ὁ Ζεὺς

πολλή δὲ ἡ τῶν ἀνθέων |intertwining τὰ |incense κασία
καὶ |frankincense καὶ |crocus τὰ |flower |daffodil καὶ |rose
καὶ |myrtle ἡ δὲ τῶν ἀνθέων |breathing πρὸς τὴν τῶν
|incense ἤριζεν |smell τὸ δὲ πνεῦμα |send up, back
εἰς τὸν ἀέρα τὴν |smell |mix , καὶ ἦν ἄνεμος ἡδονῆς.

Τὰ δὲ |animal πολλά μὲν ἦν καὶ ποικίλα, |be prominent δ' ἐν
|victim
αὐτοῖς οἱ τοῦ Νείλου βόες. βοῦς γὰρ Αἰγύπτιος οὐ τὸ
μέγεθος μόνον ἀλλὰ καὶ τὴν |skin, |fortunate τὸ μὲν γὰρ
|color
μέγεθος πάνυ μέγας, τὸν αὐχένα παχὺς, τὸ νῶτον πλατὺς,
τὴν γαστέρα πολὺς, τὸ κέρασ οὐχ ὡς ὁ Σικελικὸς |of little worth
οὐδ' ὡς ὁ Κύπριος |ugly , ἀλλ' ἐκ τῶν |temple (forehead)

|shrill; steep, βαῖνον, κατὰ μικρὸν |on both sides |bend
|straight
τὰς κορυφὰς συνάγει τοσοῦτον, ὅσον αἱ τῶν κεράτων
|stand apart ἀρχαί· καὶ τὸ |sight, ...κλουμένης σελήνης ἐστὶν
|spectacle
εἰκῶν· ἡ χροὰ δὲ οἶαν Ὅμηρος ἐν τοῖς τοῦ Θρακὸς
ἵπποις ἐπαινεῖ. βαδίζει δὲ ταῦρος |be cocky καὶ ὥσπερ
ἐπιδεικνύμενος ὅτι τῶν ἄλλων βοῶν ἐστι βασιλεύς. εἰ δὲ
ὁ μῦθος Εὐρώπης ἀληθής, Αἰγύπτιον βούν ὁ Ζεὺς

used, such as cassia, frankincense, and crocus; there was also a great display of flowers, the narcissus, the rose, and the myrtle; the fragrance of the flowers vied with the perfumes of the incense; the breeze wafted them aloft, mingled their odours in the air, producing a gale of sweets.

The victims were many in number and of various kinds; the most remarkable among them, however, were the oxen from the Nile, animals which excel not only in stature but in colours. They are altogether of very large size, with brawny necks, broad backs, and ample bellies; their horns are not depressed, like those of the Sicilian ox, nor ill-shaped like the Cyprian, but project upward from the forehead of this animal with a gentle curve; the interval between them at their tips and at the roots being equal, so that they bear a resemblance to the moon when at the full; their colour is that which Homer so much praises in the Thracian horses. The bull stalks along with lofty crest, as if to show that he is the monarch of the herd. If there is any truth in the legend of Europa, it was into an Egyptian bull that Jove metamorphosed

*vocabulary***ἀδελφή** sister**ἁλίσκομαι** be captured ~helix**ἅπαντάω** encounter, come upon**ἄρπαγή** seizure; rape**ἀφοσιόω** purify, atone**γνωρίζω** make known, discover**δείκνυμι** (ῶ) show, point out**ἐνδον** in the house of; within**ἔξιμι** go forth; is possible ~ion**ἐπείκειμαι** impose; shut a door**θεωρία** spectator, contemplation**καταλέγω** relate in detail, choose;

enroll ~legion

ληιστής -οῦς (m, 3) bandit**ληιστός** lootable ~lucre**ληιστής** -οῦ (m, 1) bandit**μαλακός** soft**μιμέομαι** (ῖ) imitate, represent**νοσέω** be sick, be mad, suffer**οἰκέτης** -ου (m, 1) household; house
slave**πανήγυρις** -εως (f) gathering**παρθένος** (f) girl, virgin ~Parthenon**πιστός** faithful; trustworthy**πότε** when?**προέρχομαι** proceed, come out**σκήπτω** prop up; (mp) feign ~scepter**σύγκειμαι** be composed of, agreed on**συγκροτέω** clap together, assemble**ὑπομένω** stay behind, await ~remain

ἐμμήσατο.

2.16

Ἔτυχεν οὖν ἡ μὲν ἐμὴ μήτηρ τότε μαλακῶς ἔχουσα· σκηψαμένη δὲ καὶ ἡ Λευκίππη νοσεῖν, ἔνδον ὑπέμεινε συνέκειτο γὰρ ἡμῖν ἐς ταῦτόν ἐλθεῖν, ὥς ἂν τῶν πολλῶν ἐξιόντων, ὥστε συνέβη τὴν ἀδελφὴν τὴν ἐμὴν μετὰ τῆς Λευκίππης μητρὸς προελθεῖν. ὁ δὲ Καλλισθένης τὴν μὲν Λευκίππην οὐχ ἑώρακώς ποτε, τὴν δὲ Καλλιγόνην ἰδὼν τὴν ἐμὴν ἀδελφὴν, νομίσας Λευκίππην εἶναι ἐγνώρισε γὰρ τοῦ Σωστράτου τὴν γυναῖκα, πυθόμενος οὐδὲν ἦν γὰρ ἐαλωκὼς ἐκ τῆς θεᾶς δείκνυσιν ἐνὶ τῶν οἰκετῶν τὴν κόρην, ὅς ἦν αὐτῷ πιστότατος, καὶ κελεύει ληστὰς ἐπ' αὐτὴν συγκροτῆσαι, καταλέξας τὸν τρόπον τῆς ἀρπαγῆς. πανήγυρις δὲ ἐπέκειτο, καθ' ἣν ἡκηκόει πάσας τὰς παρθένους ἀπαντᾶν ἐπὶ θάλατταν.

2.17

Ὁ μὲν οὖν ταῦτα εἰπὼν καὶ τὴν θεωρίαν ἀφωσιωμένος

|imitate,
|represent

2.16

Ἔτυχεν οὖν ἡ μὲν ἐμὴ μήτηρ τότε |soft ἔχουσα·

|prop up; (mp) feign ... ἡ Λευκίππη |be sick, |in the |stay behind, await
|be mad, |house
|be composed |ἰρ ἡμῖν ἐς ταῦτόν ἐλθεῖν, ὥς αὖ τῶν πολλῶν |suffer |of;
|of, agreed on |within

|go forth; is ὥστε συνέβη τὴν |sister τὴν ἐμὴν μετὰ τῆς
|possible

Λευκίππης μητρὸς |proceed, come 'out' Ἰαλλισθένης τὴν μὲν

Λευκίππην οὐχ ἑωρακώς ποτε, τὴν δὲ Καλλιγόνην ἰδὼν

τὴν ἐμὴν |sister , νομίσας Λευκίππην εἶναι |make known, discover

γὰρ τοῦ Σωστράτου τὴν γυναῖκα, πυθόμενος οὐδὲν ἦν

γὰρ |be captured ... τῆς θεάς |show ἐνὶ τῶν |household; |'ν
|house slave

κόρην, ὅς ἦν αὐτῷ |faithful; , καὶ κελεύει ληστὰς ἐπ'
|trustworthy

αὐτὴν |συγκροτέω?: |relate in detail, |ν τρόπον τῆς |seizure; rape
|clap together, |choose; enroll

|gathering |assemble; |impose; shut a door, ' ἡκηκόει πάσας τὰς
|συγκροτέω?:
|clap together,

|girl, virgin |assembly |encounter, come upon ... αν.

2.17

Ὁ μὲν οὖν ταῦτα εἰπὼν καὶ τὴν |spectator, |purify, atone
|contem-
|plation

himself.

2.16

At the time of which I am speaking my mother in law was unwell; Leucippe also feigned indisposition, according to a preconcerted arrangement, that we might have an opportunity of meeting during the absence of the rest. My sister, therefore, and Leucippe's mother were the only ones who went out to see the show. Callisthenes, who knew by sight the wife of Sostratus, seeing my sister in her company mistook her for Leucippe, of whom he had no personal knowledge. Smitten by her appearance, and without making any inquiries, he points her out to a trusty attendant of his, commanding him to engage some pirates to effect her seizure, and arranging the manner of proceeding, for a high festival was at hand when, as he understood, all the maidens would go down to the shore for the purpose of performing their ablutions. After giving these directions, and having discharged the duties of his function, he withdrew. He had previously, I may remark, provided a vessel of his own, in case an opportunity should offer for carrying his schemes into effect.

2.17

Meanwhile the rest of the sacred functionaries had embarked

*vocabulary***ἀετός** eagle ~avis**ἄλιεύς** sailor, fisherman**ἀλίζω** gather, assemble**ἀπέχω** ward off, drive off, refrain, be at some distance**ἀποπλέω** sail away ~float**ἀποσαλεύω** anchor; shake, move**ἄρπαγή** seizure; rape**ἄρπάζω** carry off, seize ~harpoon**δῆτα** emphatic δῆ**ἐνταῦθα** there, here**ἐξευρίσκω** find; discover ~eureka**ἐπίνειον** home port**ἐπιχείρησις** -τος (f) attack**εὐρωστος** stout, strong**ἐφεδρεύω** lie in wait, watch**θεωρός** envoy; spectator**κατάφωρος** detected; evident**κώμη** village**λέμβος** gig, felucca**ληιστής** -οῦς (m, 3) bandit**ληιστός** lootable ~lucre**ληστής** -οῦ (m, 1) bandit**μάντις** -ος (m) seer ~mantis**νησίδιον** islet**οἰκέτης** -ου (m, 1) household; house slave**οἶκοθεν** from home, from one's own resources ~economics**πανήγυρις** -εως (f) gathering**πλησίος** near, neighboring**πρακτικός** practical, effective**προκατασκευάζω** prepare**προσπορίζω** supply as well**σκάφος** (τό) hull, ship; (ό) digging**τάφος** (m) funeral, grave; (n)

astonishment

φύσις -εως (f) nature (of a thing)

~physics

φύω produce, beget; clasp ~physics

ἀπῆλθε· ναῦν δὲ εἶχεν ἰδίαν, τοῦτο προκατασκευάσας οἴκοθεν εἰ τύχοι τῆς ἐπιχειρήσεως. οἱ μὲν δὴ ἄλλοι θεωροὶ ἀπέπλευσαν, αὐτὸς δὲ μικρὸν ἀπεσάλευε τῆς γῆς, ἅμα μὲν ὥς ἂν δοκοίῃ τοῖς πολίταις ἔπεσθαι, ἅμα δὲ ἵνα μὴ πλησίον τῆς Τύρου τοῦ σκάφους ὄντος, κατάφωρος γένοιτο μετὰ τὴν ἀρπαγὴν. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐγένετο κατὰ Σάραπτα κώμην Τυρίων ἐπὶ θαλάττῃ κειμένην, ἐνταῦθα προσπορίζεται λέμβον, δίδωσι δὲ τῷ Ζήνωνι· τοῦτο γὰρ ἦν ὄνομα τῷ οἰκέτῃ ὃν ἐπὶ τὴν ἀρπαγὴν παρεσκευάκει. ὁ δὲ ἦν γὰρ καὶ ἄλλως εὖρωστος τὸ σῶμα καὶ φύσει πρακτικὸς ταχὺ μὲν ἐξεῦρε ληστὰς ἀλιεῖς ἀπὸ τῆς κώμης ἐκείνης καὶ δῆτα ἀπέπλευσεν ἐπὶ τὴν Τύρον. ἔστι δὲ μικρὸν ἐπίνειον Τυρίων, νησίδιον ἀπέχον ὀλίγον τῆς Τύρου, «Ροδώπιδος αὐτὸ τάφον οἱ Τύριοι λέγουσιν» ἐνθα ὁ λέμβος ἐφήδρευε.

2.18

Πρὸ δὲ τῆς πανηγύρεως, ἣν ὁ Καλλισθένης προσεδόκα, γίνεται δὴ τὰ τοῦ αἵετος καὶ τῶν μάντεων· καὶ εἰς τὴν

ἀπῆλθε· ναῦν δὲ εἶχεν ἰδίαν, τοῦτο |prepare

|from home· τύχοι τῆς |attack . οἱ μὲν δὲ ἄλλοι

|envoy; |sail away , αὐτὸς δὲ μικρὸν |anchor; τῆς
|spectator |shake, move

γῆς, ἅμα μὲν ὥς ἂν δοκοίη τοῖς πολίταις ἔπεσθαι,

ἅμα δὲ ἵνα μὴ |near τῆς Τύρου τοῦ σκάφους ὄντος,

|detected; γένοιτο μετὰ τὴν ἀρπαγὴν. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐγένετο
|evident

κατὰ Σάραπτα |village Τυρίων ἐπὶ θαλάττῃ κειμένην,

|there, here|supply as well |gig, felucca ὅδωσι δὲ τῷ Ζήνωνι·

τοῦτο γὰρ ἦν ὄνομα τῷ |household; ἐπὶ τὴν ἀρπαγὴν
|house slave

παρεσκευάκει. ὁ δὲ ἦν γὰρ καὶ ἄλλως |stout, τὸ σῶμα
|strong

καὶ φύσει |practical, ταχὺ μὲν |find; ἡστὰς ἀλιεῖς ἀπὸ
|effective |discover

τῆς |village ἐκείνης καὶ |em- |sail away ἐπὶ τὴν Τύρον.
|phatic

ἔστι δὲ μικρὸν |home port Τυρίων, |islet |ward off, drive off, refrain, be
|at some distance

τῆς Τύρου, «Ῥοδώπιδος αὐτὸ |(m) funeral, grave; ἔγουσιν·»
|(n) astonishment

ἔνθα ὁ |gig, |lie in wait, watch
|felucca

2.18

Πρὸ δὲ τῆς |gathering , ἦν ὁ Καλλισθένης προσεδόκα,

γίνεται δὲ τὰ τοῦ |eagle καὶ τῶν |seer καὶ εἰς τὴν

and sailed away; he, however, went on board his vessel, and continued to lie a little off shore, both in order that he might appear to be taking his departure like the others, and also lest, being so near Tyre, any danger should happen to himself in consequence of carrying off the maiden. Upon arriving at Sarepta, a Tyrian village on the sea-coast, he purchased another craft, which he intrusted to his follower Zeno, who was to execute his plan. This man was able-bodied, and accustomed to a buccaneering life; he soon, therefore, succeeded in gathering together some pirates from the above-named village, and then sailed for Tyre. Near this city there is an islet with a harbour, (the Tyrians call it the tomb of Rhodope); here the craft was stationed watching for the prey.

2.18

Before the arrival of the high festival, however, which Callisthenes awaited, the omen of the eagle and the interpretation of the soothsayers

vocabulary

ἀδελφή sister
ἀνατείνω lift, reach out, threaten
ἀρπάζω carry off, seize ~harpoon
ἄρτι at the same time
ἄτακτος disorderly
βαθύς high, deep ~bathysphere
βοάω shout
γένειον chin; beard ~chin
γένυς jaw
γυμνός strip, be defenseless
 ~gymnasium
γυναικεῖος of women ~queen
δαῖς δαδός (f) torch
ἐκπληξις -εως (f) consternation, terror
ἐντίθημι load; mp: take to heart
 ~thesis
ἐξαίφνης suddenly
ἐπεμβαίνω mount, stand on ~basis
ἐσπέρα evening, west
ἥκιστος least; above all
θρίξ hair ~tresses
θυσία sacrifice
θύω (ὀ) rush; sacrifice ~θύω
κόλπος bosom, lap-fold; gulf

λέμβος gig, felucca
ληιστής -οῦς (m, 3) bandit
ληιστός lootable ~lucre
ληιστής -οῦ (m, 1) bandit
νεανίσκος (ᾱ) young man
νόκτωρ by night
ξίφος -εος (n, 3) sword
ὀκτώ eight ~octopus
ὄρνις -θος (ī, f) bird ~ornithology
πλησίος near, neighboring
προέρχομαι proceed, come out
προλοχίζω set an ambush
προσπλέω sail toward, against
πυρά pyre ~pyre
σημεῖον sign
σκάφος (τό) hull, ship; (ό) digging
σύγχειμαι be composed of, agreed on
συντίθημι hearken, mark ~thesis
συντρέχω rush together
ὕποπτεύω guess, observe, be suspicious of
ὕστεραίος the next; later
χεῖλος -εος (n, 3) lip
φιλόω (ι) strip bare ~epsilon

ὕστεραίαν παρεσκευαζόμεθα νύκτωρ, ὡς θυσόμενοι τῷ
 θεῷ. τούτων δὲ τὸν Ζήγωνα ἐλάνθανεν οὐδέν· ἀλλ' ἐπειδὴ
 καιρὸς ἦν βαθείας ἐσπέρας, ἡμεῖς μὲν προήλθομεν, ὁ
 δὲ εἶπετο. ἄρτι δὲ γενομένων ἡμῶν ἐπὶ τῷ χεῖλει τῆς
 θαλάσσης, ὁ μὲν τὸ συγκείμενον ἀνέτεινε σημεῖον, ὁ δὲ
 λέμβος ἐξαίφνης προσέπλει, καὶ ἐπεὶ πλησίον ἐγένετο,
 ἐφάνησαν ἐν αὐτῷ νεανίσκοι δέκα. ὁκτὼ δὲ ἑτέρους
 ἐπὶ τῆς γῆς ἔτυχε προλοχίσας, οἱ γυναικείας μὲν εἶχον
 ἐσθῆτας καὶ τῶν γενεῶν ἐψίλωντο τὰς τρίχας, ἔφερον δὲ
 ἕκαστος ὑπὸ κόλπῳ ξίφος, ἐκόμιζον δὲ καὶ αὐτοὶ θυσίαν,
 ὡς ἂν ἥκιστα ὑποπτευθεῖεν· ἡμεῖς δὲ ὠόμεθα γυναικάς
 εἶναι. ἐπεὶ δὲ συνετίθεμεν τὴν πυράν, ἐξαίφνης βοῶντες
 συντρέχουσι καὶ τὰς μὲν δᾶδας ἡμῶν ἀποσβεννύουσι,
 φευγόντων δὲ ἀτάκτως ὑπὸ τῆς ἐκπλήξεως, τὰ ξίφη
 γυμνώσαντες ἀρπάζουσι τὴν ἀδελφὴν τὴν ἐμὴν καὶ
 ἐνθέμενοι τῷ σκάφει, ἐπεμβάντες εὐθὺς ὄρνιθος δίκην
 ἀφίπτανται. ἡμῶν δὲ οἱ μὲν ἔφευγον οὐδὲν οὔτ' εἰδότες
 οὔτε ἑωρακότες, οἱ δὲ ἅμα τε εἶδον καὶ ἐβόων, «Λησταὶ

|the next; later |πρεσκευαζόμεθα |by night, ὥς θυσόμενοι τῷ
 θεῷ. τούτων δὲ τὸν Ζήνωνα ἐλάνθανεν οὐδέν· ἀλλ' ἐπειδὴ
 καιρὸς ἦν |high, deep ὑσπέρας, ἡμεῖς μὲν |proceed, come, out
 δὲ εἶπετο. ἄρτι δὲ γενομένων ἡμῶν ἐπὶ τῷ |lip τῆς
 θαλάσσης, ὁ μὲν τὸ |be composed of, lift, reach out, |μεῖον, ὁ δὲ
 |agreed on |threaten
 |gig, |suddenly |sail toward, against ὑπὲρ πλησίον ἐγένετο,
 |felucca
 ἐφάνησαν ἐν αὐτῷ |young man δέκα. ὀκτὼ δὲ ἐτέρους
 ἐπὶ τῆς γῆς ἔτυχε |set an ambush οἱ |of women μὲν εἶχον
 ἐσθῆτας καὶ τῶν γενείων |strip bare τὰς |hair, ἔφερον δὲ
 ἕκαστος ὑπὸ |bosom, ὑπόστροφος, ἐκόμιζον δὲ καὶ αὐτοὶ |sacrifice,
 |lap-fold;
 ὥς ἂν ἤκιστα |gulf |guess, observe, be ἡμεῖς δὲ ὠόμεθα γυναῖκας
 |suspicious of
 εἶναι. ἐπεὶ δὲ |hearken, mark ἦν |pyre, |suddenly βοῶντες
 |rush together καὶ τὰς μὲν |torch ἡμῶν ἀποσβεννύουσι,
 φευγόντων δὲ |disorderly ὑπὸ τῆς |conster-
 |strip, be |carry off, seize ἦν ἀδελφὴν τὴν ἐμὴν καὶ
 |defenseless |terror
 |load; mp: τῷ σκάφει, |mount, stand εὐθὺς ὄρνιθος δίκην
 |take to heart |on
 ἀφίπτανται. ἡμῶν δὲ οἱ μὲν ἔφευγον οὐδὲν οὐτ' εἰδότες
 οὔτε ἑωρακότες, οἱ δὲ ἅμα τε εἶδον καὶ ἐβόων, «Λησται

were fulfilled. On the day preceding, we made preparations for the sacrifice to Jove, and late in the evening went down to the shore; none of our motions escaped Zeno, who cautiously followed us. When in the act of performing our ablutions, he made the preconcerted signal, upon which the boat made rapidly for the land, manned by ten young fellows; eight others were secretly in readiness on shore, dressed in women's clothes and with shaven chins; each had a sword concealed under his dress, and the better to avoid any suspicion, they had brought some victims with them as for sacrifice, so that we took them to be women. No sooner had we reached the pile than, raising a sudden shout, they rushed upon us, and put out our torches; we fled disorderly and in alarm, upon which they drew their swords, and seizing my sister, put her into the boat, and then embarking rowed off with the speed of an eagle. Some who had fled at the first onset saw nothing of what afterwards occurred; others who had witnessed everything cried out, «The pirates have carried

vocabulary

ἀδελφή sister
 ἀναπνέω catch one's breath ~apnea
 ἄχθομαι be burdened with
 γάμος wedding, sex ~bigamy
 διαλέγω go through, debate ~legion
 διαλείπω leave a gap, space apart
 διαλύω break up; relax, weaken
 ἐπιπλέω sail on, over ~float
 ἐρωτικός amorous
 ἔχθω (mp) be hated ~external
 θαλαμηπόλος (f) chamber slave
 ~thalamus
 θάλαμος bedchamber ~thalamus
 κατεπάδω always repeat
 κρείσσω more powerful; better
 μέχρι as far as, until
 μυσταγωγέω initiate
 ὅμως anyway, nevertheless

παράδοξος incredible
 πελάγιος of the sea
 περαίνω finish, accomplish
 περιπίπτω embrace; fall in with
 προσέχω direct to; think about
 προσθέω run to
 προστίθηναι add; impose; (mp) agree;
 side with ~thesis
 πρόσωθεν forward, in the future; far
 σημείον sign
 συμφορά collecting; accident,
 misfortune
 συνεργέω help, cooperate
 ὑπαντιάζω take a stand against
 ὑποδείκνυμι (υὑ) show, trace out
 ὑποδέχομαι welcome, accept, suffer
 ~doctrine
 φίλημα -τος (n, 3) kiss

Καλλιγόνην ἄγουσι·»

Τὸ δὲ πλοῖον ἤδη μέσῃν ἐπέβαινε τὴν θάλασσαν. ὥς δὲ τοῖς Σαράπτοις προσέσχον, πόρρωθεν ὁ Καλλισθένης τὸ σημεῖον ἰδὼν ὑπηντίασεν ἐπιπλεύσας καὶ δέχεται μὲν τὴν κόρην, πλεῖ δὲ εὐθὺς πελάγιος. ἐγὼ δὲ ἀνέπνευσα μὲν οὕτω διαλυθέντων μοι τῶν γάμων παραδόξως, ἡχθόμην δ' ὅμως ὑπὲρ ἀδελφῆς περιπεσούσης τοιαύτῃ συμφορᾷ.

2.19

Ὀλίγας δὲ ἡμέρας διαλιπὼν πρὸς τὴν Λευκίππην διελεγόμην, «Μέχρι τίνος ἐπὶ τῶν φιλημάτων ἰστάμεθα, φιλτάτῃ; προσθῶμεν ἤδη τι καὶ ἐρωτικώτερον. φέρε ἀνάγκην ἀλλήλοις ἐπιθῶμεν πίστεως. ἂν γὰρ ἡμᾶς Ἀφροδίτῃ μυσταγωγήσῃ, οὐ μὴ τις ἄλλος κρείττων γένηται τῆς θεοῦ.»

Ταῦτα πολλάκις κατεπάδων ἐπεπείκειν τὴν κόρην ὑποδέξασθαι με νυκτὸς τῷ θαλάμῳ, τῆς Κλειοῦς συνεργούσης, ἥτις ἦν αὐτῇ θαλαμηπόλος. εἶχε δὲ ὁ

Καλλιγόνην ἄγουσι·»

Τὸ δὲ πλοῖον ἤδη μέσσην |finish, ἦν θάλασσαν. ὥς δὲ
|accomplish
τοῖς Σαράπτοις |direct to; think forward, in the Ἰαλλισθένης τὸ
|about |future; far
|sign ἰδὼν |take a stand|sail on, over καὶ δέχεται μὲν τὴν
|against
κόρην, πλεῖ δὲ εὐθὺς |of the sea . ἐγὼ δὲ |catch one's breath
οὕτω |break μοι τῶν |wed- |incredible , ἡχθόμην
|up; re- |ding,
δ' |lax, weaken |sex
|anyway, nev-sister |embrace; τοιαύτη |collecting; accident, mis-
|ertheless |fall in with |fortune

2.19

Ὀλίγας δὲ ἡμέρας |leave a gap, πρὸς τὴν Λευκίππην
|space apart
|go through, de-|as far as, until ἐπὶ τῶν |kiss ἱστάμεθα,
|bate
φιλτάτη; προσθῶμεν ἤδη τι καὶ |amorous . φέρε
ἀνάγκην ἀλλήλοις ἐπιθῶμεν πίστεως. ἂν γὰρ ἡμᾶς
Ἀφροδίτῃ |initiate , οὐ μὴ τις ἄλλος κρείττων
γένηται τῆς θεοῦ.»

Ταῦτα |often κατεπάδων ἐπεπείκειν τὴν κόρην
ὑποδέξασθαι με νυκτὸς τῷ |bedchamber τῆς Κλειοῦς
|help, cooperate, ἥτις ἦν αὐτῇ |chamber slave . εἶχε δὲ ὁ

off Calligone.”

Meanwhile the boat was far out at sea, and upon nearing Sarepta made a signal which when Callisthenes recognised, he put out to meet it, and taking the maiden on board his own vessel, at once sailed away. I breathed again upon finding my marriage thus unexpectedly broken off, nevertheless I was sorry for the calamity which had befallen my sister.

2.19

A Few days after this occurrence, I said to Leucippe, «How long, my dearest, are we to confine ourselves to kisses? They are pleasant enough as preludes, let us now add to them something more substantial; suppose we exchange mutual pledges of fidelity, for only let Venus initiate us in her mysteries and then we need fear the power of no other deity.”

By constantly repeating my solicitations, I at length persuaded the maiden to receive me into her own chamber, Clio lending us her assistance.

vocabulary

ἀνοίγνυμι (ῥ) open
ἄνοιξις -εως (f) opening
ἀντικρύ (τῷ) straight ahead/through;
 face to face
ἀντιπράσσω act against
διαβάλλω throw across; slander
 ~ballistic
διαλαγχάνω divide, share
διέργω keep apart
εἴσοδος (f) entrance ~odometer
ἐκάτερος each of two
ἐνδίδωμι hand over, lend, show, allow
ἐνδοθεν from within
ἐνδον in the house of; within
ἐξαίρέω pick, steal; dedicate; destroy
 ~heresy
ἔξωθεν from outside
ἐπίκειμαι impose; shut a door
ἐπικλείω praise; secure ~Euclid

ἐπιτάσσω enjoin; place near
θάλαμος bedchamber ~thalamus
καταγωγή landing, stop
κατακοιμίζω put to sleep
κλείς κληῖδος (f) bar, key ~clavicle
κλείω tell of; close
μηχανάομαι build, contrive
 ~mechanism
οἴκημα -τος (n, 3) room
ὀπή hole
παρθένος (f) girl, virgin ~Parthenon
στενωπός narrow, strait
σύγκειμαι be composed of, agreed on
σύνοιδα know about someone; think
 proper
ταμιεῖον treasury, storehouse
τέσσαρες four ~trapezoid
τέχνη craft, art, plan, contrivance
 ~technology
χωρίον area; downwards

θάλαμος αὐτῆς οὕτως·

Χωρίον ἦν μέγα τέτταρα οἰκήματα ἔχον, δύο μὲν ἐπὶ δεξιᾷ, δύο δ' ἐπὶ θάτερα· μέσος δὲ διείργε στενωπὸς τὰ οἰκήματα· θύρα δὲ ἐν ἀρχῇ τοῦ στενωποῦ μία ἐπέκειτο. ταύτην εἶχον τὴν καταγωγὴν αἱ γυναῖκες· καὶ τὰ μὲν ἐνδοτέρω τῶν οἰκημάτων ἢ τε παρθένος καὶ ἢ μήτηρ αὐτῆς διειλήχεσαν, ἐκάτερα τὰ ἀντικρὺ, τὰ δὲ ἔξω δύο τὰ πρὸς τὴν εἴσοδον τὸ μὲν ἢ Κλειῶν τὸ κατὰ τὴν παρθένον, τὸ δὲ ταμειὸν ἦν. κατακοιμίζουσα δὲ αἰὲν τὴν Λευκίππην ἢ μῆτηρ ἔκλειεν ἐνδοθεν τὴν ἐπὶ τοῦ στενωποῦ θύραν· ἔξωθεν δὲ τις ἕτερος ἐπέκλειε καὶ τὰς κλείς ἔβαλλε διὰ τῆς ὀπῆς· ἢ δὲ λαβοῦσα ἐφύλαττε καὶ περὶ τὴν ἔω καλέσασα τὸν εἰς τοῦτο ἐπιτεταγμένον διέβαλλε πάλιν τὰς κλείς, ὅπως ἀνοίξειε.

Ταύταις οὖν ἴσας μηχανησάμενος ὁ Σάτυρος γενέσθαι, τὴν ἀνοιξιν πειρᾶται καὶ ὥς εὖρε δυνατὴν, τὴν Κλειῶν ἐπεπείκει τῆς κόρης συνειδυίας μηδὲν ἀντιπρᾶξαι τῇ τέχνῃ. ταῦτα ἦν τὰ συγκείμενα.

|bedchamber ᾧ τῆς οὕτως·

Χωρίον ἦν μέγα τέτταρα |room ἔχον, δύο μὲν ἐπὶ

δεξιά, δύο δ' ἐπὶ θάτερα· μέσος δὲ |keep |narrow, τὰ
|apart |strait

|room θύρα δὲ ἐν ἀρχῇ τοῦ |narrow, μία |impose; shut a door
|strait

ταύτην εἶχον τὴν |landing, stop αἱ γυναῖκες· καὶ τὰ μὲν

|in the house of; |room ἥ τε |girl, virgin καὶ ἡ μήτηρ
|within

αὐτῆς |divide, share , ἐκάτερα τὰ |straight on ἃ δὲ ἔξω δύο τὰ

πρὸς τὴν |entrance τὸ μὲν ἡ Κλειὼ τὸ κατὰ τὴν |girl, virgin ,

τὸ δὲ |treasury, ᾧ. |sleep; have sex δὲ αἰετὴν Λευκίππην
|storehouse

ἡ μήτηρ ἔκλειεν ἔνδοθεν τὴν ἐπὶ τοῦ |narrow, θύραν·
|strait

|from outside .: ἕτερος ἐπέκλειε καὶ τὰς |bar, key, ἅλλε διὰ τῆς

|hole ἡ δὲ λαβοῦσα ἐφύλαττε καὶ περὶ τὴν ἔω καλέσασα

τὸν εἰς τοῦτο |enjoin; place near |throw τάλιν τὰς |bar, key
|across;
|slander

ὅπως ἀνοίξειε.

Ταύταις οὖν ἴσας |build, contrive ὁ Σάτυρος γενέσθαι,

τὴν |opening πειράται καὶ ὥς εὗρε δυνατήν, τὴν Κλειὼν

ἐπεπεῖκει τῆς κόρης |know about someone; act against τῇ
|think proper

|craft . ταῦτα ἦν τὰ |be composed
|of, agreed on

I will describe the situation of her room: a large space in one part of the mansion contained two chambers on the right hand and as many on the left; a narrow passage, closed at the entrance by a door, gave access to them. Those at the farther end were occupied by the maiden and her mother, and were opposite each other; of the two remaining ones, that next to Leucippe belonged to Clio, the other was a store-room. Leucippe's mother was always in the habit of attending her to bed; upon which occasions she not only locked the door inside, but had it secured by a slave on the outside, the keys being handed to her through an opening; these she kept until the morning, when calling the man she passed them back to him that he might unlock the door.

Satyrus contrived to have a set of keys made like them, and finding upon trial that they would answer, he with the consent of the maiden gained over Clio, who was to offer no impediment.

vocabulary

ἀναπετέαννυμι (ῥ) open wide
ἀναπίπτω fall back
ἀντιπαίζω play together
ἄσπονδος without truce
γέλως laughter
γένυς jaw
διανυκτερεύω pass the night
δωμάτιον bedchamber; housetop
ἐντίθημι load; mp: take to heart
 ~thesis
ἐπιτηρέω keep an eye out, on
ἑσπέρα evening, west
καταμέμφομαι criticize, blame
κώνωψ -πος (m) mosquito
λάλος talkative, babbling
λάω grip, pin?
λέων lion
λίχνος gluttonous
μέχρι as far as, until

νύκτωρ by night
οἰκέτης -ου (m, f) household; house
 slave
ὀπλίζω prepare, arm ~hoplite
παιδιά childish play
πλάσσω form ~plaster
πολυπράγμων of a busybody
προσπαίζω play with, mock; praise in
 song
προσποιέω give over to; pretend
 ~poet
πρόσω forward, in the future; far
πρόσωθεν forward, in the future; far
σκώπτω joke
τέχνη craft, art, plan, contrivance
 ~technology
ὑποπτεύω guess, observe, be
 suspicious of
φιλία friendship ~philanthropy
φίλιος friendly

2.20

Ἦν δέ τις αὐτῶν οἰκέτης πολυπράγμων καὶ λάλος καὶ
λίχνος καὶ πᾶν ὃ τι ἂν εἴποι τις, ὄνομα Κώνωψ. οὗτός μοι
ἐδόκει πόρρωθεν ἐπιτηρεῖν τὰ πραττόμενα ἡμῖν· μάλιστα
δ' ὅπερ ἦν, ὑποπτεύσας μή τι νύκτωρ ἡμῖν πραχθῇ,
διενυκτέρευε μέχρι πόρρω τῆς ἐσπέρας, ἀναπετάσας
τοῦ δωματίου τὰς θύρας, ὥστε ἔργον ἦν αὐτὸν λαθεῖν.
ὁ οὖν Σάτυρος βουλόμενος αὐτὸν εἰς φιλίαν ἀγαγεῖν,
προσέπαιζε πολλάκις καὶ κώνωπα ἐκάλει καὶ ἔσκωπτε
τοῦνομα σὺν γέλωτι. καὶ οὗτος εἰδὼς τοῦ Σατύρου τὴν
τέχνην προσεποιεῖτο μὲν ἀντιπαίξειν καὶ αὐτός, ἐνετίθει δὲ
τῇ παιδιᾷ τῆς γνώμης τὸ ἄσπονδον. λέγει δὲ πρὸς αὐτὸν,
«Ἐπειδὴ καταμωκᾷ μου καὶ τοῦνομα, φέρε σοι μῦθον ἀπὸ
κώνωπος εἶπω.»

2.21

Ὁ λέων κατεμέμφετο τὸν Προμηθεά πολλάκις ὅτι μέγαν
μὲν αὐτὸν ἔπλασε καὶ καλὸν καὶ τὴν μὲν γένυν ὥπλισε

2.20

Such was the plan which we devised. There was a slave belonging to the household, called Conops, a prying, talkative, lecherous fellow, in short everything that was bad. The man watched our proceedings very narrowly, and suspecting our intentions, used to keep open the door of his dormitory until late at night, so that it was no easy matter to escape his observation. Satyrus wishing to make a friend of him, often talked and joked with him, and laughing in allusion to his name (Κώνωψ) would call him Gnat. The fellow seeing through the artifice of Satyrus pretended to return the joke, but, in doing so, exhibited his own ill-natured disposition. «As you are so fond,” said he, «of punning upon my name, I will tell you a story about the gnat.”—2.21

The lion often complained to Prometheus that although he had formed him a large and handsome beast, had armed his jaws

vocabulary

αἰτιάομαι blame ~etiology
ἄκοή hearing ~acoustic
ἄλεκτρον -όνος (m, 3) chicken
ἀτρεμέω be calm
ἀτρεμής calm, stable
βομβέω clash, clatter
βραχύς low, short
δειλία cowardice
δήποτε at some time
διαλέγω go through, debate ~legion
εἰσδύω take part in
ἐλέφας -ντος (m, 3) ivory, elephant
ἐπίσταμαι know how, understand
 ~station
εὐτυχής fortunate
ἐφίστημι set; (mp) come/be near,
 direct, stop ~station
καταμέμφομαι criticize, blame

κινέω (i) set in motion, move, remove
 ~kinetic
κλαίω weep
κλάω break, break off ~iconoclast
κρατύνω strengthen
κώνωψ -πος (m) mosquito
λάω grip, pin?
λέων lion
μαλακίζομαι weaken, feminize
μάτην in vain, randomly
ὀδούς -ντος (m) tooth
ὄνυξ -χος (m) claw, nail, hoof, talon
οὔς οὔατος (n) ear
παραπέτομαι fly with/to
περιτυγχάνω happen upon
πλάσσω form ~plaster
προσαγορεύω address, call by name
τύχη fortune, act of a god
φάσκω declare, promise, think ~fame

τοῖς ὁδοῦσι, τοὺς δὲ πόδας ἐκράτυνε τοῖς ὄνυξιν, ἐποίήσέ τε τῶν ἄλλων θηρίων δυνατώτερον. «Ὅ δὲ τοιοῦτος,» ἔφασκε, «τὸν ἀλεκτρυόνα φοβοῦμαι.»

Καὶ ὁ Προμηθεὺς ἐπιστὰς ἔφη, «Τί με μάτην αἰτιᾷ; τὰ μὲν γὰρ ἐμὰ πάντα ἔχεις, ὅσα πλάττειν ἡδυνάμην, ἡ δὲ σὴ ψυχὴ πρὸς τοῦτο μόνον μαλακίζεται.»

Ἐκλαεν οὖν ἑαυτὸν ὁ λέων καὶ τῆς δειλίας κατεμέμφετο καὶ τέλος ἀποθανεῖν ἤθελεν.

Οὕτω δὲ γνώμης ἔχων ἐλέφαντι περιτυγχάνει καὶ προσαγορεύσας εἰστήκει διαλεγόμενος. καὶ ὁρῶν διὰ παντὸς τὰ ὦτα κινουῦντα, «Τί πάσχεις;» ἔφη, «Καὶ τί δήποτε οὐδὲ μικρὸν ἀτρεμεῖ σου τὸ οὖς;»

Καὶ ὁ ἐλέφας κατὰ τύχην παραπτάντος αὐτὸν κώνωπος, «Ὅρᾷς,» ἔφη, «τουτὶ τὸ βραχὺ τὸ βομβοῦν; ἦν εἰσδύη με τῇ τῆς ἀκοῆς ὁδῷ, τέθνηκα.»

Καὶ ὁ λέων, «Τί οὖν,» ἔφη, «ἔτι ἀποθνήσκειν με δεῖ τοσοῦτον ὄντα καὶ ἐλέφαντος εὐτυχέστερον, ὅσον

τοῖς |tooth , τοὺς δὲ πόδας |strengthen τοῖς |claw, nail, ἰησέ
|hoof, talon

τε τῶν ἄλλων θηρίων δυνατώτερον. «Ὁ δὲ τοιοῦτος,»

|declare, promise, |chicken φοβοῦμαι.»
|think

Καὶ ὁ Προμηθεὺς ἐπιστὰς ἔφη, «Τί με μάτην |blame, τὰ
μὲν γὰρ ἐμὰ πάντα ἔχεις, ὅσα |form ἡδυνάμην, ἡ δὲ
σὴ ψυχὴ πρὸς τοῦτο μόνον |weaken,
|feminize .»

Ἐκλαεν οὖν ἑαυτὸν ὁ λέων καὶ τῆς |cow- |criticize, blame
|ardice
καὶ τέλος ἀποθανεῖν ἤθελεν.

Οὕτω δὲ γνώμης ἔχων |ivory, |happen upon καὶ
|elephant
|address, call by εἰστήκει |go through, debate καὶ ὁρῶν διὰ
|name
παντὸς τὰ |ear |move, «Τί πάσχεις;» ἔφη, «Καὶ τί
|remove
|at some time` μικρὸν ἀτρεμεῖ σου τὸ |ear ,»

Καὶ ὁ |ivory, κατὰ |for- |fly with/to αὐτὸν |mosquito ,
|elephant |tune,
«Ὅρᾳς,» ἔφη, «τοῦτο ὁ |act of a |low, short` |clash, , ἦν εἰσδύη με
|god |clatter
τῇ τῆς |hearing ἰδῶ, τέθνηκα.»

Καὶ ὁ λέων, «Τί οὖν,» ἔφη, «ἔτι ἀποθνήσκειν με δεῖ
τοσοῦτον ὄντα καὶ |ivory, |fortunate , ὅσον
|elephant

with teeth, and his feet with claws, and had made him more powerful than the other animals, still, notwithstanding all these advantages, he stood in fear of the dunghil cock.

‘Why dost thou without cause accuse me?’ replied Prometheus; ‘I have given thee every gift which it was in my power to bestow, it is thine own faint heartedness which is in fault.’ The lion wept and bemoaned his condition, cursing his own want of courage, and in the end made up his mind to die.

While in this frame of mind he happened to meet the elephant, with whom, after wishing him good morning, he entered into conversation. Seeing him continually flap his ears, ‘What ails you,’ he asked — ‘why are your ears never for a moment still?’ The elephant, about whose head a gnat was at that moment flying, replied, ‘If the buzzing insect which I see, was to get into my ear, the result would be my death.’ Upon this the lion made the following reflection. ‘Why should I (such as I am, and so much more fortunate than the elephant,) think of dying?’

vocabulary

ἀήρ ἄερος (ᾱ, m) mist, air ~air
αἰσχύνῃ (ῥ) shame, dishonor
ἀλαζών -όνος (m, 3) charlatan, boaster
ἀλεκτροών -όνος (m, 3) chicken
ἀλκή prowess, defense, victory
 ~Alexander
ἄλκιμος brave; sturdily made
 ~Alexander
ἀμύσσω scratch, tear
αὐχὴν -ένος (m, 3) neck
βασιλεύω be king
δάκνω bite
εἴτα then, therefore, next
ἐλέφας -ντος (m, 3) ivory, elephant
ἡρέμα quietly, gently, slowly
ἰσχύς -ος (f) strength; body of troops
κάλλος -εος (n, 3) beauty
 ~kaleidoscope
καταλαμβάνω seize, understand, catch,
 overtake; (mp) happen ~epilepsy
κατόπιν behind, hereafter
κόμη hair ~comet
κοσμέω marshal, array ~cosmos
κρείσσω more powerful; better

κώνωψ -πος (m) mosquito
λάω grip, pin?
λειμών -ος (m, 3) meadow ~limnic
λέων lion
μέγεθος -ους (n, 3) tall, big (person)
 ~megaton
μειδάω smile
μειδιάω smile
ὀδούς -ντος (m) tooth
ὄνυξ -χος (m) claw, nail, hoof, talon
παχύς thick, stout, clotted ~pachyderm
πλατύς extensive, wide
ποῖος what kind
πότε when?
πτέρόν feather, wing ~pterodactyl
στέρνον breast, chest, seat of feelings
 ~sternum
σύνειμι be with; have sex ~ion
συνίημι send together; hear, notice,
 understand ~jet
τοῖνυν well, then
ὑπουλος festering
φιλόσοφος wisdom-loving
φύω produce, beget; clasp ~physics
χαρίζομαι gratify ~charisma

κρείττων κώνωπος ἀλεκτρυνών;»

Ὅρᾱς ὅσον ἰσχύος ὁ κώνωψ ἔχει, ὡς καὶ ἐλέφαντα φοβεῖν.

Συνεῖς οὖν ὁ Σάτυρος τὸ ὕπουλον αὐτοῦ τῶν λόγων, ἡρέμα μειδιῶν, «Ἄκουσον κάμου τινα λόγον,» εἶπεν, «ἀπὸ κώνωπος καὶλέοντος, ὃν ἀκήκοά τινος τῶν φιλοσόφων· χαρίζομαι δέ σοι τοῦ μύθου τὸν ἐλέφαντα.»

2.22

Λέγει τοίνυν κώνωψ ἀλαζών ποτε πρὸς τὸνλέοντα, «Εἶτα κάμου βασιλεύειν νομίζεις ὡς τῶν ἄλλων θηρίων; ἀλλ' οὐτ' ἐμοῦ καλλίων οὔτε ἀλκιμώτερος ἔφυς οὔτε μείζων. ἐπεὶ τίς σοι πρῶτόν ἐστιν ἀλκή; ἀμύσσεις τοῖς ὄνυξι καὶ δάκνεις τοῖς ὀδοῦσι. ταῦτα γὰρ οὐ ποιεῖ μαχομένη γυνή; ποῖον δὲ μέγεθος ἢ κάλλος σε κοσμεῖ; στέρνον πλατύ, ὦμοι παχεῖς καὶ πολλή περὶ τὸν αὐχένα κόμη. τὴν κατόπιν οὖν αἰσχύνην οὐχ ὀρᾷς; ἐμοὶ δὲ μέγεθος μὲν ὁ ἀήρ ὅλος, ὅσον μου καταλαμβάνει τὸ πτερόν, κάλλος δὲ αἱ τῶν λειμώνων κόμαι· αἱ μὲν γάρ εἰσιν ὥσπερ ἐσθῆτες, ᾧς

κρείττων |mosquito |chicken ,»

Ὅρᾱς ὅσον |strength; |mosquito ἔχει, ὡς καὶ |ivory, φοβεῖν.
|body of |elephant
|troops

Συνεῖς οὖν ὁ Σάτυρος τὸ |festering αὐτοῦ τῶν λόγων,

|quietly, gen-ῆων, «Ἄκουσον κάμου τινα λόγον,» εἶπεν,
|tly, slowly

«ἀπὸ |mosquito καὶ λέοντος, ὃν ἀκήκοά τινος τῶν

|wisdom-loving χαρίζομαι δέ σοι τοῦ μύθου τὸν |ivory, »
|elephant

2.22

Λέγει τοίνυν |mosquito |charlatan, ὅτε πρὸς τὸν λέοντα, «|then, therefore,
|boaster |next

κάμου βασιλεύειν νομίζεις ὡς τῶν ἄλλων θηρίων; ἀλλ’

οὐτ’ ἐμοῦ καλλίων οὔτε |brave; sturdily ἔφυς οὔτε μείζων.
|made

ἐπεὶ τίς σοι πρῶτόν ἐστιν ἀλκή; |scratch, tear. οἷς |claw, .nail,
|hoof, talon

|bite τοῖς |tooth ταῦτα γὰρ οὐ ποιεῖ μαχομένη γυνή;

ποῖον δὲ μέγεθος ἢ |beauty σε |marshal, |chest |extensive, wide
|array

ᾧμοι |thick, stout, ἰ πολλή περὶ τὸν |neck |hair . τήν
|clotted

κατόπιν οὖν |shame, οὐχ ὀρᾱς; ἐμοὶ δὲ μέγεθος μὲν ὁ
|dishonor

ἀήρ ὅλος, ὅσον μου καταλαμβάνει τὸ |feather, . |beauty δὲ
|wing

αἱ τῶν |meadow |hair αἱ μὲν γάρ εἰσιν ὥσπερ ἐσθῆτες,

ᾧς

It is better to stand in awe of a cock than to dread a scurvy gnat.’ «You see,” said Conops, «what power the gnat possesses, since he can terrify the elephant.”

Satyrus, who saw into the malicious meaning of his words, replied with a smile, «I will now relate to you the story of the gnat and the lion, which I heard from a certain sage; as for your tale about the elephant, you are welcome to make what you can out of it.

2.22

The braggart gnat said one day to the lion, ‘So you think to lord it over me as you do over other creatures. I should like to know why? you are not handsomer than I am, nor yet bolder, nor yet more powerful; in what respect are you superior to me? In valour?—you tear with your claws and bite with your teeth, it is true; so does every woman when she quarrels; and as to your size and beauty, you have indeed an ample chest and broad shoulders, and a whole forest of hair about your neck, but you little think how unsightly are your hinder parts. On the other hand, my greatness is commensurate with the air and with the power of my wings; the flowers of the meadow constitute my comeliness, they serve me in lieu of garments, with which, when

vocabulary

ἀγριαίνω get mad, go wild
 ἀήρ ἀέρος (ἄ, m) mist, air ~air
 ἀνακάμπτω bend; return
 ἀνδρεία courage
 ἀνδρεῖος of a man, manly
 αὐλητής -οῦ (m, 1) flute player
 βέλος -εος (n, 3) missile ~ballistic
 βόμβος booming, buzzing
 γελάω laugh, smile, laugh at
 γέλοιος laughable; joking
 διαέριος (ἄ) through the air
 ἐμπεδῶ jump on; beat (heart)
 ἐμπίπτω fall into; attack ~petal
 ἐνδύω go into, put on
 ἐξαίφνης suddenly
 καταλέγω relate in detail, choose;
 enroll ~legion
 καταυλέω play on the flute
 κλίνω (ι) lean, recline ~incline
 κώνωψ -πος (m) mosquito
 λάω grip, pin?
 λέων lion
 λυπέω (ο) annoy, distress
 μεταστρέφω turn around, change
 one's mind ~atrophy

οἰστός bearable
 ὁμός same ~homoerotic
 ὁμοῦ together
 ὁμόω unite ~homoerotic
 ὄργανον tool; body organ
 ὀργή urge, impulse; anger
 ὀρχέομαι dance
 παιδιά childish play
 πάντῃ everywhere
 παρατάσσω place beside
 πατάσσω beat (heart); strike
 περιπτεύω ride around
 περιίπταμαι fly around
 περιχάσκω gape; snap
 πτερόν feather, wing ~pterodactyl
 πτερώ give wings
 πτήσις flight
 σάλπιγξ -γος (f) trumpet
 τιτρώσκω wound, bring to grief
 ~trauma
 τοξεύω shoot an arrow at ~toxic
 τόξον bow ~toxic
 τοξότης -ου (m, 1) archer ~toxic
 τραῦμα -τος (n, 3) injury
 χεῖλος -εος (n, 3) lip

ὅταν θέλω παῦσαι τὴν πτῆσιν ἐνδύομαι. τὴν δὲ ἀνδρείαν μου μὴ καὶ γελοῖον ἦ καταλέγειν· ὄργανον γὰρ ὅλος εἰμὶ πολέμου. μετὰ μὲν σάλπιγγος καὶ βέλους παρατάττομαι, σάλπιγξ δέ μοι καὶ βέλος τὸ στόμα, ὥστε εἰμὶ καὶ ἀλλητῆς καὶ τοξότης· ἐμαντοῦ δὲ οἰστὸς καὶ τόξον γίνομαι· τοξεύει γάρ με διαέριον τὸ πτερόν, ἐμπεσὼν δὲ ὡς ἀπὸ βέλους ποιῶ τὸ τραῦμα, ὃ δὲ παταχθεὶς ἐξαίφνης βοᾷ καὶ τὸν τετρωκότα ζητεῖ· ἐγὼ δὲ παρὼν οὐ πάρειμι, ὁμοῦ δὲ καὶ φεύγω καὶ μένω καὶ περιππεύω τὸν ἄνθρωπον τῷ πτερῷ, γελῶ δὲ αὐτὸν βλέπων περὶ τοῖς τραύμασιν ὀρχούμενον. ἀλλὰ τί δεῖ λόγων; ἀρχώμεθα μάχης.»

Καὶ ἅμα λέγων ἐμπίπτει τῷ λέοντι καὶ εἰς τοὺς ὀφθαλμοὺς ἐμπηδᾷ καὶ εἴ τι ἄλλο ἄτριχον τῶν προσώπων, περιπτάμενος ἅμα καὶ τῷ βόμβῳ καταυλῶν. ὃ δὲ λέων ἠγρίαινέ τε καὶ μετεστρέφετο πάντα καὶ τὸν ἀέρα περιέχασκεν, ὃ δὲ κώνωψ ταύτῃ πλέον τὴν ὀργὴν ἐτίθετο παιδιὰν καὶ ἐπ' αὐτοῖς ἐτίτρωσκε τοῖς χείλεσιν. καὶ ὁ μὲν ἔκλινεν εἰς τὸ λυποῦν μέρος, ἀνακάμπτων ἔνθα τοῦ

ὅταν θέλω παῦσαι τὴν |flight ἐνδύομαι. τὴν δὲ ἀνδρείαν
 μου μὴ καὶ |laughable; , καταλέγειν· |tool; body organ...os εἰμὶ
 |joking
 πολέμου. μετὰ μὲν |trumpet καὶ βέλους |place beside ,
 |trumpet δέ μοι καὶ βέλος τὸ στόμα, ὥστε εἰμὶ καὶ |flute
 |player
 καὶ |archer ἑμαντοῦ δὲ οἰστός καὶ τόξον γίνομαι· |shoot an arrow at
 γάρ με διαέριον τὸ |feather, , |fall into; attack...s ἀπὸ βέλους
 |wing
 ποιῶ τὸ |injury , ὁ δὲ |beat (heart);suddenly βοᾷ καὶ τὸν
 |strike
 |wound, ζητεῖ· ἐγὼ δὲ παρὼν οὐ πάρεμι, ὁμοῦ δὲ καὶ
 |bring to
 |grief
 φεύγω καὶ μένω καὶ |ride around τὸν ἄνθρωπον τῷ πτερῷ,
 γελῶ δὲ αὐτὸν βλέπων περὶ τοῖς |injury |dance .
 ἀλλὰ τί δεῖ λόγων; ἀρχώμεθα μάχης.»

Καὶ ἅμα λέγων ἐμπίπτει τῷ λέοντι καὶ εἰς τοὺς ὀφθαλμοὺς
 |jump on; :αὶ εἴ τι ἄλλο ἄτριχον τῶν προσώπων,
 |beat (heart)
 |fly around ἅμα καὶ τῷ |booming, καταυλῶν. ὁ δὲ
 |buzzing
 λέων |get mad, go wild ` |turn around, πάντη καὶ τὸν ἀέρα
 |change one's
 |mind
 |gape; snap , ὁ δὲ |mosquito αὕτη πλέον τὴν ὀργὴν ἐτίθετο
 παιδιὰν καὶ ἐπ' αὐτοῖς |wound, τοῖς |lip , καὶ ὁ μὲν
 |bring to
 |grief
 ἔκλινεν εἰς τὸ λυποῦν μέρος, |bend; return ἔνθα τοῦ

weary with flying, I invest myself; neither is my valour any laughing matter; I am the very impersonation of a warlike instrument; I blow a blast when I go to battle, and it is my mouth which serves for trumpet and for weapon, so that I am at once, a musician and an archer; moreover I am my own bow and arrow; my wings poised in air shoot me forward, and lighting down, I inflict a wound as with a shaft; who so ever feels it cries out and forthwith tries to find his enemy: I, however, though present, am at the same time absent; I fly and I stand my ground, and with my wings circle round the adversary, and laugh to see him dance with pain. But why should I waste more words? — let us at once join battle.’ Saying this, he falls upon the lion, attacking his eyes and every other part which was unprotected by hair; at the same time wheeling round him and blowing his trumpet. The lion was in a fury, turning himself in every direction and vainly snapping at the air; his wrath afforded additional sport to the gnat, who made an onslaught on his very mouth. Immediately he turned to the side where he was aggrieved,

vocabulary

ἀγρεύω catch (prey, fish)
 ἀδημονέω be anguished
 ἀήρ ἀέρος (ἄ, m) mist, air ~air
 ἄνοια folly
 ἀπειροκαλία vulgarity
 ἀπορρέω flow, fall off
 ἀράχνη spider's web
 ἄραχνος spider's web
 γαστήρ -έρος (f) belly ~gastric
 γελάω laugh, smile, laugh at
 γένυς jaw
 διαλείπω leave a gap, space apart
 διαπέταμαι fly across, through ~petal
 ἐμπίπτω fall into; attack ~petal
 ἐμπλέκω braid, tangle
 ἐπαυλέω accompany on the flute
 ἐπινίκιος victorious
 κάμνω toil, be tired, acquire by toil; be
 troubled; be sick
 κενός empty, vain
 κλείω tell of; close
 κόμη hair ~comet

κροταλίζω cause to rattle
 κύκλος circle, wheel ~cycle
 κώνωψ -πος (m) mosquito
 λάω grip, pin?
 λέων lion
 μέλος -ους (n, 3) limb; melody
 νήμα -τος (n, 3) thread, yarn ~neuro
 ὀδούς -ντος (m) tooth
 ὀργή urge, impulse; anger
 παλαιστής -οῦ (m, 1) wrestler ~Pallas
 παρέζομαι sit beside ~sit
 παρίημι dangle; pass over, allow ~jet
 περὶπταμαι fly around
 περισσός prodigious, superfluous
 πληγή a hit ~plectrum
 πτήσις flight
 σκευάζω prepare, collect
 σκιαμαχέω shadow-box
 συμπλοκή intertwining
 τοίνυν well, then
 τραῦμα -τος (n, 3) injury
 χιτῶν -ος (m, 3) tunic, armor

τραύματος ἢ πληγῇ, ὁ δὲ ὥσπερ παλαιστής τὸ σῶμα
 σκευάζων εἰς τὴν συμπλοκὴν ἀπέρρει τῶν τοῦ λέοντος
 ὀδόντων, αὐτὴν μέσῃν διαπτὰς κλειομένην τὴν γένυν. οἱ
 δὲ ὀδόντες κενοὶ τῆς θήρας περὶ ἑαυτοὺς ἐκροτάλιζον.
 ἤδη τοίνυν ὁ λέων ἐκεκμήκει σκιαμαχῶν πρὸς τὸν ἀέρα
 τοῖς ὀδοῦσι καὶ εἰστήκει παρειμένος ὀργῇ· ὁ δὲ κώνωψ
 περιπτάμενος αὐτοῦ τὴν κόμην ἐπηύλει μέλος ἐπινίκιον.
 μακρότερον δὲ ποιούμενος τῆς πτήσεως τὸν κύκλον
 ὑπὸ περιττῆς ἀπειροκαλίας ἀράχνου λανθάνει νήμασιν
 ἐμπλακείς, καὶ τὸν ἀράχνην οὐκ ἔλαθεν ἐμπεσών. ὥς
 δ' οὐκέτι εἶχε φυγεῖν, ἀδημονῶν εἶπεν, «ὦ τῆς ἀνοίας·
 προὔκαλούμην γὰρ ἐγὼ λέοντα, ὀλίγος δέ με ἤγρευσεν
 ἀράχνου χιτῶν.»

Ταῦτα εἰπὼν, «ὦρα τοίνυν,» ἔφη, «καὶ σοὶ τοὺς ἀράχνας
 φοβεῖσθαι,» καὶ ἄμα ἐγέλασε.

2.23

Καὶ ὀλίγας διαλιπὼν ἡμέρας, εἰδὼς αὐτὸν γαστρὸς

|injury ἡ πληγή, ὁ δὲ ὥσπερ |wrestler τὸ σῶμα
 |prepare, |collect εἰς τὴν |intertwining ἀπέρρει τῶν τοῦ λέοντος
 ὀδόντων, αὐτὴν μέσῃν διαπτὰς |tell of; close τὴν |jaw . οἱ
 δὲ ὀδόντες |empty, vain θήρας περὶ ἑαυτοὺς |cause to rattle .
 ἤδη τοίνυν ὁ λέων |toil, acquire, |shadow-box πρὸς τὸν ἀέρα
 |be tired
 τοῖς ὀδοῦσι καὶ εἰστήκει παρειμένος ὀργῇ· ὁ δὲ |mosquito
 |fly around αὐτοῦ τὴν |hair |accompany ὃν the |victorious .
 |flute
 μακρότερον δὲ ποιούμενος τῆς |flight τὸν |circle,
 |wheel
 ὑπὸ |prodigious, |vulgarity |spider's web νθάνει |thread
 |superfluous
 |braid, , καὶ τὸν |spider's web ἵκ' ἔλαθεν |fall into; attack
 |tangle
 δ' οὐκέτι εἶχε φυγεῖν, |be anguished ἔπεν, «ὦ τῆς |folly
 προῦκαλούμην γὰρ ἐγὼ λέοντα, ὀλίγος δέ με |catch (prey, fish)
 |spider's web ὥν.»

Ταῦτα εἰπὼν, «ὦρα τοίνυν,» ἔφη, «καὶ σοὶ τοὺς |spider's web
 φοβεῖσθαι,» καὶ ἄμα ἐγέλασε.

2.23

Καὶ ὀλίγας |leave a gap, |μέρας, εἰδὼς αὐτὸν γαστρὸς
 |space apart

when his antagonist, like a skilful wrestler, twisting and twirling his body escaped clean through the lion's teeth, which were heard to rattle against each other in the vain attempt to seize him. By this time the lion was thoroughly tired by thus fighting with the air, and stood still, exhausted by his own efforts; upon which the gnat, sailing round his mane sounded a triumphant strain of victory; but stimulated by his excess of vanity he took a wider range, and all at once fell into a spider's web. When no hope of escape appeared, he sorrowfully said, 'Fool that I am, I entered the lists against a lion, and behold I am caught in the meshes of a spider!'"

Having finished his story, Satyrus said, with a sarcastic laugh, «Be on your guard, and beware of spiders."

2.23

Not many days had passed when Satyrus knowing

*vocabulary***ἄρτι** at the same time**ἄφθορητί** noiselessly**βαθύς** high, deep ~bathysphere**βέλτιστος** best, noblest**γαστήρ** -έρος (f) belly ~gastric**δειπνέω** eat, dine**διαλείπω** leave a gap, space apart**διπλός** double, overlapping**δωμάτιον** bedchamber; housetop**ἐγχέω** pour into**εἴσειμι** go in; come in range; come to mind ~ion**εἰστρέχω** run in**εἴτα** then, therefore, next**ἐλπίζω** (mid, pf) hope, expect; (act) cause to do so (rare) ~voluptuary**ἐπικαλύπτω** cover**ἐστίασις** (ᾱ) feasting**ἡδονή** pleasure**ἡσάομαι** (pass) be weaker, be overcome; (active) defeat**ἡττάομαι** (pass) be weaker, be overcome; (active) defeat**θάλαμος** bedchamber ~thalamus**θορυβέω** roar, cheer; disturb**καθεύδω** lie down**καταναγκάζω** coerce**καταπίπτω** fall down ~petal**κύλιξ** -κος (f) cup**λυπέω** (ῑ) annoy, distress**μηχανή** machine; mechanism, way**ὀκνέω** shrink from, hesitate; worry**παρέρχομαι** pass, escape**πρίσμαι** buy**τελευταῖος** last, final**τρέμω** tremble in fear ~tremble**τρόμος** trembling in fear ~tremble**ὑπνον** a sleep**ὑπνος** a sleep**ὑποδέχομαι** welcome, accept, suffer ~doctrine**ὑπολείπω** leave as a leftover; leave a person behind ~eclipse**ὑποπτεύω** guess, observe, be suspicious of**φάρμακον** drug, potion ~pharmacy**φθάζω** do first, outstrip**φθάνω** (ᾱ) do first, outstrip**χαρά** joy**ὠνέομαι** buy

ἡττώμενον, φάρμακον πριάμενος ὕπνου βαθέος ἐφ' ἐστίᾳσιν αὐτὸν ἐκάλεσεν. ὁ δὲ ὑπώπτευε μὲν τινα μηχανὴν καὶ ὤκνει τὸ πρῶτον· ὥς δὲ ἡ βελτίστη γαστήρ κατηνάγκασε, πείθεται. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἦκε πρὸς τὸν Σάτυρον εἶτα δειπνήσας ἔμελλεν ἀπιέναι, ἐγγχεῖ τοῦ φαρμάκου κατὰ τῆς τελευταίας κύλικος ὁ Σάτυρος αὐτῷ· καὶ ὁ μὲν ἔπιε καὶ μικρὸν διαλιπὼν, ὅσον εἰς τὸ δωμάτιον αὐτοῦ φθάσαι, καταπεσὼν ἔκειτο, τὸν ὕπνον καθεύδων τοῦ φαρμάκου.

Ὁ δὲ Σάτυρος εἰστρέχει πρὸς με καὶ λέγει, «Κεῖταί σοι καθεύδων ὁ Κύκλωψ· σὺ δὲ ὅπως Ὀδυσσεὺς ἀγαθὸς γένη.» καὶ ἅμα ἔλεγε καὶ ἤκομεν ἐπὶ τὰς θύρας τῆς ἐρωμένης, καὶ ὁ μὲν ὑπελείπετο, ἐγὼ δὲ εἰσῆειν, ὑποδεχομένης με τῆς Κλειοῦς ἀψοφητί, τρέμων τρόμον διπλοῦν, χαρᾶς ἅμα καὶ φόβου. ὁ μὲν γὰρ τοῦ κινδύνου φόβος ἐθορύβει τὰς τῆς ψυχῆς ἐλπίδας, ἡ δὲ ἐλπίς τοῦ τυχεῖν ἐπεκάλυπτεν ἡδονῇ τὸν φόβον· οὕτω καὶ τὸ ἐλπίζον ἐφοβεῖτό μου καὶ ἔχαιρε τὸ λυπούμενον.

Ἄρτι δέ μου παρελθόντος εἴσω τοῦ θαλάμου τῆς παιδός,

ἡττώμενον, φάρμακον πριάμενος ὕπνου |high, deep ᾗ

|feasting αὐτὸν ἐκάλεσεν. ὁ δὲ |guess, observe, be ^{τινα}
|suspicious of

|machine; mech-|hesitate; ὁ πρῶτον· ὡς δὲ ἡ |best, γαστήρ
|anism, way |worry |noblest

|coerce , πείθεται. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἦκε πρὸς τὸν Σάτυρον

|then, |eat, dine ἔμελλεν ἀπιέναι, |pour into ᾗ φαρμάκου κατὰ
|there-
|fore,
|next |last, final |cup ὁ Σάτυρος αὐτῷ· καὶ ὁ μὲν ἔπιε

καὶ μικρὸν |leave a gap, ᾗσον εἰς τὸ |bedchamber; ἵτου φθάσαι,
|space apart |housetop

|fall down ἔκειτο, τὸν ὕπνον |lie down τοῦ φαρμάκου.

Ὁ δὲ Σάτυρος |run in πρὸς με καὶ λέγει, «Κεῖται

σοι |lie down ὁ Κύκλωψ· σὺ δὲ ὅπως Ὀδυσσεὺς ἀγαθὸς

γένῃ.» καὶ ἅμα ἔλεγε καὶ ἤκομεν ἐπὶ τὰς θύρας

τῆς ἐρωμένης, καὶ ὁ μὲν |leave (food, person) δὲ |go in ,

|welcome, ac- με τῆς Κλειοῦς |noiselessly, |tremble in|trembling in fear
|cept, suffer |fear

διπλοῦν, |joy ἅμα καὶ φόβου. ὁ μὲν γὰρ τοῦ κινδύνου

φόβος |roar, τὰς τῆς ψυχῆς ἐλπίδας, ἡ δὲ ἐλπίς τοῦ
|cheer;

τυχεῖν |disturb
|cover |pleasure ἂν φόβον· οὕτω καὶ τὸ ἐλπίζον

ἐφοβεῖτό μου καὶ ἔχαιρε τὸ |annoy,
|distress

Ἄρτι δέ μου παρελθόντος εἴσω τοῦ |bedchamber ᾗς παιδός,

what a belly-slave Conops was, purchased a powerful soporific draught and then invited him to supper. Suspicious of some trick, he at first declined, but afterwards, over persuaded by his most excellent adviser — appetite, he complied. After supper, when he was on the point of going away, Satyrus poured the potion into his last draught, he drank it off, and had just time to reach his dormitory, when he fell on his bed in a deep sleep.

Upon this, Satyrus hurried to me and said, «Conops is fast asleep, now is the time to prove yourself as valorous as Ulysses:” we instantly proceeded to the door which conducted to Leucippe’s chamber; there he left me, and Clio stealthily admitted me, trembling with joy and fear; the dread of danger disturbed my hopes, but the hope of success qualified the dread, and so hope became the source of fear, and pain the cause of pleasure.

Just as I had entered the

*vocabulary***αἰδώς** awe, shame, respect; genitals**ἀναπηδάω** leap up, start up**ἀνατέμνω** cut up**ἀναφέρω** bring up ~bear**ἀνοίγνυμι** (ō) open**ἀνοιμῶζω** wail**ἀρπάζω** carry off, seize ~harpoon**ἄρτι** at the same time**γαστήρ** -έρος (f) belly ~gastric**γυμνός** naked, unarmed**δεῖμα** -τος (n, 3) fear**δρόμος** running, racing ground

~hippodrome

δωμάτιον bedchamber; housetop**ἐγγύς** near**εἴτα** then, therefore, next**ἐξάλλομαι** break away from ~sally**ἐπιλαμβάνω** take, attack, seize**θάλαμος** bedchamber ~thalamus**θρίξ** hair ~tresses**ἱλιγγος** spinning, eddying**κατακλίνω** (i) lay down ~incline**καταπίπτω** fall down ~petal**κατατίθηναι** put down, deposit, lay aside ~thesis**κάτωθεν** below, from below**κλίνη** (i) bed, couch ~clinic**κόρη** temple (forehead)**ληιστής** -οῦς (m, 3) bandit**ληιστός** lootable ~lucre**ληιστής** -οῦ (m, 1) bandit**μάχαιρα** knife, dagger**ὄνειρος** dream**ῥαπίζω** thrash, slap, beat**σκότος** darkness, shadow ~shadow**σύνειμι** be with; have sex ~ion**συνίηναι** send together; hear, notice, understand ~jet**ταράσσω** mess things up ~trachea**τρέμω** tremble in fear ~tremble**τρέχω** run, spin**ὑποδέχομαι** welcome, accept, suffer ~doctrine**ὑπτιος** lying on one's back; flipped; flat**φόρος** noise

γίνεται τι τοιοῦτο περὶ τὴν τῆς κόρης μητέρα· ἔτυχε γὰρ ὄνειρος αὐτὴν ταραξας. ἔδοκει τινὰ ληστήν μάχαιραν ἔχοντα γυμνὴν ἄγειν ἄρπασάμενον αὐτῆς τὴν θυγατέρα καὶ καταθέμενον ὑπτίαν, μέσσην ἀνατέμνειν τῇ μαχαίρᾳ τὴν γαστέρα κάτωθεν ἀρξάμενον ἀπὸ τῆς αἰδοῦς. παραχθείσα οὖν ὑπὸ δείματος ὥς εἶχεν ἀναπηδᾷ καὶ ἐπὶ τὸν τῆς θυγατρὸς θάλαμον τρέχει ἐγγὺς γὰρ ἦν ἄρτι μου κατακλιθέντος. ἐγὼ μὲν δὴ τὸν ψόφον ἀκούσας ἀνοιγομένων τῶν θυρῶν εὐθὺς ἀνεπήδησα, ἡ δὲ ἐπὶ τὴν κλίνην παρῆν. συνεῖς οὖν τὸ κακὸν ἐξάλλομαι καὶ διὰ τῶν θυρῶν ἵεμαι δρόμῳ, καὶ ὁ Σάτυρος ὑποδέχεται τρέμοντα καὶ τεταραγμένον· εἶτα ἐφεύγομεν διὰ τοῦ σκοτούς καὶ ἐπὶ τὸ δωμάτιον ἐαυτῶν ἦλθομεν.

2.24

Ἡ δὲ πρῶτον μὲν ὑπὸ ἱλίγγου κατέπεσεν, εἶτα ἀνενεγκοῦσα τὴν Κλειῶν κατὰ κόρρης ὥς εἶχε ραπίζει, καὶ ἐπιλαβομένη τῶν τριχῶν ἅμα πρὸς τὴν θυγατέρα ἀνῶμωξεν, «Ἀπώλεσάς μου,» λέγουσα, «Λευκίππη, τὰς

γίνεται τι τοιοῦτο περὶ τὴν τῆς κόρης μητέρα· ἔτυχε

γὰρ |dream αὐτὴν |mess things up ᾧδοκει τινὰ ληστήν

|knife ἔχοντα |naked, ἵγειν |carry off, seize αὐτῆς τὴν
|unarmed

θυγατέρα καὶ καταθήμενον |supine , μέσῃν |cut up τῇ

|knife τὴν γαστέρα κάτωθεν ἀρξάμενον ἀπὸ τῆς αἰδοῦς.

|mess things up ἢν ὑπὸ |fear ὥς εἶχεν |leap up, start up ᾧτι

τὸν τῆς θυγατρὸς |bedcham- |run, spin ᾧγνὸς γὰρ ἦν ἄρτι
|ber

μου |lay down ἐγὼ μὲν δὴ τὸν |noise ἀκούσας

ἀνοιγομένων τῶν θυρῶν εὐθὺς |leap up, start up ᾧδὲ ἐπὶ τὴν

|bed, couch ᾧρην. συνεῖς οὖν τὸ κακὸν |break away from ᾧδιὰ τῶν

θυρῶν ἵεμαι |running καὶ ὁ Σάτυρος |welcome, ac-|tremble in fear
|cept, suffer

καὶ |mess things up εἶτα ἐφεύγομεν διὰ τοῦ σκοτόους καὶ ἐπὶ

τὸ |bedchamber; ᾧουτῶν ἤλθομεν.
|housetop

2.24

Ἡ δὲ πρῶτον μὲν ὑπὸ |spinning, |fall down , εἶτα
|eddy

|bring up τὴν Κλειῶν κατὰ |temple (forehead) - |thrash, slap, beat

καὶ ἐπιλαβομένη τῶν |hair ἅμα πρὸς τὴν θυγατέρα

|wail , «Ἀπώλεσάς μου,» λέγουσα, «Λευκίππη, τὰς

maiden's room, her mother's sleep had been disturbed by a fearful dream; a robber armed with a naked sword, seized and carried off her daughter, after which, laying her upon the ground, he proceeded to rip her up, beginning at her private parts. Terrified by the vision, her mother started up and hurried to her daughter's apartment, which as I before said was close at hand. I had but just got into bed and hearing the doors open, had scarcely time to leap out before she was at her daughter's side. Aware of my danger I made a bolt through the opened door, and ran with all my might, till trembling from head to foot I met Satyrus, when we both made our way in the dark and retreated each to his own room.

2.24

Leucippe's mother fainted, but upon recovering the first thing she did was to box Clio's ears, then tearing her own hair, she broke forth into lamentation. «Oh Leucippe,” she said, «you have blighted all my hopes. And you

*vocabulary***ἄδοξέω** be scorned**ἄέθλιος** prize ~athlete**ἄθλιος** wretched ~athlete**ἄλλότριος** someone else's; alien ~alien**ἀνατέμνω** cut up**γάμος** wedding, sex ~bigamy**γαστήρ** -έρος (f) belly ~gastric**δαίμων** -ονος (m, 3) a god, fate, doom
~demon**δείλαιος** wretched**διαφεύγω** escape, survive**δυστυχέω** be unlucky**δυστυχής** unlucky**εἴτε** if, whenever; either/or**ἐνύπνιος** seen in dreams**ἥρως** hero ~hero**θαρσέω** be of good heart**θεάομαι** look at, behold, consider
~theater**κακοδαίμων** demon, curse**καταπολεμέω** defeat in war**ληιστής** -οῦς (m, 3) bandit**ληστής** -οῦ (m, 1) bandit**λοιδορέω** abuse, revile**μάχαιρα** knife, dagger**οἶμοι** woe is me**ὄνειδος** -εος (n, 3) blame; insult**ὄνειρον** dream**ὄνειρος** dream**ὀφείλω** owe, should, if only**παρθένιος** virginal; born out of
wedlock ~Parthenon**παρθένος** (f) girl, virgin ~Parthenon**πλανάω** lead astray; (mp) wander
~plankton**προσδοκάω** expect**ῥήμα** -τος (n, 3) a thing said**συλάω** (ῶ) take off, despoil ~asylum**συμφορά** collecting; accident,
misfortune**τομή** cutting**τύχη** fortune, act of a god**ὕβριζω** insult, treat outrageously**ὕβρις** -εως (f) pride, insolence, outrage**φάντασμα** -τος (n, 3) ghost, apparition

ἐλπίδας. οἶμοι, Σώστρατε. σὺ μὲν ἐν Βυζαντίῳ πολεμεῖς
 ὑπὲρ ἀλλοτρίων γάμων, ἐν Τύρῳ δὲ καταπεπολέμησαι,
 καὶ τῆς θυγατρὸς σου τις τοὺς γάμους σεσύληκεν. οἶμοι
 δειλαία, τοιούτους σου γάμους ὄψεσθαι οὐ προσεδόκων.
 ὄφελον ἔμεινας ἐν Βυζαντίῳ, ὄφελον ἔπαθες πολέμου
 νόμῳ τὴν ὕβριν, ὄφελόν σε κἂν Θρᾷξ νικήσας ὕβρισεν·
 οὐκ εἶχεν ἡ συμφορὰ διὰ τὴν ἀνάγκην ὄνειδος· νῦν δέ,
 κακόδαιμον, ἀδοξεῖς ἐν οἷς δυστυχεῖς. ἐπλάνα δέ με
 καὶ τὰ τῶν ἐνυπνίων φαντάσματα, τὸν δὲ ἀληθέστερον
 ὄνειρον οὐκ ἔθεασάμην· νῦν δ' ἀθλιώτερον ἀνετμήθης τὴν
 γαστέρα· αὕτη δυστυχεστέρα τῆς μαχαίρας τομῆς, οὐδὲ
 εἶδον τὸν ὑβρίσαντά σε, οὐδὲ οἶδά μου τῆς συμφορᾶς τὴν
 τύχην. οἶμοι τῶν κακῶν. μὴ καὶ δοῦλος ᾦν;»

2.25

Ἐθάρρησεν οὖν ἡ παρθένος, ὥς ἂν ἐμοῦ διαπεφευγότες,
 καὶ λέγει, «Μὴ λοιδόρει μου, μήτηρ, τὴν παρθενίαν· οὐδὲν
 ἔργον μοι πέπρακται τοιούτων ῥημάτων ἄξιον, οὐδὲ οἶδα
 τοῦτον ὅστις ᾦν, εἴτε δαίμων εἴτε ἥρως εἴτε ληστής.

ἐλπίδας. |woe is me ἔστρατε. σὺ μὲν ἐν Βυζαντίῳ πολεμεῖς
 ὑπὲρ ἀλλοτριῶν γάμων, ἐν Τύρῳ δὲ |defeat in war
 καὶ τῆς θυγατρὸς σου τις τοὺς γάμους |take off, de-|woe is me
 |spoil
 |wretched τοιούτους σου γάμους ὄψεσθαι οὐ |expect
 |owe, should, if only ἔν Βυζαντίῳ, |owe, should, if only ολέμου
 νόμῳ τὴν |hubris. |owe, should, if only ἄρξ νικήσας |insult
 οὐκ εἶχεν ἡ συμφορὰ διὰ τὴν ἀνάγκην |blame; νῦν δέ,
 |insult
 |demon, curse, |be scorned ὅ οἷς δυστυχεῖς. |lead astray; με
 |(mp) wander
 καὶ τὰ τῶν ἐνυπνίων |ghost, τὸν δὲ ἀληθέστερον
 |apparition
 ὄνειρον οὐκ ἔθεασάμην· νῦν δ' ἀθλιώτερον |cut up τὴν
 |belly αὐτῇ |unlucky τῆς |knife τομή, οὐδὲ
 εἶδον τὸν |insult σε, οὐδὲ οἶδά μου τῆς |collecting; acci-
 |dent, misfortune
 |fortune, |woe is me. κακῶν. μὴ καὶ δοῦλος ᾦν;»
 |act of a
 |god
 2.25

Ἐθάρρησεν οὖν ἡ |girl, virgin, ὥς ἂν ἐμοῦ |escape, survive
 καὶ λέγει, «Μὴ |abuse, μου, μήτερ, τὴν παρθενίαν· οὐδὲν
 |revile
 ἔργον μοι πέπρακται τοιούτων ῥημάτων ἄξιον, οὐδὲ οἶδα
 τοῦτον ὅστις ᾦν, εἴτε |a god, fate, doom ἢ εἴτε ληστής.

Sostratus, who are fighting at Byzantium to protect the honour of other people's wives and daughters, you little think how some enemy has been warring against your house, and has defiled your own daughter's honour. Oh, Leucippe, I never thought to see you wedded after such a fashion as this! Would that you had remained at Byzantium! Would that you had suffered violence from the chances of war, and that some Thracian had been your ravisher! In such a case the violence would have excused the shame, whereas now, you are at the same time wretched and disgraced. The vision of the night did but mock my mind, the realities of the dream were hidden from me, for of a truth, yours has been a more fearful ripping up, and your wound more fatal than any inflicted by the sword; and the worst is, that I am ignorant who is your ravisher.

I Do not even know what is his condition! For aught I can tell, he may be some wretched slave."

2.25

When the maiden felt assured of my escape, she took courage and said: «Mother, there is no occasion for you to attack my chastity, nothing has been done to me deserving of your reproaches; nor do I know whether the intruder was a god, a demigod, or a mortal ravisher; all I know is that

*vocabulary***ἀνακράζω** yell, scream**ἀνοίγνυμι** (ῥ) open**βασανίζω** interrogate, test, torture**γλῶσσα** tongue, language ~glossary**δεσμός** bond, latch, strap; also (pl)
headdress**διαλέγω** go through, debate ~legion**δρασμός** running away**ἡώς ἡῶθι** (f, 2) dawn ~Eocene**θάλαμος** bedchamber ~thalamus**θέω** run, run for**θυρωρός** doorman, porter**καταισχύνω** (ῥ) act disgracefully**καταπίπτω** fall down ~petal**κατατρέχω** overrun; trash talk**κατεῖπον** denounce; report**κατόπιν** behind, hereafter**κράτιστος** best**μόλις** with difficulty, barely**παρθένιος** virginal; born out of
wedlock ~Parthenon**σκήπτω** prop up; (mp) feign ~scepter**σκοπέω** behold, consider**σπουδή** zeal; (dat) with difficulty,
hastily ~repudiate**στένω** groan ~stentorian**ταράσσω** mess things up ~trachea**ὑπερῶον** women's upper chamber
~hyperactive

ἐκεῖμην δὲ πεφοβημένη, μηδ' ἀνακραγεῖν διὰ τὸν φόβον
 δυναμένη· φόβος γὰρ γλώττης ἐστὶ δεσμός. ἐν οἶδα μόνον,
 οὐδεῖς μου τὴν παρθενίαν κατήσχυνε.»

Καταπεσοῦσα οὖν ἡ Πάνθεια πάλιν ἔστενεν, ἡμεῖς δὲ
 ἐσκοποῦμεν καθ' ἑαυτοὺς γενόμενοι τί ποιητέον εἴη, καὶ
 ἐδόκει κράτιστον εἶναι φεύγειν, πρὶν ἕως γένηται καὶ τὸ
 πᾶν ἡ Κλειὼ βασανιζομένη κατείπη.

2.26

Δόξαν οὖν οὕτως εἰχόμεθα ἔργου, σκηψάμενοι πρὸς τὸν
 θυρωρὸν ἀπιέναι πρὸς ἐρωμένην, καὶ ἐπὶ τὴν οἰκίαν
 ἐρχόμεθα τὴν Κλεινίου. ἦσαν δὲ λοιπὸν μέσαι νύκτες,
 ὥστε μόλις ὁ θυρωρὸς ἀνέωξεν ἡμῖν. καὶ ὁ Κλεινίας
 ἐν ὑπερώῳ γὰρ τὸν θάλαμον εἶχε διαλεγομένων ἡμῶν
 ἀκούσας κατατρέχει τεταραγμένος. καὶ ἐν τούτῳ τὴν
 Κλειὼ κατόπιν ὁρῶμεν σπουδῇ θέουσιν· ἦν γὰρ δρασμὸν
 βεβουλευμένη. ἅμα τε οὖν ὁ Κλεινίας ἤκουσεν ἡμῶν ἃ
 πεπόνθαμεν καὶ τῆς Κλειοῦς ἡμεῖς ὅπως φύγοι, καὶ πάλιν

ἐκείμην δὲ πεφοβημένη, μηδ' |yell, scream διὰ τὸν φόβον

δυναμένη· φόβος γὰρ |tongue, |bond, . ἐν οἶδα μόνον,
|language |latch,
οὐδεὶς μου τὴν παρθενίαν |act disgracefully |strap

|fall down οὖν ἡ Πάνθεια πάλιν |groan , ἡμεῖς δὲ

|behold, καθ' ἑαυτοὺς γενόμενοι τί ποιητέον εἴη, καὶ
|consider

ἔδόκει |best εἶναι φεύγειν, πρὶν ἕως γένηται καὶ τὸ

πᾶν ἡ Κλειῶ |interrogate, test, |denounce;
|torture |report

2.26

Δόξαν οὖν οὕτως εἰχόμεθα ἔργου, |prop up; (mp) feign τὸν

|doorman, ἀπιέναι πρὸς ἐρωμένην, καὶ ἐπὶ τὴν οἰκίαν
|porter

ἐρχόμεθα τὴν Κλεινίου. ἦσαν δὲ λοιπὸν μέσαι νύκτες,

ὥστε |with |doorman, ἀνέωξεν ἡμῖν. καὶ ὁ Κλεινίας
|difficulty, |porter

ἐν |barely |women's |, ἀρ τὸν |bedchamber. ἔχε |go through, debate, ἡμῶν

|upper |chamber
ἀκουσας |overrun; |mess things up . καὶ ἐν τούτῳ τὴν
|trash talk

Κλειῶ |behind, ὀρώμεν |zeal; |run ἦν γὰρ |running away
|hereafter (dat)

βεβουλευμένη. ἅμα τε |with |Κλεινίας ἤκουσεν ἡμῶν ἃ
|difficulty,
|hastily

πεπόνθαμεν καὶ τῆς Κλειοῦς ἡμεῖς ὅπως φύγοι, καὶ πάλιν

I was heartily frightened and lay still, quite unable to cry out through fear; for fear, as you know, acts as a padlock upon the tongue: this, however, you may be assured of, no one has robbed me of my virginity.”

Notwithstanding these assurances of her daughter, Panthea gave way to a fresh paroxysm of grief. Meanwhile Satyrus and I were deliberating on the best course to be pursued; and we determined to make our escape out of the house before morning should arrive, when Clio would be put to the torture and be compelled to reveal everything.

2.26

This plan we at once carried into execution, and telling the porter that we were going out to visit our mistresses, we went straight to Clinias: it was midnight, and we had some trouble in gaining admission: Clinias who slept in an upper room heard our voices in discussion with his porter, and hurried down in alarm, while we could see at a short distance Clio running towards us, for she too it appeared had determined to make her escape. Almost in the same moment therefore Clinias heard our story, and

*vocabulary***ἀποδημία** foreign travel**βάσανος** (f) trial, torture**γλυκύς** sweet, pleasant ~glycerine**διαγιγνώσκω** discern, decide ~gnostic**διηγέομαι** detail, describe**ἐμβάλλω** throw in; inspire a mental state ~ballistic**ἐπέχω** hold, cover; offer; assail**ἐπίσχω** aim; restrain**καταλαμβάνω** seize, understand, catch, overtake; (mp) happen ~epilepsy**καταμένω** stay; not change**καταμηνύω** point out, make known**κοινωνός** partner**οἰκέτης** -ου (m, f) household; house slave**παρέρχομαι** pass, escape**περιμένω** wait for**πρόκειμαι** be placed by; be devoted to**σκάφος** (τό) hull, ship; (ό) digging**συμφεύγω** flee with; take refuge**συσκευάζω** pack up**τάχα** quickly, soon; perhaps

~tachometer

ὑπεξάγω lead to safety ~demagogue**φροντίζω** consider, ponder

ἡμῶν ἡ Κλειῶ τί ποιεῖν μέλλομεν. παρελθόντες οὖν εἴσω τῶν θυρῶν τῷ Κλεινίᾳ διηγούμεθα τὰ γεγονότα καὶ ὅτι φεύγειν διεγνώκαμεν. λέγει ἡ Κλειῶ, «Κἀγὼ σὺν ὑμῖν· ἦν γὰρ περιμείνω τὴν ἔω, θάνατός μοι πρόκειται τῶν βασάνων γλυκύτερος.»

2.27

Ὁ οὖν Κλεινίας τῆς χειρός μου λαβόμενος ἄγει τῆς Κλειοῦς μακρὰν καὶ λέγει, «Δοκῶ μοι καλλίστην γνώμην εὐρηκέναι, ταύτην μὲν ὑπεξαγαγεῖν, ἡμᾶς δὲ ὀλίγας ἡμέρας ἐπισχεῖν, κἂν οὕτω δοκῇ, συσκευασμένους ἀπελθεῖν. οὔτε γὰρ νῦν οἶδε τῆς κόρης ἡ μήτηρ τίνα κατέλαβεν, ὥς ὑμεῖς φατε, ὃ τε καταμηνύσων οὐκ ἔσται τῆς Κλειοῦς ἐκ μέσου γενομένης· τάχα δὲ καὶ τὴν κόρην συμφυγεῖν πείσετε.» ἔλεγε δὲ καὶ αὐτὸς ὅτι κοινωνὸς γενήσεται τῆς ἀποδημίας. ταῦτα ἔδοξε· καὶ τὴν μὲν Κλειῶ τῶν οἰκετῶν αὐτοῦ τιμὴν παραδίδωσι, κελύσας ἐμβάλλεσθαι σκάφει, ἡμεῖς δὲ αὐτοῦ καταμείναντες ἐφροντίζομεν περὶ τῶν ἐσομένων, καὶ τέλος ἔδοξεν

ἡμῶν ἢ Κλειὼν τί ποιεῖν μέλλομεν. |pass, escape οὖν εἴσω

τῶν θυρῶν τῷ Κλεινίᾳ |detail, describe τὰ γεγονότα καὶ ὅτι

φεύγειν |discern, decide. λέγει ἢ Κλειὼν, «Κἀγὼ σὺν ὑμῖν·

ἦν γὰρ |wait for τὴν ἔω, θάνατός μοι |be placed by; ὦν
|be devoted to

|trial, |sweet, »
|torture |pleasant

2.27

Ὁ οὖν Κλεινίας τῆς χειρός μου λαβόμενος ἄγει τῆς

Κλειοῦς μακρὰν καὶ λέγει, «Δοκῶ μοι καλλίστην γνώμην

εὐρηκέναι, ταύτην μὲν |lead to safety, ἡμᾶς δὲ ὀλίγας

ἡμέρας ἐπισχεῖν, κἂν οὕτω δοκῇ, |pack up

ἀπελθεῖν. οὔτε γὰρ νῦν οἶδε τῆς κόρης ἢ μήτηρ τίνα

|seize, understand, catch, φάτε, ὅ τε |make known οὐκ ἔσται
|overtake; (mp) happen

τῆς Κλειοῦς ἐκ μέσου γενομένης· |quickly, soon; τὴν κόρην
|perhaps

|συμφεύγω?: fleé with; take refuge; ὃ or σὺμφεύγω?: flee|partner
|with; take refuge

γενήσεται τῆς ἀποδημίας. ταῦτα ἔδοξε· καὶ τὴν μὲν

Κλειὼν τῶν |household; οὗτοῦ τινι παραδίδωσι, κελεύσας
|house slave

|throw in; inspire κάφει, ἡμεῖς δὲ αὐτοῦ |stay; not change

|consider, περὶ τῶν ἐσομένων, καὶ τέλος ἔδοξεν
|ponder

we the narrative of Clio, while she was made acquainted with our future plans; we all went in doors, when we gave Clinias a more detailed account and stated our determination of leaving the city.

«I Will accompany you,” said Clio, «for if I remain behind till morning, death (the sweetest of torments, since it ends them) will be my lot.”

2.27

Clinias took my hand and leading me aside, he said, «It appears to me most advisable to get this wench out of the way at once, and after waiting a few days we can depart ourselves, if still of the same mind. According to your account the maiden’s mother does not know who it was whom she surprised, nor will there be any one to furnish evidence since Clio is removed. Nay, we may perhaps persuade the maiden herself to share our flight; I will accompany you at all events.”

We agreed to his proposal, so Clio was delivered to the care of one of his slaves to be put on board a boat, while

vocabulary

ἀποπειράομαι try, try out
ἀφανής unseen, occult, obscure
βάσανος (f) trial, torture
δοκιμάζω test, approve
δοκιμασία examination, scrutiny
δράμα deed, business, drama
δυστυχέω be unlucky
εὐτρεπίζω to ready
θαρσέω be of good heart
κοιμάω put to sleep; (pass) lie down,

have sex
μάρτυρος witness
μάρτυς witness
παρθένιος virginal; born out of
 wedlock ~Parthenon
πηδάω jump, spring ~pedal
προσάγω bring to a place
 ~demagogue
συμφεύγω flee with; take refuge
συσχευή plot, intrigue

ἀποπειραθῆναι τῆς κόρης καὶ εἰ μὲν θελήσει συμφυγεῖν,
οὕτω πράττειν· εἰ δὲ μή, μένειν αὐτοῦ, παραδόντας
ἐαυτοὺς τῇ τύχῃ. κοιμηθέντες οὖν ὀλίγον τῆς νυκτὸς ὅσον
τὸ λοιπὸν περὶ τὴν ἔω πάλιν ἐπὶ τὴν οἰκίαν ἐπανήλθομεν.

2.28

Ἦ οὖν Πάνθεια ἀναστᾶσα περὶ τὰς βασάνους τῆς Κλειοῦς
ἠὺτρεπίζετο καὶ καλεῖν αὐτὴν ἐκέλευσεν. ὥς δ' ἦν ἀφανής,
πάλιν ἐπὶ τὴν θυγατέρα ἵεται καὶ, «Οὐκ ἐρεῖς,» ἔφη, «τὴν
συσκευὴν τοῦ δράματος; ἰδοὺ καὶ ἡ Κλειὼ πέφευγεν.»

Ἦ δὲ ἔτι μᾶλλον ἐθάρρησε καὶ λέγει, «Τί πλέον εἶπω σοι,
τίνα δ' ἄλλην προσαγάγω πίστιν τῆς ἀληθείας μείζονα; εἰ
παρθενίας ἐστὶ τις δοκιμασία, δοκίμασον.»

«Ἔτι καὶ τοῦτο,» ἔφη ἡ Πάνθεια, «λείπεται, ἵνα καὶ μετὰ
μαρτύρων δυστυχωμέν.» ταῦτα ἅμα λέγουσα, ἐπήδησεν
ἔξω.

|try, try out τῆς κόρης καὶ εἰ μὲν θελήσει |συμφεύω?; flee
 οὕτω πράττειν· εἰ δὲ μή, μένειν αὐτοῦ, πρὸς Κλειῶν |with; take refuge; or
 εἰς τὴν οἰκίαν αὐτοῦ, πρὸς Κλειῶν |take refuge; flee with;
 εἰς τὴν οἰκίαν αὐτοῦ, πρὸς Κλειῶν
 ἑαυτοὺς τῇ τύχῃ. κοιμηθέντες οὖν ὀλίγον τῆς νυκτὸς ὅσον
 τὸ λοιπὸν περὶ τὴν ἑῴα πάλιν ἐπὶ τὴν οἰκίαν ἐπανήλθομεν.

2.28

Ἦ οὖν Πάνθεια ἀναστᾶσα περὶ τὰς |trial, τῆς Κλειῶς
 |to ready καὶ καλεῖν αὐτὴν ἐκέλευσεν. ὥς δ' ἦν |unseen, oc-
 πάλιν ἐπὶ τὴν θυγατέρα ἵεται καὶ, «Οὐκ ἐρεῖς,» ἔφη, «τὴν
 |plot, τοῦ |deed, , ἰδοὺ καὶ ἡ Κλειῶ πέφεν. »
 |intrigue |business,
 |drama
 Ἦ δὲ ἔτι μᾶλλον |be of good heart ἔγει, «Τί πλέον εἶπω σοι,
 τίνα δ' ἄλλην |bring to a place ὅστις τῆς |truth μείζονα; εἰ
 παρθενίας ἐστὶ τις |examination, |test, . »
 |scrutiny |approve
 «Ἔτι καὶ τοῦτο,» ἔφη ἡ Πάνθεια, «λείπεται, ἵνα καὶ μετὰ
 μαρτύρων |be unlucky . » ταῦτα ἅμα λέγουσα, |jump,
 |spring
 ἔξω.

we continued to deliberate upon the course best to be pursued. At last we resolved to make trial of Leucippe's inclination, and, should she be willing, to carry her off: in case of her rejecting our proposal, we determined to remain for the present and to await the course of events.

2.28

The short remainder of the night was passed in sleep, and at daylight we returned home. Panthea had no sooner risen in the morning, than she had preparations made for putting Clio to the torture; but when summoned she could no where be found. Upon this, returning to her daughter, «Will you still persist,” said she, «in concealing the particulars of this pretty plot? Now, I find that Clio also has run off.”

Still more reassured by the intelligence, Leucippe replied, «What more would you have me tell you? What stronger testimony of the truth would you have me produce? If there is any way of proving a maid's virginity, you are welcome to prove mine.”

«Aye,” said Panthea, «and by so doing to add to the troubles of our family by bringing in witnesses to its disgrace;” upon saying which, she hastily quitted the apartment.

vocabulary

αἰδώς awe, shame, respect; genitals
 αἰσχύνω (ῶ) spoil, disgrace, disfigure, mar
 ἀμάρτημα -τος (n, 3) failure, fault
 ἄναιμος bloodless
 ἀπιστέω disbelieve ~stand
 ἀτύχημα -τος (n, 3) misfortune
 ἀφρός foam
 ἄχθομαι be burdened with
 βαθύς high, deep ~bathysphere
 βέλος -εος (n, 3) missile ~ballistic
 βλήμα throw, shot
 γεμίζω load, fill
 διανέμω distribute, divide
 εἰσρέω flow into
 ἔλεγχος (n) shame, disgrace; (m) refutation
 ἐλευθερία freedom
 ἔλκος -εος (n, 3) wound ~ulcer
 ἐπικλύζω overwhelm, swamp
 ἐπιτυγχάνω meet, attain
 ἔχθω (mp) be hated ~external
 ζωπυρέω light on fire
 καθαιρέω take down, close ~heresy
 κατατήκω cause to melt, dissolve

κύμα -τος (n, 3) wave; embryo
 ~accumulate
 λογισμός calculation
 λοιδορία railing, abuse
 λύπη distress
 μανία madness, passion
 ὄμμα -τος (n, 3) eye
 ὀνειδίζω upbraid, reproach
 ὀνειδος -εος (n, 3) blame; insult
 ὀργή urge, impulse; anger
 ὀργίζω anger, provoke, annoy
 παντοδαπής of every kind, manifold
 παντοδαπός of every kind, manifold
 περὺλακτέω howl around
 ποικίλος ornamented; various
 ῥήμα -τος (n, 3) a thing said
 σκοπᾶω watch, observe
 σκοπός (f) lookout, overseer, spy, target ~telescope
 στέρνον breast, chest, seat of feelings
 ~sternum
 τόξευμα -τος (n, 3) arrow
 τόξον bow ~toxic
 τραῦμα -τος (n, 3) injury
 φωράω detect, discover

2.29

Ἡ δὲ Λευκίππη καθ' ἑαυτὴν γενομένη καὶ τῶν τῆς μητρὸς γεμισθείσα ῥημάτων παντοδαπή τις ἦν.

Ἦχθετο, ἡσχύνετο, ὠργίζετο· ἤχθετο μὲν πεφωραμένη, ἡσχύνετο δὲ ὄνειδιζομένη, ὠργίζετο δὲ ἀπιστουμένη. αἰδῶς δὲ καὶ λύπη καὶ ὀργὴ τρία τῆς ψυχῆς κύματα. ἡ μὲν γὰρ αἰδῶς διὰ τῶν ὀμμάτων εἰσρέουσα τὴν τῶν ὀφθαλμῶν ἐλευθερίαν καθαιρεῖ· ἡ δὲ λύπη περὶ τὰ στέρνα διανεμομένη κατατῆκε τῆς ψυχῆς τὸ ζωπυροῦν· ἡ δὲ ὀργὴ περιωλακτοῦσα τὴν καρδίαν ἐπικλύζει τὸν λογισμὸν τῷ τῆς μανίας ἀφρῶ. λόγος δὲ τούτων ἀπάντων πατήρ, καὶ ἔοικεν ἐπὶ σκοπῷ τόξον βάλλειν καὶ ἐπιτυγχάνειν καὶ ἐπὶ τὴν ψυχὴν πέμπειν τὰ βλήματα καὶ ποικίλα τοξεύματα. τὸ μὲν ἐστὶν αὐτῷ λαιδορίας βέλος, καὶ γίνεται τὸ ἔλκος ὀργή· τὸ δὲ ἐστὶν ἔλεγχος ἀτυχημάτων· ἐκ τούτου τοῦ βέλους λύπη γίνεται· τὸ δὲ ὄνειδος ἀμαρτημάτων, καὶ καλοῦσιν αἰδῶ τὸ τραῦμα. ἴδιον δὲ τούτων ἀπάντων τῶν βελῶν βαθέα μὲν τὰ βλήματα, ἄναιμα δὲ τὰ τοξεύματα.

ἐν

2.29

Ἦ δὲ Λευκίππη καθ' ἑαυτὴν γενομένη καὶ τῶν τῆς μητρὸς

|load, fill ῥημάτων παντοδαπή τις ἦν.

Ἦχθετο, ἡσχύνετο, ὠργίζετο· ἦχθετο μὲν |detect, discover,

ἡσχύνετο δὲ |reproach , ὠργίζετο δὲ |disbelieve .

αἰδῶς δὲ καὶ |distress αἱ ὀργὴ τρία τῆς ψυχῆς κύματα.

ἡ μὲν γὰρ αἰδῶς διὰ τῶν |eye |flow into τὴν τῶν

ὀφθαλμῶν ἐλευθερίαν καθαιρεῖ· ἡ δὲ |distress ἐρὶ τὰ |chest

|distribute, |cause to τῆς ψυχῆς τὸ |light on fire ἡ δὲ ὀργὴ
|divide |melt, dis-
|howl around |solve τὴν καρδίαν |overwhelm, ὃν |calculation τῷ
|swamp

τῆς |madness|foam λόγος δὲ τούτων ἀπάντων πατήρ, καὶ
|passion

ἔοικεν ἐπὶ σκοπῷ τόξον βάλλειν καὶ |meet, attain καὶ ἐπὶ

τὴν ψυχὴν πέμπειν τὰ |throw, shot :αἱ ποικίλα |arrow .

τὸ μὲν ἐστὶν αὐτῷ |railing, βέλος, καὶ γίνεται τὸ |wound
|abuse

ὀργή· τὸ δὲ ἐστὶν |shame |misfortune ἐκ τούτου τοῦ

βέλους |distress, ἵνεται· τὸ δὲ |blame; ἁμαρτημάτων, καὶ
|insult

καλοῦσιν αἰδῶ τὸ |injury ἴδιον δὲ τούτων ἀπάντων τῶν

βελῶν βαθέα μὲν τὰ |throw, shot |bloodless ἔξ τὰ |arrow

ἐν

2.29

Leucippe left to herself, and with her mother's words still ringing in her ears, was distracted by conflicting and various emotions; she was deeply pained at having been discovered. Her mother's reproaches filled her with shame; she felt angry at having her word doubted. Now these feelings are like three billows which disturb the soul's tranquillity: shame making an entrance through the eyes unfits them for their natural office; pain preys upon the mind and extinguishes its ardour; while the voice of anger baying round the heart overpowers reason with its wrathful foam. The tongue is the parent of these different feelings; bending its bow and aiming its arrow at the mark, it inflicts its several wounds upon the soul: with the wordy shaft of railing it produces anger, with that of well founded accusation, begets pain, with that of reproof, causes shame; the peculiarity of all these arrows is, that they inflict deep but bloodless wounds, and there is available against their effects one

vocabulary

ἀλγεινός painful
 ἄμυνα (ῥ) self-defence, vengeance
 ἀποδημέω be absent, abroad
 ἀποπειράομαι try, try out
 ἀποπτύω (ῥ) spit out
 ἀπορρίπτω cast away
 ἀφρός foam
 βέλος -εος (n, 3) missile ~ballistic
 βλήμα throw, shot
 βρόχος rope, noose
 γλῶσσα tongue, language ~glossary
 διαλείπω leave a gap, space apart
 ἐγχώριος local, native
 ἔλκος -εος (n, 3) wound ~ulcer
 ἐξαρπάζω snatch away ~harpoon
 θεραπεύω help, serve ~therapy
 θυμώ (ῥ) anger

καταλείπω leave behind, abandon
 ~eclipse
 καταλιμπάνω leave behind, abandon
 κρείσσω more powerful; better
 κύμα -τος (n, 3) wave; embryo
 ~accumulate
 λυπέω (ῥ) annoy, distress
 μαραίνω extinguish ~amaranth
 οἰδέω swell
 ὅπη wherever, however
 πλέκω braid ~complex
 σιγάω (ι) shush, silence
 σιωπή silence
 φάρμακον drug, potion ~pharmacy
 φροντίς -τος (f) thought, care
 φυγή flight, means of escape ~fugitive
 φυσάω (ῥ) blow, puff, blow out
 ὠδὶς -νος (f) pain

δὲ τούτων ἀπάντων φάρμακον, ἀμύνεσθαι τὸν βάλλοντα τοῖς αὐτοῖς βλήμασι· λόγος γὰρ γλώσσης βέλος ἄλλης γλώσσης βέλει θεραπεύεται· καὶ γὰρ τῆς καρδίας ἔπαυσε τὸ θυμούμενον καὶ τῆς ψυχῆς ἐμάρανε τὸ λυπούμενον. ἂν δέ τις ἀνάγκη τοῦ κρείττονος σιγάσῃ τὴν ἄμυναν, ἀλγεινότερα γίνεται τὰ ἔλκη τῇ σιωπῇ· αἱ γὰρ ὠδῖνες τῶν ἐκ τοῦ λόγου κυμάτων οὐκ ἀποπτύσασαι τὸν ἀφρὸν οἰδοῦσι περὶ ἑαυτὰς πεφνημέναι.

2.30

Ἐν τούτῳ δὲ ἔτυχον πέμψας τὸν Σάτυρον πρὸς τὴν κόρην ἀποπειρασόμενον τῆς φυγῆς. ἡ δὲ πρὶν ἀκοῦσαι πρὸς τὸν Σάτυρον, «Δέομαι,» ἔφη, «πρὸς θεῶν ξένων καὶ ἐγχωρίων, ἐξαρπάσατέ με τῶν τῆς μητρὸς ὀφθαλμῶν, ὅπη βούλεσθε· εἰ δέ με ἀπελθόντες καταλίποιτε, βρόχον πλεξαμένη τὴν ψυχὴν μου οὕτως ἀφήσω.» ἐγὼ δὲ ὡς ταῦτα ἤκουσα, τὸ πολὺ τῆς φροντίδος ἀπερριψάμην. δύο δὲ ἡμέρας διαλιπόντες, ὅτε καὶ ἀποδημῶν ἔτυχεν ὁ πατήρ, παρεσκευαζόμεθα πρὸς τὴν φυγὴν.

δὲ τούτων ἀπάντων φάρμακον, ἀμύνεσθαι τὸν βάλλοντα

τοῖς αὐτοῖς |throw, shot λόγος γὰρ |tongue, |missile ἄλλης
|language

|tongue, |missile ἔραπύεται· καὶ γὰρ τῆς καρδίας ἔπαυσε
|language

τὸ |anger καὶ τῆς ψυχῆς |extinguish τὸ |annoy,
|distress

ἂν δέ τις ἀνάγκη τοῦ κρείττονος |shush, τὴν |self-defence,
|silence |vengeance

|painful γίνεται τὰ |wound ἡ |silence αἱ γὰρ |pain

τῶν ἐκ τοῦ λόγου κυμάτων οὐκ |spit out τὸν |foam

|swell περὶ ἑαυτὰς |blow, puff, blow out

2.30

Ἐν τούτῳ δὲ ἔτυχον πέμψας τὸν Σάτυρον πρὸς τὴν κόρην

|try, try out τῆς |flight, means δὲ πρὶν ἀκοῦσαι πρὸς
|of escape

τὸν Σάτυρον, «Δέομαι,» ἔφη, «πρὸς θεῶν ξένων καὶ

|local, native, |snatch away με τῶν τῆς μητρὸς ὀφθαλμῶν,

|wherever, ἔσθε· εἰ δέ με ἀπελθόντες καταλίποτε, |rope,
|however |noose

|braid τὴν ψυχὴν μου οὕτως ἀφήσω.» ἐγὼ δὲ ὡς

ταῦτα ἤκουσα, τὸ πολὺ τῆς |thought, care|cast away δύο

δὲ ἡμέρας |leave a gap, , ὅτε καὶ |be absent, abroad, ν ὁ πατήρ,
|space apart

παρεσκευαζόμεθα πρὸς τὴν |flight, means
|of escape

remedy alone, which is, to turn against the assailant his own weapons. Speech, the weapon of the tongue, must be repelled by a weapon of like nature, for then the feeling of anger will become calmed and the sensations of shame and annoyance will be appeased; but if dread of a superior hinder the employment of such succours, the very fact of silence makes these wounds to rankle the more deeply, and unless these mental waves, raised by the power of speech, can cast up their foam, they will but swell and toss the more.

2.30

What I have been saying will picture the condition of Leucippe's mind, who felt ready to sink under her troubles; it was while she was in this frame of mind that I dispatched Satyrus to her, in order to make overtures of flight. Anticipating him in her words, she exclaimed: «In the name of the gods, foreign and hospitable, deliver me out of my mother's power, and take me whither you will; for if you go away and leave me here, the noose suspended by my own hands shall be my death.” When I was informed of her expressions, it freed me from a world of anxiety; and in the course of two or three days, when my father was absent from home, we made preparations for our flight.

vocabulary

ἀνοίγνυμι (ῶ) open
 ἀποδημέω be absent, abroad
 ἀψοφητί noiselessly
 δέσποινα lady
 διακονέω (ᾶ) serve, minister to
 ἐγχέω pour into
 ἐκδέχομαι receive; succeed to a position
 ἐράω desire sexually
 εὐτρεπής ready
 ἐφεδρεύω lie in wait, watch
 θαλαμηπόλος (f) chamber slave
 ~thalamus
 θάλαμος bedchamber ~thalamus
 θήρα hunt ~fierce
 θυρωρός doorman, porter
 καθεύδω lie down
 καταβαπτίζω dip, drown
 κατακοιμίζω put to sleep
 κύλιξ -κος (f) cup
 κώνωψ -πος (m) mosquito

λείψανον remnant
 οἴχομαι come, go, leave, be gone
 ὄχημα vehicle
 περιμένω wait for
 προέρχομαι proceed, come out
 προῖμι send forth, abandon
 προσέρχομαι come forward, surrender, come in
 προσποιέω give over to; pretend
 ~poet
 προσφέρω present; resemble; add
 πύλη gate ~Thermopylae
 πῶμα -τος (n, 3) cover; drink ~pastor
 τελευταῖος last, final
 τύχη fortune, act of a god
 φάρμακον drug, potion ~pharmacy
 φθάζω do first, outstrip
 φθάνω (ᾶ) do first, outstrip
 φυλακή guard, prison, watch
 ~phylactery
 χειραγωγέω lead by the hand

2.31

Εἶχε δ' ὁ Σάτυρος τοῦ φαρμάκου λείψανον, ᾧ τὸν Κώνωπα ἦν κατακομίσας· τούτου διακονούμενος ἡμῖν ἐγγεῖ λαθὼν κατὰ τῆς κύλικος τῆς τελευταίας, ἦν τῇ Πανθείᾳ προσέφερεν· ἡ δὲ ἀναστᾶσα ᾤχετο εἰς τὸν θάλαμον ἐαυτῆς καὶ εὐθὺς ἐκάθευδεν. εἶχε δὲ ἑτέραν ἡ Λευκίππη θαλαμηπόλον, ἦν τῷ αὐτῷ φαρμάκῳ καταβαπτίσας ὁ Σάτυρος προσεπεποίητο γὰρ καὶ αὐτῆς, ἐξ οὗ τῷ θαλάμῳ προσεληλύθει, ἐρᾶν ἐπὶ τὴν τρίτην θήραν ἔρχεται τὸν θυρωρόν· κάκεινον βεβλήκει τῷ αὐτῷ πώματι. ὄχημα δὲ εὐτρεπὲς ἡμᾶς πρὸ τῶν πυλῶν ἐξεδέχετο, ὅπερ ὁ Κλεινίας παρεσκεύασε, καὶ ἔφθασεν ἡμᾶς ἐπ' αὐτοῦ περιμένων αὐτός. ἐπεὶ δὲ πάντες ἐκάθευδον, περὶ πρῶτας νυκτὸς φυλακὰς προῆμεν ἀψοφητί, Λευκίππην τοῦ Σατύρου χειραγωγούντος. καὶ γὰρ ὁ Κώνωψ, ὅσπερ ἡμῖν ἐφήδρευε, κατὰ τύχην ἐκείνην ἀπεδήμει τὴν ἡμέραν τῇ δεσποίνῃ διακονησόμενος. ἀνοίγει δὴ τὰς θύρας ὁ Σάτυρος καὶ προήλθομεν· ὥς δὲ

2.31

Εἶχε δ' ὁ Σάτυρος τοῦ φαρμάκου |remnant , ᾧ τὸν
 |mosquito ἦν |sleep; have sex τούτου |serve, minister to ἡμῖν
 |pour into θῶν κατὰ τῆς |cup τῆς |last, final , ἦν
 τῇ Πανθείᾳ |present; re- ἡ δὲ ἀναστᾶσα ᾤχετο εἰς
 |semble; add τὸν |bedchamber ἑντῆς καὶ εὐθὺς ἐκάθευden. εἶχε δὲ
 ἑτέραν ἢ Λευκίππη |chamber slave , ἣν τῷ αὐτῷ φαρμάκῳ
 |dip, drown ὁ Σάτυρος |give over γὰρ καὶ αὐτῆς,
 |to; pretend ἐξ οὗ τῷ |bedcham- |come forward, sur- ἵαν ἐπὶ τὴν τρίτην
 |ber |render, come in
 |hunt ἔρχεται τὸν |doorman, κάκείνον βεβλήκει τῷ
 |porter αὐτῷ |cover; |vehicle δὲ |ready ἡμᾶς πρὸ τῶν
 |drink πυλῶν |receive; succeēd εἰς ὁ Κλεινίας παρεσκεύασε, καὶ
 |to a position ἔφθασεν ἡμᾶς ἐπ' αὐτοῦ |wait for αὐτός. ἐπεὶ δὲ
 πάντες ἐκάθευdon, περὶ πρώτας νυκτὸς φυλακὰς προῆμεν
 |noiselessly, Λευκίππην τοῦ Σατύρου |lead by the hand καὶ
 γὰρ ὁ |mosquito ὅσπερ ἡμῖν |lie in wait, watch ἡ |fortune, act
 |of a god ἐκείνην |be absent, ἀβῆραδ, ἔραν τῇ |lady |serve, minister to
 ἀνοίγει δὲ τὰς θύρας ὁ Σάτυρος καὶ |proceed, come out δὲ

2.31

Satyrus had still remaining some of the potion which he had used so successfully upon Conops. While waiting at supper he poured out a little into the last cup, which he presented to Panthea; almost immediately after drinking it, she retired to her own room, and fell fast asleep. Leucippe had now another chambermaid, with whom Satyrus was on familiar terms; having given her likewise a portion of the draught, he proceeded to a third party, the porter, who was soon lying under the influence of the same soporific potion.

Meanwhile Clinias was awaiting us at the door with a carriage which he had in readiness, and while all were yet asleep, between nine and ten at night, we cautiously left the house, Satyrus leading Leucippe by the hand: Conops, as I may remark, who used to watch our movements, being fortunately absent, having been dispatched on

*vocabulary***ἀναγωγή** bringing up; setting sail**ἄνω** (ἄ) accomplish, pass, waste;
upwards, out to sea**ἀπολύω** loose, free from ~loose**ἄρτι** at the same time**ἀτυχέω** be unlucky**δρόμος** running, racing ground
~hippodrome**ἕξ** six ~hexagon**ἐπιβαίνω** (+gen) set foot on, board,
climb ~basis**ἐποχέομαι** carry, bear upon**ἐρωτάω** ask about something**ἐφορμέω** be anchored, blockade**θεράπων** -οντος (m, 3) helper,
henchman, servant ~therapy**λιμὴν** -ένος (m, 3) harbor, refuge
~limnic**μετασκευάζω** change one's dress**μοῖρα** portion, fate; (κατά+) rightly
~Moirā**οὐπω** no longer**οὔριος** with a fair wind**ὄχημα** vehicle**παρήκω** lie along; of time: to be past**παρίημι** dangle; pass over, allow ~jet**πελαγίζω** flood; sail the sea**ποῖ** whither? how long?**προσδοκάω** expect**πρυμνήσιος** aft**πύλη** gate ~Thermopylae**σκάφος** (τό) hull, ship; (ό) digging

παρῆμεν ἐπὶ τὰς πύλας, ἐπέβημεν τοῦ ὀχήματος. ἦμεν δὲ οἱ πάντες ἕξ, ἡμεῖς καὶ ὁ Κλεινίας καὶ δύο θεράποντες αὐτοῦ.

Ἐλαύνομεν οὖν τὴν ἐπὶ Σιδῶνος καὶ περὶ μοίρας τῆς νυκτὸς δύο παρῆμεν ἐπὶ τὴν πόλιν καὶ εὐθὺς ἐπὶ Βηρυτοῦ τὸν δρόμον ἐποιούμεθα, νομίζοντες εὐρήσειν ἐκεῖ ναὺν ἐφορμοῦσαν. καὶ οὐκ ἡτυχήσαμεν· ὥς γὰρ ἐπὶ τοῦ Βηρυτίων λιμένος ἤλθομεν, ἀναγόμενον σκάφος εὔρομεν, ἄρτι τὰ πρυμνήσια μέλλον ἀπολύειν. μηδὲν οὖν ἐρωτήσαντες ποῖ πλεῖ, μετεσκευαζόμεθα ἐπὶ τὴν θάλατταν ἐκ τῆς γῆς, καὶ ἦν ὁ καιρὸς μικρὸν ἄνω τῆς ἑω. ἔπλει δὲ τὸ πλοῖον εἰς Ἀλεξάνδρειαν, τὴν μεγάλην τοῦ Νείλου πόλιν.

2.32

Ἐχαιρόν τὸ πρῶτον ὁρῶν τὴν θάλατταν οὕτω πελαγίζοντος τοῦ σκάφους, ἀλλ' ἔτι τοῖς λιμέσιν ἐποχουμένου. ὥς δὲ ἔδοξεν οὕριον εἶναι πρὸς ἀναγωγὴν τὸ

παρῆμεν ἐπὶ τὰς |gate , |(+gen) set foot|vehicle ἦμεν
 |on, board, climb
 δὲ οἱ πάντες ἔξ, ἡμεῖς καὶ ὁ Κλεινίας καὶ δύο |companion
 αὐτοῦ.

Ἐλαύνομεν οὖν τὴν ἐπὶ Σιδῶνος καὶ περὶ |portion, fate
 νυκτὸς δύο παρῆμεν ἐπὶ τὴν πόλιν καὶ εὐθὺς ἐπὶ
 Βηρυτοῦ τὸν |running ἐποιοῦμεθα, νομίζοντες εὐρήσειν
 ἐκεῖ ναῦν |be an- . καὶ οὐκ |be unlucky ὥς γὰρ
 ἐπὶ τοῦ Βηρυτιῶν |blockade |harbor, ἤλθομεν, ἀναγόμενον σκάφος
 |refuge
 εὗρομεν, |at the same|aft μέλλον |loose, free from , δὲν
 |time
 οὖν |ask |whither? |change one's dress ἐπὶ τὴν
 |how long?
 θάλατταν ἐκ τῆς γῆς, καὶ ἦν ὁ καιρὸς μικρὸν ἄνω τῆς
 ἕω. ἔπλει δὲ τὸ πλοῖον εἰς Ἀλεξάνδρειαν, τὴν μεγάλην
 τοῦ Νείλου πόλιν.

2.32

Ἐχαιρόν τὸ πρῶτον ὁρῶν τὴν θάλατταν |no longer
 |flood; sail the sea .οῦ σκάφους, ἀλλ' ἔτι τοῖς |harbor,
 |refuge
 |carry, bear upon ὥς δὲ ἔδοξεν οὔριον εἶναι πρὸς |bringing up;
 |setting sail
 τὸ

an errand by his mistress. On getting out, we immediately entered the carriage, six in number, Leucippe, I and Satyrus, together with Clinias and two servants.

We drove off in the direction of Sidon, where we arrived about midnight, and without delay continued our journey to Berytus, in hopes of finding some vessel in the harbour; nor were we disappointed, for on going to the port we found a ship on the point of sailing: without even inquiring whither she was bound, we got our baggage on board, and embarked a little before dawn. It was then we learnt that the vessel was bound for the celebrated city of Alexandria, situated on the Nile.

2.32

The sight of the sea delighted me while as yet we were in the smooth water of the harbour; soon, however, upon the wind becoming favourable, loud

*vocabulary***ἄγκυρα** (ῥ) anchor**αἶσιος** auspicious ~etiology**ἀνασπάω** draw again ~spatula**ἀναχωρέω** return, retreat ~heir**ἀποσαλεύω** anchor; shake, move**διαθέω** run around**ἔλκω** drag, pull, hoist; rape**εὐφημέω** speak propitiously ~fame**εὐχή** prayer; vow ~vow**θόρυβος** noise, clamor**ἱστίον** sail ~stand**καθίημι** (τι) speed down upon; take down ~jet**κάλως** ship's thick rope**καταλείπω** leave behind, abandon
~eclipse**καταλιμπάνω** leave behind, abandon**κατατίθημι** put down, deposit, lay
aside ~thesis**κεραία** horn; yard-arm**κυβερνήτης** -ου (m, 1) steersman,
governor ~govern**κυρτώω** bend ~kurtosis**λιμὴν** -ένος (m, 3) harbor, refuge
~limnic**ναύτης** -ου (m, 1) sailor ~navy**νεανίσκος** (ᾱ) young man**παιανισμός** (ᾱ) chanting paeans**παρασκηνάω** camp beside**παρασκηνέω** camp beside**παρασκηνόω** camp beside**παραφέρω** serve; carry past; outdo**περιάγω** lead around**πόθεν** from where?**σκάφος** (τό) hull, ship; (ό) digging**συναριστάω** (ᾱα) lunch with**σφοδρός** vehement**σωτήρ** -ος (m) savior**φιλοφρονέομαι** treat kindly, favor

πνεῦμα, θόρυβος ἦν πολὺς κατὰ τὸ σκάφος, τῶν ναυτῶν
 διαθεόντων, τοῦ κυβερνήτου κελεύοντος, ἐλκομένων
 τῶν κάλων· ἡ κεραία περιήγετο, τὸ ἱστίον καθίετο,
 ἡ ναῦς ἀπεςαλεύετο, τὰς ἀγκύρας ἀνέσπων, ὁ λιμὴν
 κατελείπετο· τὴν γῆν ἐωρῶμεν ἀπὸ τῆς νεῶς κατὰ
 μικρὸν ἀναχωροῦσαν, ὥς αὐτὴν πλέουσιν· παιανισμὸς
 ἦν καὶ πολλή τις εὐχή, θεοὺς σωτῆρας καλούντων καὶ
 εὐφημούντων αἴσιον τὸν πλοῦν γενέσθαι· τὸ πνεῦμα ἤρετο
 σφοδρότερον, τὸ ἱστίον ἐκυρτοῦτο καὶ εἶλκε τὴν ναῦν.

2.33

Ἐτυχε δέ τις ἡμῖν νεανίσκος παρασκηνῶν, ὃς ἐπεὶ καιρὸς
 ἦν ἀρίστου, φιλοφρονούμενος ἡμᾶς συναριστᾶν ἡξίου. καὶ
 ἡμῖν δ' ὁ Σάτυρος παρέφερεν· ὥστε εἰς μέσον καταθέμενοι
 ἃ εἶχομεν, τὸ ἄριστον ἐκοινοῦμεν, ἤδη δὲ καὶ λόγον. λέγω
 δὴ πρῶτος, «Πόθεν, ὦ νεανίσκε, καὶ τίνα σε δεῖ καλεῖν;»
 «Ἐγὼ Μενέλαος,» εἶπεν, «τὸ δὲ γένος Αἰγύπτιος. τὰ δὲ

πνεῦμα, |noise, clamor ἦν πολὺς κατὰ τὸ σκάφος, τῶν |sailor
 |run around , τοῦ |steersman, κελεύοντος, |drag, pull, hoist; rape
 |governor
 τῶν κάλων· ἡ |horn; |lead around, τὸ |sail |speed down upon; take down
 |yard-arm
 ἡ ναῦς |anchor; shake, τὰς |anchor |draw again ὁ |harbor, refuge
 |move
 κατελείπετο· τὴν γῆν ἐωρῶμεν ἀπὸ τῆς νεὼς κατὰ
 μικρὸν |return, retreat , ὡς αὐτὴν πλέουσιν· |chanting paeans
 ἦν καὶ πολλή τις |prayer; vow· |savior καλούντων καὶ
 |speak propi-|auspicious πλοῦν γενέσθαι· τὸ πνεῦμα ἤρετο
 |tiously
 |vehement , τὸ |sail |bend καὶ |drag, pull, hoist; rape
 |naῦν.

2.33

Ἐτυχε δέ τις ἡμῖν |young man παρασκηῶν, ὃς ἐπεὶ καιρὸς
 ἦν ἀρίστου, |treat kindly, favor ἡμᾶς |lunch with ἡξίου. καὶ
 ἡμῖν δ' ὁ Σάτυρος |serve; carry ὥστε εἰς μέσον |put down
 |past; outdo
 ἃ εἶχομεν, τὸ ἄριστον ἐκοινοῦμεν, ἤδη δὲ καὶ λόγον. λέγω
 δὴ πρῶτος, «|from , ~ |young man καὶ τίνα σε δεῖ καλεῖν;»
 |where?
 «Ἐγὼ Μενέλαος,» εἶπεν, «τὸ δὲ γένος Αἰγύπτιος. τὰ δὲ

tumult prevailed throughout the vessel; the sailors hurried to and fro, the master issued his commands, ropes were bent, the sail-yard was brought round before the wind, the sail was unfurled, we weighed anchor, the ship began to move, the port was left behind, and the coast, as if itself in motion, seemed gradually to be retiring from us; the Paean was chanted, and many prayers were addressed to the guardian deities for a prosperous voyage. Meanwhile the wind freshened and filled the sail, and the vessel speeded on her course.

2.33

There was a young man on board, in the same cabin with ourselves, when dinner time was come he politely invited us to partake of his meal. Satyrus was just then bringing out our provisions; so putting all into a common stock, we shared our dinner and our conversation. I began by saying, «Pray where do you come from, and by what name are we to address you?»

«My name,” he replied, «is Menelaus, and I am a native of Egypt; and now may I inquire who you

vocabulary

ἄγρᾱ hunting, prey
 ἄμφω both ~amphora
 ἀντιπρόσωπος facing
 ἀποδημία foreign travel
 ἄράω wear something out
 βάσκανος sorcerer, slanderer;
 slanderous
 βοάω shout
 γένυς jaw
 δρόμος running, racing ground
 ~hippodrome
 δυστυχής unlucky
 ἐκτρέπω turn aside
 ἔλκος -εος (n, 3) wound ~ulcer
 ἔλκω drag, pull, hoist; rape
 ἐξαίφνης suddenly
 ἐπέχω hold, cover; offer; assail
 ἐπιστρέφω turn towards ~atrophy
 ἐράω desire sexually

ἔρως -τος (m) love, desire ~erotic
 εὐτυχέω be lucky, prosper, succeed
 ἡνία -ου (n) reins
 θήρα hunt ~fierce
 θηράω hunt, chase
 ἱππεύω ride
 κεφάλαιος main point; chief
 κράζω croak, scream
 λεπτός thin
 μειράκιον youngster
 μεταφέρω transfer; change
 προπηδάω spring forward
 πρόφασις -εως (f) pretext; motive;
 prediction ~fame
 ὕλη (ῑ) forest, firewood
 ὕμετερος (ῑ) yours
 ὕς pig ~sow
 φιλόθηρος fond of hunting
 χωρέω withdraw, give way to (+dat)
 ~heir

ὑμέτερα τίνα;»

«Ἐγὼ Κλειτοφῶν, οὗτος Κλεινίας, Φοίνικες ἄμφω.»

«Τίς οὖν ἡ πρόφασις ὑμῖν τῆς ἀποδημίας;»

«Ἦν σὺ πρῶτος ἡμῖν φράσης, καὶ τὰ παρ' ἡμῶν ἀκούσῃ.»

2.34

Λέγει οὖν ὁ Μενέλαος:—

Τὸ μὲν κεφάλαιον τῆς ἐμῆς ἀποδημίας ἔρως βάσκανος καὶ θήρα δυστυχής. ἥρων μειρακίου καλοῦ, τὸ δὲ μειράκιον φιλόθηρον ἦν. ἐπέιχον τὰ πολλά, κρατεῖν οὐκ ἡδυνάμην· ὥς δ' οὐκ ἔπειθον, εἰπόμεν ἐπὶ τὰς ἄγρας κἀγώ.

Ἐθαρῶμεν οὖν ἱππεύοντες ἄμφω καὶ τὰ πρῶτα εὐτυχούμεν, τὰ λεπτὰ διώκοντες τῶν θηρίων. ἐξαίφνης δὲ σὺς τῆς ὕλης προπηδᾷ, καὶ τὸ μειράκιον ἐδίωκε· καὶ ὁ σὺς ἐπιστρέφει τὴν γένυν καὶ ἀντιπρόσωπος ἐχώρει δρόμῳ, καὶ τὸ μειράκιον οὐκ ἐξετρέπετο, βοῶντος ἐμοῦ καὶ κεκραγότης, «Ἔλκε τὸν ἵππον, μετένεγκε τὰς ἡνίας,

|yours τίνα;»

«Ἐγὼ Κλειτοφῶν, οὗτος Κλεινίας, Φοίνικες ἄμφω.»

«Τίς οὖν ἢ |pretext; motive; , τῆς ἀποδημίας;»
|prediction

«Ἦν σὺ πρῶτος ἡμῖν φράσης, καὶ τὰ παρ' ἡμῶν ἀκούση.»

2.34

Λέγει οὖν ὁ Μενέλαος:—

Τὸ μὲν κεφάλαιον τῆς ἐμῆς ἀποδημίας |love, |sorcerer, slan-
|desire |derer; slander-
θήρα |unlucky . ἥρων |youngster καλοῦ, τὸ δὲ ^{ous} |youngster
|fond of hunting. ἐπεῖχον τὰ πολλά, κρατεῖν οὐκ ἡδυνάμην·
ὥς δ' οὐκ ἔπειθον, εἰπόμεν ἐπὶ τὰς ἄγρας κἀγώ.

|hunt, chase οὖν |ride ἄμφω καὶ τὰ πρῶτα

|be lucky, prosper, |thin διώκοντες τῶν θηρίων. |suddenly
|succeed

δὲ |pig τῆς ὕλης |spring , καὶ τὸ |youngster ἐδίωκε· καὶ
|forward

ὁ |pig |turn towards τὴν |jaw καὶ |facing |withdraw, give way
to (+dat)

|running καὶ τὸ |youngster οὐκ |turn aside , βοῶντος ἐμοῦ

καὶ |croak, scream . «Ἐλκε τὸν ἵππον, |transfer; τὰς |reins ,
|change

are?"

«I Am called Clitopho, and my companion Clinias; our country is Phoenicia.”

«And what,” he rejoined, «is the motive of your voyage?”

«If you will relate your own story first, you shall then hear ours.” Menelaus assented, and began as follows: — **2.34**

«The cause of my leaving my home may be summed up in very few words:— envious love and ill-fated hunting. I was strongly attached to a handsome youth, who was very fond of the chase. I did everything in my power to restrain him from this pursuit, but without success. Finding I could not prevail with him, I myself accompanied him.

«One day we were out hunting, and for a time everything went on successfully so long as harmless animals were alone the objects of our sport. At length a wild boar was roused; the youth pursued the brute, who faced about, and ran furiously to attack him; still

vocabulary

ἀέκων unwilling
 αἶσσω dart, glance
 ἀχόντιον diminutive of javelin
 ἀκριβής (ι) exact
 ἄκων javelin; unwilling ~acme
 ἀναμιμνήσκω (+2 acc) remind
 someone ~mnemonic
 ἀπολογέομαι defend one's conduct
 ἀρπάζω carry off, seize ~harpoon
 βέλος -εος (n, 3) missile ~ballistic
 βολή a hit with a missile; a glance
 ~ballistic
 γονεύς -ος (m) parent
 δικαστήριον court
 δικαστής -οῦ (m, 1) judge, juror
 ἐλεέω pity, have mercy on ~alms
 ἐμπνέω inspire; pass: recover ~apnea
 ἐναγκυλάω prepare darts
 ἐπιδακρύω cry over
 καταίρω swoop; land
 καταστοχάζομαι guess
 μειράκιον youngster
 μισέω (ι) hate, wish to prevent
 ~misogyny
 οἰκτροός pitiable

ὀρέγω hold out, offer, thrust ~reach
 παραθέω run beside
 παρέρχομαι pass, escape
 πατάσσω beat (heart); strike
 περιβάλλω act: excel; mid: put on
 clothing ~ballistic
 περιπλέκω embrace ~complex
 προστιμάω (ι) further penalize
 πρόφασις -εως (f) pretext; motive;
 prediction ~fame
 σκοπέω behold, consider
 σκοπός (f) lookout, overseer, spy,
 target ~telescope
 σπουδή zeal; (dat) with difficulty,
 hastily ~repudiate
 συμπίπτω fall together, happen
 τιμάω (ι) honor, exalt
 τρέχω run, spin
 τριετής for three years
 τρόμος trembling in fear ~tremble
 ὕς pig ~sow
 φθάζω do first, outstrip
 φθάνω (ᾱ) do first, outstrip
 φονεύω kill
 φυγή flight, means of escape ~fugitive

πονηρὸν τὸ θηρίον· » ἄξας δὲ ὁ σὺς σπουδῇ ἔτρεχεν ὥς ἐπ' αὐτό. καὶ οἱ μὲν συνέπιπτον ἀλλήλοις, ἐμὲ δὲ τρόμος, ὥς εἶδον, λαμβάνει καὶ φοβούμενος μὴ φθάσῃ τὸ θηρίον καὶ πατάξῃ τὸν ἵππον, ἐναγκυλησάμενος τὸ ἀκόντιον, πρὶν ἀκριβῶς καταστοχάσασθαι τοῦ σκοποῦ, πέμπω τὸ βέλος, τὸ δὲ μειράκιον παραθέον ἀρπάζει τὴν βολήν.

Τίνα οἶμι με τότε ψυχὴν ἔχειν, εἰ καὶ ψυχὴν εἶχον ὅλως; τὸ δὲ οἰκτρότερον, τὰς χεῖρας ὥρεγέ μοι μικρὸν ἔτι ἐμπνέων καὶ περιέβαλλε καὶ ἀποθνήσκων οὐκ ἐμίσει με τὸν πονηρὸν ὁ ὑπ' ἐμοῦ πεφονευμένος, ἀλλὰ τὴν ψυχὴν ἀφήκε τῇ φονευσάσῃ περιπλεκόμενος δεξιᾷ. ἄγουσιν οὖν με ἐπὶ τὸ δικαστήριον οἱ τοῦ μειρακίου γονεῖς οὐκ ἄκοντα· καὶ γὰρ παρελθὼν ἀπελογούμην οὐδέν, θανάτου δὲ ἐτιμώμην ἐμαυτῷ. ἐλεήσαντες οὖν οἱ δικασταὶ προσετίμησάν μοι τριετὴ φυγὴν· ἥς νῦν τέλος ἐχούσης, αὐθις ἐπὶ τὴν ἐμαντοῦ καταίρω.»

Ἐπεδάκρυσεν ὁ Κλεινίας αὐτοῦ λέγοντος Πάτροκλον πρόφασιν, ἀναμνησθεὶς Χαρικλέους· καὶ ὁ Μενέλαος,

πονηρόν τὸ θηρίον· » |dart, ἵε' ὁ |pig σπουδῇ |run, spin ὅς ἐπ'
 glance
 αὐτό. καὶ οἱ μὲν |fall to- ἀλλήλοις, ἐμὲ δὲ |trembling in fear
 together,
 εἶδον, λαμβάνει καὶ φοβούμενος μὴ φθάσῃ τὸ θηρίον καὶ
 happen
 |beat (heart); strike, |prepare darts τὸ |diminutive πρὶν
 of javelin
 ἀκριβῶς |guess τοῦ σκοποῦ, πέμπω τὸ βέλος,
 τὸ δὲ |youngster |run beside |carry off, seize |hit; glance
 Τίνα οἶε με τότε ψυχὴν ἔχειν, εἰ καὶ ψυχὴν εἶχον ὅλως; τὸ
 δὲ |pitiable , τὰς χεῖρας |hold out, of- μικρὸν ἔτι |inspire;
 |fer, thrust |pass: re-
 καὶ |excel; don καὶ ἀποθνήσκων οὐκ ἐμίσει με τὸν
 cover
 πονηρόν ὁ ὕπ' ἐμοῦ |kill , ἀλλὰ τὴν ψυχὴν ἀφῆκε
 τῇ |kill |embrace δεξιᾷ. ἄγουσιν οὖν με ἐπὶ
 τὸ |court οἱ τοῦ |youngster |parent οὐκ ἄκοντα· καὶ
 γὰρ παρελθὼν |defend one's conduct' , θανάτου δὲ ἐτιμώμην
 ἐμαντῶ. |pity οὖν οἱ δικασταὶ προσετίμησάν μοι
 |for |flight, means ὅν τέλος ἐχούσης, αὐθις ἐπὶ τὴν ἐμαντοῦ
 |three |of escape
 |years
 |swoop; land
 |cry over ὁ Κλεινίας αὐτοῦ λέγοντος Πάτροκλον
 |pretext; motive; μνησθεὶς Χαρικλέους· καὶ ὁ Μενέλαος,
 |prediction

the youth kept his ground, notwithstanding that I repeatedly called out: — ' Wheel round your horse; the beast is too powerful for you.' The boar continuing its career, and coming up, they closed in combat. Terrified lest the beast should wound the horse, and so bring down his rider, I launched my javelin without taking sufficient aim, and the youth crossing its course, received the stroke.

«Picture to yourself the feelings of my mind. If I retained life at that moment, it was like a living death; and what was most lamentable of all, the wretched youth, who still breathed, extending his arms, embraced me, and so far from hating his destroyer, he expired still grasping my homicidal hand. On account of this lamentable occurrence his parents took legal proceedings against me; nor was I unwilling to stand my trial; indeed I offered no defence, considering myself fully deserving to suffer death. The judge, out of compassion, condemned me to three years' banishment, and that period having now expired, I am on my return home.”

This narrative reminded Clinias of the unhappy death of Charicles, and he shed tears, which though in appearance they flowed for another's grief, were, in reality,

vocabulary

ἀμείνων comparative of ἀγαθός, noble
ἀπάγω lead away, back ~demagogue
ἀπλός single; simple ~haploid
ἄρσιν male
δακρύω weep
δριμύς (ι) sharp, piercing, bitter
εἶωθα be accustomed, in the habit
ἐμβάλλω throw in; inspire a mental state ~ballistic
ἐξάγω lead out ~demagogue
ἐπιχωριάζω be locally habitual
ἔρως -τος (m) love, desire ~erotic
ἔρωτικός amorous
ἡδονή pleasure
ἥτοι truly; either, or

καθεύδω lie down
κάλλος -εος (n, 3) beauty
 ~kaleidoscope
καταλέγω relate in detail, choose; enroll ~legion
κατηφής disgraced
κοινωνός partner
λύπη distress
μνήμη reminder, memorial
μυχός recess, nook
στενάζω sigh, groan
ὕποδακρύω weep a little or secretly
ὕπομειδιάω smile a little
ψυχαγωγία (ῶ) evocation; pastime, persuasion

«Τὰ μὰ δακρύεις,» ἔφη, «ἢ καὶ σέ τι τοιοῦτον ἐξήγαγε;»
 στενάξας οὖν ὁ Κλεινίας καταλέγει τὸν Χαρικλέα καὶ τὸν
 ἵππον, καὶ γὰρ τὰ μαντοῦ.

2.35

Ὅρων οὖν ἐγὼ τὸν Μενέλαον κατηφῇ πάνυ τῶν ἑαυτοῦ
 μεμνημένον, τὸν δὲ Κλεινίαν ὑποδακρύνοντα μνήμη
 Χαρικλέους, βουλόμενος αὐτοὺς τῆς λύπης ἀπαγαγεῖν,
 ἐμβάλλω λόγον ἐρωτικῆς ἐχόμενον ψυχαγωγίας· καὶ γὰρ
 οὐδὲ ἡ Λευκίππη παρῆν, ἀλλ' ἐν μυχῷ ἐκάθευδε τῆς νεώς.
 λέγω δὴ πρὸς αὐτοὺς ὑπομειδιῶν, «Ὡς παρὰ πολὺ κρατεῖ
 μου Κλεινίας· ἐβούλετο γὰρ λέγειν κατὰ γυναικῶν, ὥσπερ
 εἰώθει. ῥᾶον δ' ἂν εἴποι νῦν ἦτοι ὥς κοινωνὸν ἔρωτος
 εὐρών. οὐκ οἶδα γὰρ πῶς ἐπιχωριάζει νῦν ὁ εἰς τοὺς
 ἄρρενας ἔρωτος.»

Οὐ γὰρ πολὺ ἄμεινον' ὁ Μενέλαος ἔφη, «Τοῦτο
 ἐκείνου; καὶ γὰρ ἀπλούστεροι παῖδες γυναικῶν,
 καὶ τὸ κάλλος αὐτοῖς δριμύτερον εἰς ἡδονήν.»

«Τὰ μὰ |weep ,» ἔφη, «ἢ καὶ σέ τι τοιοῦτον |lead out ,»

|sigh, groan οὖν ὁ Κλεινίας |relate in detail, ' Χαρικλέα καὶ τὸν
|choose; enroll

ἵππον, καὶ γὰρ τὰ μαυτοῦ.

2.35

Ὅρων οὖν ἐγὼ τὸν Μενέλαον |disgraced τάνυ τῶν ἑαυτοῦ

μεμνημένον, τὸν δὲ Κλεινίαν |weep a little or se-reminder,
|cretly |memorial

Χαρικλέους, βουλόμενος αὐτοὺς τῆς |distress |lead away, back

|throw in; in|spire . |amorous ἐχόμενον |evocation; pas- καὶ γὰρ
|time, persuasion

οὐδὲ ἡ Λευκίππη παρήν, ἀλλ' ἐν |recess, nook¹ υδὲ τῆς νεώς.

λέγω δὲ πρὸς αὐτοὺς ὑπομειδιῶν, «Ὡς παρὰ πολὺ κρατεῖ

μου Κλεινίας· ἐβούλετο γὰρ λέγειν κατὰ γυναικῶν, ὥσπερ

|be accustomed, δ' ἂν εἴποι νῦν |truly; ὥς |partner |love,
|in the habit |either, |desire

εὐρών. οὐκ οἶδα γὰρ πῶς |be locally habitual ὁ εἰς τοὺς

|male |love, .»
|desire

Οὐ γὰρ πολὺ |better ὁ Μενέλαος ἔφη, «Τοῦτο

ἐκείνου; καὶ γὰρ |single; simple παῖδες γυναικῶν,

καὶ τὸ |beauty αὐτοῖς |sharp, pierc- εἰς |pleasure.»
|ing, bitter

drawn forth by his own sorrows. «Are you weeping on my account,” asked Menelaus, «or has any similar disaster befallen you?” Upon this Clinias, with many sighs, detailed the circumstances of Charicles and the horse; and I likewise related my adventures.

2.35

Seeing Menelaus very low spirited on account of his own thoughts, and Clinias still shedding tears at the recollection of Charicles, I endeavoured to dissipate their grief, by introducing a love topic for conversation; for Leucippe, I may observe, was not then present, but was asleep in the ship’s hold. I began, therefore, with a smiling air:

«How much better off is Clinias than I am; he was no doubt longing to inveigh against women, according to his wont, and he can do so all the better now, having found one who sympathises with his tastes; but why so many should be addicted to the love of Youths, for my part I cannot tell.”

«There can be no doubt,” said Menelaus, «which is preferable. Youths are much more open and free from affectation than women, and their beauty stimulates the senses much more powerfully.”

vocabulary

ἀγνοέω be ignorant of ~gnostic
ἀκόρεστος insatiate, unceasing
ἄλυπος (ῥ) painless
ἀνθέω sprout
ἀπολαύω have use, have a benefit
ἀρπάζω carry off, seize ~harpoon
γηράσκω grow old ~geriatric
διψάω be thirsty ~dipsomaniac
δριμύς (ι) sharp, piercing, bitter
ἐκτείνω stretch out ~tend
ἐλασσώω diminish, degrade
ἐλαττώω diminish, degrade
ἐραστής -οῦ (m, 1) lover, fan
εὐμορφος beautiful
ἡδονή pleasure
καινός new, fresh, strange
κάλλος -εος (n, 3) beauty
 ~kaleidoscope
καταλείπω leave behind, abandon
 ~eclipse

καταλιμπάνω leave behind, abandon
κεφάλαιος main point; chief
κορέννυμι (ῥ) sate; pf, mp: have
 enough ~cereal
μαραίνω extinguish ~amaranth
μέγεθος -ους (n, 3) tall, big (person)
 ~megaton
οἶχομαι come, go, leave, be gone
οὐράνιος heavenly
πάνδημος roaming a town
παρακύπτω peek
πλανάω lead astray; (mp) wander
 ~plankton
ποθεινός longed for
πόθος longing, regret ~bid
πῶμα -τος (n, 3) cover; drink ~pastor
ῥόδον rose
τερπνός pleasant
φυτός natural
χρόνιος after a long time ~chronology

«Πῶς δριμύτερον,» ἔφην, «εἵγε παρακύψαν μόνον οἴχεται καὶ οὐκ ἀπολαῦσαι δίδωσι τῷ φιλοῦντι, ἀλλ' ἔοικε τῷ τοῦ Ταντάλου πώματι; πολλάκις γὰρ ἐν ᾧ πίνεται πέφενγε, καὶ ἀπῆλθεν ὁ ἐραστὴς οὐχ εὐρὼν πιεῖν· τὸ δὲ ἔτι πινόμενον ἀρπάζεται πρὶν ἂν ὁ πίνων κορεσθῇ, καὶ οὐκ ἔστιν ἀπὸ παιδὸς ἀπελθεῖν ἐραστὴν ἄλυπον ἔχοντα τὴν ἡδονήν· καταλείπει γὰρ ἔτι διψῶντα.»

2.36

Καὶ ὁ Μενέλαος, «Ἄγνοεῖς, ὦ Κλειτοφῶν,» ἔφη, «τὸ κεφάλαιον τῆς ἡδονῆς. ποθεινὸν γὰρ αἰεὶ τὸ ἀκόρεστον. τὸ μὲν γὰρ εἰς χρήσιν χρονιώτερον τῷ κόρῳ μαραίνει τὸ τερπνόν, τὸ δὲ ἀρπαζόμενον καινόν ἐστιν αἰεὶ καὶ μᾶλλον ἀνθεῖ· οὐ γὰρ γεγηρακυῖαν ἔχει τὴν ἡδονήν, καὶ ὅσον ἐλαττοῦται τῷ χρόνῳ, τοσοῦτον εἰς μέγεθος ἐκτείνεται πόθῳ. καὶ τὸ ρόδον διὰ τοῦτο τῶν ἄλλων εὐμορφότερόν ἐστι φυτῶν, ὅτι τὸ κάλλος αὐτοῦ φεύγει ταχύ. δύο γὰρ ἐγὼ νομίζω κατ' ἀνθρώπους κάλλη πλανᾶσθαι, τὸ μὲν οὐράνιον, τὸ δὲ πάνδημον. ἀλλὰ τὸ

«Πῶς |sharp, pierc- ,» ἔφην, «εἶγε |peek μόνον
 |ing, bitter
 οἴχεται καὶ οὐκ |have use, δίδωσι τῷ φιλοῦντι, ἀλλ' ἔοικε
 |have a bene-
 τῷ τοῦ Ταντάλου |fit |cover; , πολλάκις γὰρ ἐν ᾧ πίνεται
 |drink
 πέφευγε, καὶ ἀπῆλθεν ὁ |lover, fan οὐχ εὐρὼν πιεῖν· τὸ δὲ
 ἔτι πινόμενον |carry off, seize· ῥὺν ἂν ὁ πίνων |sate; pf, mp: ἰ
 |have enough
 οὐκ ἔστιν ἀπὸ παιδὸς ἀπελθεῖν ἐραστὴν |painless ἔχοντα
 τὴν |pleasure καταλείπει γὰρ ἔτι |be thirsty .»

2.36

Καὶ ὁ Μενέλαος, «Ἄγνοεῖς, ὦ Κλειτοφῶν,» ἔφη, «τὸ
 κεφάλαιον τῆς |pleasure |longed for γὰρ αἰὲ τὸ |insatiate,
 |unceasing
 τὸ μὲν γὰρ εἰς χρῆσιν |after a long time ᾧ κόρω |extinguish· ὁ
 |pleasant , τὸ δὲ |carry off, seize καινόν ἐστιν αἰὲ καὶ μᾶλλον
 |sprout οὐ γὰρ |grow old ἔχει τὴν |pleasure, καὶ ὅσον
 ἐλαττοῦται τῷ χρόνῳ, τοσοῦτον εἰς μέγεθος |stretch out
 |longing, καὶ τὸ |rose διὰ τοῦτο τῶν ἄλλων |beautiful
 |regret
 ἐστὶ φυτῶν, ὅτι τὸ |beauty αὐτοῦ φεύγει ταχύ. δύο γὰρ
 ἐγὼ νομίζω κατ' ἀνθρώπους |beauty |lead astray; τὸ μὲν
 |(mp) wander
 |heavenly , τὸ δὲ |roaming a town` `à τὸ

«How so?” I asked; «it no sooner appears than it is gone. It affords no enjoyment to the lover, but is like the cup of Tantalus, while one is drinking the liquid disappears; and even the little which has been swallowed is unsatisfying. No one can leave such favourites without feeling his pleasure alloyed with pain, the draught of love still leaves him thirsty.”

2.36

«You do not understand,” rejoined Menelaus, «that the perfection of pleasure consists in its bringing with it no satiety; the very fact of its being of a permanent and satisfying kind takes away from its delight. What we snatch but now and then is always new, and always in full beauty. Of such things the pleasure is not liable to decay and age, and it gains in intensity what it loses by briefness of duration; for this reason, the rose is considered the most lovely among flowers, because its beauty so quickly fades. There are two species of beauty among mortals, each bestowed by its presiding goddess; the one is of heaven, the other of

*vocabulary***ἀνερείπομαι** snatch up ~harpoon**ἄνοδος** impassable; ascent**ἄφθαρτος** incorruptible, immortal**ἄχθομαι** be burdened with**διάκονος** (ᾱ, f) servant, attendant**ἐγγύς** near**ἐξωθέω** drive out**ἐραμαι** love, aor. fall in love; long for, covet ~erotic**θνητός** mortal ~euthanasia**κάλλος** -εος (n, 3) beauty

~kaleidoscope

κοινωνέω associate with**λάρναξ** -κος (f) chest, urn**μάρτυς** witness**μεθίημι** let go, cease; (mid) speed off

~jet

μειράκιον youngster**μέτεμι** be among, go, follow ~ion**νέκταρ** -ος (n) nectar**οἰνοχοεύω** pour wine ~wine**οἰνοχόος** -ῶ cupbearer ~wine**οὐράνιος** heavenly**πάνδημος** roaming a town**πένθος** -εος (n, 3) grief, misfortune

~Nepenthe

ποιητής -οῦ (m, 1) maker, author**ποιητός** made, well-made ~poet**ρίπτω** hurl**σκηνέω** camp**συνοικέω** live together**τροφή** food, upkeep ~atrophy**ὑπολαμβάνω** take under one's support, seize; speak up; imagine

~epilepsy

φθείρω destroy, ruin**φυγή** flight, means of escape ~fugitive

μὲν οὐράνιον ἄχθεται θνητῷ σκῆναι δεδεμένον καὶ ζητεῖ
 πρὸς οὐρανὸν ταχὺ φεύγειν· τὸ δὲ πάνδημον ἔρριπται
 κάτω καὶ ἐγχρονίζει περὶ τοῖς σώμασιν. εἰ δὲ καὶ ποιητὴν
 δεῖ λαβεῖν μάρτυρα τῆς οὐρανίας τοῦ κάλλους ἀνόδου,
 ἄκουσον Ὅμηρον λέγοντος τὸν καὶ ἀνηρέϊβαντο θεοὶ Διὶ
 οἰνοχοεῦειν κάλλεος εἵνεκα οἶο, ἵν' ἀθανάτοισι μετείη.

«Οὐδεμία δὲ ἀνέβη ποτὲ εἰς οὐρανὸν διὰ κάλλος γυνή. καὶ
 γὰρ γυναιξὶ κεκοινώνηκεν ὁ Ζεὺς. ἀλλ' Ἀλκμήνην μὲν
 ἔχει πένθος καὶ φυγή, Δανάην δὲ λάρναξ καὶ θάλασσα,
 Σεμέλη δὲ πυρὸς γέγονε τροφή· ἂν δὲ μειρακίου Φρυγὸς
 ἐρασθῇ, τὸν οὐρανὸν αὐτῷ δίδωσιν, ἵνα καὶ συνοικῇ καὶ
 οἰνοχόον ἔχῃ τοῦ νέκταρος· ἡ δὲ πρότερον διάκονος τῆς
 τιμῆς ἐξέωσται· ἦν γάρ, οἶμαι, γυνή.»

2.37

Ὑπολαβὼν οὖν ἐγὼ, «Καὶ μὴν οὐράνιον,» ἔφην, «ἔοικε
 μᾶλλον εἶναι τὸ τῶν γυναικῶν κάλλος, ὅσον μὴ ταχὺ
 φθείρεται. ἐγγὺς γὰρ τοῦ θεοῦ τὸ ἄφθαρτον, τὸ

μὲν |heavenly |be bur-|mortal σκήνει δεδεμένον καὶ ζητεῖ
 |dened
 πρὸς οὐρανὸν |with ταχὺ φεύγειν· τὸ δὲ |roaming a|hurl
 |town
 κάτω καὶ ἐγχνονίζει περὶ τοῖς σώμασιν. εἰ δὲ καὶ ποιητὴν
 δεῖ λαβεῖν |witness τῆς |heavenly τοῦ |beauty |impassable;
 |ascent
 ἄκουσον Ὅμηρου λέγοντος τὸν καὶ |snatch up θεοὶ Διὶ
 |pour wine |beauty εἵνεκα οἴο, ἵν' ἀθανάτοισι μετείη.

«Οὐδεμία δὲ ἀνέβη ποτὲ εἰς οὐρανὸν διὰ |beauty γυνή. καὶ
 γὰρ γυναιξὶ |associate with ὁ Ζεύς. ἀλλ' Ἀλκμήνην μὲν
 ἔχει |grief καὶ |flight, means'ην δὲ |chest, urn αἰ θάλασσα,
 |of escape
 Σεμέλη δὲ πυρὸς γέγονε τροφή· ἄν δὲ |youngster Φρυγὸς
 |love; long for οὐρανὸν αὐτῷ δίδωσιν, ἵνα καὶ |live together
 |cupbearer ἔχη τοῦ |nectar ἡ δὲ πρότερον |servant, τῆς
 |attendant
 τιμῆς |drive out ἦν γάρ, οἶμαι, γυνή.»

2.37

|take under one's support, seize; speak|heavenly ,» ἔφην, «ἔοικε
 |up; imagine
 μάλλον εἶναι τὸ τῶν γυναικῶν |beauty , ὅσον μὴ ταχὺ
 |destroy, ruin |near γὰρ τοῦ θείου τὸ |incorrupt- , τὸ
 |ible, immor-
 |tal

earth; the former chafes at being linked to what is mortal, and quickly wings its flight to heaven; the latter clings to earth, and cleaves to mortal bodies. Would you have a poet's testimony of the ascent of heavenly beauty? Hear what Homer sings: — 'The gods took Ganymede up because of his beauty, to be Zeus's cup-bearer among the immortals.' But no woman, I trow, ever ascended to heaven for her beauty's sake, though Jove had abundance of intrigues with women: grief and exile were the portion of Alcmena; the chest and the sea were the receptacle of Danae; and Semele became food for fire; but — mark the difference — when Jove became enamoured of a Phrygian youth, he took him up to heaven to dwell with him, and pour out his nectar, depriving his predecessor of the office, she being, I rather think, a woman."

2.37

«In my opinion," said I, interrupting him, «female beauty has in it much more of the heavenly kind, because it does not so quickly fade; and the freer from decay, the nearer is anything to the divine nature. On

*vocabulary***αἰσχρός** shameful**ἀρκέω** satisfy; ward off, defend; suffice**ἀρπαγή** seizure; rape**ἀρπάζω** carry off, seize ~harpoon**γελάω** laugh, smile, laugh at**διάκονος** (ᾱ, f) servant, attendant**ἐλεέω** pity, have mercy on ~alms**ἐραμαι** love, aor. fall in love; long for, covet ~erotic**θέαμα** -τος (ᾱα, n, 3) sight, spectacle**θνητός** mortal ~euthanasia**κάλλος** -εος (n, 3) beauty

~kaleidoscope

κατάγω lead down/home; land

~demagogue

κινέω (ι) set in motion, move, remove

~kinetic

κλέπτω steal**κρεμάννυμι** (υ) hang**λάρναξ** -χος (f) chest, urn**μειράκιον** youngster**μιμέομαι** (ι) imitate, represent**μυκάομαι** (υ) moo, creak, ring**οἰνοχοέω** pour wine ~wine**ὄνυξ** -χος (m) claw, nail, hoof, talon**ὄρνις** -θος (ι, f) bird ~ornithology**ὀρχέομαι** dance**οὐράνιος** heavenly**πάνδημος** roaming a town**πότε** when?**σιωπάω** be silent**ὕβριζω** insult, treat outrageously**φθορά** ruin, rape**φύσις** -εως (f) nature (of a thing)

~physics

φύω produce, beget; clasp ~physics**χρυσός** (υ) gold**ὠμῆσθης** eating raw flesh or carrion

δὲ κινούμενον ἐν φθορᾷ θνητὴν φύσιν μιμούμενον οὐκ οὐράνιον ἐστὶν ἀλλὰ πάνδημον.

«Ἡράσθη μειρακίου Φρυγός, ἀνήγαγεν εἰς οὐρανὸν τὸν Φρύγα· τὸ δὲ κάλλος τῶν γυναικῶν αὐτὸν τὸν Δία κατήγαγεν ἐξ οὐρανοῦ. διὰ γυναικᾶ ποτε Ζεὺς ἐμυκήσατο, διὰ γυναικᾶ ποτε Σάτυρον ὠρχήσατο, καὶ χρυσὸν πεποίηκεν ἑαυτὸν ἄλλῃ γυναικί. οἰνοχοεῖτω μὲν Γανυμήδης, μετὰ δὲ τῶν θεῶν Ἥβη πινέτω, ἵνα ἔχῃ μειράκιον διάκονον γυνή. ἐλεῶ δὲ αὐτοῦ τὴν ἀρπαγὴν. ὄρνις ἐπ' αὐτὸν κατέβη ὠμηστής, ὁ δὲ ἀνάρπαστος γενόμενος ὑβρίζεται καὶ ἔοικεν ἐσταυρουμένῳ· καὶ τὸ θέαμά ἐστιν αἰσχιστον, μειράκιον ἐξ ὀνύχων κρεμάμενον.

«Σεμέλην δὲ εἰς οὐρανὸν ἀνήγαγεν οὐκ ὄρνις ὠμηστής, ἀλλὰ πῦρ· καὶ μὴ θαυμάσης εἰ διὰ πυρός τις ἀναβαίνει εἰς οὐρανόν· οὕτως ἀνέβη Ἡρακλῆς. εἰ δὲ Δανάης τὴν λάρνακα γελᾷς, πῶς τὸν Περσέα σιωπᾷς; Ἀλκμήνη δὲ τοῦτο μόνον δῶρον ἀρκεῖ, ὅτι δι' αὐτὴν ἔκλεψεν ὁ Ζεὺς τρεῖς ὅλους ἡλίους.

δὲ |move, remove ἐν |ruin, rape ἡτῇν φύσιν |imitate, represent οὐκ

|heavenly ἔστιν ἀλλὰ |roaming a town

<<|love; long|youngster Φρυγός, ἀνήγαγεν εἰς οὐρανὸν
|for

τὸν Φρύγα· τὸ δὲ |beauty τῶν γυναικῶν αὐτὸν τὸν

Δία |lead down/home; land τοῦ. διὰ γυναικά ποτε Ζεὺς

|moo, creak, ring ἰ γυναικά ποτε Σάτυρον |dance , καὶ

|gold πεποίηκεν ἑαυτὸν ἄλλῃ γυναικί. |pour wine μὲν

Γανυμήδης, μετὰ δὲ τῶν θεῶν Ἥβη πινέτω, ἵνα ἔχῃ

|youngster |servant, attendant γυνή. ἐλεῶ δὲ αὐτοῦ τὴν ἀρπαγὴν.

|bird ἐπ' αὐτὸν κατέβη |eating raw flesh or car-
rion δὲ ἀνάρπαστος

γενόμενος |insult καὶ εἴκειν ἑσταυρουμένῳ· καὶ τὸ

|sight, spectacle ὀστίν |shameful , |youngster ἐξ |claw, nail, hoof, talon |hang

<<Σεμέλην δὲ εἰς οὐρανὸν ἀνήγαγεν οὐκ |bird

|eating raw flesh or car-
rion ἡλὰ πῦρ· καὶ μὴ θαυμάσης εἰ διὰ πυρός

τις ἀναβαίνει εἰς οὐρανόν· οὕτως ἀνέβη Ἡρακλῆς.

εἰ δὲ Δανάης τὴν |chest, urn |laugh, smile , πῶς τὸν Περσέα

|be silent Ἀλκμήνη δὲ τοῦτο μόνον δῶρον |satisfy; ward off, defend; suffice

ὅτι δι' αὐτὴν |steal ὁ Ζεὺς τρεῖς ὅλους ἡλίους.

the other hand, whatsoever in accordance with its mortal nature soon decays, is not of heaven, but of earth.

I Grant that Jove, enamoured of a Phrygian youth, raised him to the skies, but the beauty of woman brought him down from heaven; for a woman he bellowed under the form of a bull, for a woman he danced as a satyr, for a woman he transformed himself into a golden shower. Let Ganymede, therefore, be Jove's cup-bearer, if you will, provided that Juno also reclines at the banquet, and has a youth to wait on her. For my part, I cannot think upon his rape without feelings of pity: a savage bird is sent down, he is seized and borne aloft (cruel and tyrannous treatment, methinks), and the unseemly spectacle is seen of a youth suspended from an eagle's talons.

No ravenous bird of prey, but the element of fire, bore Semele aloft; nor should there seem anything strange and unnatural in this, since it was by the same means that Hercules went up to heaven. You amuse yourself at the expense of Danae's chest, but why do you pass over Perseus, who shared her fate? For Alcmena it sufficed that Jove for love of her robbed the world of three whole days.

«Passing, however, from

vocabulary

ἀγκάλισμα embraced one
 ἀκμή point, edge, top, culmination
 ~acute
 βιάζω use force on, violate
 βόσκω feed, tend ~bovine
 γλυκύς sweet, pleasant ~glycerine
 γλῶσσα tongue, language ~glossary
 δάκνω bite
 ἔγχειμαι lie wrapped in
 ἐναρμόζω fit in
 ἐνστίζομαι embroider
 ἡδονή pleasure
 μαίνομαι be berserk ~maenad
 μαλθακός soft, timid
 μεθίημι let go, cease; (mid) speed off
 ~jet
 μέτριος medium, moderate
 μυέω initiate into
 μυθολογία (ῥ) story telling
 ὀδούς -ντος (m) tooth
 οἰστρέω sting; go crazy

ὀμιλέω (ι) associate with ~homily
 ὀμιλία (ιι) intercourse, company
 πείρα an attempt
 πείρω pierce, run through ~pierce
 περιβάλλω act: excel; mid: put on
 clothing ~ballistic
 περιχάσκω gape; snap
 πρωτόπειρος newbieish
 πωλόομαι go back and forth
 πωλέω sell
 σκευάζω prepare, collect
 συμβάλλω pit against; compare; mp:
 meet, fall in with ~ballistic
 συμπλοκή intertwining
 σφραγίς -δος (ι, f) seal, signet
 τέχνη craft, art, plan, contrivance
 ~technology
 ὑγρός wet
 φίλημα -τος (n, 3) kiss
 φοιτάω go back and forth
 χείλος -εος (n, 3) lip

«Εἰ δὲ δεῖ μεθέντα τὰς μυθολογίας αὐτὴν εἰπεῖν τὴν ἐν
 τοῖς ἔργοις ἡδονήν, ἐγὼ μὲν πρωτόπειρος ὢν εἰς γυναῖκας,
 ὅσον ὁμιλῆσαι ταῖς εἰς Ἀφροδίτην πωλουμέναις· ἄλλος
 γὰρ ἂν ἴσως εἰπεῖν τι καὶ πλεόν ἔχοι μεμνημένος·
 εἰρήσεται δέ μοι, κἂν μετρίως ἔχω πείρας. γυναικὶ μὲν
 οὖν ὑγρὸν μὲν τὸ σῶμα ἐν ταῖς συμπλοκαῖς, μαλθακὰ
 δὲ τὰ χεῖλη πρὸς τὰ φιλήματα. καὶ διὰ τοῦτο μὲν
 ἔχει τὸ σῶμα ἐν τοῖς ἀγκαλίσμασιν, ἐν δὲ ταῖς σαρκὶν
 ὅλως ἐνηρμοσμένον, καὶ πῶς ἐγκείμενον περιβάλλει τὴν
 ἡδονήν. ἐνστίζει δὲ τοῖς χεῖλεσιν ὥσπερ σφραγίδας
 τὰ φιλήματα, φιλεῖ δὲ τέχνη καὶ σκευάζει τὸ φίλημα
 γλυκύτερον. οὐ γὰρ μόνον ἐθέλει φιλεῖν τοῖς χεῖλεσιν,
 ἀλλὰ καὶ τοῖς ὀδοῦσι συμβάλλεται καὶ περὶ τὸ τοῦ
 φιλοῦντος στόμα βόσκεται καὶ δάκνει τὰ φιλήματα. ἐν
 δὲ τῇ τῆς Ἀφροδίτης ἀκμῇ οἰστρεῖ μὲν ὑφ' ἡδονῆς,
 περικέχηγε δὲ φιλοῦσα καὶ μαίνεται· αἱ δὲ γλῶτται
 τοῦτον τὸν χρόνον φοιτῶσιν ἀλλήλαις εἰς ὁμιλίαν καὶ ὥς
 δύνανται βιάζονται καθεῖναι φιλεῖν· σὺ δὲ μείζονα ποιεῖς

«Εἰ δὲ δεῖ μεθέντα τὰς |story telling αὐτὴν εἰπεῖν τὴν ἐν
 τοῖς ἔργοις |pleasure, ἐγὼ μὲν |newbieish ὦν εἰς γυναικάς,
 ὅσον |associate with... εἰς Ἀφροδίτην πωλουμέναις· ἄλλος
 γὰρ ἂν ἴσως εἰπεῖν τι καὶ πλέον ἔχοι |initiate into
 εἰρήσεται δέ μοι, κἂν μετρίως ἔχω πείρας. γυναικὶ μὲν
 οὖν |wet μὲν τὸ σῶμα ἐν ταῖς |intertwining , |soft, timid
 δὲ τὰ |lip πρὸς τὰ |kiss . καὶ διὰ τοῦτο μὲν
 ἔχει τὸ σῶμα ἐν τοῖς |embraced one , ἐν δὲ ταῖς σαρκὶν
 ὅλως |fit in , καί πως |lie wrapped in ριβάλλει τὴν
 |pleasure. |embroider ἢ τοῖς |lip ὥσπερ |seal, signet
 τὰ |kiss , φιλεῖ δὲ τέχνη καὶ |prepare, τὸ |kiss
 |collect
 γλυκύτερον. οὐ γὰρ μόνον ἐθέλει φιλεῖν τοῖς |lip ,
 ἀλλὰ καὶ τοῖς ὁδοῦσι συμβάλλεται καὶ περὶ τὸ τοῦ
 φιλοῦντος στόμα |feed, tend καὶ |bite τὰ |kiss . ἐν
 δὲ τῇ τῆς Ἀφροδίτης |point, |sting; go crazy ὑφ' |pleasure
 |edge,
 |gape; snap δὲ φιλοῦσα |top, |culmi- |be berserk αἱ δὲ γλῶτται
 |nation
 τοῦτον τὸν χρόνον φοιτῶσιν ἀλλήλαις εἰς |intercourse, |ὡς
 |company
 δύνανται βιάζονται κακεῖναι φιλεῖν· σὺ δὲ μείζονα ποιεῖς

the legends of mythology, I will speak of the real delights of love, though my experience in such matters has been small, compared with that of others, and confined to females who sell their charms for lucre. In the first place, how tender and yielding is a woman's body to the touch, how soft are her lips when kissed; her person is in every way fitted for the amorous embrace: he who is connected with her tastes genuine enjoyments; her kisses are impressed upon his lips as seals upon a letter, and she kisses with such studied art as imbues the kiss with double sweetness. Not content to use her lips, she brings her teeth also into play, and feeding upon her lover's mouth, makes her very kisses bite. What pleasure also is there in the sensation of pressing a woman's breast, while in the amorous crisis, so powerful is her excitement, that she is actually maddened with delight. Her kisses are not confined to

*vocabulary***ἀκολουθέω** follow**ἄλειμμα** -τος (n, 3) oil, unguent**ἄμαθής** ignorant**ἀναθρόσκω** leap up**ἀναστρέφω** act: overturn; mid: find oneself in ~atrophy**ἀνοίγνυμι** (ō) open**ἀντακούω** hear in turn**ἄνω** (ᾱ) accomplish, pass, waste; upwards, out to sea**ἀπαίδευτος** uneducated, loutish
~pediatrician**ἀργός** glistening, swift**ἄσθμα** -τος (n, 3) shortness of breath
~asthma**ἀσθμαίνω** gasp, pant ~asthma**ἔλκω** drag, pull, hoist; rape**ἐπίπλαστος** plastered over, feigned**ἐρωτικός** amorous**ἡδονή** pleasure**καταχεύω** pour onto**καυματώδης** burning, feverish**μέχρι** as far as, until**μηχανή** machine; mechanism, way**πάλλω** shake, brandish ~Pallas**περιεργία** futility, curiosity, meddling**περιπλοκή** intertwining**πλανάω** lead astray; (mp) wander
~plankton**πολυπράγμων** of a busybody**προσδοκάω** expect**πρωτόπειρος** newbieish**ῥήμα** -τος (n, 3) a thing said**σπλάγχνον** (pl) innards, (fig) feelings**συντυγχάνω** fall in with; happen**σχῆμα** -τος (n, 3) form, figure**ταράσσω** mess things up ~trachea**τέρμα** -τος (n, 3) mark, turn-around
point**φίλημα** -τος (n, 3) kiss**φύω** produce, beget; clasp ~physics**χείλος** -εος (n, 3) lip

τὴν ἡδονὴν ἀνοίγων τὰ φιλήματα. πρὸς δὲ τὸ τέρμα
 τῆς Ἀφροδίτης ἡ γυνὴ γινομένη πέφυκεν ἀσθμαίνειν ὑπὸ
 καυματώδους ἡδονῆς, τὸ δὲ ἄσθμα σὺν πνεύματι ἐρωτικῶ
 μέχρι τῶν τοῦ στόματος χειλέων ἀναθορόν συντυγχάνει
 πλανωμένῳ τῷ φιλήματι καὶ ζητοῦντι καταβῆναι κάτω·
 ἀναστρέφον δὲ σὺν τῷ ἄσθματι τὸ φίλημα καὶ μιχθὲν
 ἔπεται καὶ βάλλει τὴν καρδίαν· ἡ δὲ ταραχθεῖσα τῷ
 φιλήματι πάλλεται. εἰ δὲ μὴ τοῖς σπλάγχνοις ἦν δεδεμένη,
 ἡκολούθησεν ἂν ἐλकुσθεῖσα ἄνω τοῖς φιλήμασι. παίδων
 δὲ φιλήματα μὲν ἀπαίδευτα, περιπλοκαὶ δ' ἀμαθεῖς,
 Ἀφροδίτη δὲ ἀργή, ἡδονῆς δ' οὐδέν.»

2.38

Καὶ ὁ Μενέλαος, «Ἄλλὰ σύ μοι δοκεῖς,» ἔφη, «μὴ
 πρωτόπειρος ἀλλὰ γέρων εἰς Ἀφροδίτην τυγχάνειν·
 τοσαύτας ἡμῶν κατέχεας γυναικῶν περιεργίας. ἐν μέρει
 δὲ καὶ τὰ τῶν παίδων ἀντάκουσον. γυναικὶ μὲν γὰρ πάντα
 ἐπίπλαστα καὶ τὰ ῥήματα καὶ τὰ σχήματα· κὰν εἶναι δόξη
 καλή, τῶν ἀλειμμάτων ἢ πολυπράγμων μηχανή· καί

τὴν |pleasure ἀνοίγων τὰ |kiss . πρὸς δὲ τὸ |mark, turn-around
|point

τῆς Ἀφροδίτης ἡ γυνὴ γινομένη πέφυκεν |gasp, pant ὑπὸ

|burning, |pleasure, τὸ δὲ |shortness of breath, |τι |amorous
|feverish

μέχρι τῶν τοῦ στόματος |lip ἀναθορόν |fall in with; happen

πλανωμένῳ τῷ |kiss καὶ ζητοῦντι καταβῆναι κάτω·

ἀναστρέφον δὲ σὺν τῷ |shortness . of |kiss καὶ μυχθὲν
|breath

ἔπεται καὶ βάλλει τὴν καρδίαν· ἡ δὲ παραχθείσα τῷ

|kiss |shake, . εἰ δὲ μὴ τοῖς |innards ἦν δεδεμένη,
|brandish

ἡκολούθησεν ἂν ἐλκυσθείσα ἄνω τοῖς |kiss . παίδων

δὲ |kiss μὲν |uneducated, , |intertwining δ' |ignorant ,
|loutish

Ἀφροδίτῃ δὲ ἀργή, |pleasure ὅ οὐδέν.»

2.38

Καὶ ὁ Μενέλαος, «Ἀλλὰ σύ μοι δοκεῖς,» ἔφη, «μὴ

|newbieish ἀλλὰ γέρων εἰς Ἀφροδίτην τυγχάνειν·

τοσαύτας ἡμῶν κατέχεας γυναικῶν |futility, curios- , μέρει
|ity, meddling

δὲ καὶ τὰ τῶν παίδων |hear in turn . γυναικὶ μὲν γὰρ πάντα

|plastered καὶ τὰ ῥήματα καὶ τὰ |form, κἂν εἶναι δόξῃ
|over, |figure

|feigned κατὰ, τῶν |oil, unguent ἡ |of a busybody |machine; mecha-
|nism, way

the lips, but lovers' tongues even do their endeavour to kiss each other. At the conclusion of the amorous combat, she pants, overcome with the fiery delight, and her love-sick breath finding its way to her lips, encounter the lover's kiss still wandering there, and mingling with it both descend and exert their electric influence upon her heart, which leaps and beats, and were it not fast bound within, would desert its seat, and be drawn forth by the strength of kisses."

2.38

«Upon my word," said Menelaus, «you seem no raw recruit, but a thorough veteran in the service of the Queen of Love, so minute are you in all your detail. Now hear what I have to say in favour of male beauty. With women their words and postures, everything, in short, is studied and artificial: and their beauty, if they possess any, is the laborious work of cosmetic appliances, of

vocabulary

ἀθλέω toil ~athlete

αἰσχύνῃ (ῥ) shame, dishonor

ἀλλότριος someone else's; alien ~alien

ἀπάτη trick, fraud, deceit

~apatosaurus

ἀποσπάω tear/drag away

ἀρδεύω give water

βαφή tempering, edge; dye

γυμνῶ strip, be defenseless

~gymnasium

διψάω be thirsty ~dipsomaniac

δολερός deceitful

δόλος trick, bait

εἰκῶν -όνος (f, 3) image, likeness

ἐκφεύγω flee from, escape ~fugitive

ἐμφορέω carry in ~bear

ἔξιμι go forth; is possible ~ion

ἐπάγνυμι (ῥ) break

ἡδονή pleasure

ἡδύς sweet, pleasant ~hedonism

θρίξ hair ~tresses

ἰδρώς sweat ~exude

κάλλος -εος (n, 3) beauty

~kaleidoscope

κολοιός jackdaw

μαλθάσσω soften

μέχρις as far as, until

μύρον oil, perfume

μύρω (ῥ) weep

νέκταρ -ος (n) nectar

ὄζω have a smell, waft

ὀσμή smell ~osmium, odor

παιδικός childlike; a darling

~pediatrician

περιπλοκή intertwining

περιχέω shed, spread

πτερόν feather, wing ~pterodactyl

πτερόω give wings

σοφία skill; wisdom ~sophistry

συμπίτνω fall together, happen

συμπλοκή intertwining

τέχνη craft, art, plan, contrivance

~technology

ὕγρότης -τος (f, 3) moisture,

suppleness

φανερὸς visible, conspicuous ~photon

φανερῶω demonstrate ~photon

φίλημα -τος (n, 3) kiss

φύσις -εως (f) nature (of a thing)

~physics

χείλος -εος (n, 3) lip

ἐστιν αὐτῆς τὸ κάλλος ἢ μύρων ἢ τριχῶν βαφῆς ἢ καὶ
φιλημάτων· ἂν δὲ τῶν πολλῶν τούτων γυμνώσης δόλων,
ἔοικε κολοιῶ γεγυμνωμένῳ τῶν τοῦ μύθου πτερῶν.

Τὸ δὲ κάλλος τὸ παιδικὸν οὐκ ἀρδεύεται μύρων ὄσφραις
οὐδὲ δολεραῖς καὶ ἀλλοτρίαις ὀσμαῖς, πάσης δὲ γυναικῶν
μυραλοιφίας ἥδιον ὁδῶδεν ὁ τῶν παίδων ἰδρώς. ἔξεστι
δὲ αὐτοῖς καὶ πρὸ τῆς ἐν Ἀφροδίτῃ συμπλοκῆς ἐν
παλαίστρᾳ συμπεσεῖν καὶ φανερώς περιχυθῆναι, καὶ οὐκ
ἔχουσιν αἰσχύνῃν αἱ περιπλοκαί, καὶ οὐ μαλθάσσει τὰς
ἐν Ἀφροδίτῃ περιπλοκὰς ὑγρότης σαρκῶν, ἀλλ' ἀντιτυπεῖ
πρὸς ἄλληλα τὰ σώματα καὶ περὶ τῆς ἡδονῆς ἀθλεῖ. τὰ δὲ
φιλήματα σοφίαν μὲν οὐκ ἔχει γυναικείαν οὐδὲ μαγγανεύει
τοῖς χεῖλεσιν σινάμωρον ἀπάτην, ὥς δὲ οἶδε φιλεῖ, καὶ
οὐκ ἔστι τέχνης ἀλλὰ τῆς φύσεως τὰ φιλήματα. αὕτη δὲ
παιδὸς φιλήματος εἰκὼν· εἰ νέκταρ ἐπήγνυτο καὶ χεῖλος
ἐγίνετο, τοιαῦτα ἂν ἔσches τὰ φιλήματα. φιλῶν δὲ οὐκ ἂν
ἔχοις κόρον, ἀλλ' ὅσον ἐμφορῇ, διψῆς ἔτι φιλεῖν, καὶ οὐκ
ἂν ἀποσπάσειας τὸ στόμα, μέχρης ἂν ὑφ' ἡδονῆς ἐκφύγῃς

ἐστιν αὐτῆς τὸ |beauty ἢ μύρων ἢ τριχῶν βαφῆς ἢ καὶ

|kiss ἂν δὲ τῶν πολλῶν τούτων |strip, be δόλων,
|defenseless

ἔοικε |jackdaw |strip, be τῶν τοῦ μύθου πτερῶν.
|defenseless

Τὸ δὲ |beauty τὸ παιδικὸν οὐκ |give water μύρων ὄσφραις

οὐδὲ |deceitful καὶ ἀλλοτρίαις |smell , πάσης δὲ γυναικῶν

μυραλοιφίας ἥδιον |have a smell, waft αἰδῶν |sweat ἔξεστι

δὲ αὐτοῖς καὶ πρὸ τῆς ἐν Ἀφροδίτῃ |intertwining ἐν

παλαίστρᾳ συμπεσεῖν καὶ φανερώς |shed, spread , καὶ οὐκ

ἔχουσιν |shame, αἶ |intertwining , καὶ οὐ |soften τὰς
|dishonor

ἐν Ἀφροδίτῃ περιπλοκὰς |moisture, , ἱρκῶν, ἀλλ' ἀντιτυπεῖ
|suppleness

πρὸς ἄλληλα τὰ σώματα καὶ περὶ τῆς ἡδονῆς |toil . τὰ δὲ

|kiss σοφίαν μὲν οὐκ ἔχει γυναικείαν οὐδὲ μαγγανεύει

τοῖς χεῖλεσιν σινάμωρον |trick, , ὥς δὲ οἶδε φιλεῖ, καὶ
|fraud

οὐκ ἔστι τέχνης ἀλλὰ τῆς φύσεως τὰ |kiss . αὕτη δὲ

παιδὸς |kiss εἰκῶν· εἰ |nectar |break καὶ χεῖλος

ἐγίνετο, τοιαῦτα ἂν ἔσches τὰ |kiss . φιλῶν δὲ οὐκ ἂν

ἔχοις κόρον, ἀλλ' ὅσον |carry in , |be thirsty φιλεῖν, καὶ οὐκ

ἂν |tear/drag away τὸ στόμα, μέχρις ἂν ὑφ' ἡδονῆς ἐκφύγης

perfumes and of dyes; divest them of these meretricious attractions, and they will appear like the daw stripped of its feathers, which we read of in the fable.

The beauty of youths, on the other hand, requires no unguents or artificial essences to recommend it; nature has made it complete and sufficient in itself."

The beautiful boy does not rub himself with fragrant oils having unnatural scents, because every bit of that smell of women's oils is in boys' sweat. Before having sex, in the wrestling ring it drips visibly, and they aren't ashamed of wrestling, and those having sex aren't softened by the wetting. He smacks against his lover and gets great pleasure from the struggle.

When it comes to kisses, a boy won't use the charms a clever woman uses on her lips as an exploitative trick. He knows that kissing isn't about technique, it's natural. That is what a boy's kiss is like, as if nectar was breaking forth from his lips. No matter how much of it you took in, you would still thirst for love, you would finally break away from his lips, at the point of fleeing the intolerable pleasure of

*vocabulary***αἰθρία** clear air**αἰθριάω** ait out, cool**αἰφνίδιος** unforeseen, sudden**ἄνω** (ᾱ) accomplish, pass, waste;
upwards, out to sea**ἀγλὺς** -ος (f) mist**βαπτίζω** dip, plunge**ἐμπίπτω** fall into; attack ~petal**ἐπιτρέπω** entrust, decide, allow

~trophy

καθάπαξ once and for all**κάτωθεν** below, from below**κεραία** horn; yard-arm**κέρας** -τος (n, 3) horn; military unit
~ceratopsia**κλίνω** (i) lean, recline ~incline**κοῖλος** hollow ~hollow**κυβερνήτης** -ου (m, 1) steersman,
governor ~govern**μετασκευάζω** change one's dress**μετεωρίζω** raise; give hope**μετέωρος** up in the air ~meteor**μέτρον** measure ~metric**ναύτης** -ου (m, 1) sailor ~navy**ὀθόνη** linen**οὔριος** with a fair wind**πάντη** everywhere**περιάγω** lead around**περιαγωγά** going around**περιτρέπω** divert, flip over**περιχέω** shed, spread**πῇ** where? how?**προσδοκάω** expect**σχάφος** (τό) hull, ship; (ό) digging**σπουδή** zeal; (dat) with difficulty,
hastily ~repudiate**συνάγω** assemble; join in battle
~demagogue**σφοδρός** vehement**τοιχίζω** of a ship, lie on her beam ends**φάος** φῶς (n, 3) light; salvation; (pl)
eyes ~photon**φίλημα** -τος (n, 3) kiss

τὰ φιλήματα.»

3

3.1

Τρίτην δὲ ἡμέραν πλεόντων ἡμῶν, ἐξ αἰθρίας πολλῆς αἰφνίδιον ἀχλὺς περιχέεται καὶ τῆς ἡμέρας ἀπωλώλει τὸ φῶς· ἐγείρεται δὲ κάτωθεν ἄνεμος ἐκ τῆς θαλάσσης κατὰ πρόσωπον τῆς νεώς, καὶ ὁ κυβερνήτης περιάγειν ἐκέλευσε τὴν κεραίαν. καὶ σπουδῇ περιήγον οἱ ναῦται, πῇ μὲν τὴν ὁθόνην ἐπὶ θάτερα συνάγοντες ἄνω τοῦ κέρως βία τὸ γὰρ πνεῦμα σφοδρότερον ἐμπεσὼν ἀνθέλκειν οὐκ ἐπέτρεπε, πῇ δὲ πρὸς θάτερον μέρος, φυλάττοντες τοῦ πρόσθεν μέτρου καθ' ὃ συνέβαινεν οὖριον εἶναι τῇ περιαγωγῇ τὸ πνεῦμα. κλίνεται δὲ κοῖλον τοιχίσαν τὸ σκάφος καὶ ἐπὶ θάτερα μετεωρίζεται καὶ πάντα πρηγνὲς ἦν, καὶ ἐδόκει τοῖς πολλοῖς ἡμῶν περιτραπήσεσθαι καθάπαξ ἐμπίπτοντος τοῦ πνεύματος. μετεσκευαζόμεθα οὖν ἅπαντες εἰς τὰ μετέωρα τῆς νεώς, ὅπως τὸ μὲν βαπτιζόμενον τῆς

τὰ |kiss . . . »

3

3.1

Τρίτην δὲ ἡμέραν πλεόντων ἡμῶν, ἐξ αἰθρίας πολλῆς

|unforeseen, |mist shed, καὶ τῆς ἡμέρας ἀπωλώλει τὸ
|sudden |spread

φῶς· ἐγείρεται δὲ κάτωθεν ἄνεμος ἐκ τῆς θαλάσσης κατὰ

πρόσωπον τῆς νεώς, καὶ ὁ |steersman, |lead around ' ἐέλευσε
|governor

τὴν |horn; yard-arm |zeal; |lead around ' |sailor . πῇ μὲν τὴν
(dat)

|linen ἐπὶ θάτερον |with |horn; |βία τὸ γὰρ
|difficulty, |military

πνεῦμα |vehement |fall into; attack ἄλκειν οὐκ |entrust, de-
|unit |cide, allow

πῇ δὲ πρὸς θάτερον μέρος, φυλάττοντες τοῦ πρόσθεν

|measure καθ' ὃ συνέβαιεν οὔριον εἶναι τῇ περιαγωγῇ τὸ

πνεῦμα. |lean, δὲ |hollow |of a ship, lie ὅν κάφος καὶ ἐπὶ
|recline |her beam ends

θάτερα μετεωρίζεται καὶ |everywhere ,νὲς ἦν, καὶ ἐδόκει τοῖς

πολλοῖς ἡμῶν |divert, flip over |once and for ' all ' πτοντος

τοῦ πνεύματος. |change one's dress οὖν ἅπαντες εἰς τὰ

|up in the air ,ς νεώς, ὅπως τὸ μὲν |dip, plunge τῆς

the kiss.

3

3.1

On the third day of our voyage a sudden change took place in the weather; the sky, which had been clear, grew so black as quite to obscure the light of day, and a violent gale ploughing up the sea blew directly in our teeth. Upon this, the master ordered the yard to be brought round; the sailors speedily obeyed, furling one-half of the sail by dint of great exertions, but were compelled by the violence of the wind to leave the other unfurled. In consequence of this manœuvre one side of the vessel began to heel, while the contrary side became proportionally elevated, so that we every moment expected to be capsized, as the gale continued to blow with undiminished fury. To prevent this, and to restore, if possible, the vessel's equilibrium, we all scrambled to the

vocabulary

αἰφνίδιος unforeseen, sudden
αἰωρέω lift; (mp) hang
ἀναθρώσκω leap up
ἀνακουφίζω lift up
ἀναφέρω bring up ~bear
ἀντίρροπος compensating for
ἀνύω accomplish, pass over, complete
ἀρχαῖος ancient, from the beginning
 ~oligarch
βαπτίζω dip, plunge
βιάζω use force on, violate
βιάω use force against, overcome
βοά din, a shout
βοεΐη shield; leather, bovine
βοεύς βοῦος (m) leather rope ~bovine
διαλαμβάνω distribute
διαταλαντόομαι swing, sway
δίαιυλος double course
δόλιχος the long course, in racing
δρόμος running, racing ground
 ~hippodrome
ἔδαφος -ους (n, 3) ground, floor
 ~edifice
ἔδρα (ᾱ) seat, seated group

~polyhedron
καθαιρέω take down, close ~heresy
καταβιβάζω bring down
καταρρήγνυμι (ῥ) break down
κλίνω (ι) lean, recline ~incline
κοινός communal, ordinary
κορυφώ break (of a wave), come to a head
κῦμα -τος (n, 3) wave; embryo
 ~accumulate
κωκυτός (ῥ) lamentation
μεταβάλλω alter, transform
μετασκευάζω change one's dress
μετοικία -ωκίας migration, settlement
μυρίος (ῥ) 10,000 ~myriad
παλαίω wrestle ~Pallas
πλάνη wandering
πονέω work; be busy ~osteopenia
προστίθηναι add; impose; (mp) agree; side with ~thesis
ῥοπή balancing, crisis
σκάφος (τό) hull, ship; (ό) digging
σκευοφορέω carry baggage
τέταρτος fourth ~trapezoid

νεὼς ἀνακουφίσαιμεν, τὸ δὲ τῇ προσθήκῃ βιασάμενοι
κατὰ μικρὸν καθέλοιμεν εἰς τὸ ἀντίρροπον. πλέον δὲ
ἡνύομεν οὐδέν· ἀνέφερε γὰρ ἡμᾶς μᾶλλον κορυφούμενον
τὸ ἔδαφος τῆς νεώς, ἣ πρὸς ἡμῶν κατεβιβάζετο. καὶ
χρόνον μὲν τινα διαταλαντουμένην οὕτω τὴν ναῦν τοῖς
κύμασιν ἐπαλαίομεν εἰς τὸ ἀντίρροπον καθελεῖν· αἰφνίδιον
δὲ μεταβάλλεται τὸ πνεῦμα ἐπὶ θάτερα τῆς νεώς καὶ
μικροῦ βαπτίζεται τὸ σκάφος, τοῦ μὲν τέως εἰς κῦμα
κλιθέντος ἀναθορόντος ὀξείᾳ ῥοπῇ, θατέρου δέ, ὃ ἡώρητο,
καταρραγέντος εἰς τὴν θάλατταν. κωκυτὸς οὖν αἴρεται
μέγας ἐκ τῆς νεώς, καὶ μετοικία πάλιν καὶ δρόμος μετὰ
βοῆς ἐπὶ τὰς ἀρχαίας ἔδρας. καὶ τρίτον καὶ τέταρτον καὶ
πολλάκις τὸ αὐτὸ πάσχοντες κοινὴν ταύτην εἵχομεν ἐν
τῷ σκάφει τὴν πλάνην. πρὶν μὲν γὰρ μετασκευάσασθαι
τὸ πρῶτον, δίαυλος ἡμᾶς διαλαμβάνει δεύτερος.

3.2

Σκευοφοροῦντες οὖν κατὰ τὴν ναῦν διὰ πάσης ἡμέρας
δόλιχόν τινα τοῦτον δρόμον μυρίον ἐπονοῦμεν, ἀεὶ τὸν

νεὼς |lift up , τὸ δὲ τῇ προσθήκῃ βιασάμενοι
 κατὰ μικρὸν καθέλομεν εἰς τὸ |compensating for ..λέον δὲ
 |accomplish ἰδέν· |bring up γὰρ ἡμᾶς μᾶλλον |come to a head
 τὸ |ground, τῆς νεώς, ἣ πρὸς ἡμῶν |bring down καὶ
 |floor
 χρόνον μὲν τινα |swing, sway οὕτω τὴν ναῦν τοῖς
 κύμασιν |wrestle εἰς τὸ |compensating for ἵελειν· |unforeseen,
 |sudden
 δὲ |alter, transform τὸ πνεῦμα ἐπὶ θάτερα τῆς νεώς καὶ
 μικροῦ βαπτίζεται τὸ σκάφος, τοῦ μὲν τέως εἰς κῆμα
 |lean, |leap up ὁξείᾳ |balancing, ἔρου δέ, ὃ |lift; (mp) hang
 |recline |crisis
 |break down εἰς τὴν θάλατταν. |lamentation ὣν αἴρεται
 μέγας ἐκ τῆς νεώς, καὶ |migration, ..άλιν καὶ |running μετὰ
 |settlement
 βοῆς ἐπὶ τὰς |ancient, |seat καὶ τρίτον καὶ τέταρτον καὶ
 |from the
 πολλάκις τὸ αὐτὸ πᾶσχοντες κοινὴν ταύτην εἶχομεν ἐν
 |beginning
 τῷ σκάφει τὴν |wandering .τὴν μὲν γὰρ |change one's dress
 τὸ πρῶτον, |double ἡμᾶς |distribute δεύτερος.
 |course

3.2

|carry baggage οὖν κατὰ τὴν ναῦν διὰ πάσης ἡμέρας
 |the long τοῦτον |running μυρίον |work , ἀεὶ τὸν
 |course, in
 |racing

side highest out of water, but it was of no avail. We ourselves, indeed, were raised, but the position of the ship was in no way altered; after long and vain endeavours to right her, the wind suddenly shifted, almost submerging the side which had been elevated, and raising high out of the water that previously depressed. An universal shriek arose from those on board, and nothing remained but to hurry back to our former station. We repeated this several times, our movements keeping pace with the shifting of the vessel; indeed, we had scarcely succeeded in hurrying to one side, before we were obliged to hurry back in the contrary direction.

3.2

Like those who run backwards and forwards in the course, we continued these alternate movements during a great

vocabulary

ἀήρ ἰέρος (ᾱ, m) mist, air ~air
ἀνοίγνυμι (ῶ) open
ἀντιπαταγέω rattle over
ἄντρον cave
ἀποσπάω tear/drag away
ἀρπάζω carry off, seize ~harpoon
βόμβος booming, buzzing
βροντάω to thunder ~brontosaurus
βροντή thunder ~brontosaurus
γεμίζω load, fill
γέρον wicker object
γόμφος peg, nail
δείλη afternoon ~diem
εἰκός likely
ἐπικλύζω overwhelm, swamp
ἦχος noise
ἴπτομαι smite, punish; aor. oppress
καλύπτω to cover with, hide
 ~apocalypse
κάλως ship's thick rope
κάτωθεν below, from below
κύμα -τος (n, 3) wave; embryo
 ~accumulate
κυρτόω bend ~kurtosis

μεσημβρία midday; the south
μεταξύ between
μουκάομαι (ῶ) moo, creak, ring
ξύλον piece of wood ~xylophone
ὀθόνη linen
ὄμβρος storm
οὐρά tail
πάντοθεν from all directions
παρατρέχω run past
ποικίλος ornamented; various
προσδοκάω expect
ρήγνυμι (ῶ) to break
ρίπτω hurl
σάλπιγξ -γος (f) trumpet
σελήνη moon
σκάφος (τό) hull, ship; (ό) digging
στάσις -εως (f) placing; faction
συρίζω (ῶ) whistle
τέλεος finished
τρίζω scream
τρικυμία (ῶ) group of 3 waves
ὑποδύω (mp) get under; play a character
χθαμαλός low, on the ground
ψόφος noise

θάνατον προσδοκῶντες. καὶ ἦν, ὥς εἰκός, οὐ μακράν.
 περὶ γὰρ μεσημβρίαν δαίλῃν ὁ μὲν ἥλιος τέλεον ἀρπάζεται,
 ἐωρῶμεν δὲ ἑαυτοὺς ὥς ἐν σελήνῃ. πῦρ μὲν ἀπ'
 αὐτῆς ἵπταται, μυκᾶται δὲ βροντῶν ὁ οὐρανός, καὶ
 τὸν ἀέρα γεμίζει βόμβος, ἀντεβόμβει δὲ κάτωθεν τῶν
 κυμάτων ἢ στάσις, μεταξὺ δὲ οὐρανοῦ καὶ θαλάσσης
 ἀνέμων ποικίλων ἐσύριζε ψόφος. καὶ ὁ μὲν ἀῆρ εἶχε
 σάλπιγγος ἦχον, οἱ δὲ κάλοι περὶ τὴν ὀθόνην πίπτουσιν,
 ἀντιπαταγοῦντες δὲ ἐτετρίγεσαν· ἐφόβει δὲ καὶ τὰ ξύλα
 τῆς νεῶς ῥηγνύμενα μὴ κατὰ μικρὸν ἀνοιχθείη τὸ σκάφος
 τῶν γόμφων ἀποσπωμένων· γέρρα δὲ περὶ πᾶσαν τὴν
 ναῦν ἐκεκάλυπτο. καὶ γὰρ ὄμβρος ἐπέκλυζε πολὺς,
 ἡμεῖς δὲ τὰ γέρρα ὑποδύντες ὥσπερ εἰς ἄντρον ἐμένομεν,
 παραδόντες ἑαυτοὺς τῇ τύχῃ, ῥίψαντες τὰς ἐλπίδας.
 τρικυμίαι δὲ πολλαὶ καὶ πάντοθεν, αἱ μὲν κατὰ πρόσωπον,
 αἱ δὲ κατ' οὐρὰν τῆς νεῶς ἀλλήλαις ἀντέπιπτον. ἡ δὲ ναῦς
 αἰὲ πρὸς μὲν τὸ κυρτούμενον τῆς θαλάσσης ἠγείρετο, πρὸς
 δὲ τὸ παραδραμὸν ἤδη καὶ χθαμαλὸν τοῦ κύματος

θάνατον |expect . καὶ ἦν, ὡς εἰκός, οὐ μακράν.
 περὶ γὰρ |midday; the|afternoon, |south, μὲν ἥλιος τέλεον ἀρπάζεταιται,
 ἑωρῶμεν δὲ ἑαυτοὺς ὡς ἐν σελήνῃ. πῦρ μὲν ἀπ'
 αὐτῆς |smite; , |moo, creak, ring, |oppress, οντῶν ὁ οὐρανός, καὶ
 τὸν ἀέρα |load, fill |booming, ἀντεβόμβει δὲ κάτωθεν τῶν
 |buzzing
 κυμάτων ἢ στάσις, μεταξὺ δὲ οὐρανοῦ καὶ θαλάσσης
 ἀνέμων ποικίλων |whistle |noise . καὶ ὁ μὲν ἀῆρ εἶχε
 |trumpet |noise , οἱ δὲ κάλοι περὶ τὴν |linen πίπτουσιν,
 |rattle over δὲ |scream ἐφόβει δὲ καὶ τὰ ξύλα
 τῆς νεὸς ῥηγνύμενα μὴ κατὰ μικρὸν |open τὸ σκάφος
 τῶν |peg, nail |tear/drag away |wicker δὲ περὶ πᾶσαν τὴν
 |object
 ναῦν ἐκεκάλυπτο. καὶ γὰρ |storm |overwhelm, |τολύς,
 |swamp
 ἡμεῖς δὲ τὰ |wicker |(mp) get under; play a|cave ἐμένομεν,
 |object |character
 παραδόντες ἑαυτοὺς τῇ τύχῃ, |hurl τὰς ἐλπίδας.
 |group of 3 waves `λαὶ καὶ |from all directions` κατὰ πρόσωπον,
 αἱ δὲ κατ' |tail τῆς νεὸς ἀλλήλαις ἀντέπιπτον. ἡ δὲ ναὺς
 αἰὲ πρὸς μὲν τὸ |bend τῆς θαλάσσης ἠγεύρετο, πρὸς
 δὲ τὸ |run past ἤδη καὶ |low, on the ground, |ματος

part of the day, momentarily expecting death, who, as it seemed, was not far off; for about noon the sun entirely disappeared, and we saw each other as if by moonlight; lightnings flashed from the clouds, the thunder rolled, filling the sky with its echoes, which were repeated from below by the strife of waters, while in the intermediate space was heard the shouts of the discordant winds, so that the air seemed one mighty trumpet; the ropes breaking loose rattled against the sail and against each other till at last they were rent in pieces. We now began to be in no small fear that the vessel, from the shattered condition of her sides, would open and go to pieces; the bulwarks too were flooded, being continually washed over by the waves. We however crawled under them for protection, and abandoning all hope resigned ourselves to Fortune. Tremendous billows following in quick succession tumbled one over the other, some in front, some at the sides of the ship, which as

vocabulary

ἀκοντίζω throw, (+gen) at ~acute
ἀλαλαγμός shouting, noise
ἀνάμεστος filled up
ἀντιπρόσωπος facing
ἄργυρος silver, money ~Argentina
βοά din, a shout
βοεύς βοῦος (m) leather rope ~bovine
γέρρον wicker object
διάκρισις -εως (f) separation, decision
ἐγκάρσιος athwart, oblique
ἐκατέρωθεν on both sides
ἐμπορος passenger; merchant ~pierce
ἐπείγω weigh upon, drive; (mid) hurry
εὐτελής of little worth
θρῆνος dirge ~threnody
καλύπτω to cover with, hide
 ~apocalypse
καταδύω enter, sink
καταπίνω (i) swallow
κελευσμός (f) command
κυβερνήτης -ου (m, 1) steersman,
 governor ~govern
κυλίω (i) roll ~cylinder
κῦμα -τος (n, 3) wave; embryo
 ~accumulate
κωκυτός (ῥ) lamentation
κωκύω cry out, lament for

μέγεθος -ους (n, 3) tall, big (person)
 ~megaton
ναύτης -ου (m, 1) sailor ~navy
νέφος -εος (n, 3) cloud ~nebula
οἰκεῖος household, familiar, proper
οἰκέω inhabit ~economics
ὄλολυγμός (ῥ) loud cry to the gods
παφλάζω splash
προσδοκάω expect
προσδοκέω be thought besides
πρόσεμι approach, draw near; add
 ~ion
προσίημι be allowed near
πρόσωθεν forward, in the future; far
ρίπτω hurl
ρόχθέω thunder, crash
σεισμός shaking
σκάφος (τό) hull, ship; (ό) digging
συμμιγής mingled
ὑψοῦ high, aloft
ὑψόω lift, exalt
φοβερός frightful, afraid
φόρτος outward cargo ~bear
χάσμα -τος (n, 3) chasm, gaping
 opening
φαύω be closely touching
ώθέω push

κατεδύετο. ἑώκει δὲ τῶν κυμάτων μάτων τὰ μὲν ὄρεσι, τὰ δὲ χάσμασιν. ἦν δὲ καὶ τὰ ἐγκάρσια τῶν κυμάτων ἐκατέρωθεν φοβερώτερα. ἀναβαίνουσα μὲν γὰρ ἐπὶ τὴν ναῦν ἢ θάλασσα διὰ τῶν γέρρων ἐκυλίετο καὶ ἐκάλυπτε πᾶν τὸ σκάφος. τὸ γὰρ κῦμα αἰρόμενον ὑψοῦ, ψαῦον αὐτῶν τῶν νεφῶν, πόρρωθεν μὲν πρὸς ἀντιπρόσωπον ἐφαίνετο τῷ σκάφει μέγεθος οἷον προσιὸν δὲ βλέπων καταποθήσεσθαι τὴν ναῦν προσεδόκησας. ἦν οὖν ἀνέμων μάχη καὶ κυμάτων· ἡμεῖς δὲ οὐκ ἠδυνάμεθα κατὰ χώραν μένειν ὑπὸ τοῦ τῆς νεὼς σεισμοῦ. συμμιγῆς δὲ πάντων ἐγίνετο βοή· ἐρρόχθει τὸ κῦμα, ἐπάφλαξε τὸ πνεῦμα, ὀλολυγμὸς γυναικῶν, ἀλαλαγμὸς ἀνδρῶν, κελευσμὸς ναυτῶν, πάντα θρήνων καὶ κωκυτῶν ἀνάμεστα.

Καὶ ὁ κυβερνήτης ἐκέλευε ρίπτειν τὸν φόρτον· διάκρισις δ' οὐκ ἦν ἀργύρου καὶ χρυσοῦ πρὸς ἄλλο τι τῶν εὐτελῶν, ἀλλὰ πάνθ' ὁμοίως ἠκοντίζομεν ἔξω τῆς νεὼς· πολλοὶ δὲ καὶ τῶν ἐμπόρων αὐτοὶ τῶν οἰκείων λαμβάνοντες, ἐν οἷς εἶχον τὰς ἐλπίδας, ἐώθουν ἐπειγόμενοι. καὶ ἦν ἤδη ἡ ναῦς

κατεδύετο. ἐώκει δὲ τῶν κυμάτων μάτων τὰ μὲν ὄρεσι,
τὰ δὲ |chasm, |gaping |opening |frightful, |afraid . ἦν δὲ καὶ τὰ |athwart, |oblique τῶν κυμάτων
|on both sides |roll καὶ ἐκάλυπτε
ναῦν ἢ θάλασσα διὰ τῶν |wicker |object
πάν τὸ σκάφος. τὸ γὰρ κῦμα αἰρόμενον ὑψοῦ, |be closely touching
αὐτῶν τῶν |cloud , |forward, in the |future; far ἔφαινετο τῷ σκάφει μέγεθος οἶον προσιὸν δὲ βλέπων
|swallow τὴν ναῦν προσεδόκησας. ἦν οὖν ἀνέμων
μάχη καὶ κυμάτων· ἡμεῖς δὲ οὐκ ἠδυνάμεθα κατὰ χώραν
μένειν ὑπὸ τοῦ τῆς νεῶς |shaking |mingled δὲ πάντων
ἐγίνετο βοή· |thunder, |crash τὸ κῦμα, |splash τὸ πνεῦμα,
|loud cry to the gods...ων, |shouting, |noise ἀνδρῶν, |command
|sailor , πάντα |dirge καὶ κωκυτῶν |filled up
Καὶ ὁ |steersman, |governor ἐκέλευε |hurl τὸν |outward |cargo |separation, |decision
δ' οὐκ ἦν ἀργύρου καὶ χρυσοῦ πρὸς ἄλλο τι τῶν |of little worth
ἀλλὰ πάνθ' ὁμοίως |throw, (+gen) at τῆς νεῶς· πολλοὶ δὲ
καὶ τῶν |passenger; |merchant ὑποὶ τῶν οἰκείων λαμβάνοντες, ἐν οἷς
εἶχον τὰς ἐλπίδας, |push |weigh upon, drive; (mid) hurry ἦν ἤδη ἢ ναῦς

they approached was lifted high up as if upon a mountain, and when they retired was plunged down as into an abyss. The most formidable were those which broke against the sides and made their way over the bulwarks, flooding all the vessel; even while approaching from a distance these were formidable enough, almost touching, as they did, the clouds; but when they neared and broke, you would have supposed that the ship must inevitably be swallowed up. We could scarcely keep our feet, so violent was the rolling of the vessel, and a confused din of sounds was heard;—the sea roared, the wind blustered, the women shrieked, the men shouted, the sailors called to one another: all was wailing and lamentation.

At length the master ordered the cargo to be thrown overboard; no distinction was made between gold and silver, and the commonest articles,—all were pitched over the sides; many of the merchants with their own hands tumbling into the sea the goods on which all their hopes were centred. By these means the ship was

vocabulary

ἀπειλέω vow, threaten, boast
 ἀπεῖπον refuse, renounce, declare
 ἀποβάθρα gangway
 γυμνός naked, unarmed
 ἐμβαίνω step on, board ~basis
 ἐξάλλομαι break away from ~sally
 ἐπεμβαίνω mount, stand on ~basis
 ἐπιβαίνω (+gen) set foot on, board, climb ~basis
 ἐπιπλά -τος (n, 2) stuff, possessions
 ἐπιπλέω sail on, over ~float
 ἐπιπλον stuff, possessions
 ἐπιτρέπω entrust, decide, allow
 ~trophy
 εὐτρεπίζω to ready
 ἐφέλκω drag; (mid) influence
 ἐφολκίς towed boat
 καινός new, fresh, strange
 κάλως ship's thick rope
 καταδύω enter, sink
 κόπτω beat, cut, strike
 κυβερνήτης -ου (m, 1) steersman, governor ~govern

κώπη handle; oar ~capture
 μάχαιρα knife, dagger
 μεταβαίνω change the subject ~basis
 μεταπηδάω leap around, across
 ναυμαχία naval warfare
 ναύτης -ου (m, 1) sailor ~navy
 ὀπλίζω prepare, arm ~hoplite
 παλαιός old ~paleo
 πατάσσω beat (heart); strike
 πέλεκυς ax (for war or woodcutting)
 πηδάλιον rudder
 πλωτήρ sailor, swimmer
 ῥιπτέω hurl
 ῥίπτω hurl
 σέλμα deck, bench
 σκάφος (τό) hull, ship; (ό) digging
 σπένδω libate; (mid) make a treaty
 ~spontaneous
 σπεύδω 'push on,' get going, hurry
 ~repudiate
 συνδέω bind together
 τρύφος -εος (n, 3) fragment ~drop
 χειμών -ος (m, 3) winter, storm
 χειροποίητος artificial

τῶν ἐπίπλων γυμνή· ὁ δὲ χειμῶν οὐκ ἐσπένδετο.

3.3

Τέλος ὁ κυβερνήτης ἀπειπὼν ρίπτει μὲν τὰ πηδάλια ἐκ τῶν χειρῶν, ἀφίησι δὲ τὸ σκάφος τῇ θαλάσσῃ καὶ εὐτρεπίζει ἤδη τὴν ἐφολκίδα καὶ τοῖς ναύταις ἐμβαίνειν κελεύσας τῆς ἀποβάθρας ἦρχεν· οἱ δὲ εὐθὺς κατὰ πόδας ἐξήλλοντο. ἔνθα δὴ καὶ τὰ δεινὰ ἦν καὶ ἦν μάχη χειροποιήτος. οἱ μὲν γὰρ ἐπιβάντες ἤδη τὸν κάλων ἔκοπτον, ὃς συνέδει τὴν ἐφολκίδα τῷ σκάφει· τῶν δὲ πλωτήρων ἕκαστος ἔσπευδον μεταπηδᾶν ἔνθα καὶ τὸν κυβερνήτην ἐωράκεσαν, ἐφείλκοντό τε τὸν κάλων· οἱ δ' ἐκ τῆς ἐφολκίδος μεταβαίνειν οὐκ ἐπέτρεπον· εἶχον δὲ καὶ πελέκεις καὶ μαχαίρας, καὶ πατάξιν ἠπείλουν, εἴ τις ἐπιβήσεται· οἱ δὲ ἐκ τῆς νεὼς ὀπλισάμενοι τὸ δυνατόν, ὁ μὲν κώπης παλαιᾶς τρύφος ἀράμενος, ὁ δὲ τῶν τῆς νεὼς σελημάτων, ἡμύνοντο. θάλασσα γὰρ εἶχε νόμον τὴν βίαν καὶ ἦν ναυμαχίας καινὸς τρόπος. οἱ μὲν γὰρ ἐκ τῆς ἐφολκίδος δέει τοῦ καταδύναι τῷ τῶν ἐπεμβαινόντων

τῶν ἐπίπλων |naked, ἔδ' ἐ χειμῶν οὐκ |libate; (mid)
|unarmed |make a treaty

3.3

Τέλος ὁ |steersman, |refuse, ῥέπει μὲν τὰ |rudder
|governor |nounce,
|declare
ἐκ τῶν χειρῶν, ἀφίησι δὲ τὸ σκάφος τῇ θαλάσῃ καὶ
|to ready ἤδη τὴν |towed boat καὶ τοῖς |sailor |step on, board
κελεύσας τῆς ἀποβάθρας ἤρχεν· οἱ δὲ εὐθὺς κατὰ πόδας
|break away from ἔθα δὲ καὶ τὰ δεινὰ ἦν καὶ ἦν μάχη
|artificial . οἱ μὲν γὰρ ἐπιβάντες ἤδη τὸν κάλων
|beat, cut, strike |bind together |towed boat τῷ σκάφει· τῶν δὲ
|sailor, ἕκαστος ἔσπευδον |leap around, across καὶ τὸν
|swimmer
|steersman, ἑώρακέσαν, |drag; (mid) τε τὸν κάλων· οἱ δ'
|governor |influence
ἐκ τῆς |towed boat |change the subject ἐπέτρεπον· εἶχον δὲ
καὶ |ax καὶ |knife , καὶ |beat |vow, threaten, boast
|strike
ἐπιβήσεται· οἱ δὲ ἐκ τῆς νεῶς |prepare, arm τὸ δυνατόν,
ὁ μὲν |handle; oar...λαιᾶς |fragment ἰράμενος, ὁ δὲ τῶν τῆς
νεῶς |deck, bench, ἡμύνοντο. θάλασσα γὰρ εἶχε νόμον τὴν
βίαν καὶ ἦν ναυμαχίας καινὸς τρόπος. οἱ μὲν γὰρ ἐκ τῆς
|towed boat δέει τοῦ καταδῦναι τῷ τῶν |mount, stand on

lightened, but the storm did not in any degree abate.

3.3

At length the master, wearied out and in despair, let go the tiller, abandoned the ship to the waves, and standing at the gangway ordered the boats to be got ready and the sailors to embark. Upon this a fearful scene of strife arose; the sailors in the boat were beginning to cut the rope which attached it to the ship. Seeing this, the passengers endeavoured to leap in, which the crew would not allow, threatening with their swords and axes any who should venture on the attempt. The others upon this arming themselves as best they could with shattered oars and broken benches, showed a determination to retaliate, for in a storm might, not right, must settle matters. A novel kind of sea-fight now commenced; they in the boat, fearful of being swamped by the numbers who were descending from the vessel, laid about

vocabulary

αἰδώς awe, shame, respect; genitals
 ἄκρον crest, extremity ~acute
 ἄκρος at the edge, extreme ~acute
 ἀναιμωτί (ι) bloodless ~hematology
 ἀπολύω loose, free from ~loose
 ἀποπηδάω jump off, start from
 ἀσφαλής safe, easy, steady, careful
 διαπαλαίω keep wrestling
 ἐγγύς near
 ἐκκυλίνδω roll from ~cylinder
 ἔνιοι some
 ἐξάλλομαι break away from ~sally
 ἐξολισθάνω glance off
 ἐπαράομαι curse
 ἐπιβαίνω (+gen) set foot on, board,
 climb ~basis
 εὐγνώμων considerate, sensible
 εὐρωστος stout, strong
 εὐτρεπίζω to ready
 εὐτυχέω be lucky, prosper, succeed
 ἐφέλκω drag; (mid) influence
 ἐφολκίς towed boat
 θεσμός place, site ~thesis
 κάλως ship's thick rope

καταδύω enter, sink
 καταφέρω bring down, kill ~bear
 κόπτω beat, cut, strike
 κώπη handle; oar ~capture
 λογίζομαι reckon, consider
 μάχαιρα knife, dagger
 ναύτης -ου (m, 1) sailor ~navy
 νεανίσκος (ᾱ) young man
 οἰκεῖος household, familiar, proper
 οἰκέω inhabit ~economics
 παίω hit
 πελάζω bring/come to, near, into
 contact with
 πέλεκυς ax (for war or woodcutting)
 πηδάω jump, spring ~pedal
 πήδημα leap
 πληγή a hit ~plectrum
 σκάφος (τό) hull, ship; (ό) digging
 σκοπάω watch, observe
 σκοπέω behold, consider
 σκοπός (f) lookout, overseer, spy,
 target ~telescope
 σκυτάλη club, cudgel
 φίλιος friendly
 ψαύω be closely touching

ὄχλῳ πελέκεσι καὶ μαχαίραις τοὺς ἐξαλλομένους ἔπαιον· οἱ δὲ σκυτάλαις καὶ κώπαις ἅμα τῷ πηδήματι τὰς πληγὰς κατέφερον· οἱ δὲ καὶ ἄκρου ψαύοντες τοῦ σκάφους ἐξωλίσθανον· ἔνιοι δὲ καὶ ἐπιβαίνοντες τοῖς ἐπὶ τῆς ἐφολκίδος ἤδη διεπάλαιον· φιλίας γὰρ ἢ αἰδοῦς οὐκέτι θεσμὸς ἦν, ἀλλὰ τὸ οἰκεῖον ἕκαστος σκοπῶν ἀσφαλές, τὸ πρὸς τοὺς ἑτέρους εὖγνωμον οὐκ ἐλογίζετο. οὕτως οἱ μεγάλοι κίνδυνοι καὶ τοὺς τῆς φιλίας λύουσι νόμους.

3.4

Ἐνθα δὴ τις ἀπὸ τῆς νεῶς νεανίσκος εὖρωστος λαμβάνεται τοῦ κάλῳ καὶ ἐφέλκεται τὴν ἐφολκίδα, καὶ ἦν ἐγγὺς ἤδη τοῦ σκάφους, ἠὺτρεπίζετο δὲ ἕκαστος ὥς εἰ πελάσειε πηδήσων ἐς αὐτήν. καὶ δύο μὲν ἢ τρεῖς ἠὺτύχησαν οὐκ ἀναιμωτί, πολλοὶ δὲ ἀποπηδᾶν πειρώμενοι ἐξεκυλίσθησαν τῆς νεῶς κατὰ τῆς θαλάσσης. ταχὺ γὰρ τὴν ἐφολκίδα ἀπολύσαντες οἱ ναῦται, πελέκει κόψαντες τὸν κάλῳ τὸν πλοῦν εἶχον ἔνθα αὐτοὺς ἦγε τὸ πνεῦμα· οἱ δὲ ἐπὶ τῆς νεῶς ἐπηρῶντο καταδύναι τὴν

ὄχλω |ax καὶ |knife τοὺς |break away from|hit
οἱ δὲ |club, cudgel καὶ |handle; οἶμα τῷ |leap τὰς
πληγὰς |bring down, kill Ἦ καὶ ἄκρου |be closely touching ἴφους
|glance off ἔνιοι δὲ καὶ ἐπιβαίνοντες τοῖς ἐπὶ τῆς
|towed boat ἥδη |keep wrestling |friendly γὰρ ἡ αἰδοῦς οὐκέτι
|place, site, ν, ἀλλὰ τὸ οἰκεῖον ἕκαστος σκοπῶν ἀσφαλές,
τὸ πρὸς τοὺς ἑτέρους |considerate, οὐκ ἐλογίζετο. οὕτως οἱ
μεγάλοι κίνδυνοι καὶ τοὺς τῆς |sensible |friendly ὕουσι νόμους.

3.4

Ἐνθα δὴ τις ἀπὸ τῆς νεῶς |young man |stout,
|strong
λαμβάνεται τοῦ κάλῳ καὶ |drag; (mid) τὴν |towed boat. καὶ
|influence
ἦν ἐγγὺς ἤδη τοῦ σκάφους, |to ready δὲ ἕκαστος
ὥς εἰ πελάσειε |jump, ἐς αὐτήν. καὶ δύο μὲν ἢ
|spring
τρεῖς |be lucky, prosper,|bloodless , πολλοὶ δὲ |jump off, start from
|succeed
πειρώμενοι |roll from τῆς νεῶς κατὰ τῆς θαλάσσης.
ταχὺ γὰρ τὴν |towed boat ἱπολύσαντες οἱ ναῦται, |ax
|beat, cut, strike κάλων τὸν πλοῦν εἶχον ἔνθα αὐτοὺς ἦγε τὸ
πνεῦμα· οἱ δὲ ἐπὶ τῆς νεῶς |curse καταδύναι τὴν

them in good earnest with their swords and axes; which the passengers as they leaped in were not backward in returning with their poles and oars, and some scarcely touched the boat before they fell into the water; others, who had succeeded in getting in, were struggling with the sailors to maintain their ground. The laws of friendship or neighbourly regard were no longer heeded; each looked to his own preservation, careless of the safety of any other; for the effect of pressing danger is, that it dissolves even the tenderest ties.

3.4

One of the passengers, a robust young fellow, succeeded at last in getting hold of the rope and dragging the boat towards the vessel; every one on board holding himself ready to leap in. A few succeeded in the endeavour, though not without receiving injuries; many in their attempt were plunged into the sea. The crew without further delay, cutting the rope with their axes, put off, and committed themselves to the mercy of the winds; those on board in the meantime having used every exertion

vocabulary

ἄλμη brine, sea salt ~halogen

ἄόριστος limitless, indeterminate

ἀπορρήγνυμι (ῥ) break off, apart

ἀπωθέω repel, reject

βραδύς slow, dull, late ~Sp.~gordo

γεμίζω load, fill

δυστυχέω be unlucky

ἐκτείνω stretch out ~tend

ἐνδιατρίβω (ῥ) spent time, keep doing

ἐνέχω hold inside

ἐνιοι some

ἐπέρομαι ask as well; ask then

ἐφολκίς towed boat

ἡμιθνής half dead

ἱστός mast, loom ~stand

ἰχθυάω to fish

ἰχθύς -ος (m) fish ~ichthyology

καταδύω enter, sink

κατακλάω break off, break short

~iconoclast

κολυμβάω dive, swim

κυβιστάω flip, somersault

κύμα -τος (n, 3) wave; embryo

~accumulate

μέγεθος -ους (n, 3) tall, big (person)

~megaton

μέτριος medium, moderate

νήχω spin; swim ~neuro

ξύλον piece of wood ~xylophone

ὀπόσος as many as, how many, how great

ὀρχέομαι dance

παραχρήμα on the spot

πείρω pierce, run through ~pierce

πέλαγος -ους (n, 3) the open sea

~pelagic

πέτρα rock, cliff, reef ~petrified

προαναιρέω take, destroy first

προσρήγνυμι (ῥ) beat against

προσφέρω present; resemble; add

ρήγνυμι (ῥ) to break

σκάφος (τό) hull, ship; (ό) digging

συνπίπτω fall together, happen

συμφορά collecting; accident,

misfortune

ὕφαλος underwater

ἐφολκίδα. τὸ δὲ σκάφος ἐκυβίστα περὶ τοῖς κύμασιν ὀρχούμενον, λανθάνει δὲ προσενεχθὲν ὑφάλω πέτρα καὶ ῥήγνυται πᾶν· ἀπωσθείσης δὲ τῆς νεὼς ὁ ἰστός ἐπὶ θάτερα πεσὼν τὸ μὲν τι κατέκλασε, τὸ δέ τι κατέδυσεν αὐτῆς. ὅποσοι μὲν οὖν παραχρῆμα τῆς ἄλλης πιόντες κατεσχέθησαν, οὗτοι μετριωτέραν ὥς ἐν κακοῖς ἔσχον τὴν συμφοράν, οὐκ ἐνδιατρίψαντες τῷ τοῦ θανάτου φόβῳ. ὁ γὰρ ἐν θαλάττῃ θάνατος βραδὺς προαναιρεῖ πρὸ τοῦ παθεῖν· ὁ γὰρ ὀφθαλμὸς πελάγους γεμισθεὶς ἀόριστον ἐκτείνει τὸν φόβον, ὥς καὶ διὰ τούτων θάνατον δυστυχεῖν πλείονα· ὅσον γὰρ τῆς θαλάσσης τὸ μέγεθος, τοσοῦτος καὶ ὁ τοῦ θανάτου φόβος.

Ἐνιοὶ δὲ κολυμβᾶν πειρώμενοι, προσραγέντες ὑπὸ τοῦ κύματος τῇ πέτρᾳ διεφθείροντο· πολλοὶ δὲ καὶ ξύλοις ἀπερρωγόσι συμπεσόντες ἐπείροντο δίκην ἰχθύων· οἱ δὲ καὶ ἡμιθνήτες ἐνήχοντο.

|towed boat τὸ δὲ σκάφος |flip, somersault, ἵ τοῖς κύμασιν
 |dance , λανθάνει δὲ |present; resem-|underwater ἵ·ρα καὶ
 |ble; add
 |to break πᾶν· |repel, reject δὲ τῆς νεῶς ὁ |loom ἐπὶ
 θάτερα πεσὼν τὸ μὲν τι |break off, , τὸ δέ τι |enter, sink
 |break short
 αὐτῆς. |as/how many/great |on the spot τῆς |brine, sea salt ἐς
 κατεσχέθησαν, οὗτοι |medium, ὥς ἐν κακοῖς ἔσχον τὴν
 |moderate
 |collecting; accident,|spent time, τῷ τοῦ θανάτου φόβῳ.
 |misfortune |keep doing
 ὁ γὰρ ἐν θαλάττῃ θάνατος |slow, |take, destroy πρὸ τοῦ
 |dull, late |first
 παθεῖν· ὁ γὰρ ὀφθαλμὸς |the open sea|load, fill |limitless, in-
 |determinate
 |stretch out ἔν φόβον, ὥς καὶ διὰ τούτων θάνατον |be unlucky
 πλείονα· ὅσον γὰρ τῆς θαλάσσης τὸ |tall, big , τοσοῦτος
 καὶ ὁ τοῦ θανάτου φόβος.
 |some δὲ |dive, swim πειρώμενοι, |beat against ὑπὸ τοῦ
 κύματος τῇ πέτρᾳ διεφθείροντο· πολλοὶ δὲ καὶ ξύλοις
 |break off, apart |συμπίπτω?: fall together, happen; οἱ ἄθύνων· οἱ δὲ
 |συμπίπτω?: fall together, happen
 καὶ |half dead ἐνήχοντο.

to sink the boat. The vessel, after continuing for some time to pitch and roll upon the waves, was carried upon a sunken rock, when she struck and soon went to pieces, the mast falling over on one side and hastening her destruction. They who were at once swallowed up in the briny waves experienced a happier lot than their companions, in not having to remain with death before their eyes; for at sea the anticipation of drowning kills even before death actually arrives; the eye, bewildered by the expanse of waters, can set no limits to its fears: this it is which gives death so much more bitterness, and makes it regarded with dread proportioned to the vast nature of the sea itself.

Upon the present occasion some were dashed against rocks and perished, others were pierced by pieces of broken oars, and some were seen swimming in a half-exhausted state.

*vocabulary***ἀνοιμώζω** wail**αὐχὴν** -ένος (m, 3) neck**βοά** din, a shout**δαίμων** -ονος (m, 3) a god, fate, doom
~demon**δεσπότης** -ου (m, 1) master, despot**διαλύω** break up; relax, weaken**δίιστημι** stand apart ~stand**ἐλεέω** pity, have mercy on ~alms**ἐνέχω** hold inside**ἐπικαλύπτω** cover**ἐπιπίπτω** fall upon, attack**ἐπιτυγχάνω** meet, attain**ἐπιφέρω** bestow, impute ~bear**ἱστός** mast, loom ~stand**καλύπτω** to cover with, hide
~apocalypse**κατόπιν** behind, hereafter**κάτωθεν** below, from below**κεραία** horn; yard-arm**κύμα** -τος (n, 3) wave; embryo

~accumulate

κωκύω cry out, lament for**λείψανον** remnant**μετέωρος** up in the air ~meteor**ναυαγία** (ἄα) shipwreck**νήχω** spin; swim ~neuro**ξύλον** piece of wood ~xylophone**παρατρέχω** run past**περικαθίζω** sit around; (mp) invest**περισώζω** save alive**πλησίος** near, neighboring**πλωτήρ** sailor, swimmer**πρῶρα** bow, prow ~prolog**ῥόος ῥοῦ** stream, flow, current
~rheostat**σπένδω** libate; (mid) make a treaty

~spontaneous

τελευτή conclusion, fulfilment ~apostle**ὑπομένω** stay behind, await ~remain**ὑψόω** lift, exalt

3.5

Ἐπεὶ οὖν τὸ πλοῖον διελύθη, δαίμων τις ἀγαθὸς περιέσωσεν ἡμῖν τῆς πῶρας μέρος, ἔνθα περικαθίσαντες ἐγὼ τε καὶ ἡ Λευκίππη κατὰ ῥοῦν ἐφερόμεθα τῆς θαλάσσης· ὁ δὲ Μενέλαος καὶ ὁ Σάτυρος σὺν ἄλλοις τῶν πλωτήρων ἐπιτυχόντες τοῦ ἱστοῦ καὶ ἐπιπεσόντες ἐνήχοντο. πλησίον δὲ καὶ τὸν Κλεινίαν ἐωρῶμεν περινηχόμενον τῇ κεραίᾳ καὶ ταύτην ἠκούσαμεν αὐτοῦ τὴν βοήν, «Ἐχου τοῦ ξύλου, Κλειτοφῶν» ἅμα δὲ λέγοντα κύμα ἐπεκάλυπτε κατόπιν· καὶ ἡμεῖς ἐκωκύσαμεν. κατὰ ταῦτὸ καὶ ἡμῖν ἐπεφέρετο τὸ κύμα· ἀλλὰ τύχη τινὶ πλησίον γενόμενον ἡμῶν κάτωθεν παρατρέχει, ὥστε ὑψούμενον μετέωρον τὸ ξύλον κατὰ τὸν αὐχένα τοῦ κύματος καὶ τὸν Κλεινίαν ἰδεῖν αὐθις. ἀνοιμώξας οὖν, «Ἐλέησον,» ἔφην, «δέσποτα Πόσειδον, καὶ σπείσαι πρὸς τὰ τῆς ναυαγίας σου λείψανα. πολλοὺς ἤδη τῷ φόβῳ θανάτους ὑπεμείναμεν· εἰ δὲ ἡμᾶς ἀποκτεῖναι θέλεις, μὴ διαστήσης ἡμῶν τὴν τελευτήν· ἐν ἡμᾶς κύμα καλυψάτω·

3.5

Ἐπεὶ οὖν τὸ πλοῖον |break up; relax, |a god, fate, doom', ἰαθὸς
 περιέσωσεν ἡμῖν τῆς |bow, |proW, |eros, ἔνθα |sit around;
 | (mp) invest
 ἐγὼ τε καὶ ἡ Λευκίππη κατὰ |stream, |flow, ἵμεθα τῆς
 θαλάσσης· ὁ δὲ Μενέλαος καὶ ὁ Σάτυρος σὺν ἄλλοις
 τῶν |sailor, |meet, attain τοῦ |loom καὶ |fall upon, attack
 |swimmer
 ἐνήχοντο. |near δὲ καὶ τὸν Κλεινίαν ἐωρῶμεν
 περινηχόμενον τῇ |horn; yard-arm ἑτὴν ἠκούσαμεν αὐτοῦ τὴν
 βοήν, «Ἐχου τοῦ ξύλου, Κλειτοφῶν·» ἅμα δὲ λέγοντα
 κῦμα |cover κατόπιν· καὶ ἡμεῖς |cry out, lament for ἅ
 ταῦτο καὶ ἡμῖν |bestow, τὸ κῦμα· ἀλλὰ τύχη τινὶ
 |impute
 |near γενόμενον ἡμῶν κάτωθεν |run past , ὥστε
 |lift, exalt |up in the air ὁ ξύλον κατὰ τὸν |neck τοῦ
 κύματος καὶ τὸν Κλεινίαν ἰδεῖν αὐθις. |wail οὖν,
 «|pity ,» ἔφην, «|master, Πόσειδον, καὶ |libate; (mid)
 |despot |make a treaty
 τὰ τῆς |shipwreck σου |remnant . πολλοὺς ἤδη τῷ φόβῳ
 θανάτους |stay behind, await' δὲ ἡμᾶς ἀποκτεῖναι θέλεις, μὴ
 |stand apart ἡμῶν τὴν |conclusion, ἔν ἡμᾶς κῦμα καλυψάτω·
 |fulfilment

3.5

When the vessel was wrecked, some good genius preserved a portion of the prow, upon which I and Leucippe being seated, were carried along by the current; Menelaus, Satyrus, and some other passengers, had thrown themselves across the mast; Clinias at no great distance was swimming supported by the yard, and we could hear him calling out, «Hold on, Clitopho!” In a moment a wave washed over him; at which sad spectacle we shrieked aloud. Boiling onward in our direction, it happily passed us, and we again caught sight of the yard, and Clinias riding upon its crest. «O, mighty Neptune,” exclaimed I, with a deep groan, «take pity on us, and spare the remnants of this shipwreck; our terror has caused us already to die many deaths; if it be thy will to destroy us, do not divide us in our deaths; let one wave overwhelm us; or if

vocabulary

ἄγαλμα -τος (n, 3) ornament, glory, statue

ἄγριος wild, savage ~agriculture

ἀναλίσκω (αἶ) consume, spend on

ἀνευφημέω shout; be honored

βορά meat

βορός gluttonous

γαστήρ -έρος (f) belly ~gastric

δείλη afternoon ~diem

εἴτα then, therefore, next

ἑσπέρα evening, west

εὐχή prayer; vow ~vow

ἡδομαι be pleased, enjoy ~hedonism

ἡλικία time of life, contemporaries

θάπτω bury ~epitaph

ἰχθύς -ος (m) fish ~ichthyology

κοινός communal, ordinary

κύμα -τος (n, 3) wave; embryo

~accumulate

ληιστής -οῦς (m, 3) bandit

ληιστός lootable ~lucre

ληστής -οῦ (m, 1) bandit

μεστός full

νεανίσκος (ᾱ) young man

ὀλοφύρομαι (ὀ) lament; take pity on

παράλιος seaside

πόρω aor. give, pf. be fated

προβάλλω throw before; propose;

(mp) pretend, abandon, nominate

~ballistic

προσάγω bring to a place

~demagogue

προσέχω direct to; think about

προσίσχω direct to; think about

ῥοιὰ pomegranate

στορέννυμι (ὀ) smooth out

στόρνυμι (ὀ) smooth out

χωρέω withdraw, give way to (+dat)

~heir

εἰ δὲ καὶ θηρίων ἡμᾶς βορὰν πέπρωται γενέσθαι, εἰς ἡμᾶς
 ἰχθύς ἀναλωσάτω, μία γαστήρ χωρησάτω, ἵνα καὶ ἐν
 ἰχθύσι κοινῇ ταφῶμεν.»

Μετὰ μικρὸν δὲ τῆς εὐχῆς τὸ πολὺ τοῦ πνεύματος
 περιεπέπαυτο, τὸ δὲ ἄγριον ἐστόρεστο τοῦ κύματος.
 μεστή δὲ ἦν ἡ θάλαττα νεκρῶν σωμάτων. τοὺς μὲν
 οὖν ἀμφὶ τὸν Μενέλαον θᾶπτον προσάγει τῇ γῇ τὸ
 κύμα· καὶ ἦν ταῦτα τῆς Αἰγύπτου τὰ παράλια· κατεῖχον
 δὲ τότε λησταὶ πᾶσαν τὴν ἐκεῖ χώραν· ἡμεῖς δὲ περὶ
 δεῖλῃν ἐσπέραν τύχῃ τινὶ τῷ Πηλουσίῳ προσίσχομεν καὶ
 ἄσμενοι γῆς λαβόμενοι τοὺς θεοὺς ἀνευφημοῦμεν· εἶτα
 ὠλοφυρόμεθα τὸν Κλεινίαν καὶ τὸν Σάτυρον, νομίζοντες
 αὐτοὺς ἀπολωλέναι.

3.6

Ἦστι δὲ ἐν τῷ Πηλουσίῳ Διὸς ἱερὸν ἄγαλμα Κασίου· τὸ δὲ
 ἄγαλμα νεανίσκος, Ἀπόλλωνι μᾶλλον ἐοικώς· οὕτω γὰρ
 ἡλικίας εἶχε· προβέβληται δὲ τὴν χεῖρα καὶ ἔχει ῥοιὰν ἐπ’

εἰ δὲ καὶ θηρίων ἡμᾶς βορὰν |give, be fated, νέσθαι, εἰς ἡμᾶς

|fish |consume, , μία |belly |withdraw, give ἵνα καὶ ἐν
|spend on |way to (+dat)

|fish κοινῇ |bury »

Μετὰ μικρὸν δὲ τῆς |prayer; vov πολὺ τοῦ πνεύματος

περιεπέπαυτο, τὸ δὲ |wild, ἐστόρεστο τοῦ |wave;
|savage |embryo

|full δὲ ἦν ἡ θάλαττα νεκρῶν σωμάτων. τοὺς μὲν

οὖν ἀμφὶ τὸν Μενέλαον θάττον |bring to a place γῇ τὸ

|wave; :αἱ ἦν ταῦτα τῆς Αἰγύπτου τὰ |seaside κατεῖχον
|embryo

δὲ τότε λησταιὶ πᾶσαν τὴν ἐκεῖ χώραν· ἡμεῖς δὲ περὶ

|after- |evening, west ἢ τινὶ τῷ Πηλουσίῳ προσίσχομεν καὶ
|noon

|be pleased, ἐῖjoy ἢ βόμενοι τοὺς θεοὺς |shout; be honored |then, therefore,
|next

|lament; take pity οὐ Κλεινίαν καὶ τὸν Σάτυρον, νομίζοντες

αὐτοὺς ἀπολωλέναι.

3.6

Ἔστι δὲ ἐν τῷ Πηλουσίῳ Διὸς ἱερὸν |ornament, ^τ σίου· τὸ δὲ
|glory, statue

|ornament, |young man, Ἀπόλλωνι μᾶλλον εἰκώς· οὕτω γὰρ
|glory,
|statue
|time of life, χρόν- |throw before; πρόποσε; ἢ (mp) - pretend, |pomegranate
|temporaries |abandon, nominate

we are fated to become food for the monsters of the deep let one devour us; —let us have one common death, one common tomb.” I had not long uttered this prayer before the violence of the wind abated and the roughness of the waves subsided, and the surface of the sea was seen covered with floating bodies. Menelaus and his companions were thrown by the waves upon a part of the coast of Egypt which was at that time the general haunt of buccaneers. Late in the evening, Leucippe and I contrived to reach Pelusium, and upon getting to land thanked the gods for our escape; nor did we omit bewailing Clinias and Satyrus, believing them to have been drowned.

3.6

In the temple of Casian Jupiter, at Pelusium, there is the statue of a youth very like Apollo; his hand is stretched out and holds a pomegranate, which has a mystic

vocabulary

ἀδελφή sister

ἀήρ ἄέρος (ἄ, m) mist, air ~air

ἀθλέω toil ~athlete

ἄμφω both ~amphora

γραφεὺς -ος (m) painter

γραφὴ painting; writing

γραφῆς -οῦ (m, 1) painter

δεσμωτήριον prison

δεσμώτης -ου (m, 1) prisoner

δήμιος public, communal ~democracy

διπλός double, overlapping

εἰκών -όνος (f, 3) image, likeness

ἐξαιτέω demand ~etiology

ἐπιγράφω scratch, graze ~photograph

ἐπίκουρος ally ~cereal

ζωγράφος painter

ἱδρύω establish

κῆτος -εος (n, 3) whale ~cetacean

κρεμάννυμι (ῥ) hang

μαντικός prophetic

μέτρον measure ~metric

μυστικός mystical

νεώς νῶ (m, 2) temple, shrine

ὀπισθόδομος back room

ὄρνις -θος (ī, f) bird ~ornithology

ὀρύσσω dig

πέτρα rock, cliff, reef ~petrified

προσεύχομαι pray, vow

πτερόν feather, wing ~pterodactyl

πτερόω give wings

ῥοιὰ pomegranate

συγγενεὺς inborn, kin to

συγγενής inborn, kin to

σύμβολον token, seal

σύμβολος token; omen

συνάγω assemble; join in battle

~demagogue

τοξάζομαι shoot with a bow ~toxic

τοξεύω shoot an arrow at ~toxic

τύχη fortune, act of a god

αὐτῇ· τῆς δὲ ροιᾶς ὁ λόγος μυστικός. προσευξάμενοι δὴ τῷ θεῷ καὶ περὶ τοῦ Κλεινίου καὶ τοῦ Σατύρου σύμβολον ἐξαιτήσαντες καὶ γὰρ ἔλεγον μαντικὸν εἶναι τὸν θεόν περιήειμεν τὸν νεών.

Κατὰ δὲ τὸν ὀπισθόδομον ὁρῶμεν εἰκόνα διπλὴν, καὶ ὁ γραφεὺς ἐπεγέγραπτο· Εὐάνθης μὲν ὁ γραφεύς, ἡ δὲ εἰκὼν Ἀνδρομέδα καὶ Προμηθεύς, δεσμῶται μὲν ἄμφω, διὰ τοῦτο γὰρ αὐτούς, οἶμαι, εἰς ἓν συνήγαγεν ὁ ζωγράφος, ἀδελφαὶ δὲ καὶ τὴν ἄλλην τύχην αἱ γραφαί. πέτραι μὲν ἀμφοῖν τὸ δεσμωτήριον, θῆρες δὲ κατ' ἀμφοῖν οἱ δῆμιοι, τῷ μὲν ἐξ αἰέρος, τῇ δὲ ἐκ θαλάττης· ἐπικούροι δὲ αὐτοῖς Ἀργεῖοι δύο συγγενεῖς, τῷ μὲν Ἡρακλῆς, τῇ δὲ Περσεύς· ὁ μὲν τοξεύων τὸν ὄρνιν τοῦ Διός, ὁ δὲ ἐπὶ τὸ κῆτος τοῦ Ποσειδῶνος ἀθλῶν. ἀλλ' ὁ μὲν ἵδρυται τοξαζόμενος ἐν γῇ, ὁ δὲ ἐξ αἰέρος κρέμαται τῷ πτερῷ.

3.7

Ὁρώρεται μὲν οὖν εἰς τὸ μέτρον τῆς κόρης ἡ πέτρα·

αὐτῇ· τῆς δὲ |pomegranaté, ςς |mystical . . |pray, vow δὴ

τῷ θεῷ καὶ περὶ τοῦ Κλεινίου καὶ τοῦ Σατύρου σύμβολον

|demand καὶ γὰρ ἔλεγον |prophetic εἶναι τὸν θεόν

περιήειμεν τὸν |temple

Κατὰ δὲ τὸν |back room ὀρώμεν |image, διπλῆν, καὶ
|likeness

ὁ |painter |graze Εὐάνθης μὲν ὁ |painter , ἡ δὲ

|image, Ἄνδρομέδα καὶ Προμηθεύς, |prisoner μὲν ἄμφω,
|likeness

διὰ τοῦτο γὰρ αὐτούς, οἶμαι, εἰς ἐν συνήγαγεν ὁ |painter ,

|sister δὲ καὶ τὴν ἄλλην |fortune, ἄct, ραφαί. πέτραι μὲν
|of a god

|both τὸ |prison , θῆρες δὲ κατ' |both οἱ |public, ,
|communal

τῷ μὲν ἐξ αἰέρος, τῇ δὲ ἐκ θαλάττης· |ally δὲ αὐτοῖς

Ἀργεῖοι δύο συγγενεῖς, τῷ μὲν Ἡρακλῆς, τῇ δὲ Περσεύς·

ὁ μὲν |shoot an arrow ἄνω τοῦ Διός, ὁ δὲ ἐπὶ τὸ |whale τοῦ

Ποσειδῶνος |toil . ἀλλ' ὁ μὲν |establish |shoot with a bow , ἧ,

ὁ δὲ ἐξ αἰέρος |hang τῷ πτερῷ.

3.7

|dig μὲν οὖν εἰς τὸ |measure τῆς κόρης ἡ πέτρα·

meaning. After praying to this deity, and asking tidings of Clinias and Satyrus (for the god is believed to be prophetic) we walked about the temple.

In the treasury at the rear of this edifice we saw two pictures by the artist Evanthes. The subject of one was Andromeda, of the other, Prometheus. Both were represented as bound, for which reason probably the painter had associated them together. They furnished other points of resemblance also; both had a rock for their prison house, and savage beasts for their executioners, the one being a bird of prey, the other a sea monster. The champions also who came to their rescue were both Grecians, Hercules and Perseus. The former is represented standing on the ground and aiming his arrow at the bird of Jove; the latter poised in air directs his attack against the fish.

3.7

The rock is hollowed out, so as to suit the size of

vocabulary

ἄγαλμα -τος (n, 3) ornament, glory,
statue

ἄγχω choke ~angina

ἄκρατος (αἶ) pure, unmixed ~crater

ἀμέριμος not worried

ἄμπελος (f) vine

ἀνθέω sprout

ἄνθος flower

ἄνω (ἄ) accomplish, pass, waste;
upwards, out to sea

ἄρτι at the same time

αὐτοσχέδιος in close combat

ἀφοίνικτος unreddened

ἀφοράω look away, at ~panorama

βάπτω submerge ~baptize

βότρυς cluster of grapes

γραφεὺς -ος (m) painter

δάκτυλος finger, toe

δέος fear ~Deimos

δεσμός bond, latch, strap; also (pl)
headdress

ἐκάτερος each of two

ἐκδέχομαι receive; succeed to a
position

ἐκπετάννυμι (ῶ) spread out, be
scattered

ἐνιδρύω establish

ἐρεύθω redden

εὖμορφος beautiful

ζωγράφος painter

ἡρέμα quietly, gently, slowly

θέαμα -τος (ᾱ, n, 3) sight, spectacle

ἶον violet (flower)

καινός new, fresh, strange

καινώ freshen, innovate, make strange

κάλλος -εος (n, 3) beauty

~kaleidoscope

κεράω mix in a bowl

κῆτος -εος (n, 3) whale ~cetacean

κόλπος bosom, lap-fold; gulf

κοσμέω marshal, array ~cosmos

κρεμάννυμι (ῶ) hang

λευκός white ~light

λίθος (f) stone ~monolith

μαραίνω extinguish ~amaranth

μεταβάλλω alter, transform

νυμφικός bridal

ὄρυγμα -τος (n, 3) trench, tunnel

παρειά cheeks

πέτρα rock, cliff, reef ~petrified

προσδοκάω expect

σκέπη shelter, protection

στολίζω dress, adorn

συνάπτω join, partake; adjoin; consult;
fight ~haptic

τάφος (m) funeral, grave; (n)

astonishment

τέλεος finished

τραχύνω (ᾱ) roughen, grate

ώλενη elbow, lower arm

ώχρός pale

θέλει δὲ τὸ ὄρυγμα λέγειν, ὅτι μή τις αὐτὸ πεποιήκε
 χεῖρ, ἀλλ' ἔστιν αὐτόχθον· ἐτράχυνε γὰρ τοῦ λίθου τὸν
 κόλπον ὁ γραφεύς, ὥς ἔτεκεν αὐτὸν ἡ γῆ. ἡ δὲ ἐνίδρυσται
 τῇ σκέπῃ, καὶ ἔοικε τὸ θέαμα, εἰ μὲν εἰς τὸ κάλλος
 ἀπιδούς, ἀγάλατι καινῷ, εἰ δὲ εἰς τὰ δεσμὰ καὶ τὸ
 κῆτος, αὐτοσχεδίῳ τάφῳ. ἐπὶ δὲ τῶν προσώπων αὐτῆς
 κάλλος κεκέρασται καὶ δέος. ἐν μὲν γὰρ ταῖς παρειαῖς
 τὸ δέος κάθηται, ἐκ δὲ τῶν ὀφθαλμῶν ἀνθεῖ τὸ κάλλος.
 ἀλλ' οὔτε τῶν παρειῶν τὸ ὥχρον τέλεον ἀφοίνικτον ἦν,
 ἡρέμα δὲ τῷ ἐρεύθει βέβαπται, οὔτε τὸ τῶν ὀφθαλμῶν
 ἄνθος ἐστὶν ἀμέριμνον, ἀλλ' ἔοικε τοῖς ἄρτι μαραινομένοις
 ἴοις. οὕτως αὐτὴν ἐκόσμησεν ὁ ζωγράφος εὐμόρφῳ
 φόβῳ. τὰς δὲ χεῖρας εἰς τὴν πέτραν ἐξεπέτασεν, ἄγχει
 δὲ ἄνω δεσμὸς ἐκατέραν συνάπτων τῇ πέτρᾳ· οἱ καρποὶ
 δὲ ὥσπερ ἀμπέλου βότρυνες κρέμονται. καὶ αἱ μὲν
 ὠλέναι τῆς κόρης ἄκρατον ἔχουσai τὸ λευκὸν εἰς τὸ
 πελιδνὸν μετέβαλον, εἰκόασι δὲ ἀποθνήσκειν οἱ δάκτυλοι.
 δέδεται μὲν οὖν οὕτω τὸν θάνατον ἐκδεχομένη, ἔστηκε δὲ
 νυμφικῶς ἐστολισμένη,

θέλει δὲ τὸ |trench,
|tunnel λέγειν, ὅτι μή τις αὐτὸ πεποιήκε

χείρ, ἀλλ' ἔστιν αὐτόχθον· |roughen,
|grate γὰρ τοῦ λίθου τὸν

κόλπον ὁ |painter , ὡς ἔτεκεν αὐτὸν ἡ γῆ. ἡ δὲ |establish

τῇ |shelter, , αἱ ἔοικε τὸ |sight, , εἰ μὲν εἰς τὸ κάλλος
|protection |spectacle

|look away, |ornament, καινῶ, εἰ δὲ εἰς τὰ δεσμὰ καὶ τὸ
|at |glory, statue

κῆτος, |in close combat ἴφω. ἐπὶ δὲ τῶν προσώπων αὐτῆς

κάλλος |mix in a bowl :αὶ δέος. ἐν μὲν γὰρ ταῖς παρειαῖς

τὸ δέος κάθηται, ἐκ δὲ τῶν ὀφθαλμῶν |sprout τὸ κάλλος.

ἀλλ' οὔτε τῶν παρειῶν τὸ |pale τέλεον |unreddened ἦν,

|quietly, gen- ᾧ ἐρεύθει |submerge , οὔτε τὸ τῶν ὀφθαλμῶν
|tly, slowly

ἄνθος ἐστὶν |not worried , ἀλλ' ἔοικε τοῖς ἄρτι |extinguish

|violet (flower) : αὐτὴν ἐκόσμησεν ὁ |painter |beautiful

φόβω. τὰς δὲ χεῖρας εἰς τὴν πέτραν |spread out, be|choke
|scattered

δὲ ἄνω δεσμὸς ἐκατέραν συνάπτων τῇ πέτρᾳ· οἱ καρποὶ

δὲ ὥσπερ ἀμπέλου βότρυες |hang . καὶ αἱ μὲν

|elbow, τῆς κόρης |pure ἔχουσαι τὸ λευκὸν εἰς τὸ
|lower
|arm

πελιδνὸν μετέβαλον, εοίκασι δὲ ἀποθνήσκειν οἱ |finger, toe .

δέδεται μὲν οὖν οὕτω τὸν θάνατον |receive; succeed· τηκε δὲ
|to a position

|bridal |dress, adorn ,

the maiden's body, and the rugged surface given it by the painter, plainly showed that it is intended to represent a production of nature, not the work of art; the maiden is fixed in the hollow of this rock, her lovely form giving her the appearance of a wondrously-carved statue, but the chains and the sea-monster betokening a hastily-planned tomb. Beauty and fear are mingled in her countenance, yet the pallor of her cheeks is not wholly untinged with colour, while the brightness of her eyes is tempered by a languor such as is seen in violets when they begin to fade; thus had the painter imparted to her the expression of comely fear. Her arms, extended on either side, are chained against the rock, the wrists and fingers hanging down like the clusters from the vine; her arms are of spotless white, but approaching to a livid hue, and her fingers appear bloodless. Bound in this fashion she is awaiting death. Her attire is

vocabulary

ἄήρ ἄέρος (ἄ, m) mist, air ~air
ἄκανθα thorn bush; (pl) thistledown
 ~pyracantha
ἄλμη brine, sea salt ~halogen
ἀνοίγνυμι (ὥ) open
ἀντιπρόσωπος facing
ἀποδύω strip off, dump
ἀράχνιον spiderweb
αὐχὴν -ένος (m, 3) neck
γαστήρ -έρος (f) belly ~gastric
γένυς jaw
γυμνός naked, unarmed
δένδρον tree
ἐλιγμός winding, convolution
ἔλκω drag, pull, hoist; rape
ἐπαρμα rise, swelling
ἔριον wool ~Eriogonum
θρίξ hair ~tresses
κάτωθεν below, from below
κῆτος -εος (n, 3) whale ~cetacean
κοσμέω marshal, array ~cosmos
κύμα -τος (n, 3) wave; embryo
 ~accumulate
κύρτωμα bulge
λεπτίνος with fine fibers
λεπτός thin
λευκός white ~light

λοφιά bristly back
μεταξύ between
μέχρι as far as, until
νήμα -τος (n, 3) thread, yarn ~neuro
νύμφα nymph; bride
νώτον back of the body; rear of an army; top of a box
νώτος back of the body; rear of an army; top of a box
οὐρά tail
πέδιλον (ἱ) sandals ~pedal
περιβάλλω act: excel; mid: put on clothing ~ballistic
πίλος felt
πλησίος near, neighboring
πλοκή twining, twisting
ποδήρης foot-length
προβάτειος of sheep
πτερόν feather, wing ~pterodactyl
πτερόω give wings
σκιά shadow ~shadow
συμβολή encounter; contribution
ὕφαινω weave
ὑφασμα -τος (n, 3) piece of weaving
φολὶς horny scale
χιτών -ος (m, 3) tunic, armor
χλαμύς cloak

ὥσπερ Ἰδωνεὶ νύμφη κεκοσμημένη· ποδήρης ὁ χιτῶν,
 λευκὸς ὁ χιτῶν· τὸ ὕφασμα λεπτόν, ἀραχνίων ἐοικὸς
 πλοκῇ, οὐ κατὰ τὴν τῶν προβατείων τριχῶν, ἀλλὰ κατὰ
 τὴν τῶν ἐρίων τῶν λεπτοῦντων, οἷον ἀπὸ δένδρων ἔλκουςαι
 νήματα γυναιῖκες ὑφαίνουσιν Ἰνδαί.

Τὸ δὲ κῆτος ἀντιπρόσωπον τῆς κόρης κάτωθεν ἀναβαῖνον
 ἀνοίγει τὴν θάλατταν· καὶ τὸ μὲν πολὺ τοῦ σώματος
 περιβέβληται τῷ κύματι, μόνη δὲ τῇ κεφαλῇ τὴν
 θάλατταν ἀποδύεται. ὑπὸ δὲ τὴν ἄλμην τοῦ κύματος ἡ
 τῶν νώτων ἐγγέγραπτο φαινομένη σκιά, τὰ τῶν φολίδων
 ἐπάρματα, τὰ τῶν αὐχένων κυρτώματα, ἡ λοφία τῶν
 ἀκανθῶν, οἱ τῆς οὐρᾶς ἐλιγμοί. γένυς πολλὴ καὶ μακρά·
 ἀνέωκτο δὲ πᾶσα μέχρι τῆς τῶν ὤμων συμβολῆς, καὶ
 εὐθὺς ἡ γαστήρ.

Μεταξὺ δὲ τοῦ κήτους καὶ τῆς κόρης ὁ Περσεὺς ἐγγέγραπτο
 καταβαίνων ἐξ ἀέρος· καταβαίνει δ' ἐπὶ τὸ θηρίον γυμνὸς
 τὸ πᾶν· χλαμὺς ἀμφὶ τοῖς ὤμοις μόνον καὶ πέδιλον περὶ
 τὸ πόδε πλησίον τοῦ πτεροῦ· πῖλος δὲ αὐτοῦ τὴν

ὥσπερ Ἀιδωνεὶ νύμφη |marshal, array |foot-length ὁ χιτῶν,
 λευκὸς ὁ χιτῶν· τὸ |weaving |thin , |spiderweb εἰκὸς
 |twining, οὐ κατὰ τὴν τῶν |of sheep |hair , ἀλλὰ κατὰ
 |twisting
 τὴν τῶν |wool τῶν |with fine fibers ἔν ἀπὸ δένδρων ἔλκουσαι
 |thread γυναικες |weave Ἴνδαί.

Τὸ δὲ |whale |facing τῆς κόρης κάτωθεν ἀναβαῖνον
 ἀνοίγει τὴν θάλατταν· καὶ τὸ μὲν πολὺ τοῦ σώματος
 περιβέβληται τῷ κύματι, μόνη δὲ τῇ κεφαλῇ τὴν
 θάλατταν |strip off, dump ἔ τὸ δὲ τὴν |brine, sea salt ὕματος ἡ
 τῶν νώτων ἐγγράπτο φαινομένη |shadow ἢ τῶν |horny
 |scale
 |rise, , τὰ τῶν |neck |bulge , ἡ λοφία τῶν
 |swelling
 |thorn bush; ἔ . (pl)|tail |winding, |jaw πολλὴ καὶ μακρά·
 |thistledown |convolution
 ἀνέφκτο δὲ πᾶσα μέχρι τῆς τῶν ὥμων |encounter; , καὶ
 |contribution
 εὐθὺς ἡ γαστήρ.

Μεταξὺ δὲ τοῦ |whale καὶ τῆς κόρης ὁ Περσεὺς ἐγγράπτο
 καταβαίνων ἐξ αἰέρος· καταβαίνει δ' ἐπὶ τὸ θηρίον γυμνὸς
 τὸ πᾶν· |cloak ἀμφὶ τοῖς ὤμοις μόνον καὶ |sandals περὶ
 τῶ πόδε πλησίον τοῦ πτεροῦ· |felt δὲ αὐτοῦ τὴν

bridal, of white, and reaching to the feet, of a texture so fine as to resemble a spider's web, the production not of the wool of sheep, but of the down of winged insects whose webs Indian women gather from the trees and weave.

The monster is emerging from the sea opposite the maiden; his head alone appears above the waves, but the outline of his body is distinguishable beneath the water: the junctures of his scales, the curvature of his back, the ridge of his spines, the twisting of his tail; his immense jaws are expanded as far as his shoulders, and to the very entrance of his maw.

In the intermediate space is seen Perseus descending from the sky, his body naked, with the exception of a mantle about his shoulders, winged sandals upon his feet, and a cap resembling

vocabulary

ἄμφω both ~amphora
 ἀπειλέω vow, threaten, boast
 ἀπορρήγνυμι (ō) break off, apart
 ἀσπίς -δος (f) shield ~spit
 γαστήρ -έρος (f) belly ~gastric
 δράκων -οντος (m, 3) serpent
 δράμα deed, business, drama
 δρέπανον sickle ~dermatology
 ἐκπετάννυμι (ō) spread out, be scattered
 ἐντεῦθεν thence
 ἐξῆς in turn
 ἐπικάμπω bend, make an angle
 ἐρείδω press; mid: lean something against something, prop up
 ἡμισυς half ~hemisphere
 θρίξ hair ~tresses
 καλύπτω to cover with, hide ~apocalypse
 κάμπω bend, bend in exhaustion
 κάτωθεν below, from below
 κρόταφος temple (forehead)
 κυνέα -ῆς helmet ~hound
 κώπη handle; oar ~capture

λαιός left; thrush
 ξίφος -εος (n, 3) sword
 ὀξύνω (ō) sharpen, goad
 ὀπλίζω prepare, arm ~hoplite
 ὄπλον tool, weapon, ship's tackle ~hoplite
 ὄρνις -θος (ī, f) bird ~ornithology
 πέτρα rock, cliff, reef ~petrified
 πῖλος felt
 πληγή a hit ~plectrum
 πλήσσω hit ~plectrum
 προβάλλω throw before; propose; (mp) pretend, abandon, nominate ~ballistic
 σίδηρος iron ~siderite
 σφαγή slaughter
 σφάζω cut the throat
 σχίζω split ~schism
 τομή cutting
 τόξον bow ~toxic
 ὑπαινίσσομαι hint, allude
 φοβερός frightful, afraid
 φρίσσω be rough; shudder
 χρώμα -τος (n, 3) color

κεφαλὴν καλύπτει· ὁ πῖλος δὲ ὑπηνίττετο τὴν Ἄιδος
 κυνέην· τῇ λαιᾷ τὴν τῆς Γοργούς κεφαλὴν κρατεῖ καὶ
 προβέβληται δίκην ἀσπίδος. ἡ δὲ ἐστὶ φοβερὰ κἂν
 τοῖς χρώμασι· τοὺς ὀφθαλμοὺς ἐξεπέτασεν, ἔφριξε τὰς
 τρίχας τῶν κροτάφων, ἤγειρε τοὺς δράκοντας· οὕτως
 ἀπειλεῖ κἂν τῇ γραφῇ. ὄπλον μὲν τοῦτο τῇ λαιᾷ τῷ
 Περσεῖ· ὥπλισται δὲ καὶ τὴν δεξιὰν διφυεῖ σιδήρῳ εἰς
 δρέπανον καὶ ξίφος ἐσχισμένῳ. ἄρχεται μὲν γὰρ ἡ κόπη
 κάτωθεν ἀμφοῖν ἐκ μιᾶς, καὶ ἐστὶν ἐφ' ἡμίσει τοῦ σιδήρου
 ξίφος, ἐντεῦθεν δὲ ἀπορραγὲν τὸ μὲν ὀξύνεται, τὸ δὲ
 ἐπικάμπτεται. καὶ τὸ μὲν ἀπωξυσμένον μένει ξίφος, ὥς
 ἤρξατο, τὸ δὲ καμπτόμενον δρέπανον γίνεται, ἵνα μιᾷ
 πληγῇ τὸ μὲν ἐρείδῃ τὴν σφαγὴν, τὸ δὲ κρατῇ τὴν τομήν.
 τὸ μὲν τῆς Ἀνδρομέδας δρᾶμα τοῦτο.

3.8

Ἐξῆς δὲ τὸ τοῦ Προμηθέως ἐγεγόνει. δέδεται μὲν ὁ
 Προμηθεὺς σιδήρῳ καὶ πέτρᾳ, ὥπλισται δὲ Ἡρακλῆς
 τόξῳ καὶ δόρατι. ὄρνις ἐς τὴν τοῦ Προμηθέως γαστέρα

κεφαλὴν καλύπτει· ὁ |felt δὲ |hint, allude τὴν Ἄιδος
κυνέην· τῇ |left; ἣν τῆς Γοργοῦς κεφαλὴν κρατεῖ καὶ
|thrush
|throw before; propoſe; (mp) ἶδος. ἡ δὲ ἐστὶ |frightful, καὶ
|pretend, abandon, nominate |afraid
τοῖς |color τοὺς ὀφθαλμοὺς |spread out, be|be rough; shudder
|scattered
|hair τῶν |temple (forehead) ,ρε τοὺς |serpent οὕτως
|vow, threaten, boast ,ραφή. ὄπλον μὲν τοῦτο τῇ |left; ᾧ
|thrush
Περσεῖ· |prepare, arm |καὶ τὴν δεξιὰν διφυεῖ σιδήρῳ εἰς
|sickle καὶ |sword |split ἄρχεται μὲν γὰρ ἡ |handle; oar
κάτωθεν ἀμφοῖν ἐκ μιᾶς, καὶ ἐστὶν ἐφ' |half τοῦ σιδήρου
|sword, |thence δὲ |break off, apart |μὲν |sharpen, goad |δὲ
|bend, make an angle |τὸ μὲν ἀπωξυσμένον μένει |sword, ὥς
ἥρξατο, τὸ δὲ |bend, bend in ex-|sickle γίνεται, ἵνα μιᾶ
|haustion
πληγῇ τὸ μὲν |press; mid: σφαγὴν, τὸ δὲ κρατῇ τὴν τομήν.
|lean, prop
τὸ μὲν τῆς Ἀνδρομέδας |deed, . . .το.
|business,
|drama

3.8

Ἐξῆς δὲ τὸ τοῦ Προμηθέως ἐγεγόνει. δέδεται μὲν ὁ
Προμηθεὺς σιδήρῳ καὶ πέτρα, |prepare, arm |Ἡρακλῆς
τόξῳ καὶ δόρατι. ὄρνις ἐς τὴν τοῦ Προμηθέως γαστέρα

Pluto's helmet upon his head; in his left hand he grasps the Gorgon's head, holding it forth in the manner of a shield; the face is fearful to behold, and even on the painter's canvas seems to glare with its eyes, to bristle up its locks, to shake its serpents. His right hand is armed with a weapon between a straight sword and a scimitar; from the hilt to the middle it is a sword, it then partakes of both, remaining sharp so as to inflict a wound, and becoming curved in order to follow up and improve the stroke. Such was the «Andromeda.»

3.8

Next to it, as I before remarked, was a painting of Prometheus bound to the rock. Hercules stands near him, armed with his bow and arrows. The vulture is

vocabulary

ἀγκών -ος (m, 3) elbow
 ~ankylosaurus
ἀκμή point, edge, top, culmination
 ~acute
ἀλγέω suffer ~analgesic
ἄλγος -εος (n, 3) woe, grief ~analgesic
ἀναφέρω bring up ~bear
ἀνοίγνυμι (ō) open
ἀντιτείνω resist
ἀποξύνω (ō) sharpen, make thinner
 ~paroxysm
βέλος -εος (n, 3) missile ~ballistic
γραφεύς -ος (m) painter
δάκτυλος finger, toe
δείκνυμι (ō) show, point out
δήμιος public, communal ~democracy
διόρυγμα canal, hole
διορύσσω dig through; undermine
ἐκφαίνω bring to light ~photon
ἐλεέω pity, have mercy on ~alms
ἐλκέω drag, pull, hoist; rape
ἔλκος -εος (n, 3) wound ~ulcer
ἔλκω drag, pull, hoist; rape
ἐναρμόζω fit in
ἐπερείδω thrust in
ἥπαρ -τος (n) liver ~hepatic
καθίημι (ī) speed down upon; take
 down ~jet
κατόπιν behind, hereafter
κέρας -τος (n, 3) horn; military unit
 ~ceratopsia
κυρτόω bend ~kurtosis
λαιός left; thrush

λυπέω (ō) annoy, distress
μαστός nipple, breast
μηρός thigh, femur
νεῦρον tendon ~neuro
ὀδούς -ντος (m) tooth
ὁμός same ~homoerotic
ὁμοῦ together
ὁμόω unite ~homoerotic
ὄνυξ -χος (m) claw, nail, hoof, talon
ὄρθιος shrill; steep, straight
ὄρνις -θος (ī, f) bird ~ornithology
ὄρυγμα -τος (n, 3) trench, tunnel
ὄφρυς -ος (f) eyebrow
πάντη everywhere
πλευρά rib, side ~pleurisy
πόνος toil, suffering ~osteopenia
προβάλλω throw before; propose;
 (mp) pretend, abandon, nominate
 ~ballistic
πτύσσω fold
ῥάμφος beak, bill
σπασμός convulsion
συνάγω assemble; join in battle
 ~demagogue
συσπάω pull together
συστέλλω contract
σχῆμα -τος (n, 3) form, figure
τοξεύω shoot an arrow at ~toxic
τόξον bow ~toxic
τραῦμα -τος (n, 3) injury
τροφάω luxuriate, revel ~drop
χείλος -εος (n, 3) lip
ώθέω push

τρυφῇ· ἔστηκε γὰρ αὐτὴν ἀνοίγων, ἤδη μὲν ἀνεωγμένην·
 ἀλλὰ τὸ ῥάμφος ἐς τὸ ὄρυγμα καθεῖται, καὶ ἔοικε
 διορύττειν τὸ τραῦμα καὶ ζητεῖν τὸ ἦπαρ· τὸ δὲ ἐκφαίνεται
 τοσοῦτον, ὅσον ἀνέωξεν ὁ γραφεὺς τὸ διόρυγμα τοῦ
 τραύματος· ἐπερείδει δὲ τῷ μηρῷ τῷ τοῦ Προμηθέως
 τὰς τῶν ὀνύχων ἀκμάς. ὁ δὲ ἀλγῶν πάντῃ συνέσταλται
 καὶ τὴν πλευρὰν συνέσπασται καὶ τὸν μηρὸν ἐγείρει καθ'
 αὐτοῦ· εἰς γὰρ τὸ ἦπαρ συνάγει τὸν ὄρνιν· ὁ δὲ ἕτερος
 αὐτῷ τοῖν ποδοῖν τῷ σπασμῷ ὀρθίος ἀντιτείνεται κάτω
 καὶ εἰς τοὺς δακτύλους ἀποξύνεται. τὸ δ' ἄλλο σχῆμα
 δείκνυσι τὸν πόνον· κεκύρτῳ τὰς ὀφρῦς, συνέσταλται
 τὸ χεῖλος, φαίνει τοὺς ὀδόντας. ἠλέησας ἂν ὥς ἀλγοῦσαν
 καὶ τὴν γραφήν.

Ἀναφέρει δὲ λυπούμενον Ἡρακλῆς. ἔστηκε γὰρ τοξεύων
 τοῦ Προμηθέως τὸν δῆμιον· ἐνήρμοσται τῷ τόξῳ τὸ
 βέλος, τῇ λαιῇ προβέβληται τὸ κέρας ὠθῶν, ἐπὶ μαζὸν
 ἔλκει τὴν δεξιάν, ἔλκων τὸ νεῦρον κεκύρτῳ κατόπιν
 τὸν ἀγκῶνα. πάντα οὖν ὁμοῦ πτύσσεται, τὸ τόξον, τὸ

|luxuriate, *᾿στηκε γὰρ αὐτὴν ἀνοίγων, ἤδη μὲν ἀνεωγμένην·*
 |revel
ἀλλὰ τὸ |beak, bill ἐς τὸ |trench, καθεῖται, καὶ ἔοικε
 |tunnel
 |dig through; |injury καὶ ζητεῖν τὸ |liver τὸ δὲ |bring to light
 |undermine
τοσοῦτον, ὅσον ἀνέωξεν ὁ |painter τὸ |canal, hole τοῦ
|injury |thrust in δὲ τῷ μηρῷ τῷ τοῦ Προμηθέως
τὰς τῶν ὀνύχων |point, edge, top, ἄλγων πάντα |contract
 |culmination
καὶ τὴν πλευρὰν |pull together καὶ τὸν μηρὸν ἐγείρει καθ’
αὐτοῦ· εἰς γὰρ τὸ |liver συνάγει τὸν ὄρνιν· ὁ δὲ ἕτερος
αὐτῷ τοῖν ποδοῖν τῷ |convulsion |shrill; |resist κάτω
 |steep,
καὶ εἰς τοὺς δακτύλους |sharpen |straight τὸ δ’ ἄλλο σχῆμα
δείκνυσι τὸν πόνον· |bend τὰς ὀφρῦς, |contract
τὸ χεῖλος, φαίνει τοὺς ὀδόντας. ἠλέησας ἂν ὥς |suffer
καὶ τὴν γραφὴν.

Ἀναφέρει δὲ λυπούμενον Ἡρακλῆς. ἔστηκε γὰρ τοξεύων
τοῦ Προμηθέως τὸν |public, |fit in τῷ τόξῳ τὸ
 |communal
βέλος, τῇ |left; |ροβέβληται τὸ κέρασ ὠθῶν, ἐπὶ μαζὸν
 |thrush
ἔλκει τὴν δεξιάν, ἔλκων τὸ |tendon |bend κατόπι
τὸν |elbow πάντα οὖν ὁμοῦ |fold , τὸ τόξον, τὸ

feasting upon his side, in which it has inflicted a lacerating wound, and with its beak inserted in the opening, seems to be digging after the liver, of which the painter allows a portion to be visible. The talons of the bird are firmly planted upon the thigh of Prometheus, who shrinks with agony, contracts his side, and draws back his leg to his own hurt, for the movement brings the eagle nearer to his liver. The other leg is stretched out straight before him, and the tension of the muscles is visible to the extreme point of the toes; his whole appearance is that of acute suffering, his eyebrows are contracted, his lips drawn in, and his teeth appear; you could almost compassionate the painting, as though itself felt pain.

In his misery, Hercules is come to his aid, and is preparing to transfix his tormentor; already the arrow is on the bow, which he extends with his left hand, while with his right hand he draws the string to his breast; in doing which the elbow is

vocabulary

ἄγριος wild, savage ~agriculture
 ἀναλαμβάνω take up, recover, resume
 βλέμμα -τος (n, 3) look, glance
 βοά din, a shout
 βοεΐη shield; leather, bovine
 βοεύς βοῦος (m) leather rope ~bovine
 βουκόλος herdsman ~bovine
 διαγιγνώσκω discern, decide ~gnostic
 διατριβή activity, waste of time
 διατρίβω (ι) wear down, delay
 ~tribology
 ἐλκέω drag, pull, hoist; rape
 ἔλκος -εος (n, 3) wound ~ulcer
 ἔλκω drag, pull, hoist; rape
 ἐνδιατρίβω (ι) spent time, keep doing
 ἐξαίφνης suddenly
 ἐπαναπλέω sail back
 ἐφέζομαι sit on; bring aboard ~sit
 ζώννυμι (ῥ) gird ~zone
 ἡμισυς half ~hemisphere
 κλίνω (ι) lean, recline ~incline

μαστός nipple, breast
 μεστός full
 μεταστρέφω turn around, change
 one's mind ~atrophy
 μισθόω rent out; (pass) be hired
 ναύτης -ου (m, 1) sailor ~navy
 νεῦρον tendon ~neuro
 ὀπίζομαι revere, heed ~panorama
 ὀπίσω backwards, later in time, after
 (+gen)
 πῇ where? how?
 πλήρης full, complete; (+gen) full of
 ~plethora
 πόνος toil, suffering ~osteopenia
 προσφέρω present; resemble; add
 συνάγω assemble; join in battle
 ~demagogue
 τάχα quickly, soon; perhaps
 ~tachometer
 τόξον bow ~toxic
 φοβερός frightful, afraid
 χρυσίον (ῥ) gold coin

νεῦρον, ἡ δεξιὰ. συνάγεται μὲν ὑπὸ τοῦ νεύρου τὸ τόξον, διπλοῦται δὲ ὑπὸ τῆς χειρὸς τὸ νεῦρον, κλίνεται δὲ ἐπὶ μαζὸν ἡ χεὶρ. ὁ δὲ Προμηθεὺς μεστός ἐστιν ἐλπίδος ἅμα καὶ φόβου· πῇ μὲν γὰρ εἰς τὸ ἔλκος, πῇ δὲ εἰς τὸν Ἡρακλέα βλέπει, καὶ θέλει μὲν αὐτὸν ὅλοις τοῖς ὀφθαλμοῖς ἰδεῖν, ἔλκει δὲ τὸ ἥμισυ τοῦ βλέμματος ὁ πόνος.

3.9

Ἐνδιατρίψαντες οὖν ἡμερῶν δύο καὶ ἀναλαβόντες ἑαυτοὺς ἐκ τῶν κακῶν, ναῦν Αἰγυπτίαν μισθωσάμενοι εἵχομεν δὲ ὀλίγον χρυσίον, ὅπερ ἐτύχομεν ἐζωσμένοι· διὰ τοῦ Νείλου τὸν πλοῦν ἐπ' Ἀλεξάνδρειαν ἐποιούμεθα, μάλιστα μὲν ἐκεῖ διεγνωκότες ποιήσασθαι τὴν διατριβὴν καὶ νομίζοντες ταύτῃ τάχα τοὺς φίλους εὐρήσειν προσενεχθέντας.

Ἐπεὶ δ' ἐγενόμεθα κατὰ τινα πόλιν, ἐξαίφνης βοῆς ἀκούομεν πολλῆς. καὶ ὁ ναύτης εἰπὼν «ὁ βουκόλος,» μεταστρέφει τὴν ναῦν, ὥς ἐπαναπλεύσων εἰς τοῦπίσω, καὶ ἅμα πλήρης ἦν ἡ γῆ φοβερῶν καὶ ἀγρίων ἀνθρώπων·

|tendon , ἡ δεξιὰ. |join μὲν ὑπὸ τοῦ |tendon τὸ |bow ,
 διπλοῦται δὲ ὑπὸ τῆς χειρὸς τὸ |tendon , |lean, δὲ ἐπὶ
 |recline
 |breast ἡ χεὶρ. ὁ δὲ Προμηθεὺς |full ἔστιν ἐλπίδος ἅμα
 καὶ φόβου· πῇ μὲν γὰρ εἰς τὸ |wound πῇ δὲ εἰς τὸν Ἡρακλέα
 βλέπει, καὶ θέλει μὲν αὐτὸν ὅλοις τοῖς ὀφθαλμοῖς ἰδεῖν,
 ἔλκει δὲ τὸ |half τοῦ |look, glance ὁ |toil, suffering

3.9

|spent time, οὖν ἡμερῶν δύο καὶ |take up, re- ἐαυτοὺς
 |keep doing |cover, resume
 ἐκ τῶν κακῶν, ναῦν Αἰγυπτίαν |rent out; εἴχομεν δὲ
 (pass) be
 ὀλίγον |gold coin, ὅπερ ἐτύχομεν |hired δια τοῦ Νείλου
 |gird
 τὸν πλοῦν ἐπ' Ἀλεξάνδρειαν ἐποιούμεθα, μάλιστα μὲν
 ἐκεῖ |discern, decide ποιήσασθαι τὴν διατριβὴν καὶ νομίζοντες
 ταύτῃ |quickly, soon; λους εὐρήσειν |present; resemble;
 |perhaps |add
 Ἐπεὶ δ' ἐγενόμεθα κατὰ τινα πόλιν, |suddenly βοῆς
 ἀκούομεν πολλῆς. καὶ ὁ |sailor εἰπὼν «ὁ |herdsman ,»
 |turn around, ἦν ναῦν, ὥς |sail back εἰς τοῦπίσω, καὶ
 |change one's
 |mind
 ἅμα |full, |complete; |frightful, καὶ |wild, ἀνθρώπων·
 |(+gen) full of |afraid |savage

seen shortened from behind. The stretching of the bow, the drawing back the string, the hand touching the breast, all seemed the work of a single moment. Prometheus appears divided between hope and fear; he looks partly at his wounded side, partly at Hercules; fain would he fix his eyes upon him alone; but his agony turns them back, in part, upon himself.

3.9

After remaining two days at Pelusium to recruit ourselves after our fatigues, having fortunately some money left we engaged an Egyptian vessel, and proceeded by way of the Nile to Alexandria, with the intention of making some stay there, thinking likewise that we might find in that city some of our shipwrecked friends.

Upon nearing a certain town, not far from the river, we suddenly heard a loud shout; upon which the master exclaiming, «The buccaneers are upon us!” endeavoured to put about his vessel, and to sail back, when in a moment the bark was thronged with men

vocabulary

ἄκρατος (αᾶ) pure, unmixed ~crater
ἁλίσκομαι be captured ~helix
ἀπαλλάσσω free from, remove; be freed, depart
ἀποφέρω carry off, carry back ~bear
βαρβαρίζω be barbaric
δωμάτιον bedchamber; housetop
ἔξιμι go forth; is possible ~ion
ἔπειμι lie upon; approach ~ion
ἐπεμβαίνω mount, stand on ~basis
καθεύδω lie down
κατακλείω enclose; shut up
καταλιμπάνω leave behind, abandon
κλάω break, break off ~iconoclast
κυβερνήτης -ου (m, 1) steersman,

governor ~govern
λεπτός thin
ληιστής -οῦς (m, 3) bandit
ληιστός lootable ~lucre
ληιστής -οῦ (m, 1) bandit
λογίζομαι reckon, consider
νόθος bastard
παχύς thick, stout, clotted ~pachyderm
στενός narrow
τέσσαρες four ~trapezoid
φρουρός watcher, guard
φύλαξ -χος (m) guard; sentry
 ~phylactery
χρόα skin, surface, complexion
χρυσίον (ῥ) gold coin
φιλός (ι) naked, bare ~epsilon

μεγάλοι μὲν πάντες, μέλανες δὲ τὴν χροάν, οὐ κατὰ τὴν
τῶν Ἰνδῶν τὴν ἄκρατον, ἀλλ' οἷος ἂν γένοιτο νόθος
Αἰθίοψι, ψιλοὶ τὰς κεφαλὰς, λεπτοὶ τοὺς πόδας, τὸ σῶμα
παχεῖς· ἐβαρβάριζον δὲ πάντες.

Καὶ ὁ κυβερνήτης εἰπὼν «Ἀπολώλαμεν,» ἔστησε τὴν
ναῦν, ὁ γὰρ ποταμὸς ταύτῃ στενώτατος· καὶ ἐπεμβάντες
τῶν ληστῶν τέσσαρες πάντα μὲν τὰ ἐν τῇ νηὶ λαμβάνουσι,
καὶ τὸ χρυσίον ἡμῶν ἀποφέρουσιν, ἡμᾶς δὲ δῆσαντες καὶ
κατακλείσαντες εἷς τι δωμάτιον ἀπηλλάττοντο, φύλακας
ἡμῖν καταλιπόντες, ὥς εἰς τὴν ἐπιούσαν ἄξοντες ἡμᾶς ὥς
τὸν βασιλέα· τούτῳ γὰρ ἐκάλουν τῷ ὀνόματι τὸν ληστήν
τὸν μεῖζονα. καὶ ἦν ὁδὸς ἡμερῶν δύο, ὥς παρὰ τῶν σὺν
ἡμῖν ἐαλωκότων ἠκούσαμεν.

3.10

Ἐπεὶ οὖν νύξ ἐγένετο καὶ ἐκείμεθα, ὥς ἦμεν, δεδεμένοι καὶ
ἐκάθευδον οἱ φρουροί, τότε, ὥς ἑξὸν ἤδη, κλάειν ἤρχον τὴν
Λευκίππην. καὶ δὴ λογισάμενος ὅσων αὐτῇ γέγονα κακῶν

μεγάλοι μὲν πάντες, μέλανες δὲ τὴν [|]skin, [|]color, οὐ κατὰ τὴν
 τῶν Ἰνδῶν τὴν [|]pure, ἀλλ' οἷος ἂν γένοιτο [|]bastard
 Αἰθίοψ, [|]naked, bare· εὐφάλας, [|]thin τοὺς πόδας, τὸ σῶμα
[|]thick, [|]be barbaric δὲ πάντες.
[|]stout,
[|]clotted
 Καὶ ὁ [|]steersman, εἰπὼν «Ἀπολώλαμεν,» ἔστησε τὴν
[|]governor
 ναῦν, ὃ γὰρ ποταμὸς ταύτῃ [|]narrow καὶ [|]mount, stand
[|]on
 τῶν ληστῶν [|]four πάντα μὲν τὰ ἐν τῇ νηὶ λαμβάνουσι,
 καὶ τὸ [|]gold coin ἡμῶν [|]carry off, ἡμᾶς δὲ δήσαντες καὶ
[|]enclose; shut up εἷς τι [|]bedchamber [|]free from, remove; [|]guard;
[|]housetop [|]be freed, depart [|]sentry
 ἡμῖν [|]leave behind, ὥς εἰς τὴν [|]lie upon; approach ἡμᾶς ὥς
[|]abandon
 τὸν βασιλέα· τούτῳ γὰρ ἐκάλουν τῷ ὀνόματι τὸν ληστήν
 τὸν μείζονα. καὶ ἦν ὁδὸς ἡμερῶν δύο, ὥς παρὰ τῶν σὺν
 ἡμῖν [|]be captured ἠκούσαμεν.

3.10

Ἐπεὶ οὖν νυξ ἐγένετο καὶ ἐκείμεθα, ὥς ἡμεν, δεδεμένοι καὶ
 ἐκάθευδον οἱ [|]watcher, , τότε, ὥς [|]go forth; [|]is [|]break, ἦρχον τὴν
[|]guard [|]possible [|]break
 Λευκίππην. καὶ δὴ [|]reckon, ὅσων αὐτῇ γέγονα κακῶν
[|]consider

of formidable and savage mien. They were all tall and stout; their complexion was black, — not the jet black of the Indians, but that of a mongrel Ethiopian; they had shaven heads and very small feet, and spoke a barbarous dialect.

As this was the narrowest part of the river, escape was impossible; so the master exclaiming, «We are all lost!” brought the vessel to. Four of the buccaneers came on board and carried off everything which they could lay hands on, not forgetting our stock of money; we were then taken on shore, bound and shut up in a hut, when the greater part of them rode away, leaving guards, who were to conduct us next day to the king, as their chief is styled, who, as we learnt from our fellow captives, was about two days’ journey distant.

3.10

When night came on, and we were lying there bound and our guards were asleep, I found leisure to bewail Leucippe, reflecting how many calamities I had brought upon her. Deeply groaning in soul, and carefully suppressing any

*vocabulary***αἵτιος** blameworthy; the cause

~etiology

ἀλγέω suffer ~analgesic**ἄλγος** -εος (n, 3) woe, grief ~analgesic**ἀνδροφόνος** murderous ~offend**ἀτύχημα** -τος (n, 3) misfortune**βαπτίζω** dip, plunge**βύθιος** sunken, marine**γλῶσσα** tongue, language ~glossary**δαίμων** -ονος (m, 3) a god, fate, doom

~demon

δακρύω weep**δέησις** -εως (f) entreaty**δηλόω** show, disclose**διακονέω** (ᾱ) serve, minister to**εἴπερ** if indeed**ἔλεος** ἐλοῦ pity, mercy ~alms

Ἑλλην Greek

ἔρως -τος (m) love, desire ~erotic**ἡμερόω** tame**θρηνέω** sing a dirge ~threnody**θρῆνος** dirge ~threnody**θυμόω** (ὀ) anger**ἰκετεύω** approach to beg**ἰκετήριος** of a supplication**κατακλάω** break off, break short

~iconoclast

κλέπτω steal**κωκυτός** (ὀ) lamentation**κωκύω** cry out, lament for**ληιστής** -οῦς (m, 3) bandit**ληιστός** lootable ~lucre**ληιστής** -οῦ (m, 1) bandit**μαλάσσω** soften**νεῦμα** -τος (n, 3) nod, command**ὄμμα** -τος (n, 3) eye**ὀρχέομαι** dance**πιθανός** persuasive**πιστός** faithful; trustworthy**ποῖος** what kind**πονέω** work; be busy ~osteopenia**προξενέω** protect, handle for**προτείνω** hold out, offer**συμφορά** collecting; accident, misfortune**ὑπερβολή** mountain pass; excess**χειρονομία** shadow-boxing, pantomime**χρηστός** useful; brave, worthy**ψόφος** noise

αἴτιος, κωκύσας ἐν τῇ ψυχῇ βύθιον, τῷ δὲ νῶ κλέψας τοῦ κωκυτοῦ τὸν ψόφον, «ὦ θεοὶ καὶ δαίμονες,» ἔφην, «εἴπερ ἐστέ που καὶ ἀκούετε, τί τηλικούτον ἡδίκηκαμεν, ὥς ἐν ὀλίγαις ἡμέραις τοσούτῳ πλήθει βαπτισθῆναι κακῶν; νῦν δὲ καὶ παραδεδώκατε ἡμᾶς λησταῖς Αἰγυπτίοις, ἵνα μηδὲ ἐλέου τύχωμεν. ληστὴν γὰρ Ἑλληνα καὶ φωνὴ κατέκλασε, καὶ δέσις ἐμάλαξεν· ὁ γὰρ λόγος πολλάκις τὸν ἔλεον προξενεῖ· τῷ γὰρ πονοῦντι τῆς ψυχῆς ἢ γλῶττα πρὸς ἱκετηρίαν διακονουμένη τῆς τῶν ἀκουόντων ψυχῆς ἡμεροῖ τὸ θυμούμενον. νῦν δὲ ποία μὲν φωνὴ δεηθῶμεν; τίνας δὲ λόγους προτείνωμεν; κἂν Σειρήνων τις γένηται πιθανώτερος, ὁ ἀνδροφόνος οὐκ ἀκούει. μόνοις ἱκετεύειν με δεῖ τοῖς νεύμασι καὶ τὴν δέησιν δηλοῦν ταῖς χειρονομίαις.

ὦ τῶν ἀτυχημάτων· ἤδη τὸν θρῆνον ὀρχήσομαι. τὰ μὲν οὖν ἐμά, κἂν ὑπερβολὴν ἔχη συμφορᾶς, ἦττον ἀλγῶ, τὰ δὲ σά, Λευκίππη, ποίῳ στόματι θρηνήσω; ποίοις ὄμμασι δακρύσω; ὦ πιστὴ μὲν πρὸς ἀνάγκην ἔρωτος, χρηστὴ δὲ

αἶτιος, |cry out, lament for, |χῆ |sunken, τῷ δὲ νῷ κλέψας τοῦ
 |marine
 κωκυτοῦ τὸν |noise , «ὦ θεοὶ καὶ δαίμονες,» ἔφην, «|if indeed
 ἐστέ που καὶ ἀκούετε, τί τηλικούτον ἡδίκηκαμεν, ὥς
 ἐν ὀλίγαις ἡμέραις τοσούτῳ πλήθει βαπτισθῆναι κακῶν;
 νῦν δὲ καὶ παραδεδώκατε ἡμᾶς λησταῖς Αἰγυπτίοις, ἵνα
 μηδὲ ἐλέου τύχωμεν. ληστήν γὰρ |Greek καὶ φωνῇ
 |break off, , καὶ |entreaty |soften ὁ γὰρ λόγος πολλάκις
 |break short
 τὸν ἔλεον |protect, τῷ γὰρ πονοῦντι τῆς ψυχῆς ἡ
 |handle
 γλῶττα πρὸς ἱκετηρίαν |serve, minister τῆς τῶν ἀκουόντων
 |to
 ψυχῆς |tame τὸ |anger . νῦν δὲ ποία μὲν φωνῇ
 δεηθῶμεν; τίνας δὲ λόγους |hold out, offer , καὶ Σειρήνων
 τις γένηται |persuasive , ὁ |murderous οὐκ ἀκούει.
 μόνοις |approach to beg τοῖς |nod, command ἔν |entreaty ἡλοῦν
 ταῖς |shadow-
 |boxing,
 |pantomime
 ὦ τῶν |misfortune ἤδη τὸν |dirge |dance . τὰ μὲν
 οὖν ἐμά, καὶ |moun- ἔχῃ |collecting; ἀκci- ον ἀλγῶ, τὰ
 |tain pass; |dent, misfortune
 |excess
 δὲ σά, Λευκίππῃ, ποίῳ στόματι |sing a dirge τοίοις |eye
 |weep , ὦ πιστὴ μὲν πρὸς ἀνάγκην |love, |useful; ὦ
 |desire |brave, wor-
 |thy

outward sound of grief, «Oh, ye gods and genii!” I said within myself, «if ye really exist and hear me, what heinous crimes have we committed, that in a few short days we should be plunged into such a depth of misery? And now, to crown all, ye have delivered us into the hands of Egyptian buccaneers, cutting us off from any chance of pity. Our voice and our entreaties might mollify the heart of a Grecian pirate; for words oftentimes beget compassion, and the tongue ministering to the necessities of the soul, subdues the angry feeling of the hearer; but in our present case, what language can we employ, what oaths of submission can we take? Had I tones more persuasive than the Syrens’, these barbarian homicides would neither understand nor listen to me; I must then be content to supplicate with signs and gestures, and pantomimic show.

It is not so much for my own misfortunes, severe as they are, which I lament, but how shall I sufficiently bewail, how sufficiently weep for thine, Leucippe, thou who hast shown thyself so faithful in all the straits

vocabulary

ἄδω sing
 αἰδῶ sing
 ἀλγέω suffer ~analgesic
 ἀλήστευτος unpillaged
 ἄφθονος ungrudging, plentiful
 βρόχος rope, noose
 γάμος wedding, sex ~bigamy
 δάκρυον tear
 δεσμωτήριον prison
 δυστυχέω be unlucky
 ἐραστής -οῦ (m, 1) lover, fan
 εὐνή bed; (pl) anchor stones
 ἡσυχῇ quietly; somewhat
 θάλαμος bedchamber ~thalamus
 θρηνέω sing a dirge ~threnody
 θρῆνος dirge ~threnody
 ἱκετήριος of a supplication
 κάλως ship's thick rope
 καταρρέω flow down ~rheostat
 κενώ make empty
 κλάω break, break off ~iconoclast

κολάζω punish
 κόσμημα ornament
 ληιστής -οῦς (m, 3) bandit
 ληιστής -οῦ (m, 1) bandit
 μάτην in vain, randomly
 μέμφομαι blame; reject
 μέτριος medium, moderate
 νυμφαγωγός leader of the bride
 οἰδέω swell
 ὁμολογέω agree with/to
 ὄρμος cord, chain, anchorage
 παρακαθεύδω sleep beside
 συμφορά collecting; accident, misfortune
 τραῦμα -τος (n, 3) injury
 ὑμέναιος bridal song ~hymen
 ὑπερβάλλω cause to go beyond; delay
 ~ballistic
 φθονέω envy
 φιλανθρωπία benevolence
 χρηστός useful; brave, worthy
 ψέλιον armlet, anklet

πρὸς ἐραστὴν δυστυχοῦντα. ὥς καλά σου τῶν γάμων τὰ κοσμήματα. θάλαμος μὲν τὸ δεσμωτήριον, εὐνὴ δὲ ἡ γῆ, ὄρμοι δὲ καὶ ψέλια κάλοι καὶ βρόχος, καὶ σοι νυμφαγωγὸς ληστής παρακαθεύδει, ἀντὶ δὲ ὑμεναίων τίς σοι τὸν θρήνον ᾄδει.

Μάτην σοι, ὦ θάλασσα, τὴν χάριν ὡμολογήσαμεν· μέμφομαί σου τῇ φιланθρωπίᾳ· χρηστοτέρα γέγονας πρὸς οὓς ἀπέκτεινας, ἡμᾶς δὲ σώσασα μᾶλλον ἀπέκτεινας. ἐφθόνηςας ἡμῖν ἀληστεύτοις ἀποθανεῖν.»

3.11

Ταῦτα μὲν οὖν ἐθρήνου ἡσυχῇ, κλάειν δὲ οὐκ ἡδυνάμην· τοῦτο γὰρ ἴδιον τῶν ὀφθαλμῶν ἐν τοῖς μεγάλοις κακοῖς. ἐν μὲν γὰρ ταῖς μετρίαις συμφοραῖς ἀφθόνως τὰ δάκρυα καταρρεῖ καὶ ἔστι τοῖς πάσχουσιν εἰς τοὺς κολάζοντας ἱκετηρία καὶ τοὺς ἀλγοῦντας ὥσπερ οἰδοῦντος τραύματος ἐκένωσεν.

Ἐν δὲ τοῖς ὑπερβάλλουσι δεινοῖς φεύγει τὰ δάκρυα

πρὸς ἐραστήν |be unlucky . ὥς καλά σου τῶν |wedding, sex
 |ornament . |bedchamber. ἔν τὸ |prison , |bed; (pì) ἀν-ῆ,
 |cord, ἔχ' chain, |armlet, ἰάλοι καὶ |rope, , καί σοι |leader of the bride
 |anchorage |anklet |noose
 ληστής |sleep beside , ἀντὶ δὲ |bridal song ἵς σοι τὸν |dirge
 ᾄδει.

Μάτην σοι, ὦ θάλασσα, τὴν χάριν ὡμολογήσαμεν·
 |blame; σου τῇ |benevolence |useful; γέγονας
 |reject |brave, wor-
 πρὸς οὓς ἀπέκτεινας, ἡμᾶς δὲ thy σώσασα μᾶλλον
 ἀπέκτεινας. |envy ἡμῶν |unpillaged ἀποθανεῖν.»

3.11

Ταῦτα μὲν οὖν |sing a dirge quietly; |break, δὲ οὐκ ἡδυνάμην·
 |somewhat break
 τοῦτο γὰρ ἴδιον τῶν ὀφθαλμῶν ἐν τοῖς μεγάλοις κακοῖς.
 ἐν μὲν γὰρ ταῖς |medium, συμφοραῖς |ungrudg- : ἀ δάκρυα
 |moderate ing, plenti-
 |flow down καὶ ἔστι τοῖς πάσχουσιν εἰς τοὺς |punish
 ἰκετηρία καὶ τοὺς |suffer ὥσπερ |swell |injury
 |make empty

Ἐν δὲ τοῖς |cause to go δεινοῖς φεύγει τὰ δάκρυα
 |beyond; de-
 |lay

of love, so tender towards thy unhappy lover! Behold, the splendid preparation for thy marriage; a prison for thy bridal chamber, earth for thy couch, the noose and the rope for thy necklaces and bracelets, a pirate for thy bridesman, a dirge for thy nuptial hymn.

O Sea! I have thanked thee without reason; rather should I upbraid thee for thy mercy; greater in reality has been thy kindness to those whom thou hast drowned; our preservation deserves rather to be called destruction, for thou hast grudged us death except by

3.11

the hands of buccaneers.” In this manner did I inwardly lament, but no tears came to my relief; this is indeed peculiar to the eyes in all great misfortunes; in the season of any ordinary grief, they flow readily enough, and then they not only serve as intercessors between the sufferer and the cause of his sufferings, but they also diminish the inward swelling of

*vocabulary***ἄγριος** wild, savage ~agriculture**ἄκμῃ** point, edge, top, culmination

~acute

ἀπάγω lead away, back ~demagogue**ἄστροτος** without covering**γυμνός** naked, unarmed**διαλέγω** go through, debate ~legion**ἐκτρέπω** turn aside**ἐπελαύνω** beat out ~elastic**ἡώς ἡῶθι** (f, 2) dawn ~Eocene**ἱερεῖον** animal victim ~hieroglyph**καθάρσιος** cleansing**καταρρέω** flow down ~rheostat**καταφέρω** bring down, kill ~bear**κομάω** have long hair**κόμη** hair ~comet**ληιστής** -οῦς (m, 3) bandit**ληιστός** lootable ~lucre**ληστάρχης** -ου (m, 1) chief of robbers**λήσταρχος** chief of robbers**ληστής** -οῦ (m, 1) bandit**λύπη** distress**μετοχετεύω** channel, divert**παρθένος** (f) girl, virgin ~Parthenon**προδίδωμι** betray**σιγάω** (i) be silent**τραῦμα** -τος (n, 3) injury**φάλαρον** bosses on a helmet,
cheek-piece for horses

καὶ προδίδωσι τοὺς ὀφθαλμούς. ἐντυχοῦσα γὰρ αὐτοῖς ἀναβαίνουνσιν ἢ λύπη ἴστησί τε τὴν ἀκμὴν καὶ μετοχετεύει καταφέρουσα σὺν αὐτῇ κάτω· τὰ δὲ ἐκτρεπόμενα τῆς ἐπὶ τοὺς ὀφθαλμούς ὁδοῦ εἰς τὴν ψυχὴν καταρρεῖ καὶ χαλεπώτερον αὐτῆς ποιεῖ τὸ τραῦμα. λέγω οὖν πρὸς τὴν Λευκίππην πάντα σιγῶσαν, «Τί σιγᾷς, φιλτάτη, καὶ οὐδέν μοι λαλεῖς;»

«Ὅτι μοι,» ἔφη, «πρὸ τῆς ψυχῆς, Κλειτοφῶν, τέθνηκεν ἡ φωνή.»

3.12

Ταῦθ' ἡμᾶς διαλεγόμενους ἔλαθεν ἕως γενομένη· καί τις ἵππον ἐπελαύνων ἔρχεται, κόμην ἔχων πολλὴν καὶ ἀγρίαν· ἐκόμα δὲ καὶ ὁ ἵππος. γυμνὸς ἦν ὁ ἵππος ἄστρωτος καὶ οὐκ εἶχε φάλαρα· τοιοῦτοι γὰρ τοῖς λησταῖς εἰσιν οἱ ἵπποι. ἀπὸ δὲ τοῦ ληστάρχου παρῆν καὶ, «Εἴ τις,» ἔφη, «παρθένος ἐστὶν ἐν τοῖς εἰλημμένοις, ταύτην ἀπάγειν πρὸς τὸν θεόν, ἱερεῖον ἐσομένην καὶ καθάρσιον τοῦ

καὶ |betray τοὺς ὀφθαλμούς. ἐντυχούσα γὰρ αὐτοῖς
 ἀναβαίνουνσιν ἢ |distress-τησί τε τὴν |point, edge|channel,
 |bring down, kill τὴν αὐτὴν κάτω· τὰ δὲ |top, culmi-|divert
 |nation turn aside τῆς
 ἐπὶ τοὺς ὀφθαλμούς· ὁδοῦ εἰς τὴν ψυχὴν |flow down καὶ
 χαλεπώτερον αὐτῆς ποιεῖ τὸ |injury λέγω οὖν πρὸς τὴν
 Λευκίππην πάντα |be silent . «Τί |be silent' ἱλτάτη, καὶ οὐδέν
 μοι λαλεῖς;»

«Ὅτι μοι,» ἔφη, «πρὸ τῆς ψυχῆς, Κλειτοφῶν, τέθνηκεν
 ἡ φωνή.»

3.12

Ταῦθ' ἡμᾶς |go through, debate ᾔσθεν ἕως γενομένη· καὶ
 τις ἵππον |beat out ἔρχεται, |hair ἔχων πολλὴν καὶ
 |wild, |have long hair...| ὁ ἵππος. |naked, ἦν ὁ ἵππος
 |savage |without καὶ οὐκ εἶχε φάλαρα· τοιοῦτοι γὰρ τοῖς λησταῖς
 |covering εἰσιν οἱ ἵπποι. ἀπὸ δὲ τοῦ ληστάρχου παρῆν καὶ, «Εἴ τις,»

ἔφη, «|girl, virgin ἐστὶν ἐν τοῖς εἰλημμένοις, ταύτην |lead away, back
 πρὸς τὸν θεόν, |animal ἐσομένην καὶ |cleansing τοῦ
 |victim

the heart.

But in the time of excessive sorrow, tears take to flight and are traitors to the eyes; sorrow encounters them as they are springing from their fountain, arrests their progress and compels them to retrace their way; accordingly, turned from the direction of the eyes they flow back upon the soul and exasperate its inward wounds.

Turning to Leucippe, who had not spoken a word, I said, «Why are you silent, dearest? Why do you not speak to me?»

«Because,” she replied, «though my soul still lives, my voice is already dead.”

3.12

The dawn imperceptibly overtook us while we were engaged in conversation, when a horseman suddenly rode up with a profusion of long matted hair; his horse was as shaggy as himself and bare-backed, without housings of any kind, as is customary with the horses of these buccaneers. He came it appeared from their captain, with orders to bring away any maiden whom he might find to be an expiatory offering on behalf of the pirates, to their god. The

vocabulary

αἰχμή spear point ~acute
ἀλαλαγμός shouting, noise
ἀνώμαλος irregular, inconsistent
ἀπάγω lead away, back ~demagogue
ἀποσπάω tear/drag away
ἀριθμός number
ἀσπίς -δος (f) shield ~spit
βαρύς heavy ~baritone
βοάω shout
βῶλος (f) clod
διαλαμβάνω distribute
ἐκκρεμάννυμι (ῥ) hang from, by
ἐπειμι lie upon; approach ~ion
ἐπιφαίνω display ~photon
ἦχος noise
καθοράω look down ~panorama
κώμη village
ληιστής -οῦς (m, 3) bandit
ληιστός lootable ~lucre
ληστής -οῦ (m, 1) bandit
μετέωρος up in the air ~meteor

ὀπλίτης -ου (ī, m, 1) hoplite, heavy infantryman ~hoplite
πέλτη shield, spear ~pelt
πέλτης -ου (m, 1) type of river fish ~pelt
ποδήρης foot-length
προέρχομαι proceed, come out
σάλπιγξ -γος (f) trumpet
στάδιον 200 meters (pl also masc)
στάδιος (adj) standing upright, firm; (pl noun) 200 meters
στρατιώτης -ου (m, 1) soldier, mercenary ~strategy
στρατιωτικός military
στρατός common people/soldiers ~strategy
στρατόω be on a campaign ~strategy
σχολή rest, leisure
τραχύς (ᾱ) rough ~trachea
τύπτω beat, smite ~stupid
φάλαγξ -γος (f) rank of battle ~phalanx

στρατοῦ.» οἱ δὲ ἐπὶ τὴν Λευκίππην εὐθὺς τρέπονται, ἡ δὲ εἵχετό μου καὶ ἐξεκρέματο βοῶσα. τῶν δὲ ληστῶν οἱ μὲν ἀπέσπων, οἱ δὲ ἔτυπτον· ἀπέσπων μὲν τὴν Λευκίππην, ἔτυπτον δὲ ἐμέ. ἀράμενοι οὖν αὐτὴν μετέωρον ἀπάγουσιν, ἡμᾶς δὲ κατὰ σχολὴν ἦγον δεδεμένους.

3.13

Καὶ ἐπεὶ δύο σταδίους τῆς κώμης προήλθομεν, ἀλαλαγμὸς ἀκούεται πολὺς καὶ σάλπιγγος ἦχος καὶ ἐπιφαίνεται φάλαγξ στρατιωτική, πάντες ὀπλῖται. οἱ δὲ λησταὶ κατιδόντες, ἡμᾶς μέσους διαλαβόντες ἔμενον ἐπιόντας, ὥς αὐτοὺς ἀμυνόμενοι. καὶ μετ' οὐ πολὺ παρήσαν πεντήκοντα τὸν ἀριθμὸν, πάντες ὀπλῖται, οἱ μὲν ποδήρεις ἔχοντες τὰς ἀσπίδας, οἱ δὲ πέλτας.

Οἱ δὲ λησταὶ πολλῶ πλείους ὄντες, βώλους ἀπὸ τῆς γῆς λαμβάνοντες τοὺς στρατιώτας ἔβαλλον. παντὸς δὲ βώλου χαλεπώτερος βῶλος Αἰγύπτιος, βαρὺς τε καὶ τραχὺς καὶ ἀνώμαλος· τὸ δ' ἀνώμαλόν εἰσιν αἱ αἰχμαὶ τῶν

στρατοῦ.» οἱ δὲ ἐπὶ τὴν Λευκίππην εὐθὺς τρέπονται, ἡ δὲ
 εἵχετό μου καὶ |hang from, by|shout . τῶν δὲ ληστῶν οἱ μὲν
 |tear/drag away· δὲ |smite |tear/drag away· τὴν Λευκίππην,
 |smite δὲ ἐμέ. ἀράμενοι οὖν αὐτὴν |up in the air|lead away, back
 ἡμᾶς δὲ κατὰ |rest, |ἦγον δεδεμένους.
 |leisure

3.13

Καὶ ἐπεὶ δύο σταδίους τῆς |village |proceed, come|shouting,
 |out |noise
 ἀκούεται πολὺς καὶ |trumpet |noise καὶ |display
 |rank of|military , πάντες ὀπλῖται. οἱ δὲ λησταὶ
 |battle
 |look down , ἡμᾶς μέσους |distribute ἔμενον ἐπιόντας,
 ὥς αὐτοὺς ἀμυνόμενοι. καὶ μετ' οὐ πολὺ παρήσαν
 πεντήκοντα τὸν |number , πάντες ὀπλῖται, οἱ μὲν |foot-length
 ἔχοντες τὰς ἀσπίδας, οἱ δὲ πέλτας.

Οἱ δὲ λησταὶ πολλῶ πλείους ὄντες, |clod ἀπὸ τῆς
 γῆς λαμβάνοντες τοὺς στρατιώτας ἔβαλλον. παντὸς
 δὲ |clod χαλεπώτερος |clod Αἰγύπτιος, |heavy τε καὶ
 |rough καὶ |irregular, in- τὸ δ' |irregular, in- εἰσιν αἱ |spear τῶν
 |consistent |consistent |point

guards immediately seized Leucippe, who clung to me with shrieks, but while some of them struck me, others tore her away, placed her on horseback and rode away, leaving us who were still bound to follow at greater leisure.

3.13

We had scarcely proceeded two furlongs from the village when we heard a loud shouting mingled with the sounds of a trumpet, and presently a body of heavy armed soldiers appeared in view, upon which the pirates, placing us in the centre, stood their ground and prepared for resistance. The soldiers were about fifty in number, some bearing long shields reaching to the feet, others having only bucklers.

The buccaneers, who were far superior in numbers, began to pelt the military with clods of earth: now, an Egyptian clod can do more execution than any other, for being of stony earth, it is at the

vocabulary

αἰχμάλωτος captive ~acute
αἰχμή spear point ~acute
ἄκοντίζω throw, (+gen) at ~acute
ἀναιρέω take up ~heresy
ἀναπληρώω refill, restore
ἀνοίγνυμι (ῶ) open
ἀσπίς -δος (f) shield ~spit
βέλος -εος (n, 3) missile ~ballistic
γυμνός naked, unarmed
δεσμός bond, latch, strap; also (pl)
 headdress
διακόπτω cut through, interrupt
διπλός double, overlapping
εἴτα then, therefore, next
ἐκδέχομαι receive; succeed to a
 position
ἐκθέω run out
ἐκτρέχω run out
ἐμπειρος experienced
ἐνδεής inadequate
ἐπιτηρέω keep an eye out, on
ἐπιτυχάνω meet, attain
ἐπιχειρέω do, try, attack ~chiral
ἡσυχάζω be quiet, rest
κάμνω toil, be tired, acquire by toil; be
 troubled; be sick
κοῦφος light, nimble

ληιστής -οῦς (m, 3) bandit
ληιστός lootable ~lucre
ληιστής -οῦ (m, 1) bandit
λίθος (f) stone ~monolith
ξίφος -εος (n, 3) sword
οἰδημα swelling, tumor
ὀπλίτης -ου (ī, m, 1) hoplite, heavy
 infantryman ~hoplite
ὄπλον tool, weapon, ship's tackle
 ~hoplite
οὐρά tail
παραπέμπω send via; escort ~pomp
πληγή a hit ~plectrum
πονέω work; be busy ~osteopenia
προσρέω stream in
στέλλω prepare, send, furl ~apostle
στερρός solid, firm ~stereo
στρατιώτης -ου (m, 1) soldier,
 mercenary ~strategy
συνέρχομαι come together
σφαγή slaughter
τομή cutting
τραῦμα -τος (n, 3) injury
ὑπονοέω suspect, surmise
φάλαγξ -γος (f) rank of battle
 ~phalanx
φροντίζω consider, ponder

λίθων· ὥστε βληθεὶς διπλοῦν ποιεῖ ἐν ταύτῳ τὸ τραῦμα,
καὶ οἷδμα ὡς ἀπὸ λίθου, καὶ τομὰς ὡς ἀπὸ βέλους.

Ἀλλὰ ταῖς γε ἀσπίσιν ἐκδεχόμενοι τοὺς λίθους ὀλίγον
τῶν βαλλόντων ἐφρόντιζον. ἐπεὶ οὖν ἔκαμον οἱ λησται
βάλλοντες, ἀνοίγουσι μὲν οἱ στρατιῶται τὴν φάλαγγα,
ἐκθέουσι δὲ ἀπὸ τῶν ὅπλων ἄνδρες κούφως ἐσταλμένοι,
φέρων αἰχμὴν ἕκαστος καὶ ξίφος, καὶ ἀκοντίζουσιν ἅμα,
καὶ οὐδεὶς ἦν ὃς οὐκ ἐπέτυχεν. εἶτα οἱ ὀπλῖται προσέρρεον·
καὶ ἦν ἡ μάχη στερρά, πληγαὶ δὲ παρ' ἀμφοτέρων καὶ
τραύματα καὶ σφαγαί. καὶ τὸ μὲν ἔμπειρον παρὰ τοῖς
στρατιώταις ἀνεπλήρου τοῦ πλήθους τὸ ἐνδεές· ἡμεῖς δὲ
ὅσοι τῶν αἰχμαλώτων ἦμεν, ἐπιτηρήσαντες τὸ ποιοῦν
τῶν ληστῶν μέρος, ἅμα συνελθόντες διακόπτομέν τε
αὐτῶν τὴν φάλαγγα καὶ ἐπὶ τοὺς ἐναντίους ἐκτρέχομεν.
οἱ δὲ δτρατιῶται τὸ μὲν πρῶτον ἐπεχείρουν ἀναιρεῖν,
οὐκ εἰδότες, ὡς δὲ εἶδον γυμνοὺς καὶ δεσμὰ ἔχοντας,
ὑπονοήσαντες τὴν ἀλήθειαν δέχονται τῶν ὅπλων εἴσω καὶ
ἐπ' οὐρὰν παραπέμψαντες εἶων ἡσυχάζειν. ἐν τούτῳ δὲ

λίθων· ὥστε βληθεὶς διπλοῦν ποιεῖ ἐν ταύτῳ τὸ |injury

καὶ |swelling, |tumor ὥς ἀπὸ λίθου, καὶ τομὰς ὥς ἀπὸ βέλους.

Ἀλλὰ ταῖς γε ἀσπίσιν |receive; succeed |to a position ὥς λίθους ὀλίγον

τῶν βαλλόντων |consider, |ponder ἐπεὶ οὖν |toil, acquire, |be tired λησταὶ

βάλλοντες, ἀνοίγουσι μὲν οἱ στρατιῶται τὴν |rank of battle

|run out δὲ ἀπὸ τῶν ὅπλων ἄνδρες |light, |prepare, send, furl
|nimble

φέρων |spear ἕκαστος καὶ |sword, καὶ |throw, (+gen) at ἄμα,
|point

καὶ οὐδεὶς ἦν ὃς οὐκ |meet, |attain εἶτα οἱ ὀπλῖται |stream in

καὶ ἦν ἡ μάχη |solid, firm γληγαὶ δὲ παρ' ἀμφοτέρων καὶ

|injury καὶ |slaughter καὶ τὸ μὲν |experienced ἀρὰ τοῖς

στρατιώταις |refill, restore τοῦ πλήθους τὸ |inadequate εἰς δὲ

ὅσοι τῶν αἰχμαλώτων ἦμεν, |keep an eye out, on |work

τῶν ληστῶν μέρος, ἄμα |come together |cut through, |interrupt
τε

αὐτῶν τὴν |rank of battle ἔπελ τοὺς ἐναντίους |run out

οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται τὸ μὲν πρῶτον ἐπεχείρουν ἀναιρεῖν,

οὐκ εἰδότες, ὥς δὲ εἶδον γυμνοὺς καὶ δεσμὰ ἔχοντας,

|suspect, surmise τὴν ἀλήθειαν δέχονται τῶν ὅπλων εἴσω καὶ

ἐπ' |tail |send via; escort εἴων |be quiet, rest ἐν τούτῳ δὲ

same time heavy, rough, and jagged, can raise a swelling and inflict a wound.

The soldiers relying upon the protection of their shields cared little for these missiles, and waiting till the buccaneers were tired with their exertions, they suddenly opened their ranks, when the light-armed darted out, each armed with a javelin and a sword, and so skilful was the aim that no one missed his mark; the heavy-armed proceeded to support them and a stubborn fight took place, in which abundance of blows and wounds were exchanged on either side. Military discipline made up for deficiency of numbers, the pirates began to give ground, which, when we observed, I and the other prisoners bursting through their ranks went over to the enemy; ignorant of our real condition the soldiers were about to kill us, when perceiving us to be naked and bound with cords, they received us into their ranks and sent us for safety to the rear;

*vocabulary***αἰτέω** ask for ~etiology**ἀκολουθέω** follow**ἀναμένω** wait for ~remain**γυμνάζω** exercise, do training**δείλη** afternoon ~diem**δείπνον** meal, food**δείπνος** meal, food**διαγιγνώσκω** discern, decide ~gnostic**διαλαμβάνω** distribute**διηγέομαι** detail, describe**ἐκάτερος** each of two**ἐκτείνω** stretch out ~tend**ἐλεέω** pity, have mercy on ~alms**ἐπαινέω** concur, praise, advise**ἐπέρχομαι** approach, arrive**ἐπιδείκνυμι** (ὅ) display, exhibit**ζωγρέω** capture, give quarter; revive

~zoo

ἡμιθνής half dead**ἵππεύω** ride**καταφονεύω** slaughter**κέρας** -τος (n, 3) horn; military unit

~ceratopsia

κύκλος circle, wheel ~cycle**ληστήριον** robber, lair, pirate ship**μυρίος** (ὅ) 10,000 ~myriad**ὁμοτράπεζος** messmate**ὄπλον** tool, weapon, ship's tackle

~hoplite

περιάγω lead around**περιπτεύω** ride around**πλησίος** near, neighboring**προσρέω** stream in**ῥυθμός** measured; symmetrical**στρατιά** army ~strategy**συνάγω** assemble; join in battle

~demagogue

σφόδρα very much**σχῆμα** -τος (n, 3) form, figure**ὕπέχω** promise; hold out one's hand;

submit to

φάλαγξ -γος (f) rank of battle

~phalanx

καὶ ἵππεῖς προσέρρεον, καὶ ἐπεὶ πλησίον ἐγένοντο, κατὰ κέρας ἐκάτερον ἐκτείναντες τὴν φάλαγγα περιίππευον αὐτοὺς κύκλῳ, κἄν τούτῳ συναγαγόντες αὐτοὺς εἰς ὀλίγον κατεφόνεον. καὶ οἱ μὲν ἔκειντο τεθνηκότες, οἱ δὲ καὶ ἡμιθνήτες ἐμάχοντο· τοὺς δὲ λοιποὺς ἐζώγρησαν.

3.14

Ἦν δὲ περὶ δαίλην ὁ καιρός· καὶ ὁ στρατηγὸς διαλαβὼν ἡμῶν ἕκαστον ἐπυνθάνετο τίνες εἶημεν καὶ πῶς ληφθείμεν· διηγείτο δὲ ἄλλος ἄλλο τι, καὶ γὰρ τὰ μὰ εἶπον. ἐπεὶ οὖν ἅπαντα ἔμαθεν, ἐκέλευσεν ἀκολουθεῖν, αὐτὸς δὲ ὄπλα δώσειν ὑπέσχετο· διεγνώκει γὰρ ἀναμείνας στρατιὰν ἐπελθεῖν τῷ μεγάλῳ ληστηρίῳ· ἐλέγοντο δὲ ἀμφὶ τοὺς μυρίους εἶναι. ἐγὼ δὲ ἵππον ἤτουν, σφόδρα γὰρ ἤμην ἱππεύειν γεγυμνασμένος. ὥς δέ τις παρῆν, περιάγων τὸν ἵππον ἐπεδεικνύμην ἐν ῥυθμῷ τὰ τῶν πολεμούντων σχήματα, ὥστε καὶ τὸν στρατηγὸν σφόδρα ἐπαινέσαι. ποιεῖται δὴ με ἐκείνην τὴν ἡμέραν ὁμοτράπεζον καὶ παρὰ τὸ δεῖπνον ἐπυνθάνετο τὰ μὰ καὶ ἀκούων ἡλέει.

καὶ ἱππεῖς |stream in , καὶ ἐπεὶ |near ἐγένοντο, κατὰ

|horn; |each of two |stretch out τὴν |rank of bat-|ride around
|military |tle
|unit
αὐτοὺς |circle, , καὶ τούτῳ συναγαγόντες αὐτοὺς εἰς ὀλίγον
|wheel

|slaughter καὶ οἱ μὲν ἔκειντο τεθνηκότες, οἱ δὲ καὶ

|half dead ἐμάχοντο· τοὺς δὲ λοιποὺς |capture

3.14

Ἦν δὲ περὶ |afternoon ἰ καιρός· καὶ ὁ στρατηγὸς

|distribute ἡμῶν ἕκαστον ἐπυνθάνετο τίνες εἴημεν καὶ

πῶς ληφθεῖμεν· |detail, δὲ ἄλλος ἄλλο τι, καγὼ τὰ μὰ
|describe

εἶπον. ἐπεὶ οὖν ἅπαντα ἔμαθεν, ἐκέλευσεν |follow

αὐτὸς δὲ |tool δώσειν |promise |discern, γὰρ |wait for
|decide

στρατιὰν |approach, τῷ μεγάλῳ |robber, lair, ἐλέγοντο δὲ
|arrive |pirate ship

ἀμφὶ τοὺς μυρίους εἶναι. ἐγὼ δὲ ἵππον ἤτουν, σφόδρα

γὰρ ἤμην |ride |exercise, do . ὥς δέ τις παρήν,
|training

|lead around τὸν ἵππον |display, exhibit ἐν |measured; ἵ τῶν
|symmetri-
cal

πολεμούντων |form, , ὥστε καὶ τὸν στρατηγὸν σφόδρα
|figure

|concur ποιεῖται δὴ με ἐκείνην τὴν ἡμέραν |messmate

καὶ παρὰ τὸ δεῖπνον ἐπυνθάνετο τὰ μὰ καὶ ἀκούων |pity

meanwhile a body of cavalry came up and extending their flanks they surrounded the buccaneers, got them into a narrow space and cut them down; the greater part were soon dispatched, some though severely wounded still resisted, the rest were taken prisoners.

3.14

It was now about evening; the commander of the forces, Charmides by name, interrogated us severally, asking who we were, and how we had been captured. The others told their stories and I related my own adventures; after hearing every particular he desired us to follow him, promising to supply us with arms; it being his intention, as soon as the rest of his troops came up, to attack the chief haunt of the pirates, where it was said there were ten thousand men. Being a good rider I requested the favour of a horse, and no sooner was my wish complied with, than mounting I went through the different evolutions of a cavalry soldier, to the great delight of the commander. He insisted on having me as a guest at his own table, and after hearing my history at supper time, expressed his commiseration of my misfortunes.

The listening

*vocabulary***ἀκροάζομαι** pay attention**ἀκροάομαι** pay attention**ἀκροάσις** -εως (αᾶ, f) hearing; thing heard**ἀκροατής** -οῦ (αᾶ, m, 1) listener**ἀλλότριος** someone else's; alien ~alien**αὐτοσχέδιος** in close combat**βωμός** altar; stand, pedestal**δάκρυον** tear**διαβαίνω** pass over, cross ~basis**διάβασις** -εως (f) crossing, passage
~basis**διατίθημι** arrange; set out goods for sale ~thesis**διώρυξ** -χος (f) ditch, canal**ἔλεος** ἔλοῦ pity, mercy ~alms**ἐμποδών** getting in the way**ἐπιμελέομαι** take care of, oversee**ἐπιχειρέω** do, try, attack ~chiral**θεράπων** -οντος (m, 3) helper, henchman, servant ~therapy**ληιστής** -οῦς (m, 3) bandit**ληιστός** lootable ~lucre**ληιστής** -οῦ (m, 1) bandit**λύπη** distress**μαλάσσω** soften**οἷκτος** compassion**ὀπίσω** backwards, later in time, after (+gen)**ὀπλίζω** prepare, arm ~hoplite**ὄπλον** tool, weapon, ship's tackle
~hoplite**πάθος** -ους (n, 3) an experience, passion, condition**πηλός** clay, mud**πλησίος** near, neighboring**προάγω** lead forward, advance**προξενέω** protect, handle for**σορός** (f) urn; coffin**συλλέγω** collect, assemble ~legion**συμπαθής** sympathetic**συνδιατίθημι** help in arranging**ὕστεραίῳς** the next; later**φιλία** friendship ~philanthropy**φίλιος** friendly**χόω** heap up**χόομαι** be troubled, angered

Συμπαθὴς δέ πως εἰς ἔλεον ἄνθρωπος ἀκροατὴς
 ἀλλοτρίων κακῶν, καὶ ὁ ἔλεος πολλάκις φιλίαν προξενεῖ·
 ἢ γὰρ ψυχὴ μαλαχθεῖσα πρὸς τὴν ὦν ἤκουσε λύπην,
 συνδιατεθείσα κατὰ μικρὸν τῇ τοῦ πάθους ἀκροάσει τὸν
 οἶκτον εἰς φιλίαν καὶ τὴν λύπην εἰς ἔλεον συλλέγει. οὕτως
 οὖν διέθηκα τὸν στρατηγὸν ἐκ τῆς ἀκροάσεως, ὥς καὶ
 αὐτὸν εἰς δάκρυα προαγαγεῖν· πλέον δὲ ποιεῖν εἵχομεν
 οὐδέν, τῆς Λευκίππης ὑπὸ τῶν ληστῶν ἐχομένης. ἔδωκε
 δέ μοι καὶ θεράποντα τὸν ἐπιμελησόμενον Αἰγύπτιον.

3.15

Τῇ δ' ὑστεραία πρὸς τὴν διάβασιν παρεσκευάζετο καὶ
 ἐπεχείρει τὴν διώρυχα χῶσαι, ἥτις ἦν ἐμποδὼν. καὶ
 γὰρ ἑωρῶμεν τοὺς ληστὰς μετὰ πλείστης δυνάμεως ἐπὶ
 θάτερα τῆς διώρυχος ἐστῶτας ἐν τοῖς ὅπλοις· βωμὸς δέ
 τις αὐτοῖς αὐτοσχέδιος ἦν πηλοῦ πεποιημένος καὶ σορὸς
 τοῦ βωμοῦ πλησίον. ἄγουσι δὴ τινες δύο τὴν κόρην ὀπίσω
 τῷ χεῖρι δεδεμένην. καὶ αὐτοὺς μὲν οἷτινες ἦσαν οὐκ εἶδον,
 ἦσαν γὰρ ὥπλισμένοι, τὴν δὲ κόρην

|sympathetic δέ πως εἰς |pity ἄνθρωπος |listener

ἄλλοτρίων κακῶν, καὶ ὁ |pity πολλάκις φιλίαν |protect,
|handle

ἡ γὰρ ψυχὴ |soften πρὸς τὴν ὧν ἤκουσε |for |distress,

|help in arranging ἀτὰ μικρὸν τῇ τοῦ |an experience, pás- ι τὸν
|sion, condition

|compassion φιλίαν καὶ τὴν |distress εἰς |pity |collect, οὕτως
|assemble

οὖν |arrange; set out γρατηγὸν ἐκ τῆς |hearing; , ὥς καὶ
|goods for sale |thing heard

αὐτὸν εἰς δάκρυα |lead forward, πλέον δὲ ποιεῖν εἴχομεν
|advance

οὐδέν, τῆς Λευκίππης ὑπὸ τῶν ληστῶν ἐχομένης. ἔδωκε

δέ μοι καὶ |companion τὸν |take care of, over- Αἰγύπτιον.
|see

3.15

Τῇ δ' |the next; later, ὅς τὴν διάβασιν παρεσκευάζετο καὶ

|do, try, attack, |ditch, χῶσαι, ἥτις ἦν |getting in the way
|canal

γὰρ ἐωρῶμεν τοὺς ληστὰς μετὰ πλείστης δυνάμεως ἐπὶ

θάτερα τῆς |ditch, ἐστῶτας ἐν τοῖς ὅπλοις· |altar δέ
|canal

τις αὐτοῖς |in close combat ,ν |clay, mud ποιημένος καὶ |urn; coffin

τοῦ |altar πλησίον. ἄγουσι δὴ τινες δύο τὴν κόρην ὀπίσω

τῷ χεῖρε δεδεμένην. καὶ αὐτοὺς μὲν οἵτινες ἦσαν οὐκ εἶδον,

ἦσαν γὰρ |prepare, arm , τὴν δὲ κόρην

to others' grief often times begets sympathy in the hearers, and this sympathy leads to friendship, the soul affected by the relation of woe, passing from feelings of pity to sensations of a tenderer kind. Charmides, at any rate, was so much moved, that he could not refrain from tears; more than this he could not do, as Leucippe was in the power of the pirates. I may also mention that he kindly gave me an Egyptian as my servant.

3.15

The next day he prepared to advance against the buccaneers, who were seen in great force on the other side of a trench which it was his object to fill up. They had constructed a rude altar of earth, and near it lay a coffin; two men were seen conducting the maiden, whose hands were bound behind her back.

I Could not distinguish who they were, because their armour concealed them, but

*vocabulary***ἀναβοάω** shout out**ἀνακλίνω** (ι) lean something back,
push back, place ~incline**ἀναχωρέω** return, retreat ~heir**ᾠοιδή** song**ἀποστρέφω** turn back, turn off course
~atrophy**βάπτω** submerge ~baptize**βωμός** altar; stand, pedestal**γαστήρ** -έρος (f) belly ~gastric**γνωρίζω** make known, discover**διέλκω** tear apart; be protracted**εἰκός** likely**εἴτα** then, therefore, next**ἐκπληξίς** -εως (f) consternation, terror**ἐμβροντάω** be hit by lightning**ἐξέλκω** pull out**ἐπαυλέω** accompany on the flute**ἐρείδω** press; mid: lean something
against something, prop up**θεωρέω** be sent to consult an oracle;
observe, contemplate**ιερεύς** -ως (m) priest ~hieroglyph**κατατέμνω** cut up**καταχεύω** pour onto**κοροπλάθος** maker of figures**κύκλος** circle, wheel ~cycle**μέτρον** measure ~metric**μοῖρα** portion, fate; (κατά+) rightly
~Moirā**νεανίσκος** (ᾱ) young man**ξίφος** -εος (n, 3) sword**ὀπτάω** roast, bake**ὄψις** ὄψεως (f) sight, view
~thanatopsis**παράλογος** immeasurable**πάσσαλος** hook, peg**περιάγω** lead around**ρήγνυμι** (ῥ) to break**σπλάγχχνον** (pl) innards, (fig) feelings**σπονδή** libation, treaty ~spontaneous**στρατιώτης** -ου (m, 1) soldier,
mercenary ~strategy**σύνθημα** -τος (n, 3) agreed signal**σχῆμα** -τος (n, 3) form, figure**τάχα** quickly, soon; perhaps
~tachometer**ὕποφαίνω** show a little ~photon**ὑπτιος** lying on one's back; flipped; flat**φυτός** natural

Λευκίππην οὔσαν ἐγνώρισα. εἶτα κατὰ τῆς κεφαλῆς
 σπονδὴν καταχέαντες, περιάγουσι τὸν βωμὸν κύκλῳ
 καὶ ἐπηύλει τις αὐτῇ, καὶ ὁ ἱερεὺς, ὡς εἰκός, ᾗδεν
 ᾠδὴν Αἰγυπτίαν· τὸ γὰρ σχῆμα τοῦ στόματος καὶ τῶν
 προσώπων τὸ διειλκυμένον ὑπέφαιεν ᾠδὴν. εἶτα ἀπὸ
 συνθήματος πάντες ἀναχωροῦσι τοῦ βωμοῦ μακράν, τῶν
 δὲ νεανίσκων ὁ ἕτερος ἀνακλίνας αὐτὴν ὑπτίαν ἔδυσεν
 ἐκ παττάλων ἐπὶ τῆς γῆς ἐρηρισμένων, οἷον ποιοῦσιν οἱ
 κοροπλάθοι τὸν Μαρσύαν ἐκ τοῦ φυτοῦ δεδεμένον· εἶτα
 λαβὼν ξίφος βάπτει κατὰ τῆς καρδίας καὶ διελκύσας τὸ
 ξίφος εἰς τὴν κάτω γαστέρα ῥήγνυσι· τὰ σπλάγχνα δὲ
 εὐθὺς ἐξεπήδησεν, ἃ ταῖς χερσὶν ἐξελκύσαντες ἐπιτιθέασι
 τῷ βωμῷ· καὶ ἐπεὶ ὠπτήθη, κατατεμόντες ἅπαντες εἰς
 μοίρας ἔφαγον. ταῦτα δὲ ὁρῶντες οἱ στρατιῶται καὶ
 ὁ στρατηγὸς καθ' ἓν τῶν πραττομένων ἀνεβόων καὶ
 τὰς ὄψεις ἀπέστρεφον τῆς θέας, ἐγὼ δὲ ἐκ παραλόγου
 καθήμενος ἐθεώρουν. τὸ δὲ ἦν ἔκπληξις· μέτρον γὰρ οὐκ
 ἔχον τὸ κακὸν ἐνεβρόντησέ με. καὶ τάχα ὁ τῆς Νιόβης

Λευκίππην οὔσαν |make known, discover . . τὰ τῆς κεφαλῆς
 σπονδὴν καταχέαντες, |lead around τὸν |altar |circle,
 |wheel
 καὶ |accompany .S αὐτῇ, καὶ ὁ |priest , ὥς |likely, ἦδεν
 |on the flute
 ᾧδὴν Αἰγυπτίαν· τὸ γὰρ |form, τοῦ στόματος καὶ τῶν
 |figure
 προσώπων τὸ διελκυσμένον |show a little ῥῆδην. εἶτα ἀπὸ
 |agreed signal πάντες ἀναχωροῦσι τοῦ |altar μακράν, τῶν
 δὲ νεανίσκων ὁ ἕτερος |lean back αὐτὴν |supine ἔδρυσεν
 ἐκ |hook, peg ἐπὶ τῆς γῆς |press; mid: , οἷον ποιοῦσιν οἱ
 |lean, prop
 |maker of figures ` Ὑ Μαρσύαν ἐκ τοῦ φυτοῦ δεδεμένον· εἶτα
 λαβῶν |sword |submerge . . τὰ τῆς καρδίας καὶ διελκύσας τὸ
 |sword εἰς τὴν κάτω γαστέρα ῥήγνυσι· τὰ |innards δὲ
 εὐθὺς ἐξεπήδησεν, ἃ ταῖς χερσὶν |pull out ἐπιτιθέασι
 τῷ |altar καὶ ἐπεί |roast, bake |cut up ἅπαντες εἰς
 μοίρας ἔφαγον. ταῦτα δὲ ὁρῶντες οἱ στρατιῶται καὶ
 ὁ στρατηγὸς καθ' ἐν τῶν πραττομένων |shout out καὶ
 τὰς |sight ἀπέστρεφον τῆς θέας, ἐγὼ δὲ ἐκ |immeasurable
 καθήμενος ἐθεώρουν. τὸ δὲ ἦν |consterna- |measure γὰρ οὐκ
 |tion, terror
 ἔχον τὸ κακὸν |be hit by lightning . . καὶ τάχα ὁ τῆς Νιόβης

I easily recognized Leucippe. After pouring a libation upon her head, they led her round the altar, an Egyptian priest all the while chanting a hymn as was evident from the motion of his lips and the muscles of his face; when this was ended, all at a signal being given retired to a considerable distance, when one of the young men who had conducted the maiden placed her upon the ground, bound her to four wooden pegs—just as image makers represent Marsyas bound to the tree—and then drawing a sword plunged it into her heart, and drawing the weapon downwards laid open all her belly so that the intestines immediately protruded; then they removed and laid them upon the altar, and when roasted they were cut into portions and partaken of by the pirates. The soldiers and their commander upon witnessing these proceedings cried out and averted their faces in disgust; strange to say, I continued to gaze in stupid astonishment, as if thunderstruck by the surpassing horror of the spectacle. There may really have been some truth in the legend of Niobe, and from being affected by

vocabulary

ἄεθλιος prize ~athlete
ἄθλιος wretched ~athlete
ἀκίνησις immobility
ἀνατείνω lift, reach out, threaten
ἀνιαρός (αἶ) troublesome, tiresome
ἄνω (ᾱ) accomplish, pass, waste;
 upwards, out to sea
ἀπώλεια loss, destruction
αὐλίζομαι live, lodge at
βωμός altar; stand, pedestal
δεῖπνον meal, food
δεῖπνος meal, food
διαβαίνω pass over, cross ~basis
διῶρυξ -χος (f) ditch, canal
δυστυχής unlucky
ἐντίθημι load; mp: take to heart
 ~thesis
ἐπικατασφάζω slay also
ἐπιτηρέω keep an eye out, on
ἐπιχειρέω do, try, attack ~chiral
ἐσπέρα evening, west
ιερεύς -ως (m) priest ~hieroglyph
καθεύδω lie down

καταλείπω leave behind, abandon
 ~eclipse
καταστρέφω overturn, subdue
 ~catastrophe
λίθος (f) stone ~monolith
μαντεύομαι to divine ~mantis
ξίφος -εος (n, 3) sword
ὀδύρομαι (ὄ) lament ~anodyne
παρηγορέω console, advise
πλησίος near, neighboring
πρόειμι to have been before, earlier
 ~ion
προσδοκάω expect
πῶμα -τος (n, 3) cover; drink ~pastor
σορός (f) urn; coffin
στρατιώτης -ου (m, 1) soldier,
 mercenary ~strategy
σφαγή slaughter
φυλακή guard, prison, watch
 ~phylactery
χόω heap up
ψευδής lying, false ~pseudo-
ὥσεί as if

μῦθος οὐκ ἦν ψευδής, ἀλλὰ κακείνη τι τοιοῦτον παθοῦσα ἐπὶ τῇ τῶν παιδῶν ἀπωλείᾳ δόξαν παρέσχεν ἐκ τῆς ἀκινήσιας ὥσεί λίθος γενομένη. ἐπεὶ δὲ τέλος εἶχεν, ὥς γε ὦμην, τὸ ἔργον, τὸ σῶμα ἐνθέντες τῇ σορῶ καταλείπουσι, πῶμα ἐπ' αὐτῆς ἐπιθέντες, τὸν δὲ βωμὸν καταστρέψαντες φεύγουσιν ἀμεταστρεπτί. οὕτω γὰρ αὐτοῖς ποιεῖν ἔτυχε μεμαντευμένος ὁ ἱερεύς.

3.16

Ἐσπέρας δὲ γενομένης ἡ διῶρυξ κέχωστο πᾶσα, οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται διαβάντες αὐλίζονται μικρὸν ἄνω τῆς διώρυχος καὶ περὶ δείπνον ἦσαν· ὁ δὲ στρατηγὸς ἐπεχειρεῖ με παρηγορεῖν ἀνιαρῶς ἔχοντα. περὶ δὲ πρώτην νυκτὸς φυλακὴν πάντας ἐπιτηρήσας καθεύδοντας πρόειμι τὸ ξίφος ἔχων, ἐπικατασφάξων ἐμαντὸν τῇ σορῶ. ἐπεὶ δὲ πλησίον ἐγενόμην, ἀνατείνω τὸ ξίφος, «Λευκίππη,» λέγων, «ἀθλία καὶ πάντων ἀνθρώπων δυστυχεστάτη, οὐ τὸν θάνατον ὁδύρομαί σου μόνον, οὐδ' ὅτι τέθνηκας ἐπὶ ξένης, οὐδ' ὅτι σοι γέγονεν ἐκ βίας σφαγή, ἀλλ' ὅτι

μῦθος οὐκ ἦν ^{|lying,}
^{|false} , ἀλλὰ κακείνη τι τοιοῦτον παθοῦσα
ἐπὶ τῇ τῶν παίδων ^{|loss, destruction} παρέσχευ ἐκ τῆς
^{|immobility} |as if λίθος γενομένη. ἐπεὶ δὲ τέλος εἶχεν, ὥς γε
ᾧμην, τὸ ἔργον, τὸ σῶμα ^{|load;} ^{mp̄:urn; coffin} ^{|take to heart} ιλείπουσι,
^{|cover;} ἐπ' αὐτῆς ἐπιθέντες, τὸν δὲ ^{|altar} ^{|overturn, subdue}
^{|drink} φεύγουσιν ἀμεταστρεπτί. οὕτω γὰρ αὐτοῖς ποιεῖν ἔτυχε
^{|to divine} ὁ ^{|priest} .

3.16

Ἐσπέρας δὲ γενομένης ἡ διῶρυξ ^{|heap up} πᾶσα, οἱ
δὲ στρατιῶται ^{|pass} ^{over,|live, lodge at} ^{|cross} μικρὸν ἄνω τῆς
^{|ditch,} ^{καὶ περὶ δείπνον ἦσαν· ὁ δὲ στρατηγὸς} ^{|do, try, attack}
^{|canal} με ^{|console,} ^{|trouble-} ἔχοντα. περὶ δὲ πρώτην νυκτὸς
^{|advise} ^{some,} ^{tiresome} φυλακὴν πάντας ^{|keep} ^{an} ^{eye} ^{|lie down} ^{|to have been}
^{|out, on} ^{|before, earlier}
^{|sword} ἔχων, ^{|slay also} ἐμαυτὸν τῇ ^{|urn; coffin} ^{'πεὶ}
δὲ ^{|near} ἐγενόμην, ^{|lift, reach} ^{οὐτ,|sword,} «Λευκίππη,»
^{|threaten} λέγων, «ἀθλία καὶ πάντων ἀνθρώπων ^{|unlucky} , οὐ
τὸν θάνατον ^{|lament} σου μόνον, οὐδ' ὅτι τέθνηκας ἐπὶ
ξένης, οὐδ' ὅτι σοι γέγονεν ἐκ βίας ^{|slaughter} ἄλλ' ὅτι

the loss of her children, in the same way in which I was now, her motionless appearance may have given her the appearance of being turned to stone. When the horrible business was, as I supposed ended, the young men placed the body in the coffin, covering it with a lid, and after throwing down the altar, hurried back to their companions, not once looking behind them, for such had been the injunction of the priest.

3.16

By evening the trench was filled up and the soldiers after crossing it, encamped for the night and prepared their supper. Charmides seeing my distress, did all in his power to console me, but to no purpose; for about the first watch of the night, when all were asleep, I took my sword, proceeded to the spot and prepared to stab myself upon the coffin.

«Wretched Leucippe,” I exclaimed, «thou most ill-fated of human kind, I lament not so much thy death, nor thy dying in a foreign land, nor that it has been a death of violence; but that such insults have been

vocabulary

ἀκάθαρτος not pure
ἀνατείνω lift, reach out, threaten
ἀνατέμνω cut up
ἀνατομή dissection, butchery
ἀναφέρω bring up ~bear
ἀνέχω raise; mid: endure, submit
ἄνω (ᾱ) accomplish, pass, waste; upwards, out to sea
ἄνωθεν from above, the beginning
ἀτύχημα -τος (n, 3) misfortune
βωμός altar; stand, pedestal
γαστήρ -έρος (f) belly ~gastric
δαδουχία torch-bearing
δαπανάω spend, consume, waste
ἐγγύς near
ἐπέχω hold, cover; offer; assail
ἡττάομαι (pass) be weaker, be overcome; (active) defeat
θάπτω bury ~epitaph
θέω run, run for
θύμα -τος (n, 3) victim, sacrifice
καθάρσιος cleansing
καθίημι (ιι) speed down upon; take down ~jet
καινός new, fresh, strange
καχοδαίμων demon, curse
κατατίθημι put down, deposit, lay aside ~thesis

ληιστής -οῦς (m, 3) bandit
ληιστός lootable ~lucre
ληιστής -οῦ (m, 1) bandit
μερίζω allot, divide
μιαίνω stain ~miasma
μυστήριον secret thing, rite
ξίφος -εος (n, 3) sword
οἶμοι woe is me
παίγνιον game, toy
παίγνιος playful
ποῦ where?
πρέπω be conspicuous, preeminent
 ~refurbish
προσδοκάω expect
σβέννυμι (ῶ) extinguish, go out
σεληναῖος moonlit
σορός (f) urn; coffin
σπλάγχνον (pl) innards, (fig) feelings
σπουδή zeal; (dat) with difficulty, hastily ~repudiate
συμφορά collecting; accident, misfortune
σφαγή slaughter
ταφή burial, grave
τροφή food, upkeep ~atrophy
τρόφεις -εως (n) big, swollen ~atrophy
τροφός (f) wet nurse ~atrophy
χοή χώς libation

ταῦτα τῶν σῶν ἀτυχημάτων παίγνια, ἀλλ' ὅτι καθάρσιον
 γέγονας ἀκαθάρτων σωμάτων καί σε ζῶσαν ἀνέτεμον,
 οἴμοι, καὶ βλέπουσιν ὅλην τὴν ἀνατομήν, ἀλλ' ὅτι
 σου τῆς γαστρὸς τὰ μυστήρια ἐμέρισαν καὶ τὴν ταφὴν
 κακοδαίμονι βωμῷ καὶ σορῷ. καὶ τὸ μὲν σῶμα ταύτῃ
 κατατίθεται, τὰ δὲ σπλάγχνα ποῦ; εἰ μὲν δεδαπανήκει
 τὸ πῦρ, ἥττων ἢ συμφορά· νῦν δὲ ἢ τῶν σπλάγχνων
 σου ταφὴ ληστῶν γέγονε τροφή. ὦ πονηρᾶς ἐπὶ βωμοῦ
 δαδουχίας· ὦ τροφῶν καινὰ μυστήρια. καὶ ἐπὶ τοιούτοις
 θύμασιν ἔβλεπον ἄνωθεν οἱ θεοὶ καὶ οὐκ ἐσβέσθη τὸ πῦρ,
 ἀλλὰ μαινόμενον ἡνείχετο καὶ ἀνέφερε τοῖς θεοῖς τὴν
 κνίσσαν; λάβε οὖν, Λευκίππη, τὰς πρεπούσας σοι παρ'
 ἐμοῦ χράς.»

3.17

Ταῦτα εἰπὼν ἀνατείνω τὸ ξίφος ἄνω, ὡς καθήσων ἐμαυτῷ
 κατὰ τῆς σφαγῆς, καὶ ὁρῶ δύο τινὰς ἐξ ἐναντίας σεληναία
 δὲ ἦν' σπουδῇ θέοντας. ἐπέσχον οὖν ληστὰς εἶναι δοκῶν,
 ὡς ἂν ὑπ' αὐτῶν ἀποθάνοιμι. ἐν τούτῳ δὲ ἐγγὺς ἐγένοντο

ταῦτα τῶν σῶν |misfortune παίγνια, ἀλλ' ὅτι |cleansing
 γέγονας |not pure σωμάτων καί σε ζῶσαν |cut up
 |woe is me ἡ βλέπουσαν ὅλην τὴν |dissection, , ἀλλ' ὅτι
 |butchery
 σου τῆς γαστρὸς τὰ μυστήρια |allot, καὶ τὴν |burial,
 |divide |grave
 |demon, curse |altar καὶ |urn; coffin ἡ τὸ μὲν σῶμα ταύτη
 κατατέθεται, τὰ δὲ |innards ποῦ; εἰ μὲν |spend,
 |consume,
 τὸ πῦρ, ἥττων ἡ συμφορά· νῦν δὲ ἡ τῶν |waste
 |innards
 σου ταφὴ ληστῶν γέγονε τροφή. ὧ πονηρᾶς ἐπὶ |altar
 |torch-bearing ὧ τροφῶν καινὰ μυστήρια. καὶ ἐπὶ τοιούτοις
 |victim, ἔβλεπον |from above, οἱ καὶ οὐκ |extinguish, go out,
 |sacrifice |the beginning
 ἀλλὰ |stain ἡνείχeto καὶ |bring up τοῖς θεοῖς τὴν
 κνίσσαν; λάβε οὖν, Λευκίππη, τὰς |be conspicu- οἱ παρ'
 |ous, preemi-
 ἐμοῦ |libation |nent

3.17

Ταῦτα εἰπὼν |lift, reach out, ξίφος ἄνω, ὡς |speed down ταῦ
 |threaten |upon; take
 κατὰ τῆς |slaughter, καὶ ὁρῶ δύο τινὰς ἐξ ἐναντίας |moonlit
 δὲ ἦν' σπουδῇ θέοντας. |hold, cover; ληστὰς εἶναι δοκῶν,
 |offer; assail
 ὡς ἂν ὑπ' αὐτῶν ἀποθάνοιμι. ἐν τούτῳ δὲ ἐγγὺς ἐγένοντο

heaped upon thy misfortunes—that thou hast been made a victim to purify the most polluted of their kind—that thou hast been ripped up while yet alive, and able to gaze upon the horrid process—that thou hast had an accursed altar and coffin for thy joint grave, the former for thy bowels, the latter for thy body. Had the fire consumed thy entrails, there would be less cause to grieve; but now, most horrible, they have been made to furnish forth food to a pirate band! O accursed altar-torch, O unheard of banquet! and yet the gods looked quietly down upon such proceedings, and yet the fire was not extinguished, but polluted as it was sent up its odour with acceptance to the deities! Leucippe, thou shalt now receive from me the offering which befits thee.”

3.17

After uttering these words, I raised the sword and was on the point of stabbing myself, when by the light of the moon I perceived two men hastily running towards me; supposing them to be buccaneers, I paused in the expectation of being put to death by them; they soon reached the spot where I was standing and both called aloud to me, and who should they

*vocabulary***ἄμφω** both ~amphora**ἀναβιώω** be revived**ἀναβοάω** shout out**ἀναιρέω** take up ~heresy**ἀφαιρέω** take away ~heresy**βιάζω** use force on, violate**βιάω** use force against, overcome**ἐκκωφόω** make deaf**ἐκπλήσσω** panic, be knocked out
~plectrum**ἐνδον** in the house of; within**ἐπέχω** hold, cover; offer; assail**ἐπίσχω** aim; restrain**ἐπιχειρέω** do, try, attack ~chiral**ἡδονή** pleasure**καταγελάω** laugh at, deride**καταπήγνυμι** (ῥ) to stick, plant ~fang**λύπη** distress**ξένιος** of hospitality ~xenophobe**ξίφος** -εος (n, 3) sword**παράλογος** immeasurable**περιπτύσσω** enfold**συμφορά** collecting; accident,
misfortune**σφαγή** slaughter**σφάζω** cut the throat**τέμνω** cut, sacrifice, solemnize
~tonsure**φάρμακον** drug, potion ~pharmacy**φθονέω** envy

καὶ ἀναβοῶσιν ἄμφω· Μενέλαος δὲ ἦν καὶ ὁ Σάτυρος.
 ἐγὼ δὲ ἄνδρας ἰδὼν ἐκ παραλόγου ζῶντας φίλους οὔτε
 περιεπτυσάμην, οὔτ' ἐξεπλάγην ὑφ' ἡδονῆς· τοσοῦτον ἡ
 λύπη με τῆς συμφορᾶς ἐξεκώφωσε.

Λαμβάνονται δὴ μου τῆς δεξιᾶς καὶ ἐπεχείρουν
 ἀφαιρεῖσθαι τὸ ξίφος· ἐγὼ δὲ, «Πρὸς θεῶν,» ἔφην,
 «μή μοι φθονήσητε θανάτου καλοῦ, μᾶλλον δὲ φαρμάκου
 τῶν κακῶν· οὐδὲ γὰρ ζῆν ἔτι δύναμαι, κἂν νῦν με
 βιάσησθε, Λευκίππης οὕτως ἀνηρημένης. τοῦτο μὲν γὰρ
 ἀφαιρήσεσθέ μου τὸ ξίφος, τὸ δὲ τῆς ἐμῆς λύπης ξίφος
 ἔνδον καταπέπηγε καὶ τέμνει κατ' ὀλίγον. ἀθανάτω
 σφαγῇ ἀποθνήσκειν με βούλεσθε;»

Λέγει οὖν ὁ Μενέλαος, «Ἄλλ' εἰ διὰ τοῦτο θέλεις
 ἀποθανεῖν, ὥρα σοι τὸ ξίφος ἐπισχεῖν· Λευκίππη δέ σοι
 νῦν ἀναβιώσεται.»

Βλέψας οὖν πρὸς αὐτὸν, «Ἦτι μου καταγελᾶς,» ἔφην,
 «ἐπὶ τηλικούτῳ κακῷ; εὖ γε, Μενέλαε, ξενίου μέμνησαι

καὶ |shout out ἄμφω· Μενέλαος δὲ ἦν καὶ ὁ Σάτυρος.

ἐγὼ δὲ ἄνδρας ἰδὼν ἐκ |immeasurable ῥῶντας φίλους οὔτε

|enfold , οὔτ' |panic, be ὑφ' |pleasure τοσοῦτον ἢ
knocked

|distress εἰς τῆς |collecting; |out
accident, |make deaf
misfortune

Λαμβάνονται δὴ μου τῆς δεξιᾶς καὶ |do, try, attack

|take away τὸ |sword ἐγὼ δὲ, «Πρὸς θεῶν,» ἔφην,

«μή μοι |envy θανάτου καλοῦ, μάλλον δὲ φαρμάκου

τῶν κακῶν· οὐδὲ γὰρ ζῆν ἔτι δύναμαι, κἂν νῦν με

βιάσησθε, Λευκίππης οὕτως |take up τοῦτο μὲν γὰρ

|take away μου τὸ |sword, τὸ δὲ τῆς ἐμῆς |distress |sword

|in the|to stick, plant καὶ |cut, sacrifice,' ὀλίγον. ἀθανάτω
house |solemnize
of;
within

Λέγει οὖν ὁ Μενέλαος, «Ἄλλ' εἰ διὰ τοῦτο θέλεις

ἀποθανεῖν, ὥρα σοι τὸ |sword ἐπισχεῖν· Λευκίππη δέ σοι

νῦν |be revived .»

Βλέψας οὖν πρὸς αὐτὸν, «Ἔτι μου |laugh at, deride ἔφην,

«ἐπὶ τηλικούτῳ κακῷ; εὖ γε, Μενέλαε, |of hospitality .σαι

prove to be, but Satyrus and Menelaus. So profound was my grief at what had taken place, that though I saw before me two of my friends unexpectedly alive and well, I neither embraced them nor felt any emotion of joy.

Seizing my hand they endeavoured to wrest the sword from me. «In the name of the gods,” said I, «grudge me not a welcome death, or rather, I should say, a medicine for all my ills. Do what you please; I will no longer remain in life, now that Leucippe is gone. You may indeed deprive me of this weapon, but there will remain a sword of grief within which slowly kills and drinks my blood; do you wish that I should die by this slow and lingering death?”

Upon this, interrupting me, Menelaus said, «If this be your only reason for dying, you may put up your sword; Leucippe shall soon come to life again.” I looked steadfastly at him, and exclaimed, «Can you insult me in the midst of such calamities?—have some regard for

vocabulary

ἀληθινός honest, genuine
ἄμφω both ~amphora
ἀναζωπυρέω rekindle
ἀνοίγνυμι (ῶ) open
ἀπιστέω disbelieve ~stand
ἀποβλέπω stare at, adore
γαστήρ -έρος (f) belly ~gastric
δίς twice
ἔντερον guts ~entrails
ἐνύπνιος seen in dreams
ἐπιπίπτω fall upon, attack
θέαμα -τος (ᾱα, n, 3) sight, spectacle
θεάομαι look at, behold, consider
 ~theater
ἰσχύς -ος (f) strength; body of troops
ἴσχω restrain, hold back ~ischemia

καταπίπτω fall down ~petal
κάτωθεν below, from below
κενός empty, vain
λεπτός thin
μαρτυρέω testify, bear witness
μόλις with difficulty, barely
πατάσσω beat (heart); strike
περιπλέκω embrace ~complex
σορός (f) urn; coffin
συμφύω pull together, mend
τοίνυν well, then
τρίς 3 times
τρόμος trembling in fear ~tremble
φίλημα -τος (n, 3) kiss
φοβερός frightful, afraid
φρικώδης (ι) with shivering
χθές yesterday

Διός.»

Ὁ δὲ δρούσας τὴν σορὸν, «Ἐπεὶ τοίνυν ἀπιστεῖ Κλειτοφῶν,» ἔφη, «σύ μοι, Λευκίππη, μαρτύρησον, εἰ ζῆς.» ἅμα δὲ εἶπε καὶ δῖς πον καὶ τρὶς ἐπάταξε τὴν σορὸν, καὶ κάτωθεν ἀκούω φωνῆς πάνυ λεπτῆς. τρόμος οὖν εὐθὺς ἴσχει με καὶ πρὸς τὸν Μενέλαον ἀπέβλεπον, μάγον εἶναι δοκῶν. ὁ δὲ ἀνέωγεν ἅμα τὴν σορὸν καὶ ἡ Λευκίππη κάτωθεν ἀνέβαινε, φοβερὸν θέαμα, ὦ θεοί, καὶ φρικωδέστατον. ἀνέωκτο μὲν ἡ γαστήρ αὐτῆς πᾶσα καὶ ἦν ἐντέρων κενή· ἐπιπεσοῦσα δέ μοι περιπλέκεται καὶ συνέφυμεν καὶ ἄμφω κατεπέσομεν.

3.18

Μόλις οὖν ἀναζωπυρήσας λέγω πρὸς τὸν Μενέλαον, «Οὐκ ἐρεῖς μοι τί ταῦτα; οὐχὶ Λευκίππην ὀρώ; ταύτην οὐ κρατῶ καὶ ἀκούω λαλούσης; ἃ οὖν χθὲς ἐθεασάμην τίνα ἦν; ἡ γὰρ ἐκεῖνά ἐστιν ἡ ταῦτα ἐνύπνια. ἀλλ' ἰδοὺ καὶ φίλημα ἀληθινὸν καὶ ζῶν, ὥς καὶ κεῖνο τὸ τῆς Λευκίππης

Διός.»

Ὁ δὲ δρούσας τὴν |urn; coffin Ἐπεὶ |well, then|disbelieve
 Κλειτοφῶν,» ἔφη, «σύ μοι, Λευκίππη, |testify, bear, εἰ
 |witness
 ζῆς.» ἅμα δὲ εἶπε καὶ |twice .ου καὶ |3 |beat (heart); `strike
 |times
 |urn; coffin ἰ κάτωθεν ἀκούω φωνῆς πάνν |thin |trembling in fear
 οὔν εὐθὺς ἴσχει με καὶ πρὸς τὸν Μενέλαον |stare at, adore
 μάγον εἶναι δοκῶν. ὁ δὲ ἀνέωγεν ἅμα τὴν |urn; coffin
 ἣ Λευκίππη κάτωθεν ἀνέβαινε, |frightful, |sight, ὃ θεοί,
 |afraid |spectacle
 καὶ |with shivering ἀνέωκτο μὲν ἣ |belly αὐτῆς πᾶσα
 καὶ ἦν |guts |empty, |fall upon, attack´ |μοι |embrace καὶ
 |vain
 |pull together, mend, φω |fall down

3.18

|with difficulty|rekindle λέγω πρὸς τὸν Μενέλαον,
 |barely
 «Οὐκ ἐρεῖς μοι τί ταῦτα; οὐχὶ Λευκίππην ὁρῶ; ταύτην οὐ
 κρατῶ καὶ ἀκούω λαλούσης; ἃ οὖν |yesterday .σάμην τίνα
 ἦν; ἥ γὰρ ἐκεῖνά ἐστιν ἥ ταῦτα ἐνύπνια. ἀλλ' ἰδὸν καὶ
 |kiss |honest, καὶ ζῶν, ὡς κακέينو τὸ τῆς Λευκίππης
 |genuine

hospitable Jove.” Without farther delay he tapped upon the coffin several times, calling out, «Leucippe, since Clitopho is incredulous, do you bear witness to the truth of what I say;” and almost immediately a faint voice was heard proceeding from the interior. A sudden trembling seized me, and I gazed upon Menelaus, half believing him to be a sorcerer; he proceeded to remove the lid, when Leucippe slowly rose and came forth, presenting the most fearful spectacle which can be imagined; the lower part of her person was entirely laid open and all her bowels had been removed; we rushed into each other’s embrace and both fell to the ground.

3.18

When I had recovered myself a little, I said to Menelaus, «Will you not explain the meaning of all this? Is not this Leucippe whose face I behold, whose form I press, and whose voice I hear? What was it which I witnessed yesterday? Either it was an idle dream, or what I now see is an unreality; and yet this kiss is warm, loving, and sweet, as Leucippe’s was wont to be.”

«Her bowels shall soon be

*vocabulary***ἀποκαθίστημι** restore**ἀποκαλύπτω** uncover, reveal**ἀπολαμβάνω** receive, recover, take
aside, cut off ~epilepsy**ἀρχαῖος** ancient, from the beginning
~oligarch**ἄτρωτος** unwounded, invulnerable**γαστήρ** -έρος (f) belly ~gastric**γλυκύς** sweet, pleasant ~glycerine**διάκονος** (ᾱ, f) servant, attendant**ἐγκαλύπτω** veil, hide**ἐκπλήσσω** panic, be knocked out
~plectrum**ἐπικαλύπτω** cover**καίω** burn ~caustic**καταλέγω** relate in detail, choose;
enroll ~legion**μαγγάνευμα** trickery, quackery**μόλις** with difficulty, barely**ὀλόκληρος** complete**ὅμως** anyway, nevertheless**περιαιρέω** strip off**ποῦ** where?**σπλάγχνον** (pl) innards, (fig) feelings**στέρνον** breast, chest, seat of feelings
~sternum**συμφύω** pull together, mend**τερατεύομαι** speak of marvels, magic
words

γλυκύ.»

«Ἄλλὰ νῦν,» ὁ Μενέλαος ἔφη, «καὶ τὰ σπλάγχνα ἀπολήψεται καὶ τὰ στέρνα συμφύσεται καὶ ἄτρωτον ὄψει. ἀλλ' ἐπικάλυφαί σου τὸ πρόσωπον· καλῶ γὰρ τὴν Ἑκάτην ἐπὶ τὸ ἔργον.»

Ἐγὼ δὲ πιστεύσας ἐνεκαλυψάμην. ὁ δὲ ἄρχεται τερατεύεσθαι καὶ λόγον τινὰ καταλέγειν· καὶ ἅμα λέγων περιαιρεῖ τὰ μαγγανεύματα τὰ ἐπὶ τῇ γαστρὶ τῆς Λευκίππης καὶ ἀποκατέστησεν εἰς τὸ ἀρχαῖον, λέγει τέ μοι, «Ἀποκάλυψαι.» καὶ γὰρ μόλις μὲν καὶ φοβούμενος ἀληθῶς γὰρ ᾤμην τὴν Ἑκάτην παρεῖναι, ὅμως δ' οὖν ἀπέστησα τῶν ὀφθαλμῶν τὰς χεῖρας καὶ ὁλόκληρον τὴν Λευκίππην ὀρώ.

Ἔτι μᾶλλον οὖν ἐκπλαγεὶς ἐδεόμην τοῦ Μενελάου λέγων, «ᾧ φίλτατε Μενέλαε, εἰ διάκονός τις εἰ θεῶν, δέομαί σου, ποῦ γῆς εἰμι καὶ τίνα ποτὲ ταῦτα ὀρώ;»

Καὶ ἡ Λευκίππη, «Καῦσαι,» ἔφη, «Μενέλαε,

|sweet,
|pleasant

«Ἄλλὰ νῦν,» ὁ Μενέλαος ἔφη, «καὶ τὰ |innards

|receive, recover, take aside,|chest |pull together, mend |unwounded,
|cut off |invulnerable

ᾔψει. ἀλλ' |cover σου τὸ πρόσωπον· καλῶ γὰρ τὴν

Ἑκάτην ἐπὶ τὸ ἔργον.»

Ἐγὼ δὲ πιστεύσας |veil, hide ὁ δὲ ἄρχεται

|speak of mar- καὶ λόγον τινὰ |relate in detail, αἰ ἅμα λέγων
|vels, magic |choose; enroll
|words
|strip off τὰ |trickery, quackery τὰ ἐπὶ τῇ |belly τῆς

Λευκίππης καὶ |restore εἰς τὸ |ancient, from, εἰ τέ
|the beginning

μοι, «|uncover, reveal » κἀγὼ |with diffi- καὶ φοβούμενος
|culty, barely

ἀληθῶς γὰρ ᾧμην τὴν Ἑκάτην παρεῖναι, |anyway, ἔνnevertheless

ἀπέστησα τῶν ὀφθαλμῶν τὰς χεῖρας καὶ |complete τὴν

Λευκίππην ὁρῶ.

Ἔτι μᾶλλον οὖν |panic, be ἐδεόμην τοῦ Μενελάου λέγων,
|knocked
|out

«ᾧ φίλτατε Μενελαε, εἰ |servant, τις εἰ θεῶν, δέομαί σου,
|attendant

|where? ἔς εἰμι καὶ τίνα ποτὲ ταῦτα ὁρῶ;»

Καὶ ἡ Λευκίππη, «|burn ,» ἔφη, «Μενέλαε,

restored,” was his reply; «the wound on her breast shall be healed, and you shall behold her sound as ever, but be so good as to cover your eyes, for I must call Hecate to lend us her assistance.”

Believing him in earnest I followed his directions, and he began to practise his juggling tricks and to mutter certain sounds, at the same time removing the contrivances from Leucippe’s body and restoring her to her usual appearance. «Uncover your face,” he at length exclaimed. Slowly and with great trepidation — for I really believed that Hecate was there — I removed my hands from my eyes, and beheld Leucippe’s own sweet self, unharmed in any way: more astonished than ever, «My dear Menelaus,” said I, «if you are the minister of any god, tell me where we are, and what all these things mean.”

«Do not frighten him any more,” interrupted

*vocabulary***ἀναχωρέω** return, retreat ~heir**ἀπατάω** to lie, trick ~apatosaurus**ἀπογεύω** give a taste of**γνωρίζω** make known, discover**γνώριμος** known (a person) ~gnostic**δεσμός** bond, latch, strap; also (pl)
headdress**εἴτα** then, therefore, next**ἐξαιτέω** demand ~etiology**ἐπιδείκνυμι** (ὁ) display, exhibit**ἐπίδειξις** -τος (f) display**ἥπαρ** -τος (n) liver ~hepatic**θαρρέω** be of good heart**θαρσέω** be of good heart**θυσία** sacrifice**θύω** (ὁ) rush; sacrifice ~θύω**ἴσχω** restrain, hold back ~ischemia**καθαίρω** clean**καταθύω** sacrifice, offer**κτῆμα** -τος (n, 3) possession**κύμα** -τος (n, 3) wave; embryo

~accumulate

κώμη village**ληιστής** -οῦς (m, 3) bandit**ληιστός** lootable ~lucre**λήσταρχος** chief of robbers**ληστήριον** robber, lair, pirate ship**ληιστής** -οῦ (m, 1) bandit**ναυαγία** (ἄα) shipwreck**οἰκεῖος** household, familiar, proper**οἰκέω** inhabit ~economics**παράλιος** seaside**παραφυλάσσω** guard closely**περιπίπτω** embrace; fall in with**προσρίπτω** throw to, in**σεαυτοῦ** yourself**σορός** (f) urn; coffin**συμπονέω** work together**τολμηρός** steadfast, bold**ὑπερβάλλω** cause to go beyond; delay
~ballistic**φάω** appear (dawn) ~photon**φθάνω** (ἄ) do first, outstrip**χρησμός** oracular response

δεδιττόμενος αὐτόν, λέγε δὲ πῶς τοὺς ληστὰς ἠπάτησας.»

3.19

Ὁ οὖν Μενέλαος λέγει, «Οἶδας ὡς Αἰγύπτίός εἰμι τὸ γένος· φθάνω γάρ σοι ταῦτα εἰπὼν ἐπὶ τῆς νεώς. ἦν οὖν μοι τὰ πλείστα τῶν κτημάτων περὶ ταύτην τὴν κώμην καὶ οἱ ἄρχοντες αὐτῆς γνώριμοι. ἐπεὶ οὖν τῇ ναυαγίᾳ περιεπέσομεν, εἶτά με προσέρριψε τὸ κύμα τοῖς τῆς Αἰγύπτου παραλίοις, λαμβάνομαι μετὰ τοῦ Σατύρου πρὸς τῶν ταύτῃ παραφυλαττόντων ληστῶν. ὡς δὲ ἄγομαι πρὸς τὸν λήσταρχον, ταχύ με τῶν ληστῶν τινες γνωρίσαντες λύουσί μου τὰ δεσμά, θαρρεῖν τε ἐκέλευον καὶ συμπονεῖν αὐτοῖς, ὡς ἂν οἰκείον. ἐξαιτοῦμαι δὴ καὶ τὸν Σάτυρον ὡς ἐμόν.» οἱ δὲ, Ἄλλ' ὅπως, ἔφησαν, ἐπιδείξεις ἡμῖν σεαυτὸν τολμηρὸν πρῶτον. ἔκἂν τούτῳ χρησμὸν ἴσχουσι κόρην καταθῦσαι καὶ καθῆραι τὸ ληστήριον καὶ τοῦ μὲν ἥπατος ἀπογεύσασθαι τυθείσης, τὸ δὲ λοιπὸν σῶμα σορῶ παραδόντας ἀναχωρήσαι, ὡς ἂν τὸ τῶν ἐναντίων στρατόπεδον ὑπερβάλῃ τῆς θυσίας τὸν τόπον.

δεδιπτόμενος αὐτόν, λέγει δὲ πῶς τοὺς ληστὰς |to lie, trick >>

3.19

Ὁ οὖν Μενέλαος λέγει, «Οἶδας ὡς Αἰγύπτιός εἰμι τὸ
γένος· |be first γάρ σοι ταῦτα εἰπὼν ἐπὶ τῆς νεώς. ἦν
οὖν μοι τὰ πλείστα τῶν |possession περὶ ταύτην τὴν
|village καὶ οἱ ἄρχοντες αὐτῆς |known (a person) ὃ οὖν τῇ
|shipwreck|embrace; , |then, , |throw to, in τὸ |wave; οἷς
|fall in with therefore, |embryo
τῆς Αἰγύπτου |seaside , λαμβάνομαι μετὰ τοῦ Σατύρου
πρὸς τῶν ταύτῃ |guard closely ληστῶν. ὥς δὲ
ἄγομαι πρὸς τὸν |chief of robbers χύ με τῶν ληστῶν τινες
|make known, discover· μου τὰ |bond, , θαρρεῖν τε ἐκέλευον
|latch,
καὶ συμπονεῖν αὐτοῖς, ὥς ἂν οἰκείων. |strap |demand δὴ καὶ τὸν
Σάτυρον ὡς ἐμόν.» οἱ δὲ, Ἄλλ' ὅπως, ὅ |appear (dawn) ἵξεις
ἡμῖν |yourself |steadfast, bold, ὧτον. ὅ κ' ἂν τούτῳ |oracular
|response
|hold back ὄρην |sacrifice, καὶ |clean τὸ |robber, |lair, |αἰ
|offer |pirate ship
τοῦ μὲν |liver |ἀπογεύω?: give|rush; sacrifice ὃ δὲ λοιπὸν
|a taste of; or
σῶμα |urn; coffin , |ἀπογεύω?: give a
|taste of |return, retreat , ὥς ἂν τὸ τῶν
ἐναντίων στρατόπεδον |cause to go ἥς θυσίας τὸν τόπον.
|beyond; de-
|lay

Leucippe, «but at once tell him how you contrived to

3.19

outwit the buccaneers.”

«You may remember my telling you on board ship,” said Menelaus, «that I am by birth an Egyptian; my property lies chiefly about this village, and I am consequently well acquainted with the principal persons in it; when I and Satyrus after being shipwrecked were thrown on shore we were conducted into the presence of the pirate chief; some of his people soon recognized me, upon which my chains were taken off, and after assuring me of safety I was strongly urged to join their company as being in some degree already known to them. Upon this I required that Satyrus should be delivered up to me, declaring him to be a slave of mine: ‘Your wish shall be complied with,’ they replied, ‘provided you first give some proof of courage in our cause.’ Fortunately they had just then been commanded by an oracle to offer up a virgin as an expiation for their robber band, and after tasting the victim’s entrails they were to place the body in a coffin and to retire from the scene of sacrifice. The object of this was to strike terror into the minds of

vocabulary

ἄγνοια ignorance
ἄμυνα (ὄ) self-defence, vengeance
βιάζω use force on, violate
δαίμων -ονος (m, 3) a god, fate, doom
 ~demon
δείκνυμι (ὄ) show, point out
δεσπότης -ου (m, 1) master, despot
ἐντεῦθεν thence
ἐπίλοιπος remaining
ἐπιχειρέω do, try, attack ~chiral
ἐφέζομαι sit on; bring aboard ~sit
θέατρον (ᾱ) theater
θυσία sacrifice
καθέζομαι act: set, seat; pass: sit
 down, sit up
καταλαμβάνω seize, understand, catch,
 overtake; (mp) happen ~epilepsy
κλαίω weep
κλάω break, break off ~iconoclast

ληιστής -οῦς (m, 3) bandit
ληιστός lootable ~lucre
ληστής -οῦ (m, 1) bandit
λυπέω (ὄ) annoy, distress
ὀδύρομαι (ὄ) lament ~anodyne
ὀπίζομαι revere, heed ~panorama
ὀπίσω backwards, later in time, after
 (+gen)
ὀπλίζω prepare, arm ~hoplite
πλανάω lead astray; (mp) wander
 ~plankton
προτεραῖος previous to
σκευή equipment
σκοπάω watch, observe
σκοπέω behold, consider
συνεργέω help, cooperate
συνίημι send together; hear, notice,
 understand ~jet
φθάνω (ᾱ) do first, outstrip

‘λέγε δὴ τὰ ἐπίλοιπα, Σάτυρε, σὸς γὰρ ἐντεῦθεν ὁ λόγος.
,

3.20

καὶ ὁ Σάτυρος λέγει, «Ἄμα δὲ βιαζόμενος ἐπὶ τὸ
στρατόπεδον ἔκλαον, ὦ δέσποτα, καὶ ὠδυρόμην, τὰ περὶ
τῆς Λευκίππης πυθόμενος, καὶ ἐδεόμην Μενελάου παντὶ
τρόπῳ σῶσαι τὴν κόρην. δαίμων δέ τις ἀγαθὸς ἡμῖν
συνήργησεν. ἐτύχομεν τῇ προτεραίᾳ τῆς θυσίας ἡμέρᾳ
καθεζόμενοι πρὸς τῇ θαλάττῃ λυπούμενοι καὶ περὶ τούτων
σκοποῦντες, τῶν δὲ ληστῶν τινες ναῦν ἰδόντες ἀγνοίᾳ
πλανηθεῖσαν ὥρμησαν ἐπ’ αὐτήν. οἱ δὲ ἐπὶ τῆς νεὸς
συνέντες οἷ τυγχάνουσιν, ἐπεχείρουν ἐλαύνειν εἰς τοῦπίσω·
ὥς δὲ φθάνουσιν οἱ λησταὶ καταλαβόντες, πρὸς ἄμυναν
τρέπονται.

Καὶ γάρ τις ἐν αὐτοῖς ἦν τῶν τὰ Ὅμηρου τῷ στόματι
δεικνύντων ἐν τοῖς θεάτροις. τὴν Ὀμηρικὴν οὖν σκευὴν
ὀπλισάμενος καὶ αὐτὸς καὶ τοὺς ἀμφ’ αὐτὸν

‘λέγε δὴ τὰ |remaining, Σάτυρε, σὸς γὰρ |thence ὁ λόγος.

,

3.20

καὶ ὁ Σάτυρος λέγει, «Ἄμα δὲ |βιάζω?: use force on; or βιάζω?:
|use force on

στρατόπεδον ἔκλαον, ὦ |master, , καὶ |lament , τὰ περὶ
|despot

τῆς Λευκίππης πυθόμενος, καὶ ἐδεόμην Μενελάου παντὶ

τρόπῳ σῶσαι τὴν κόρην. |a god, fate, doom ἰγαθὸς ἡμῖν

|help, cooperate ἐτύχομεν τῇ |previous to τῆς θυσίας ἡμέρᾳ

|act: set, seat; pass: γῇ θαλάττῃ |annoy, καὶ περὶ τούτων
|sit down, sit up |distress

σκοποῦντες, τῶν δὲ ληστῶν τινες ναῦν ἰδόντες |ignorance

|lead astray; ὥρμησαν ἐπ’ αὐτήν. οἱ δὲ ἐπὶ τῆς νεῶς
(mp) wander

|send together; hear...ουσιν, |do, try, attack...αύνειν εἰς τοῦπίσω·

ὥς δὲ |be first οἱ λησταὶ |seize, understand, catch, self-defence,
|overtake; (mp) happen |vengeance

τρέπονται.

Καὶ γάρ τις ἐν αὐτοῖς ἦν τῶν τὰ Ὅμηρου τῷ στόματι

|show ἐν τοῖς |theater . τὴν Ὀμηρικὴν οὖν |equipment

|prepare, arm καὶ αὐτὸς καὶ τοὺς ἀμφ’ αὐτὸν

the hostile force; but,” continued he, addressing Satyrus, «the rest of the story belongs more properly to you.”

3.20

«Upon learning that Leucippe was taken captive,” said Satyrus, taking up the narrative, «I felt sincere regret on her behalf, and urged Menelaus by all means to save her; some good genius came to our assistance; the day before the sacrifice we were sitting by the sea-shore, overcome with grief and considering what steps were to be taken. Some of the buccaneers espying a vessel which had got out of her course from ignorance of the coast, hurried down to attack her; the crew endeavoured to put out to sea, but being too late they prepared for resistance.

«There happened to be among them a stage-player or reciter of Homeric poetry. Arming himself and the rest after the

vocabulary

ἀναιρέω take up ~heresy
ἀναστρέφω act: overturn; mid: find oneself in ~atrophy
ἀναχωρέω return, retreat ~heir
ἀνοίγνυμι (ῶ) open
βραχύς low, short
δάκτυλος finger, toe
εἰκός likely
ἐκπίπτω fall out of ~petal
ἐκτρέπω turn aside
ἐμπαλιν backwards, on the contrary
ἐνδον in the house of; within
ἐπέρχομαι approach, arrive
ἐπιπλέω sail on, over ~float
ἐπιχειρέω do, try, attack ~chiral
ἐρρωμένος vigorous, powerful
θέατρον (ᾶ) theater
κακοδαίμων demon, curse
καταδύω enter, sink
κατατρέχω overrun; trash talk
κίβδηλος bogus

κίστη box, chest ~cistern
κώπη handle; oar ~capture
κωπήεις having a handle ~capture
ληστρικός piratical
μέγεθος -ους (n, 3) tall, big (person) ~megaton
μεταστρέφω turn around, change one's mind ~atrophy
ναυάγιον (ᾶ) wreckage
ξίφος -εος (n, 3) sword
παλαιστής -οῦ (m, 1) wrestler ~Pallas
ποῖ whither? how long?
σίδηρος iron ~siderite
σκάφη trough, tray
σκάφος (τό) hull, ship; (ό) digging
σκευάζω prepare, collect
σπουδαῖος quick, active; excellent
σφαγή slaughter
τέσσαρες four ~trapezoid
χρησμός cleft, hollow
χλαμύς cloak

οὕτω σκευάσας, ἐπεχείρουν μάχεσθαι. πρὸς μὲν οὖν τοὺς πρώτους ἐπελθόντας καὶ μάλα ἐρρωμένως ἀντετάξαντο· πλειόνων δὲ ἐπιπλευσάντων σκαφῶν ληστρικῶν καταδύουσι τὴν ναῦν καὶ τοὺς ἄνδρας ἐκπεσόντας ἀνῆρουν. λαιθάνει δὴ κίστη ἐκτραπεῖσά τις καὶ τῷ ναυαγίῳ καθ' ἡμᾶς τῷ ῥοῦ κομισθεῖσα, ἣν ὁ Μενέλαος ἀναιρεῖται· καὶ ἀναχωρήσας ποι παρόντος ἄμα κάμου, 'Προσεδόκα γάρ τι σπουδαῖον ἔνδον εἶναι' ἀνοίγει τὴν κίστην καὶ ὀρώμεν χλαμύδα καὶ ξίφος, τὴν μὲν κώπην ὅσον παλαιστῶν τεσσάρων, τὸν δὲ σίδηρον ἐπὶ τῇ κώπῃ βραχύτατον, δακτύλων ὅσον τριῶν. ὥς δὲ ἀνελόμενος τὸ ξίφος ὁ Μενέλαος ἔλαθε μεταστρέψας κατὰ τὸ τοῦ σιδήρου μέρος, τὸ μικρὸν ἐκείνο ξίφος ὥσπερ ἀπὸ χηραμοῦ τῆς κώπης κατατρέχει τοσοῦτον, ὅσον εἶχεν ἡ κώπη τὸ μέγεθος· ὥς δὲ ἀνέστρεψεν εἰς τοῦμπαλιν, αὐθις ὁ σίδηρος εἴσω καταδύεται. τούτῳ δ' ἄρα, ὥς εἰκός, ὁ κακοδαίμων ἐκεῖνος ἐν τοῖς θεάτροις ἐχρήτο πρὸς τὰς κιβδήλους σφαγὰς.»

οὕτω |prepare, , ἐπεχείρουν μάχεσθαι. πρὸς μὲν
 |collect
 οὖν τοὺς πρῶτους ἐπελθόντας καὶ μάλα |vigorous,
 |powerful
 ἀντετάξαντο· πλειόνων δὲ ἐπιπλευσάντων σκαφῶν
 |piratical καταδύουσι τὴν ναῦν καὶ τοὺς ἄνδρας
 ἐκπεσόντας ἀνήρουν. λανθάνει δὴ |box, |turn aside
 |chest
 τις καὶ τῷ |wreckage καθ' ἡμᾶς τῷ ῥοῦ κομισθεῖσα, ἦν
 ὁ Μενέλαος ἀναιρεῖται· καὶ ἀναχωρήσας ποι παρόντος
 ἄμα κάμου, 'Προσεδόκα γάρ τι |quick, active; ἔνδον εἶναι'
 |excellent
 ἀνοίγει τὴν |box, chest ἢ ὀρώμεν |cloak καὶ |sword, τὴν
 μὲν |handle; οἶον |wrestler τεσσάρων, τὸν δὲ σίδηρον
 ἐπὶ τῇ |handle; οἶον χύτατον, |finger, toe ὅσον τριῶν. ὥς δὲ
 ἀνελόμενος τὸ |sword ὁ Μενέλαος ἔλαθε |turn around, |ατὰ
 |change one's
 τὸ τοῦ σιδήρου μέρος, τὸ μικρὸν ἐκείνῳ |mind
 |sword ὥσπερ ἀπὸ
 |cleft, τῆς |handle; |overrun; τοσοῦτον, ὅσον εἶχεν ἡ
 |hollow |oar |trash talk
 κώπη τὸ μέγεθος· ὥς δὲ |act: overturn; |backwards, on ἰθὺς
 |mid: find oneself |the contrary
 |in
 ὁ σίδηρος εἴσω καταδύεται. τούτῳ δ' ἄρα, ὥς |likely, ὁ
 |demon, curse ἐκείνος ἐν τοῖς |theater ἐχρήτο πρὸς τὰς
 |bogus |slaughter. »

manner of the heroes of the Iliad, they offered a brave resistance, but being at last overpowered by a number of the pirate boats, their vessel was sunk and themselves were slaughtered. It chanced that after this a chest floated on shore unperceived by the buccaneers; Menelaus getting it into a retired spot opened it, supposing it might contain something valuable; among the contents were a cloak and a sword with a hilt five palms in length, the blade of which was not so long; while Menelaus was carelessly handling it, the blade flew out and became equal to the hilt in length, and a different movement reduced it, to its former dimensions; the ill-fated owner had no doubt been accustomed to use it upon the stage for the infliction of mimic wounds.

vocabulary

ἀνατέμνω cut up
 ἀνθρώπινος human
 βαλάντιον purse
 βαπτίζω dip, plunge
 γαστήρ -έρος (f) belly ~gastric
 δέρμα -τος (n, 3) skin, hide
 ~dermatology
 διεκπίπτω escape through
 ἐμπίπλημι fill ~plethora
 ἐνδέω tie to, entangle; lack
 ἐνσκευάζω get ready, dress in
 ἔξωθεν from outside
 ἐπικρύπτω hide something; (mid) do
 secretly ~cryptic
 ἐρείδω press; mid: lean something
 against something, prop up
 ἐσθής clothes ~vest
 ζῶμα -τος (n, 3) loincloth ~zone
 θήρειος of wild animals
 κουλεύς sheath
 κώπη handle; oar ~capture
 κωπήεις having a handle ~capture
 ληιστής -οῦς (m, 3) bandit
 ληιστός lootable ~lucre
 ληιστής -οῦ (m, 1) bandit

μέτρον measure ~metric
 μηχανή machine; mechanism, way
 μίτρα metal waist guard
 ξίφος -εος (n, 3) sword
 ὀλόκληρος complete
 πάντως by all means
 περιβάλλω act: excel; mid: put on
 clothing ~ballistic
 πλαστός formed, plastic
 ποῖος what kind
 πρόβατον cattle, flocks, herds
 ῥαδινός pliant
 ῥάπτω sew
 σίδηρος iron ~siderite
 σκευή equipment
 σπλάγχνον (pl) innards, (fig) feelings
 στέλλω prepare, send, furl ~apostle
 στολή equipment
 συναγωνίζομαι contend with; help, be
 allied
 συρράπτω stitch together
 σχῆμα -τος (n, 3) form, figure
 χρήσιμος useful
 χρησμός oracular response
 χρηστός useful; brave, worthy

3.21

«Λέγω οὖν πρὸς τὸν Μενέλαον, Ἐὐεὶς ἡμῖν, ἂν θέλῃς
 χρηστὸς γενέσθαι, συναγωνιέται· δυνησόμεθα γὰρ καὶ
 τὴν κόρην σῶσαι καὶ τοὺς ληστὰς λαθεῖν· ἄκουσον
 δὲ ποίῳ τρόπῳ. δέρμα προβάτου λαβόντες ὥς ὅτι
 ῥαδιώτατον συρράψωμεν εἰς σχῆμα βαλαντίου, μέτρον
 ὅσον γαστρὸς ἀνθρωπίνης, εἴτ' ἐμπλήσαντες θηρείων
 σπλάγχνων καὶ αἵματος, τὴν πλαστὴν ταύτην γαστέρα
 ῥάψωμεν, ὥς ἂν μὴ ῥαδίως τὰ σπλάγχνα διεκπίπτει,
 καὶ ἐνσκευάσαντες τὴν κόρην τοῦτον τὸν τρόπον καὶ
 στολὴν ἔξωθεν περιβαλόντες μίτραις τε καὶ ζώμασιν
 ἐνδεδεμένη τὴν σκευὴν ταύτην ἐπικρύψωμεν. πάντως δὲ
 καὶ ὁ χρησμὸς ἡμῖν εἰς τὸ λαθεῖν χρήσιμος. ὁλοκλήρως
 γὰρ αὐτὴν ἐσταλμένην δι' αὐτῆς ἀνατμηθῆναι μέσσην τῆς
 ἐσθῆτος λέγει ὁ χρησμὸς. ὁρᾷς τοῦτο τὸ ξίφος ὥς ἔχει
 μηχανῆς. ἂν γὰρ ἐρείσῃ τις ἐπὶ τινος σώματος, φεύγει
 πρὸς τὴν κώπην ὥσπερ εἰς κουλεόν· καὶ οἱ μὲν ὁρῶντες
 δοκοῦσι βαπτίζεσθαι τὸν σίδηρον κατὰ τοῦ

3.21

«Λέγω οὖν πρὸς τὸν Μενέλαον, Ἐὐεὸς ἡμῖν, ἂν θέλῃς
 χρηστὸς γενέσθαι, |contend with; * δυνησόμεθα γὰρ καὶ
 |help, be allied
 τὴν κόρην σῶσαι καὶ τοὺς ληστὰς λαθεῖν· ἄκουσον
 δὲ ποίῳ τρόπῳ. |skin, hide ,ροβάτου λαβόντες ὡς ὅτι
 |pliant |stitch together εἰς |form, |purse , μέτρον
 |figure
 ὅσον γαστρὸς |human , εἴτ' ἐμπλήσαντες |of wild animals
 |innards καὶ αἵματος, τὴν |formed, ταύτην γαστέρα
 |plastic
 |sew , ὡς ἂν μὴ ῥαδίως τὰ |innards |escape
 |through
 καὶ |get ready, dress in τὴν κόρην τοῦτον τὸν τρόπον καὶ
 |equipment_ζῶθεν περιβαλόντες |metal τε καὶ |loincloth
 |waist
 |tie to τὴν |equipment_ύτην |hide something;|by all means
 |(mid) do secretly
 καὶ ὁ |ocular ἡμῖν εἰς τὸ λαθεῖν |useful . |complete
 |response
 γὰρ αὐτὴν |prepare, send, furl_ύτῃς |cut up μέσῃ τῇς
 ἐσθῆτος λέγει ὁ |ocular . ὁρᾷς τοῦτο τὸ ξίφος ὡς ἔχει
 |response
 |machine; mecha- γὰρ |press; mid: ἐπὶ τινος σώματος, φεύγει
 |nism, way |lean, prop
 πρὸς τὴν κώπην ὥσπερ εἰς |sheath καὶ οἱ μὲν ὁρῶντες
 δοκοῦσι βαπτίζεσθαι τὸν σίδηρον κατὰ τοῦ

3.21

I Immediately said to Menelaus, ‘if only you will now give proof of your courage, the deity will second us, and we shall be able to preserve the maiden without being discovered by the buccaneers. We will get a sheepskin, one of the softest and most flexible which can be procured, this we will sew into the shape of a bag, corresponding in size with the human stomach, and after filling it with entrails and blood, we will secure the opening; having done this, we will fasten it upon the maiden’s body, and by throwing over her a robe bound by a girdle and other fastenings we can easily conceal the artifice. The nature of the oracle given to the pirates and the construction of the sword, are both strongly in our favour: the oracle commands that the maiden when adorned for sacrifice is to be ripped open through her dress; and as for the sword, you see how artfully it is contrived; if you press it against the human body, the blade flies into the hilt as into a scabbard, while all the time it will appear to the

vocabulary

αἰχμή spear point ~acute
ἀνακουφίζω lift up
ἀναμνησῶ (+2 acc) remind
 someone ~mnemonic
ἀνατρέχω run/extend up/away
ἄνειμι go up, inland, to, back ~ion
ἀπατάω to lie, trick ~apatosaurus
ἀποκρύπτω hide away ~cryptic
ἀποσπάω tear/drag away
βωμός altar; stand, pedestal
γαστήρ -έρος (f) belly ~gastric
δέρμα -τος (n, 3) skin, hide
 ~dermatology
ἐντεῦθεν thence
ἐξαίρῶ pick, steal; dedicate; destroy
 ~heresy
ἐπιδείκνυμι (ὑ) display, exhibit
ἐπίδειξις -τος (f) display
θύω (ὑ) rush; sacrifice ~θύω
καταλείπω leave behind, abandon
 ~eclipse
καταλιμπάνω leave behind, abandon
καταρρέω flow down ~rheostat
κατατίθῃμι put down, deposit, lay
 aside ~thesis
κοινός communal, ordinary
κώπη handle; oar ~capture
κωπήεις having a handle ~capture
ληιστής -οῦς (m, 3) bandit
ληιστός lootable ~lucre

ληστάρχης -ου (m, 1) chief of robbers
λήσταρχος chief of robbers
ληστής -οῦ (m, 1) bandit
μετέωρος up in the air ~meteor
μηχανή machine; mechanism, way
ναυαγία (ἄα) shipwreck
ξένιος of hospitality ~xenophobe
ξίφος -εος (n, 3) sword
πλαστός formed, plastic
προπηδάω spring forward
πρόσεμι approach, draw near; add
 ~ion
προσέρχομαι come forward, surrender,
 come in
σίδηρος iron ~siderite
σορός (f) urn; coffin
σπλάγχνον (pl) innards, (fig) feelings
σφαγή slaughter
σφάζω cut the throat
τέμνω cut, sacrifice, solemnize
 ~tonsure
τέχνη craft, art, plan, contrivance
 ~technology
τολμηρός steadfast, bold
τράπεζα a table ~trapezoid
τραῦμα -τος (n, 3) injury
ὑπέχω promise; hold out one's hand;
 submit to
ὑπίσχομαι promise, agree to do
χρησμός cleft, hollow

σώματος, ὁ δὲ εἰς τὸν χηραμὸν τῆς κώπης ἀνέδραμε, μόνην δὲ καταλείπει τὴν αἰχμὴν, ὅσον τὴν πλαστὴν γαστέρα τεμῆιν καὶ τὴν κώπην ἐν χρῶ τοῦ σφαζομένου τυχεῖν· κὰν ἀποσπάσῃ τις τὸν σίδηρον ἐκ τοῦ τραύματος, καταρρεῖ πάλιν ἐκ τοῦ χηραμοῦ τὸ ξίφος, ὅσον τῆς κώπης ἀνακουφίζεται τὸ μετέωρον καὶ τὸν αὐτὸν τρόπον τοὺς ὀρώντας ἀπατᾷ. δοκεῖ γὰρ τοσοῦτον καταβῆναι ἐν τῇ σφαγῇ, ὅσον ἄνεισιν ἐκ τῆς μηχανῆς. τούτων οὖν γενομένων, οὐκ ἂν εἶδείεν οἱ λησταὶ τὴν τέχνην. τά τε γὰρ δέρματα ἀποκέκρυπται, τά τε σπλάγχνα τῇ σφαγῇ προπηδήσεται, ἅπερ ἡμεῖς ἐξελόντες ἐπὶ τῷ βωμῷ θύσομεν. καὶ τοῦντεῦθεν οὐκέτι προσίασιν οἱ λησταὶ τῷ σώματι, ἀλλ' ἡμεῖς εἰς τὴν σορὸν καταθήσομεν. ἀκήκοας τοῦ ληστάρχου μικρῷ πρόσθεν εἰπόντος δεῖν τι τολμηρὸν ἐπιδείξασθαι πρὸς αὐτούς, ὥστε ἔστι σοι προσελθεῖν αὐτῷ καὶ ὑποσχέσθαι ταύτην τὴν ἐπίδειξιν.

«Ταῦτα λέγων ἐδεόμην Δία Ξένιον καλῶν καὶ κοινῆς ἀναμμνήσκων τραπέζης καὶ κοινῆς ναυαγίας.»

σώματος, ὁ δὲ εἰς τὸν χηραμὸν τῆς |handle; |run/extend up/away
oar

μόνην δὲ καταλείπει τὴν |spear , ὅσον τὴν |formed,
point |plastic

γαστέρα τεμῆν καὶ τὴν κώπην ἐν χρῶ τοῦ |cut the throat

τυχεῖν· κἄν |tear/drag away τὸν σίδηρον ἐκ τοῦ |injury

|flow down πάλιν ἐκ τοῦ |cleft, τὸ ξίφος, ὅσον τῆς
|hollow

|handle; |lift up τὸ |up in the air .·ὲ τὸν αὐτὸν τρόπον
oar

τοὺς ὀρώντας |to lie, trick ἵοκεῖ γὰρ τοσοῦτον καταβῆναι

ἐν τῇ σφαγῇ, ὅσον |go up, in- τῆς |machine; mecha- ἴτων
land, to, |nism, way
back

οὖν γενομένων, οὐκ ἂν εἶδεῖν οἱ λησταὶ τὴν τέχνην.

τά τε γὰρ |skin, hide |hide away , τά τε |innards τῇ

σφαγῇ |spring forward , ἅπερ ἡμεῖς ἐξελόντες ἐπὶ τῷ |altar

θύσομεν. καὶ τοῦντεῦθεν οὐκέτι προσίσιν οἱ λησταὶ τῷ

σώματι, ἀλλ' ἡμεῖς εἰς τὴν |urn; coffin .·αθήσομεν. ἀκήκοας

τοῦ ληστάρχου μικρῷ πρόσθεν εἰπόντος δεῖν τι |steadfast, bold

ἐπιδείξασθαι πρὸς αὐτούς, ὥστε ἔστι σοι προσελθεῖν αὐτῷ

καὶ ὑποσχέσθαι ταύτην τὴν |display

«Ταῦτα λέγων ἐδεόμην Δία |of hospitality ὦν καὶ κοινῆς

|(+2 acc) re- τραπέζης καὶ κοινῆς |shipwreck .·»
mind some-
one

beholders to have been run into the body; on the present occasion just enough of the blade will remain out to cut open the false stomach as soon as the hilt reaches the sheepskin, and when withdrawn from the wound, the portion of the sword contained within the hilt will immediately fly out, so that it will appear to the spectator that the whole of the weapon was really plunged into the maiden. The pirates will not discover the deceit, for as I before said, the skin will be concealed by the dress put over it, and the entrails will immediately protrude from the gash which it has made; these we shall place upon the altar, and as no one is to approach the body, we shall be able to place it in the coffin. You remember the pirate-captain telling you that you were expected to display some proof of courage; now is the time to go to him and to make the offer.' «I followed up my words by many entreaties, invoking Jove the hospitable, and reminding Menelaus of our having eaten at the same board and suffered the same perils of shipwreck.

vocabulary

ἄεθλιος prize ~athlete
ἄθλιος wretched ~athlete
ἁλίσκομαι be captured ~helix
ἀπόκειμαι be stored up, put aside
ἄρτι at the same time
αὔριον tomorrow
γλυκύς sweet, pleasant ~glycerine
δαίμων -ονος (m, 3) a god, fate, doom
 ~demon
ἐκφεύγω flee from, escape ~fugitive
ἐλεέω pity, have mercy on ~alms
θυσία sacrifice
ἱερουργία religious ceremony
καταθύω sacrifice, offer

καταλιμπάνω leave behind, abandon
κόρυς helmet
ληιστής -οῦς (m, 3) bandit
ληιστός lootable ~lucre
λήσταρχος chief of robbers
ληιστής -οῦ (m, 1) bandit
μηχάνημα -τος (n, 3) machine;
 mechanism, way
πρωτομούστης -ου (m, 1) new initiate
σκευή equipment
συμπράσσω cooperate
τοίνυν well, then
φθάζω do first, outstrip
φθάνω (ᾱ) do first, outstrip
χρηστός useful; brave, worthy

3.22

Ὁ δὲ χρηστὸς οὗτος, «Μέγα μὲν,» ἔφη, «τὸ ἔργον, ἀλλ' ὑπὲρ φίλου, κἂν ἀποθανεῖν δεήσῃ, καλὸς ὁ κίνδυνος, γλυκὺς ὁ θάνατος.»

«Νομίζω δέ,» ἔφην, «ζῆν καὶ Κλειτοφῶντα. ἡ γὰρ κόρη πυθομένῳ μοι καταλιπεῖν αὐτὸν εἶπε παρὰ τοῖς ἐαλωκόσι τῶν ληστῶν δεδεμένον, οἱ δὲ τῶν ληστῶν πρὸς τὸν λήσταρχον ἐκφυγόντες ἔλεγον πάντας τοὺς ὑπ' αὐτῶν εἰλημμένους τὴν εἰς τὸ στρατόπεδον μάχην ἐκπεφευγέναι· ὥστε ἀποκείσεταιί σοι παρ' αὐτῷ ἡ χάρις καὶ ἅμα ἐλεῆσαι κόρην ἀθλίαν ἐκ τοσούτου κακοῦ.» ταῦτα λέγων πείθω, καὶ συνέπραξεν ἡ Τύχη. ἐγὼ μὲν οὖν περὶ τὴν τοῦ μηχανήματος ἡμην σκευήν· ἄρτι δὲ τοῦ Μενελάου μέλλοντος τοῖς λησταῖς περὶ τῆς θυσίας λέγειν, ὁ λήσταρχος φθάσας κατὰ δαίμονα, 'Νόμος ἡμῖν', ἔφη, 'τοὺς πρωτομύστας τῆς ἱερουργίας ἄρχεσθαι, μάλιστα ὅταν ἄνθρωπον καταθύειν δέῃ. ὥρα τοίνυν εἰς αὔριον σοὶ παρασκευάζεσθαι πρὸς τὴν θυσίαν· δεήσει δὲ καὶ τὸν

3.22

Ὁ δὲ ^{useful;} αὐτός, «Μέγα μὲν,» ἔφη, «τὸ ἔργον,
^{brave, wor-}
^{thy}
 ἀλλ' ὑπὲρ φίλου, κὰν ἀποθανεῖν δεήσῃ, καλὸς ὁ κίνδυνος,

^{sweet,} ὁ θάνατος.»
^{pleasant}

«Νομίζω δέ,» ἔφην, «ζῆν καὶ Κλειτοφῶντα. ἡ γὰρ

^{helmet} τυθομένῳ μοι ^{leave behind,} αὐτὸν εἶπε παρὰ τοῖς
^{abandon}

^{be captured} τῶν ληστῶν δεδεμένον, οἱ δὲ τῶν ληστῶν

πρὸς τὸν ^{chief of rob-} ^{flee} ἔλεγον πάντας τοὺς
^{bers}

ὑπ' αὐτῶν εἰλημμένους τὴν εἰς τὸ στρατόπεδον μάχην

^{flee} ὥστε ^{be stored up,} σοι παρ' αὐτῷ ἡ χάρις
^{put aside}

καὶ ἅμα ^{pity} κόρην ἀθλίαν ἐκ τοσούτου κακοῦ.» ταῦτα

λέγων πείθω, καὶ ^{cooperate} ἡ Τύχη. ἐγὼ μὲν οὖν

περὶ τὴν τοῦ ^{machine; mecha-} ἥμην ^{equipment} ^{at the same time}
^{nism, way}

Μενελάου μέλλοντος τοῖς λησταῖς περὶ τῆς θυσίας λέγειν,

ὁ ^{chief of robbers} ἰάσας κατὰ ^{a god, fate, doom} ἡμῖν, ἔφη,

τοὺς ^{new initiate} τῆς ^{religious} ἀρχεσθαι, μάλιστα
^{ceremony}

ὅταν ἄνθρωπον ^{sacrifice,} δέη. ὥρα ^{well, then} ^{tomorrow}
^{offer}

παρασκευάζεσθαι πρὸς τὴν ^{sacrifice} δεήσει δὲ καὶ τὸν

3.22

The worthy and true hearted man replied, 'The undertaking is arduous, but one ought to be prepared to die in the sake of a friend, and death in such a cause is sweet.' I then expressed my belief that Clitopho was still alive, for the maiden had mentioned to me his being left behind, among the other prisoners, in addition to which the buccaneers who had fled, brought word to their captain, that all the captives had contrived to escape into the enemy's ranks during the engagement. 'you will therefore,' I added, 'be doing him a very great kindness and will also be the means of delivering this unhappy maiden out of her misfortunes.' I succeeded in persuading him, and Fortune favoured us in our undertaking. While I was busied in preparing what was needed for our contrivance, Menelaus proceeded to the buccaneers to make the proposal already mentioned. The chief, by a lucky chance, anticipated him, and said, 'We have a law, that new comers amongst us, should first begin the sacrifice, especially when a human victim is to be offered; be ready therefore against to-morrow; your slave also must take part in the solemnity.' — 'We will

vocabulary

ἄθροος grouped
ἀνατομή dissection, butchery
ἀντάξιος worth just as much as
 ~axiom
ἄρμόδιος fitting
βωμός altar; stand, pedestal
διαπορέω me/be in trouble
διεξέρχομαι go through
ἐμποδών getting in the way
ἐνδον in the house of; within
ἐξάγω lead out ~demagogue
ἡδονή pleasure
θαρρέω be of good heart
θαρσέω be of good heart
ιερεῖον animal victim ~hieroglyph
κατασπάζομαι embrace, love
καταχεύω pour onto
κοινός communal, ordinary
λήσταρχος chief of robbers

μυέω initiate into
οἰκέτης -ου (m, 1) household; house
 slave
παντοδαπής of every kind, manifold
παντοδαπός of every kind, manifold
παρακελεύομαι recommend,
 encourage
προερέω say beforehand
προθυμέομαι (ὑ) be eager
προλέγω prophecy, proclaim; preselect
 ~legion
προσκυνέω kow tow to; kiss
προσπίπτω attack; befall; kow-tow
σαντοῦ yourself
σορός (f) urn; coffin
στέλλω prepare, send, furl ~apostle
ὕπνος a sleep
χείρων worse, more base, inferior,
 weaker

σὸν οἰκέτην ἅμα σοὶ μνηθῆναι. ’«Καὶ μάλα, ’ οὗτος ἔφη, ‘προθυμησόμεθα μηδενὸς ὑμῶν χείρους γενέσθαι. στείλαι δὲ ἡμᾶς αὐτοὺς δεήσει τὴν κόρην ὡς ἀρμοδίως πρὸς τὴν ἀνατομὴν. ὑμῶν, ’ ὁ λήσταρχος ἔφη, ‘τὸ ἱερεῖον. ’«στέλλομεν δὴ τὴν κόρην τὸν προειρημένον τρόπον καθ’ ἑαυτούς, καὶ θαρρεῖν παρεκελευσάμεθα, διεξελθόντες ἕκαστα καὶ ὡς μένειν εἴσω τῆς σοροῦ χρή, καὶν θάττον αὐτὴν ὁ ὕπνος ἀφῇ, τὴν ἡμέραν ἔνδον μένειν. «Ἦν δέ τι ἡμῖν ἐμποδὼν γένηται, σῶζε σαυτὴν ἐπὶ τὸ στρατόπεδον.» ταῦτα εἰπόντες ἐξάγομεν αὐτὴν ἐπὶ τὸν βωμόν. καὶ τὰ λοιπὰ οἶδας. ’

3.23

ὥς οὖν ἤκουσα, παντοδαπὸς ἐγινόμην καὶ διηπόρουν ὃ τι ποιήσω πρὸς τὸν Μενέλαον ἀντάξιον. τὸ δ’ οὖν κοινότατον, προσπεσὼν κατησπαζόμεν καὶ προσεκύνουν ὡς θεὸν καί μου κατὰ τῆς ψυχῆς ἀθρόα κατεχεῖτο ἡδονή. ὥς δὲ τὰ κατὰ Λευκίππην εἶχέ μοι καλῶς, «Ὁ δὲ Κλεινίας,» εἶπον, «τί γέγονεν;»

σὸν |household; ,ια σοὶ |initiate into '«Καὶ μάλα, ' οὗτος
|house slave

ἔφη, |be eager μηδενὸς ὑμῶν |worse, more base ^ι.

|prepare, send, furl αὐτοὺς δεήσει τὴν κόρην ὥς |fitting

πρὸς τὴν |dissection, ὑμῶν, ' ὁ |chief of robbers ,η, 'τὸ
|butchery

|animal '«|prepare, send, furl ἴν κόρην τὸν προειρημένον
|victim

τρόπον καθ' ἑαυτούς, καὶ θαρρεῖν παρεκελευσάμεθα,

|go through ἕκαστα καὶ ὥς μένειν εἴσω τῆς |urn; coffin ἵ,

κὰν θάπτον αὐτὴν ὁ |sleep ἀφῇ, τὴν ἡμέραν |in the house ι.
|of; within

«Ἦν δέ τι ἡμῖν |getting in the way ι, σῶζε |yourself ἐπὶ τὸ

στρατόπεδον.» ταῦτα εἰπόντες |lead out αὐτὴν ἐπὶ τὸν

|altar . καὶ τὰ λοιπὰ οἶδας. '

3.23

ὥς οὖν ἤκουσα, παντοδαπὸς ἐγινόμην καὶ |me/be in trouble

ὅ τι ποιήσω πρὸς τὸν Μενέλαον |worth just τὸ
|as much as

δ' οὖν |communal, , |attack; befall;|embrace, love καὶ
|ordinary |kow-tow

|kow tow to; kiss ις θεὸν καί μου κατὰ τῆς ψυχῆς |grouped

κατεχεῖτο |pleasure ὥς δὲ τὰ κατὰ Λευκίππην εἶχέ

μοι καλῶς, «Ὁ δὲ Κλεινίας,» εἶπον, «τί γέγονεν;»

endeavour,' replied Menelaus, 'to show ourselves not inferior to any among yourselves.' — 'Remember,' added the pirate-chief, 'that it will be for you to dress and arrange the maiden in the best manner for consummating the sacrifice.' Afterwards, when alone, we took the opportunity of fitting out Leucippe in the manner before related, bidding her have no fear, and carefully instructing her what to do, enjoining her to remain quiet in the coffin, if necessary, the whole day, but when an opportunity offered to seek safety by flying to the encampment; having given her these directions we led her to the altar: what afterwards occurred you already know."

3.23

While listening to this narrative, I was overwhelmed by a variety of feelings, and did not know how sufficiently to express my deep gratitude to Menelaus; I however adopted the most common method, and throwing myself at his feet, I embraced his knees and worshipped him as a god, my heart thrilling with delight. Being now easy concerning Leucippe, «What," I inquired, «has become of Clinias?"

«The last time I saw him," replied Menelaus, «was when he was clinging

*vocabulary***ἀγνώμων** headstrong, unfeeling**ἀνακωκύω** (ὠ) wail**δαίμων** -ονος (m, 3) a god, fate, doom

~demon

δεσπότης -ου (m, 1) master, despot**διατρίβω** (τι) wear down, delay

~tribology

δράμα deed, business, drama**ἡδονή** pleasure**θάπτω** bury ~epitaph**κεραία** horn; yard-arm**κοινός** communal, ordinary**ναυαγία** (ἄα) shipwreck**ὀλόκληρος** complete**ὅποι** to which place**οὐδαμοῦ** nowhere**παρέρχομαι** pass, escape**πόσος** how many, much, far?**προσάγω** bring to a place

~demagogue

σκηνή tent; stage**συνήδομαι** rejoice, sympathize with**ταφή** burial, grave**φθονέω** envy**φιλανθρωπία** benevolence**χαρά** joy**χωρέω** withdraw, give way to (+dat)

~heir

Ὁ δὲ Μενέλαος, «Οὐκ οἶδα,» ἔφη· «μετὰ γὰρ τὴν ναυαγίαν εὐθύς εἶδον μὲν αὐτὸν τῆς κεραίας λαβόμενον, ὅποι δὲ κεχώρηκεν οὐκ οἶδα.»

Ἄνεκώκυσα οὖν ἐν μέσῃ τῇ χαρᾷ· ταχὺ γὰρ ἐφθόνησέ μοι δαίμων τις τῆς καθαρᾶς ἡδονῆς· τὸν δι' ἐμέ φαινόμενον οὐδαμοῦ, τὸν μετὰ Λευκίππην ἐμὸν δεσπότην, τοῦτον ἐκ πάντων κατέσχευεν ἢ θάλασσα, ἵνα μὴ τὴν ψυχὴν μόνον ἀπολέσῃ, ἀλλὰ καὶ τὴν ταφήν. «ᾧ θάλαττα ἄγνωμον, ἐφθόνησας ἡμῖν ὀλοκλήρου τοῦ τῆς φιланθρωπίας σου δράματος.»

Ἄπιμεν οὖν εἰς τὸ στρατόπεδον κοινῇ καὶ τῆς σκηνῆς εἴσω παρελθόντες τῆς ἐμῆς τὸ λοιπὸν τῆς νυκτὸς διετρίψαμεν, καὶ τὸ πρᾶγμα οὐκ ἔλαθε τοὺς πολλούς.

3.24

Ἄμα δὲ τῇ ἑῷ προσάγω τὸν Μενέλαον τῷ στρατηγῷ καὶ ἅπαντα λέγω, ὃ δὲ συνήδετο καὶ τὸν Μενέλαον ποιεῖται φίλον, πυνθάνεται δὲ πόση δύναμίς ἐστι τοῖς ἐναντίοις.

Ὁ δὲ Μενέλαος, «Οὐκ οἶδα,» ἔφη· «μετὰ γὰρ τὴν

|shipwreck εὐθὺς εἶδον μὲν αὐτὸν τῆς |horn; yard-arm' -μενον,

|to which|withdraw, give' κ οἶδα.»
|place |way to (+dat)

|wail οὖν ἐν μέσῃ τῇ |joy ταχὺ γὰρ |envy μοι

|a god, fate, doom καθαράς |pleasure τὸν δι' ἐμέ φαινόμενον

|nowhere , τὸν μετὰ Λευκίππην ἐμὸν |master, , τοῦτον ἐκ
|despot

πάντων κατέσχευ ἡ θάλασσα, ἵνα μὴ τὴν ψυχὴν μόνον

ἀπολέσῃ, ἀλλὰ καὶ τὴν ταφήν. «ᾧ θάλαττα |headstrong,
|unfeeling

|envy ἡμῖν |complete τοῦ τῆς |benevolence σου

|deed, »
|business,
|drama

Ἄπιμεν οὖν εἰς τὸ στρατόπεδον κοινῇ καὶ τῆς |tent; εἴσω
|stage

|pass, escape τῆς ἐμῆς τὸ λοιπὸν τῆς νυκτὸς |wear down, delay

καὶ τὸ πρᾶγμα οὐκ ἔλαθε τοὺς πολλούς.

3.24

Ἄμα δὲ τῇ ἔω |bring to a place Μενέλαον τῷ στρατηγῷ καὶ

ἅπαντα λέγω, ὃ δὲ |rejoice, sym- ἰὲ τὸν Μενέλαον ποιεῖται
|pathize with

φίλον, πυνθάνεται δὲ |how many, much, far? ὡς ἐναντίοις.

to the yard after the shipwreck; what afterwards became of him I cannot tell.”

Upon hearing this, I could not repress a cry of grief in the midst of my joy; no doubt some malignant genius envied me the possession of pure and unalloyed happiness; for this cause doubtless, he whom next to Leucippe I most valued, was especially selected as a victim by the sea, that not only his soul might perish, but that he might lose the rights of sepulture. Oh, ruthless ocean, thus to curtail the full measure of thy mercy towards us! There being nothing to detain us longer, we all repaired to the encampment, and passed the rest of the night in my tent; nor was it long before the adventure became known.

3.24

At daybreak, conducting Menelaus to the commander, I related every particular; Charmides was highly pleased, and expressed himself in the most friendly terms towards him. He next inquired what the strength of

vocabulary

βάρβαρος non-Greek

δέλτος writing tablet

διατρίβω (ι) wear down, delay

~tribology

δισχίλιοι 2000 ~kilo-

εἰστρέχω run in

ἐμπίμπλημι fill with

ἐξῆς in turn

ἐξοδος (f) leaving, way out

ἐπέχω hold, cover; offer; assail

ἐπιδημέω inhabit; visit

ἐπίσχω aim; restrain

θάπτω bury ~epitaph

κατατρέχω overrun; trash talk

κώμη village

ληστήριον robber, lair, pirate ship

μυρίος (ο) 10,000 ~myriad

ὄρνις -θος (ι, f) bird ~ornithology

οὐδέπω not, not yet

ποῖος what kind

πρόδρομος running ahead

συναθροίζω assemble, gather

ταφή burial, grave

χιλιάς -δος (ι, f, 3) 1000

ὁ δὲ ἔλεγε πᾶσαν ἐμπεπλησθαι τὴν ἐξῆς κώμην ἀνδρῶν ἀπονενομημένων καὶ πολὺ συνηθροῖσθαι ληστήριον, ὥς εἶναι μυρίους. λέγει οὖν ὁ στρατηγός, «Ἄλλ' ἡμῖν αὐταὶ αἱ πέντε χιλιάδες ἱκαναὶ πρὸς εἴκοσι τῶν ἐκείνων· ἀφίξονται δὲ ὅσον οὐδέπω πρὸς τούτοις ἕτεροι δισχίλιοι τῶν ἀμφὶ τὸ Δέλτα καὶ τὴν Ἡλίου πόλιν τεταγμένων ἐπὶ τοὺς βαρβάρους.» καὶ ἅμα λέγοντος αὐτοῦ παῖς εἰστρέχει τις λέγων ἀπὸ τοῦ Δέλτα πρόδρομον ἦκειν τοῦκεῖθεν στρατοπέδου καὶ πέντε λέγειν ἄλλων ἡμερῶν διατρίβειν τοὺς δισχίλιους· τοὺς γὰρ βαρβάρους κατατρέχοντας πεπαῦσθαι· μελλούσης δὲ ἦκειν τῆς δυνάμεως τὸν ὄρνιν αὐτοῖς ἐπιδημῆσαι τὸν ἱερὸν φέροντα τοῦ πατρὸς τὴν ταφήν· ἀνάγκην δ' εἶναι τὴν ἔξοδον ἐπισχεῖν τοσούτων ἡμερῶν.

3.25

«Καὶ τίς ὁ ὄρνις οὗτος, ὅστις,» ἔφην, «Τοσαύτης τιμῆς ἡξίωται; ποίαν δὲ καὶ κομίζει ταφήν;»

ὁ δὲ ἔλεγε πᾶσαν |fill with τὴν |in |village ἀνδρῶν
 |turn
 ἀπονενοημένων καὶ πολὺν |assemble, |robber, lair, ὡς
 |gather |pirate ship
 εἶναι μυρίους. λέγει οὖν ὁ στρατηγὸς, «Ἄλλ' ἡμῖν αὐταὶ αἰ
 πέντε |1000 ἱκαναὶ πρὸς εἴκοσι τῶν ἐκείνων· ἀφίζονται
 δὲ ὅσον |not, not yet, ὅς τούτοις ἕτεροι |2000 τῶν ἀμφὶ
 τὸ Δέλτα καὶ τὴν Ἡλίου πόλιν τεταγμένων ἐπὶ τοὺς
 |non-Greek .» καὶ ἅμα λέγοντος αὐτοῦ παῖς |run in
 τις λέγων ἀπὸ τοῦ Δέλτα |running ἤκειν τοῦκείμεν
 |ahead
 στρατοπέδου καὶ πέντε λέγειν ἄλλων ἡμερῶν |wear down, delay
 τοὺς |2000 τοὺς γὰρ |non-Greek |overrun; trash talk
 πεπαῦσθαι· μελλούσης δὲ ἤκειν τῆς δυνάμεως τὸν |bird
 αὐτοῖς |inhabit; visit τὸν ἱερὸν φέροντα τοῦ πατρὸς τὴν
 ταφὴν· ἀνάγκην δ' εἶναι τὴν |leaving, way out τὸν τοσούτων
 ἡμερῶν.

3.25

«Καὶ τίς ὁ |bird οὗτος, ὅστις,» ἔφην, «Τοσαύτης
 τιμῆς ἡξιώται; |what kind ἔστι καὶ κομίζει ταφὴν;»

the enemy amounted to. Menelaus replied, «That the whole place was full of desperate men, and that the buccaneers numbered perhaps ten thousand men.»

«Our five thousand,” said Charmides, «will be a match for twenty thousand such as they are: besides which two thousand men will shortly arrive from the troops who garrison the Delta and Heliopolis.” While he was still speaking, a boy came in and said that an express had come from the camp in the Delta, to announce that the expected reinforcement would not arrive for five days; the incursions of the buccaneers in that quarter had been repressed indeed, but when the troops were on the point of marching, the sacred bird, bearing the sepulchre of his father, had appeared among them, and on this account the march must be delayed during the period mentioned.

3.25

«And pray,” inquired I, «what bird is this which is treated with such respect? What sepulchre is it which he carries with him?”

vocabulary

ἄκτις -νος (f) ray, beam ~actinic
ἀνατολή a rising in the sky ~apostle
ἀποδημέω be absent, abroad
αὐχέω boast
βῶλος (f) clod
δεσπότης -ου (m, 1) master, despot
δορυφόρος spear-bearing
εἰκῶν -όνος (f, 3) image, likeness
ἐμφορής similar
ἐναρμόζω fit in
ἐντίθημι load; mp: take to heart
 ~thesis
ἐπειδάν when, after
εὐειδής good-looking ~wit
εὐφегγής bright
εὐώδης fragrant
θάπτω bury ~epitaph
θήκη chest, grave
ἔπιτομαι smite, punish; aor. oppress
κάλλος -εος (n, 3) beauty
 ~kaleidoscope
κεράω mix in a bowl
κλείω tell of; close
κοιλαίνω hollow out
κομάω have long hair
κύανεος dark ~cyan
κύκλος circle, wheel ~cycle
κυκλώω circle, encircle

μαρτυρέω testify, bear witness
μέγεθος -ους (n, 3) tall, big (person)
 ~megaton
μερίζω allot, divide
ὄρνις -θος (ī, f) bird ~ornithology
ὄρυγμα -τος (n, 3) trench, tunnel
ὀρύσσω dig
πλανάω lead astray; (mp) wander
 ~plankton
πορφύρα purple dye
πορφύρεος purple
πτέρόν feather, wing ~pterodactyl
πτερώω give wings
ρόδον rose
σμύρνα myrrh
σορός (f) urn; coffin
στέφανος ring
στεφανώω crown
σχεδιάζω act impetuously
ταφή burial, grave
ταώς peacock
τελευτή conclusion, fulfilment ~apostle
φοῖνιξ -χος (m) red or purple dye or
 color; bay (horse); palm tree
χάσμα -τος (n, 3) chasm, gaping
 opening
χορός dance; chorus ~terpsichorean
χρόα skin, surface, complexion
χώμα -τος (n, 3) mound of dirt

«Φοίνιξ μὲν ὁ ὄρνις ὄνομα, τὸ δὲ γένος Αἰθίοψ, μέγεθος
κατὰ ταῶν· τῇ χροῇ ταῶς ἐν κάλλει δεύτερος. κεκέρασται
μὲν τὰ πτερὰ χρυσῷ καὶ πορφύρᾳ, αὐχεὶ δὲ τὸν Ἥλιον
δεσπότην· καὶ ἡ κεφαλὴ μαρτυρεῖ, ἐστεφάνωσε γὰρ αὐτὴν
κύκλος εὐφεγγής· ἡλίου δὲ ἐστὶν ὁ τοῦ κύκλου στέφανος
εἰκὼν. κυάνεός ἐστιν, ῥόδοις ἐμπερής, εὐειδὴς τὴν θέαν,
ἀκτῖσι κομᾶ, καὶ εἰσιν αὐταὶ πτερῶν ἀνατολαί.

Μεριζονται δὲ αὐτοῦ Αἰθίοπες μὲν τὴν ζωὴν, Αἰγύπτιοι
δὲ τὴν τελευτήν. ἐπειδὴν γὰρ ἀποθάνῃ, σὺν χρόνῳ δὲ
τοῦτο πάσχει μακρῷ, ὁ παῖς αὐτὸν ἐπὶ τὸν Νεῖλον φέρει,
σχεδιάσας αὐτῷ καὶ τὴν ταφὴν. σμύρνης γὰρ βῶλον τῆς
εὐωδεστάτης, ὅσον ἱκανὸν πρὸς ὀρνίθος ταφὴν, ὀρύττει
τε τῷ στόματι καὶ κοιλαίνει κατὰ μέσον, καὶ τὸ ὄρυγμα
θήκη γίνεται τῷ νεκρῷ. ἐνθεὶς δὲ καὶ ἐναρμόσας τὸν
ὄρνιν τῇ σορῷ καὶ κλείσας τὸ χάσμα γηίνῳ χώματι ἐπὶ
τὸν Νεῖλον οὕτως ἵπταται τὸ ἔργον φέρων. ἔπεται δὲ
αὐτῷ χορὸς ἄλλων ὀρνίθων ὥσπερ δορυφόρων καὶ ἔοικεν
ὁ ὄρνις ἀποδημοῦντι βασιλεῖ καὶ τὴν πόλιν οὐ πλανᾶται

<<|red, red dye; ὁ ὄρνις ὄνομα, τὸ δὲ γένος Αἰθίοψ, μέγεθος
|palm tree

κατὰ |peacock. ἥ |skin, |peacock |beauty δεύτερος. |mix in a bowl
|color

μὲν τὰ |feather, wing. ᾧ καὶ πορφύρα, |boast δὲ τὸν Ἥλιον

δεσπότην· καὶ ἡ κεφαλὴ μαρτυρεῖ, ἐστεφάνωσε γὰρ αὐτὴν

κύκλος |bright ἡλίου δέ ἐστιν ὁ τοῦ κύκλου |ring

εἰκόν. κυάνεός ἐστιν, |rose |similar , |good-looking θέαν,

|ray κομᾶ, καὶ εἰσιν αὐταὶ πτερῶν ἀνατολαί.

|allot, divide δὲ αὐτοῦ Αἰθίοπες μὲν τὴν ζωὴν, Αἰγύπτιοι

δὲ τὴν τελευτήν. ἐπειδὴν γὰρ ἀποθάνῃ, σὺν χρόνῳ δὲ

τοῦτο πάσχει μακρῶ, ὁ παῖς αὐτὸν ἐπὶ τὸν Νεῖλον φέρει,

|act impetuously. ᾧ καὶ τὴν ταφήν. |myrrh γὰρ |clod τῆς

|fragrant , ὅσον ἱκανὸν πρὸς ὀρνιθος ταφήν, ὀρύττει

τε τῷ στόματι καὶ |hollow out κατὰ μέσον, καὶ τὸ |trench,
|tunnel

|chest, γίνεται τῷ νεκρῷ. ἐνθεῖς δὲ καὶ |fit in τὸν
|grave

ὄρνιν τῇ |urn; coffin κλείσας τὸ |chasm, , gaping|mound of dirt
|opening

τὸν Νεῖλον οὕτως |smite; τὸ ἔργον φέρων. ἔπεται δὲ
|oppress

αὐτῷ χορὸς ἄλλων ὀρνίθων ὥσπερ |spear-bearing καὶ ἔοικεν

ὁ ὄρνις |be absent, abroad ...σιλεῖ καὶ τὴν πόλιν οὐ πλανᾶται

«He is called the Phoenix,” was the reply; «and is a native of Ethiopia; he is about the size of the peacock, but superior to him in beauty; his plumage is bedropt with gold and purple, and he boasts of being descended from the sun, a claim which is borne out by the appearance of his head, which is crowned by a splendid circle, the very image of that orb. The hues are mingled rose and azure, and the disposition of the feathers represent the rays.

He belongs to the Ethiopians during his life, but the Egyptians possess him after he is dead. He is very long lived, and upon his decease; his son bears him to the Nile, having first prepared his sepulchre in the following manner. Taking a mass of the most fragrant myrrh, sufficient for the purpose, he excavates the centre with his beak, and the hollow becomes a receptacle for the dead; then closing up the aperture with earth, he soars aloft and carries this fruit of his pious labour to the Nile. A flight of other birds attends him, as a guard of honour, and he resembles a monarch making a progress. He never deviates from the place of his destination, the city of the sun, which is the resting-place of the

*vocabulary***ἄδυτον** inner sanctum**ἀναβολή** mound; delay**ἀναστρέφω** act: overturn; mid: find oneself in ~atrophy**ἄνω** (ἄ) accomplish, pass, waste; upwards, out to sea**ἀπιστέω** disbelieve ~stand**ἀπόρητος** forbidden, secret**ἀποτάσσω** detach; (mp) say goodbye**βιβλίον** paper, book**γραφεὺς** -ος (m) painter**γραφή** painting; writing**δοκιμάζω** test, approve**ἐκδέχομαι** receive; succeed to a position**ἐξορμάω** veer off course ~hormone**ἐπιδείκνυμι** (ὑ) display, exhibit**ἐπιτάφιος** at, on a tomb**θάπτω** bury ~epitaph**ιερεὺς** -ως (m) priest ~hieroglyph**καταγωγή** landing, stop**κώμη** village**μετέωρος** up in the air ~meteor**μετοικία** -ωκίας migration, settlement**ὄρνις** -θος (ī, f) bird ~ornithology**παραγίγνομαι** be beside, attend ~genus**παραλαμβάνω** receive, undertake, associate with**παρασκευή** preparation**παρέρχομαι** pass, escape**περιπτύσσω** enfold**πρόπολος** servant, attendant**σκοπᾶω** watch, observe**σκοπέω** behold, consider**σκοπός** (f) lookout, overseer, spy, target ~telescope**σοφιστής** -οῦ (m, 1) expert**ταφή** burial, grave**τροφή** food, upkeep ~atrophy

τὴν Ἡλίου. ὄρνιθος αὕτη μετοικία νεκροῦ. ἔστηκεν οὖν ἐπὶ μετεώρου σκοπῶν καὶ ἐκδέχεται τοὺς προπόλους τοῦ θεοῦ. ἔρχεται δὴ τις ἱερεὺς Αἰγύπτιος, βιβλίον ἐξ ἀδύτων φέρων, καὶ δοκιμάζει τὸν ὄρνιν ἐκ τῆς γραφῆς. ὁ δὲ οἶδεν ἀπιστούμενος καὶ τὰ ἀπόρρητα φαίνει τοῦ σώματος καὶ τὸν νεκρὸν ἐπιδείκνυται καὶ ἔστιν ἐπιτάφιος σοφιστής. ἱερέων δὲ παῖδες Ἡλίου τὸν ὄρνιν τὸν νεκρὸν παραλαβόντες θάπτουσι. ζῶν μὲν οὖν Αἰθίοψ ἐστὶ τῇ τροφῇ, ἀποθανὼν δὲ Αἰγύπτιος γίνεται τῇ ταφῇ.»

4

4.1

Ἦδοξεν οὖν τῷ στρατηγῷ μαθόντι τὴν τε τῶν ἐναντίων παρασκευὴν καὶ τὴν τῶν συμμάχων ἀναβολὴν εἰς τὴν κώμην ἀναστρέφει πάλιν, ὅθενπερ ἐξωρμήσαμεν, ἔστ' ἂν οἱ σύμμαχοι παραγένωνται· ἐμοὶ δέ τις οἶκος ἀπετέτακτο ἅμα τῇ Λευκίππῃ μικρὸν ἀνωτέρω τῆς τοῦ στρατηγοῦ καταγωγῆς. καὶ ὡς εἴσω παρήλθον, περιπτυσάμενος

τὴν Ἡλίου. |bird αὕτη |migration, |κεροῦ. ἔστηκεν
 |settlement
 οὖν ἐπὶ |up in the air...κοπῶν καὶ |receive; succeed to|servant,
 |a position |attendant
 τοῦ θεοῦ. ἔρχεται δὴ τις |priest Αἰγύπτιος, |paper, book
 |inner φέρων, καὶ |test, τὸν |bird ἐκ τῆς γραφῆς.
 |sanctum |approve
 ὁ δὲ οἶδεν |disbelieve καὶ τὰ |forbidden, φαίνει τοῦ
 |secret
 σώματος καὶ τὸν νεκρὸν |display, καὶ ἔστιν |at, on a tomb
 |exhibit
 |expert . |priest δὲ παῖδες Ἡλίου τὸν |bird τὸν νεκρὸν
 |receive, undertake,|bury ζῶν μὲν οὖν Αἰθίοψ ἐστὶ τῇ
 |associate with
 |food, , ἀποθανῶν δὲ Αἰγύπτιος γίνεται τῇ ταφῇ.»
 |upkeep

4

4.1

Ἦδοξεν οὖν τῷ στρατηγῷ μαθόντι τὴν τε τῶν ἐναντίων
 |preparation καὶ τὴν τῶν συμμάχων |mound; εἰς τὴν
 |delay
 |village |act: overturn; mid: ν, ὅθεν περ ἐξωρμήσαμεν, ἔστ' ἂν
 |find oneself in
 οἱ σύμμαχοι παραγένονται· ἐμοὶ δέ τις οἶκος |detach; (mp)
 |say goodbye
 ἅμα τῇ Λευκίππῃ μικρὸν |accomplish, pass, waste; τρατηγοῦ
 |upwards, out to sea
 καταγωγῆς. καὶ ὥς εἴσω |pass, escape, |enfold

departed bird; upon arriving there he stations himself upon an elevated spot, and awaits the arrival of the minister of religion. Presently an Egyptian priest comes forth from the sanctuary, bearing a book containing a picture of the bird, in order that he may judge whether it be genuine. The phoenix, aware of this, opens the receptacle, and exhibiting the body, makes intercession for its interment; after which it is received by the sons of the priest and buried; thus, as I have already observed, this bird is an Ethiopian during his lifetime, but makes his grave with the Egyptians.”

4

4.1

Upon hearing of the preparations made by the buccaneers, and of the march of the reinforcements being postponed, Charmides resolved upon returning to his former quarters, and there to await their arrival. A lodging was assigned by him to Leucippe and me at a little distance. No sooner had I entered it, than taking her in my

vocabulary

ἄγαλμα -τος (n, 3) ornament, glory, statue
ἄθυμέω (ῥ) be disheartened
ἀναβολή mound; delay
ἀναμνηστικῶς (+2 acc) remind someone ~mnemonic
ἀνδάνω please ~hedonism
ἀνδρίζομαι be manly
ἀποχράω suffice; abuse
ἀποχρέω suffice; abuse
ἄχθομαι be burdened with
γαλήνη stillness of wind or sea
ἐκφαίνω bring to light ~photon
ἐνδον in the house of; within
ἐνύπνιος seen in dreams
ἐπέχω hold, cover; offer; assail
ἐπίσχω aim; restrain
ἐπιτρέπω entrust, decide, allow ~trophy
ἐφίστημι set; (mp) come/be near, direct, stop ~station
ἐχθω (mp) be hated ~external
ἡδομαι be pleased, enjoy ~hedonism
ἡώς ἡῶθι (f, 2) dawn ~Eocene
θέμις -τος (f) custom, law

θυσία sacrifice
κλαίω weep
κλάω break, break off ~iconoclast
κλείω tell of; close
ληιστής -οῦς (m, 3) bandit
ληιστός lootable ~lucre
ληιστής -οῦ (m, 1) bandit
μέχρι as far as, until
ναυαγία (ἄα) shipwreck
νεώς νῶ (m, 2) temple, shrine
νυμφοστολέω escort the bride or bridegroom
ὄναρ -τος (n) dream
ὄργια -τος (n, 2) secret rites
παράλογος immeasurable
παρέρχομαι pass, escape
παρθένος (f) girl, virgin ~Parthenon
πλησίος near, neighboring
προσεύχομαι pray, vow
προσόμοιος almost like
πρώην recently
σφαγή slaughter
σφάζω cut the throat
τύχη fortune, act of a god
ὑπνος a sleep
χηρεύω lack, be without ~go

αὐτὴν οἶός τε ἡμῖν ἀνδρίζεσθαι. ὥς δ' οὐκ ἐπέτρεπε,
 «Μέχρι πότε,» εἶπον, «χηρεύομεν τῶν τῆς Ἀφροδίτης
 ὀργίων; οὐχ ὅρᾱς οἶα ἐκ παραλόγου γίνεται, ναυαγία
 καὶ λησταὶ καὶ θυσίαι καὶ σφαγαί; ἀλλ' ἕως ἐν γαλήνῃ
 τῆς τύχης ἐσμέν, ἀποχρησώμεθα τῷ καιρῷ, πρὶν τι
 χαλεπώτερον ἡμᾶς ἐπισχεῖν.»

Ἡ δὲ, «Ἄλλ' οὐ θέμις,» ἔφη, «τοῦτο ἤδη γενέσθαι. ἡ γάρ
 μοι θεὸς Ἄρτεμις ἐπιστᾶσα πρώην κατὰ τοὺς ὕπνους, ὅτε
 ἔκλαον μέλλουσα σφαγήσεσθαι, 'Μὴ νῦν,' ἔφη, 'κλᾶε· οὐ
 γὰρ τεθνήξῃ· βοηθὸς γὰρ ἐγώ σοι παρέσομαι· μενεῖς δὲ
 παρθένος, ἔστ' ἂν σε νυμφοστολήσω· ἄξεται δέ σε ἄλλος
 οὐδείς ἢ Κλειτοφῶν. '»

Ἐγὼ δὲ τὴν μὲν ἀναβολὴν ἡχθόμην, ταῖς δὲ τοῦ μέλλοντος
 ἐλπίσιν ἡδόμην· ὥς δ' ἤκουσα τὸ ὄναρ, ἀναμμνήσκομαι
 προσόμοιον ἰδὼν ἐνύπνιον. ἐδόκουν γὰρ τῇ παρελθούσῃ
 νυκτὶ νεῶν Ἀφροδίτης ἰδεῖν καὶ τὸ ἄγαλμα ἔνδον εἶναι τῆς
 θεοῦ· ὥς δὲ πλησίον ἐγενόμην προσευξόμενος, κλεισθῆναι
 τὰς θύρας. ἀθυμοῦντι δέ μοι γυναῖκα ἐκφανῆναι κατὰ τὸ

αὐτὴν οἶός τε ἤμην |be manly ὥς δ' οὐκ |entrust, de-
cide, allow

«Μέχρι πότε,» εἶπον, «|lack, be without... τῆς Ἀφροδίτης

|secret , οὐχ ὀρᾶς οἶα ἐκ |immeasurable |ίνεται, |shipwreck
rites

καὶ λησταὶ καὶ θυσίαι καὶ |slaughter, ἀλλ' ἕως ἐν |stillness of
wind or sea

τῆς |fortune, act ἐν, ἀποχρησώμεθα τῷ καιρῷ, πρὶν τι
of a god

χαλεπώτερον ἡμᾶς ἐπισχεῖν.»

Ἡ δέ, «Ἄλλ' οὐ |custom, law...», «τοῦτο ἤδη γενέσθαι. ἡ γάρ

μοι θεὸς Ἄρτεμις |set; (mp)|recently κατὰ τοὺς |sleep , ὅτε
come/be

ἔκλαον μέλλουσα |near, direct, cut the throat , 'Μὴ νῦν, ' ἔφη, |weep οὐ
stop

γὰρ τεθνήξῃ· βοηθὸς γὰρ ἐγὼ σοι παρέσομαι· μενεῖς δέ

|girl, virgin , ἔστ' ἂν σε |escort the bride · ἄξεται δέ σε ἄλλος
or bridegroom

οὐδεὶς ἢ Κλειτοφῶν. '»

Ἐγὼ δέ τὴν μὲν |mound; |ἠχθόμην, ταῖς δὲ τοῦ μέλλοντος
delay

ἐλπίσιν ἠδόμην· ὥς δ' ἤκουσα τὸ |dream |(+2 acc) re-
mind some-

|almost like ἰδὼν ἐνύπνιον. ἐδόκουν γὰρ |one |pass, escape

νυκτὶ |temple...φροδίτης ἰδεῖν καὶ τὸ |orna- |in the house τῆς
ment, |of; within

θεοῦ· ὥς δὲ |near ἐγενόμην |pray, glory, statue , |tell of; close

τὰς θύρας. ἀθυμοῦντι δέ μοι γυναῖκα |bring to light κατὰ τὸ

arms, I endeavoured to accomplish my wishes; she would not consent however, upon which I said to her: «Do you not observe how many strange and unforeseen accidents befall us; first we are shipwrecked, then we come into the hands of pirates, and next you are exposed to be sacrificed, and to undergo a cruel death. Fortune has just now lulled the storm, let us, therefore, take advantage of the opportunity, before any yet severer calamity overtakes us.”

«It is not lawful for me to consent now,” was her reply; «for while I was bewailing myself at the prospect of being sacrificed, the goddess Diana appeared to me in a dream and said: ‘Weep not, maiden, thou shalt not die; I will protect thee, and thou must remain a virgin until I conduct thee to thine husband, who shall be Clitopho, and no one else.’”

Upon hearing this circumstance, I was very much annoyed at the delay, but yet rejoiced at the prospect of future happiness opened to me; and her mention of the dream reminded me of something similar which had happened to myself. I thought that during the preceding night I saw the temple of Venus, and could discern the statue of the goddess within; upon approaching it with the design of offering up my prayers, the doors were suddenly closed, and while standing there in a state of disappointment, a female strongly resembling the statue

vocabulary

ἄγαλμα -τος (n, 3) ornament, glory, statue

ἀναλογίζομαι reckon

ἀναμένω wait for ~remain

ἀνοίγνυμι (ῶ) open

ἀφορμή starting point; means

βιάζω use force on, violate

βραχύς low, short

γαστήρ -έρος (f) belly ~gastric

ἐγγύς near

ἐνύπνιος seen in dreams

ἔξιμι go forth; is possible ~ion

ἐπιβάλλω throw upon, head for ~ballistic

ἐπιχειρέω do, try, attack ~chiral

θηράω hunt, chase

θρίξ hair ~tresses

ιερεὺς -ως (m) priest ~hieroglyph

καταλέγω relate in detail, choose;

enroll ~legion

μέγεθος -ους (n, 3) tall, big (person) ~megaton

μέτριος medium, moderate

μορφή beauty

μυκτήρ nostril

νεώς νῶ (m, 2) temple, shrine

ὄνειρον dream

ὄνειρος dream

ὀπλή hoof

οὐρά tail

παρειά cheeks

παρέρχομαι pass, escape

περιφερής round, amid

ποτάμιον creek

ποτάμιος of a river

σχίζω split ~schism

ταράσσω mess things up ~trachea

χηλή hoof

φιλός (ι) naked, bare ~epsilon

ἄγαλμα τὴν μορφήν ἔχουσαν, καὶ, «Νῦν,» εἶπεν, «οὐκ ἔξεστί σοι παρελθεῖν εἴσω τοῦ νεώ· ἦν δὲ ὀλίγον ἀναμείνης χρόνον, οὐκ ἀνοίξω σοι μόνον, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἱερέα σε ποιήσω τῆς θεοῦ.»

Καταλέγω δὴ τοῦτο τῇ Λευκίππῃ τὸ ἐνύπνιον καὶ οὐκέτι ἐπεχείρουν βιάζεσθαι. ἀναλογιζόμενος δὲ τὸν τῆς Λευκίππης ὄνειρον, οὐ μετρίως ἐταραττόμην.

4.2

Ἐν τούτῳ δὴ Χαρμίδης τοῦτο γὰρ ἦν ὄνομα τῷ στρατηγῷ ἐπιβάλλει τῇ Λευκίππῃ τὸν ὀφθαλμόν, ἀπὸ τοιαύτης ἀφορμῆς αὐτὴν ἰδών. ἔτυχον ποτάμιον θηρίον ἄνδρες τεθηρακότες θέας ἄξιον· ἵππον δὲ αὐτὸν τοῦ Νείλου καλοῦσιν οἱ Αἰγύπτιοι. καὶ ἔστι μὲν ἵππος, ὥς ὁ λόγος βούλεται, τὴν γαστέρα καὶ τοὺς πόδας, πλὴν ὅσον εἰς χηλὴν σχίζει τὴν ὀπλήν· μέγεθος δὲ κατὰ τὸν βούν τὸν μέγιστον· οὐρὰ βραχεῖα καὶ ψιλὴ τριχῶν· κεφαλὴ περιφερὴς οὐ σμικρά· ἐγγὺς ἵππου παρειαί· μυκτὴρ ἐπὶ

|ornament, glory, beauty ἔχουσιν, καὶ, «Νῦν,» εἶπεν, «οὐκ
statue

ἔξεστί σοι |pass, escape εἴσω τοῦ |temple, δὲ ὀλίγον |wait for

χρόνον, οὐκ ἀνοίξω σοι μόνον, ἀλλὰ καὶ |priest σε ποιήσω

τῆς θεοῦ.»

|relate in detail, ἡ τοῦτο τῇ Λευκίππῃ τὸ ἐνύπνιον καὶ
|choose; enroll

οὐκέτι |do, try, attack βιάζω?: use|reckon δὲ τὸν τῆς

Λευκίππης ὄνειρον, οὐ βιάζω?: use
|force on; or |medium, |mess things up .
|force on |moderate

4.2

Ἐν τούτῳ δὲ Χαρμίδης τοῦτο γὰρ ἦν ὄνομα τῷ στρατηγῷ

|throw upon τῇ Λευκίππῃ τὸν ὀφθαλμόν, ἀπὸ τοιαύτης

|starting οὐτὴν ἰδών. ἔτυχον ποτάμιον θηρίον ἄνδρες
|point;
|means
|hunt, chase θέας ἄξιον· ἵππον δὲ αὐτὸν τοῦ Νείλου

καλοῦσιν οἱ Αἰγύπτιοι. καὶ ἔστι μὲν ἵππος, ὥς ὁ λόγος

βούλεται, τὴν |belly καὶ τοὺς πόδας, πλὴν ὅσον εἰς

|hoof |split τὴν |hoof |tall, big δὲ κατὰ τὸν βούν

τὸν μέγιστον· οὐρὰ |low, short καὶ |naked, |hair κεφαλὴ
|bare

|round, amid οὐ σμικρά· |near ἵππου |cheeks |nostril ἐπὶ

of the goddess appeared to me and said: «It is not permitted thee to enter the temple now; but if thou wilt wait for a short period, I will not only open to thee its doors, but will constitute thee my priest.” I related this dream to Leucippe, and although my attempts upon her chastity were not repeated, I could not get over my feelings of vexation.

4.2

An occurrence which just then took place gave Charmides an opportunity of seeing Leucippe and conceiving a passion for her. Some person had captured a very curious river animal, called by the Egyptians the Nile-horse, and in truth he resembles that animal in his belly and legs, except that he has cloven hoofs; his size is equal to that of the largest ox; he has a short tail, which as well as his body, is devoid of hair; his head is large and

vocabulary

ἄγρᾱ hunting, prey
 ἀδηφάγος gluttonous
 ἀλίσκομαι be captured ~helix
 ἀνοίγνυμι (ῶ) open
 ἄνωθεν from above, the beginning
 ἀπάτη trick, fraud, deceit
 ~apatosaurus
 γένυς jaw
 διατριβή activity, waste of time
 εἴτα then, therefore, next
 ἐπικαλύπτω cover
 ἐπιτηρέω keep an eye out, on
 θέσις -εως (f) putting down; adoption
 ἰδέα ἰδῆς semblance; kind, style
 κάλαμος reed
 καμπύλος bent, curved
 καπνός smoke
 καταλέγω relate in detail, choose;
 enroll ~legion
 κρόταφος temple (forehead)
 κυνόδων fang

λήιον standing grain
 μέγεθος -ους (n, 3) tall, big (person)
 ~megaton
 μέχρι as far as, until
 ὄρυγμα -τος (n, 3) trench, tunnel
 παραμένω stay with ~remain
 παρειά cheeks
 περιπλοκή intertwining
 πηγή headwaters, fountain
 πηγός stout, mighty
 πνέω breathe, blow ~apnea
 πυρώδης fiery
 συμπάρειμι be present also
 τριπλάσιος triple
 τροφή food, upkeep ~atrophy
 ὕς pig ~sow
 φύσις -εως (f) nature (of a thing)
 ~physics
 φύω produce, beget; clasp ~physics
 χαρίζομαι gratify ~charisma
 χάσχω gape

μέγα κεχηγνῶς καὶ πνέων πυρώδη καπνὸν ὡς ἀπὸ πηγῆς
 πυρός· γένυς εὐρεῖα, ὅση καὶ παρειά· μέχρι τῶν κροτάφων
 ἀνοίγει τὸ στόμα· ἔχει δὲ καὶ κυνόδοντας καμπύλους κατὰ
 μὲν τὴν ἰδέαν καὶ τὴν θέσιν ὡς σὺς, τὸ δὲ μέγεθος εἰς
 τριπλάσιον.

4.3

Καλεῖ δὴ πρὸς τὴν θεάν ἡμᾶς ὁ στρατηγός· καὶ ἡ
 Λευκίππη συμπαρῆν. ἡμεῖς μὲν οὖν ἐπὶ τὸ θηρίον τοὺς
 ὀφθαλμοὺς εἴχομεν, ἐπὶ τὴν Λευκίππην δὲ ὁ στρατηγός·
 καὶ εὐθὺς ἐαλῶκει.

Βουλόμενος οὖν ἡμᾶς παραμένειν ἐπὶ πλείστον, ἵν' ἔχοι
 τοῖς ὀφθαλμοῖς αὐτοῦ χαρίζεσθαι, περιπλοκὰς ἐζήτει
 λόγων, πρῶτον μὲν τὴν φύσιν τοῦ θηρίου καταλέγων, εἶτα
 καὶ τὸν τρόπον τῆς ἄγρας, ὡς ἔστι μὲν ἀδηφαγώτατον
 καὶ ποιεῖται τροφὴν ὅλον λήιον, ἀπάτη δὲ πάσχει τὴν
 ἄγραν. ἐπιτηρήσαντες γὰρ αὐτοῦ τὰς διατριβάς, ὄρυγμα
 ποιησάμενοι ἐπικαλύπτουσιν ἄνωθεν καλάμοις

round, with cheeks like those of a horse; his nostrils are widely expanded and breathe out sparks, as it were, of fiery vapours; he has an immense under-jaw, which opens to nearly the length of his head, and it is garnished with canine teeth like those of a horse in shape and position, but three times as large.

4.3

We were invited to see this creature, and looked at it with great interest; but the eyes of the commander were rivetted upon Leucippe, of whom he immediately became enamoured.

In order to detain us there the longer, and by this means to feast his own eyes, he entered upon a lengthy description of the animal, its nature and habits, and the manner in which it is captured; that it is so voracious as to eat up a whole field of corn, and is taken by employing the following stratagem. Having found out his usual haunt, the hunters dig a deep

*vocabulary***ἄγρᾱ** hunting, prey**ἀκριβής** (ἱ) exact**ἀλκή** prowess, defense, victory

~Alexander

ἄλκιμος brave; sturdily made

~Alexander

ἀνοίγνυμι (ὀ) open**βόθρος** pit, grotto, trench**γένεσις** -εως (f) source, origin ~genus**δέρμα** -τος (n, 3) skin, hide

~dermatology

ἐκθρόσκω spring forth ~dart**ἐλέφας** -ντος (m, 3) ivory, elephant**ἐπιβαίνω** (+gen) set foot on, board, climb ~basis**ἐπικλείω** praise; secure ~Euclid**θεάομαι** look at, behold, consider

~theater

κάλαμος reed**καρτερός** strong, staunch**κυνηγέτης** -ου (m, 1) hunter

~demagogue

λογάω lie in wait for**μηχανή** machine; mechanism, way**ξύλινος** wooden**οἶκημα** -τος (n, 3) room**ὄροφος** thatching**παχύς** thick, stout, clotted ~pachyderm**πέτομαι** to fly ~petal**πότε** when?**πῶμα** -τος (n, 3) cover; drink ~pastor**σίδηρος** iron ~siderite**τραῦμα** -τος (n, 3) injury**ὑποδέχομαι** welcome, accept, suffer

~doctrine

φωλεός -ού den, lair**χῶμα** -τος (n, 3) mound of dirt

καὶ χώματι· ὑπὸ δὲ τὴν τῶν καλάμων μηχανὴν ἰστάναι
κάτω ξύλινον οἶκημα τὰς θύρας ἀνεωγμένον εἰς τὸν
ὄροφον τοῦ βόθρου καὶ τὴν πτώσειν τοῦ θηρίου λοχᾶν· τὸν
μὲν γὰρ ἐπιβάντα φέρεσθαι εὐθύς, καὶ τὸ οἶκημα φωλεοῦ
δίκην ὑποδέχεσθαι, καὶ τοὺς κυνηγέτας ἐκθορόντας εὐθύς
ἐπικλείειν τοῦ πώματος τὰς θύρας καὶ ἔχειν οὕτω τὴν
ἄγραν, ἐπεὶ πρὸς γε τὸ καρτερόν οὐδεὶς ἂν αὐτοῦ
κρατήσκει βίᾳ. τά τε γὰρ ἄλλα ἐστὶν ἀλκιμώτατος
καὶ τὸ δέρμα, ὥς ὁράτε, φέρει παχὺ καὶ οὐκ ἐθέλει
πείθεσθαι σιδήρου τραύματι, ἀλλ' ἐστίν, ὥς εἰπεῖν,
ἐλέφας Αἰγύπτιος. καὶ γὰρ δεύτερος φαίνεται εἰς ἀλκὴν
ἐλέφαντος Ἰνδοῦ.

4.4

Καὶ ὁ Μενέλαος, «ἦ γὰρ ἐλέφαντα,» ἔφη, «ἤδη τεθέασαί
ποτε;»

«Καὶ μάλα,» ὁ Χαρμίδης εἶπεν, «καὶ ἀκήκοα παρὰ τῶν
ἀκριβῶς εἰδόντων τῆς γενέσεως αὐτοῦ τὸν τρόπον ὥς

καὶ |mound of dirt` δὲ τήν τῶν |reed |machine; mécha- ai
|nism, way

κάτω |wooden |room τὰς θύρας ἀνεωγμένον εἰς τὸν

|thatching . οὐ |pit, grotto, trench ἰπῶσιν τοῦ θηρίου |lie in wait for

μὲν γὰρ |(+gen) set |foot ἵθαι εὐθύς, καὶ τὸ |room |den, lair
|on, board, climb

δίκην |welcome, ac- , καὶ τοὺς |hunter |spring forth εὐθὺς
|cept, suffer

|praise; τοῦ |cover; τὰς θύρας καὶ ἔχειν οὕτω τήν
|secure |drink

|hunting, prey` πρὸς γε τὸ |strong, οὐδεὶς ἂν αὐτοῦ
|staunch

κρατήσκει βία. τά τε γὰρ ἄλλα ἐστὶν |brave; sturdily
|made

καὶ τὸ |skin, hide ἵς ὁρᾶτε, φέρει |thick, stout, οὐκ ἐθέλει
|clotted

πείθεσθαι σιδήρου |injury , ἀλλ' ἐστίν, ὥς εἰπεῖν,

|ivory, Αἰγύπτιος. καὶ γὰρ δεύτερος φαίνεται εἰς |strength
|elephant

|ivory, Ἰνδοῦ.
|elephant

4.4

Καὶ ὁ Μενέλαος, «ἦ γὰρ |ivory, ,» ἔφη, «ἦδη |look at, be-
|elephant |hold, consider

ποτε;»

«Καὶ μάλα,» ὁ Χαρμίδης εἶπεν, «καὶ ἀκήκοα παρὰ τῶν

ἀκριβῶς εἰδόντων τῆς |source, αὐτοῦ τὸν τρόπον ὥς
|origin

pit, which they cover with reeds and earth, underneath is placed a wooden chest with open doors which reach to the top of the pit. The animal in passing over the spot at once falls into the chest as into a cave, when the hunters, who have been on the watch, immediately close the doors, and in this manner secure their prey. It would be in vain to attempt capturing him by force; for not only is he very powerful, but has a hide so hard and thick as to render him proof against any wounds; he may be called the Egyptian elephant, and in strength comes next to the elephant of India.

4.4

«Have you ever seen an elephant?” inquired Menelaus.

«I Have,” replied Charmides, «and have conversed with persons well acquainted with the peculiarity attending its birth.”

I Here remarked that the animal was known

*vocabulary***ἀλκή** prowess, defense, victory

~Alexander

ἄμαχος unconquerable; noncombatant**βιοτή** life**βιόω** live; (mp) make a living ~biology**βοσκάς** feeding**βοσκή** fodder**βραδύς** slow, dull, late ~Sp.~gordo**γένυς** jaw**διπλός** double, overlapping**ἐλέφας** -ντος (m, 3) ivory, elephant**ἐμποδών** getting in the way**ἐνιαυτός** cycle of a year**ἐπιπτύσσω** fold up**εὐπειθής** obedient**καμπύλος** bent, curved**κέρας** -τος (n, 3) horn; military unit

~ceratopsia

κορώνη gull, crow; curve, hook

~crown

κυέω be pregnant ~accumulate**κύω** be pregnant**μέγεθος** -ους (n, 3) tall, big (person)

~megaton

μεταξύ between**μορφή** beauty**ὀδούς** -ντος (m) tooth**ὄψις** ὄψεως (f) sight, view

~thanatopsis

παράδοξος incredible**περίοδος** picket, circuit**πλάσσω** form ~plaster**προβοσκίς** elephant's trunk**προνομεύω** forage, plunder**σάλπιγξ** -γος (f) trumpet**σιτίον** (ι) grain, bread, food ~parasite**σπορά** seed, sowing**σχολή** rest, leisure**τελευτή** conclusion, fulfilment ~apostle**τόκος** childbirth ~oxytocin**χρόνιος** after a long time ~chronology

παράδοξος.»

«Ἄλλ' ἡμεῖς γε οὐκ εἶδομεν εἰς ταύτην,» ἔφην ἐγὼ, «τὴν ἡμέραν, ὅτι μὴ γραφῇ.»

«Λέγοιμ' ἂν ὑμῖν,» εἶπε, «καὶ γὰρ ἄγομεν σχολήν. κύει μὲν αὐτὸν ἡ μήτηρ χρονιώτατον· δέκα γὰρ ἐνιαυτοῖς πλάττει τὴν σποράν, μετὰ δὲ τοσαύτην ἐτῶν περίοδον τίκει, ὅταν ὁ τόκος γέρων γένηται. διὰ τοῦτο, οἶμαι, καὶ γίνεται μέγας τὴν μορφήν, ἅμαχος τὴν ἀλκήν, πολὺς τὴν βιοτήν, βραδὺς τὴν τελευτήν· βιοῦν γὰρ αὐτὸν λέγουσιν ὑπὲρ τὴν Ἡσιόδου κορώνην. τοιαύτη δέ ἐστιν ἐλέφαντος ἡ γένυς, οἷα τοῦ βοὸς ἡ κεφαλή. σὺ μὲν γὰρ ἂν ἰδὼν εἴποις κέρας ἔχειν αὐτοῦ τὸ στόμα διπλοῦν· ἔστι δὲ τοῦτο ἐλέφαντος καμπύλος ὁδούς. μεταξὺ δὲ τῶν ὀδόντων ἀνίσταται αὐτῷ προβοσκίς, κατὰ σάλπιγγα μὲν καὶ τὴν ὄψιν καὶ τὸ μέγεθος, εὐπειθὴς δὲ τῶν πρὸς τὸν ἐλέφанта. προνομεύει γὰρ αὐτῷ τὰς βοσκὰς καὶ πᾶν ὅ τι ἂν ἐμποδῶν εὖρη σιτίον. ἐὰν μὲν γὰρ ᾗ ὄψιν ἐλέφαντος, ἔλαβέ τε εὐθὺς καὶ ἐπιπτυχθεῖσα κάτω πρὸς τὴν γένυν τῷ

|incredible . »

«Ἄλλ' ἡμεῖς γε οὐκ εἶδομεν εἰς ταύτην,» ἔφην ἐγὼ, «τὴν
ἡμέραν, ὅτι μὴ γραφῇ.»

«Δέγοιμ' ἂν ὑμῖν,» εἶπε, «καὶ γὰρ ἄγομεν |rest, |leisure . κύει
μὲν αὐτὸν ἡ μήτηρ |after a long time δέκα γὰρ ἐνιαυτοῖς

|form τὴν |seed, |sowing , μετὰ δὲ τοσαύτην ἐτῶν |picket, |circuit
τίκτει, ὅταν ὁ |childbirth, |ων γένηται. διὰ τοῦτο, οἶμαι, καὶ

γίνεται μέγας τὴν |beauty , |unconquer- |strength . πολὺς τὴν
βιοτήν, |slow, dull, late |conclusion, |live; , (mp) ὅτον λέγουσιν
|fulfilment |make a living

ὑπὲρ τὴν Ἡσιόδου |gull; hook τοιαύτη δέ ἐστιν |ivory,
|elephant

ἡ |jaw , οἷα τοῦ βοὸς ἡ κεφαλή. σὺ μὲν γὰρ ἂν ἰδὼν
εἵποις κέρας ἔχειν αὐτοῦ τὸ στόμα διπλοῦν· ἔστι δὲ τοῦτο

|ivory, |bent, |tooth . μεταξὺ δὲ τῶν |tooth
|elephant |curved

ἀνίσταται αὐτῷ |elephant's trunk . ἃ |trumpet μὲν καὶ τὴν

|sight καὶ τὸ μέγεθος, |obedient δὲ τῶν πρὸς τὸν |ivory,
|elephant

|forage, γὰρ αὐτῷ τὰς βοσκὰς καὶ πᾶν ὅ τι ἂν |getting in the way
|plunder

εὗρη σιτίον. ἐὰν μὲν γὰρ ᾗ ὄψον |ivory, , ἔλαβέ τε εὐθὺς
|elephant

καὶ |fold up κάτω πρὸς τὴν |jaw τῷ

to me only having seen a picture of it.

«Well, then,” continued he, «I will give you an account of it; for we have abundance of leisure. The time of gestation with the female is ten years, so that when she brings forth her calf he is already old. To this cause we may, in my opinion, attribute his great bulk, his unrivalled strength, and his longevity; for he is said to live longer than Hesiod’s crow. His jaw may be said to resemble the head of an ox, for it appears to have two horns; these, however, are the curved tusks of the animal, between them projects his trunk, resembling a trumpet in appearance and size, which is very convenient for taking up his accustomed food or any other edible; anything of this description he seizes with

vocabulary

ἄγρᾱ hunting, prey
 αἰτέω ask for ~etiology
 ἀλαζών -όνος (m, 3) charlatan, boaster
 ἀνακουφίζω lift up
 ἀνέχω raise; mid: endure, submit
 ἀνθρώπειος human
 ἀνοίγνυμι (ū) open
 ἄνω (ᾱ) accomplish, pass, waste;
 upwards, out to sea
 ἀπλός single; simple ~haploid
 ἀπλώω spread, unfold
 ἄρωμα -τος (n, 3) land ~arable
 δεσπότης -ου (m, 1) master, despot
 διακονέω (ᾱ) serve, minister to
 ἔγκειμαι lie wrapped in
 ἐλέφας -ντος (m, 3) ivory, elephant
 Ἑλλήν Greek
 ἐντίθημι load; mp: take to heart
 ~thesis
 ἐπικάθημαι sit, press on
 εὐτολμία courage
 θέαμα -τος (ᾱα, n, 3) sight, spectacle

θεραπεΐη -ας service, tending
 ἱατρός (ᾱ) physician
 καινός new, fresh, strange
 κολακεύω flatter
 κύκλος circle, wheel ~cycle
 μαστίζω whip
 μάστιξ -γος (f) whip
 μισθός reward, wages
 νοσέω be sick, be mad, suffer
 ὀρέγω hold out, offer, thrust ~reach
 πέλεκυς ax (for war or woodcutting)
 περιβάλλω act: excel; mid: put on
 clothing ~ballistic
 περισφίγγω bind all around
 πότε when?
 προίξ -χός (f) gift, dowry
 προσδοκάω expect
 σιδήρεος of iron ~siderite
 τροφή food, upkeep ~atrophy
 φάρμακον drug, potion ~pharmacy
 φιλανθρωπία benevolence
 χάσχω gape

στόματι τὴν τροφὴν διακονεῖ· ἂν δέ τι τῶν ἀνθρωπείων
 ἴδῃ, τούτῳ περιβάλλει, κύκλῳ τὴν ἄγρην περισφίγγας,
 καὶ τὸ πᾶν ἀνεκούφισε καὶ ὥρεξεν ἄνω δῶρον δεσπότη·
 ἐπικάθηται γάρ τις αὐτῷ ἀνὴρ Αἰθίοψ, καινὸς ἱππεὺς ὢν·
 καὶ κολακεύει καὶ φοβεῖται καὶ τῆς φωνῆς αἰσθάνεται
 καὶ μαστίζοντος ἀνέχεται· ἡ δὲ μᾶστιξ αὐτῷ πέλεκυς
 σιδηροῦς.

Εἶδον δέ ποτε καὶ θέαμα καινόν. ἀνὴρ Ἑλλήν ἐνέθηκε
 τὴν κεφαλὴν κατὰ μέσσην τοῦ θηρίου τὴν κεφαλὴν·
 ὁ δὲ ἐλέφας ἐκεχύνει καὶ περιήσθμαινε τὸν ἄνθρωπον
 ἐγκείμενον. ἀμφοτέρα οὖν ἐθαύμαζον, καὶ τὸν ἄνθρωπον
 τῆς εὐτολμίας καὶ τὸν ἐλέφαντα τῆς φιλάνθρωπίας. ὁ δὲ
 ἄνθρωπος ἔλεγεν ὅτι καὶ μισθὸν εἶη δεδωκὼς τῷ θηρίῳ·
 προσπνέειν γὰρ αὐτῷ καὶ μόνον οὐκ ἁρωμάτων Ἰνδικῶν·
 εἶναι δὲ κεφαλῆς νοσοῦσης φάρμακον. οἶδεν οὖν τὴν
 θεραπείαν ὁ ἐλέφας καὶ προῖκα οὐκ ἀνοίγει τὸ στόμα, ἀλλ'
 ἐστὶν ἰατρὸς ἀλαζὼν καὶ τὸν μισθὸν πρῶτον αἰτεῖ. κἂν
 δῶς, πείθεται καὶ παρέχει τὴν χάριν καὶ ἅπλοϊ τὴν

στόματι τήν |food, |serve, ἂν δέ τι τῶν |human
 |upkeep |minister
 ἴδῃ, τούτῳ |excel; don't to |circle, τήν |hunting, |bind all around
 |wheel |prey
 καὶ τὸ πᾶν |lift up καὶ |hold out, offer δῶρον |master,
 |fer, thrust |despot
 ἐπικάθεται γάρ τις αὐτῷ ἀνὴρ Αἰθίοψ, καινὸς ἱππεὺς ὢν
 καὶ |flatter καὶ φοβεῖται καὶ τῆς φωνῆς αἰσθάνεται
 καὶ |whip ἀνέχεται ἡ δὲ |whip αὐτῷ |ax
 σιδηροῦς.

Εἶδον δέ ποτε καὶ |sight, ...αἰνόν. ἀνὴρ Ἑλλήν |load; mp:
 |spectacle |take to heart
 τὴν κεφαλὴν κατὰ μέσσην τοῦ θηρίου τὴν κεφαλὴν
 ὁ δὲ |ivory, |gape καὶ περιήσθαινε τὸν ἄνθρωπον
 |elephant
 |lie wrapped in ...μφοτέρα οὖν ἐθαύμαζον, καὶ τὸν ἄνθρωπον
 τῆς |courage καὶ τὸν |ivory, τῆς |benevolence ὁ δὲ
 |elephant
 ἄνθρωπος ἔλεγεν ὅτι καὶ μισθὸν εἶη δεδωκὼς τῷ θηρίῳ
 προσπνέειν γὰρ αὐτῷ καὶ μόνον οὐκ |land Ἰνδικῶν
 εἶναι δὲ κεφαλῆς |be sick, be |bάρμακον. οἶδεν οὖν τὴν
 |mad, suffer
 |service, ὁ |ivory, :αἰ |gift, οὐκ ἀνοίγει τὸ στόμα, ἀλλ'
 |tending |elephant |dowry
 ἐστὶν |physi- |charlatan, :αἰ τὸν μισθὸν πρῶτον αἰτεῖ. καὶ
 |cian |boaster
 δῶς, πείθεται καὶ παρέχει τὴν χάριν καὶ ἀπλοῖ τὴν

it, and bending it inwards, conveys it to his mouth; but if unsuited for his palate, he turns round his trunk, and extending it upwards delivers the article to the Ethiopian master, who sits upon him as a rider does on a horse, and whom he caresses and also fears, obeying his voice, and submitting to be beaten with an iron axe.

I Remember once seeing a strange sight, a Greek inserted his head into the mouth of the animal, which with expanded jaws continued to breathe upon him. As you may imagine, I was not a little struck with the boldness of the man and the good-nature of the elephant. The man told me that he had given the beast a fee for breathing upon him, that his breath was almost equal to Indian spices, and was a sovereign specific against the head-ache. It appears that the elephant is aware of his medical skill, and will not open his mouth for nothing, but like a self-conceited physician, asks for his fee beforehand; upon receiving it he becomes all complaisance, expands his jaws, and keeps his

vocabulary

ἀλαζονεύομαι brag falsely
 ἄμορφος misshapen, shapeless
 ἀνατέλλω cause to grow ~apostle
 ἀνέχω raise; mid: endure, submit
 ἄνθος flower
 ἀνοίγνυμι (ῥ) open
 βαφή tempering, edge; dye
 γείτων -ονος (f) neighbor
 γένυς jaw
 Ἑλλήν Greek
 ἐνδύω go into, put on
 ἐξοικέω emigrate
 ἐπιδείκνυμι (ῥ) display, exhibit
 ἐπικάθημαι sit, press on
 εὐωδία sweet smell
 ἡδονή pleasure
 θερμός warm, hot ~thermos
 κλέπτω steal

κλοπή theft, fraud
 ὀκνέω shrink from, hesitate; worry
 ὄρος boundary marker ~horizon
 ὀσμή smell ~osmium, odor
 πέρνημι export, sell as a slave ~porno
 πέταλον leaf
 πιπράσκω export, sell as a slave
 ~porno
 πόθεν from where?
 τηρέω watch over
 τροφή food, upkeep ~atrophy
 ὑπερβαίνω pass, transgress ~basis
 φάος φῶς (n, 3) light; salvation; (pl)
 eyes ~photon
 φθονέω envy
 φύλλον leaf
 φυτός natural
 χάσκω gape

γένυν καὶ τοσοῦτον ἀνέχεται κεχηγνώς, ὅσον ὁ ἄνθρωπος
βούλεται. οἶδε γὰρ ὅτι πέπρακε τὴν ὁδμήν.»

4.5

«Καὶ πόθεν,» ἔφην, «οὕτως ἀμόρφω θηρίῳ τοσαύτη τῆς
εὐωδίας ἡδονή;»

«Ὅτι,» ἔφη Χαρμίδης, «τοιαύτην ποιείται καὶ τὴν
τροφὴν. Ἰνδῶν γὰρ ἡ γῆ γείτων ἡλίου· πρῶτοι
γὰρ ἀνατέλλοντα τὸν θεὸν ὁρῶσιν Ἰνδοί, καὶ αὐτοῖς
θερμότερον τὸ φῶς ἐπικάθεται, καὶ τηρεῖ τὸ σῶμα τοῦ
πυρὸς τὴν βαφήν. γίνεται δὲ παρὰ τοῖς Ἑλλησιν ἄνθος
Αἰθίοπος χροᾶς, ἔστι δὲ παρ' Ἰνδοῖς οὐκ ἄνθος ἀλλὰ
πέταλον, οἷα παρ' ἡμῖν τὰ πέταλα τῶν φυτῶν, ὃ ἐκεῖ
μὲν κλέπτει τὴν πνοὴν καὶ τὴν ὁδμήν οὐκ ἐπιδείκνυται· ἡ
γὰρ ἀλαζονεύεσθαι πρὸς τοὺς εἰδότας ὀκνεῖ ἢ τῆς ἡδονῆς
τοῖς πολίταις φθονεῖ· ἂν δὲ τῆς γῆς μικρὸν ἐξοικήσῃ καὶ
ὑπερβῇ τοὺς ὅρους, ἀνοίγει τῆς κλοπῆς τὴν ἡδονὴν καὶ
ἄνθος ἀντὶ φύλλου γίνεται καὶ τὴν ὁδμήν ἐνδύεται. μέλαν

|jaw καὶ τοσοῦτον ἀνέχεται |gape , ὅσον ὁ ἄνθρωπος
βούλεται. οἶδε γὰρ ὅτι πέπρακε τὴν |smell .»

4.5

«Καὶ |from where? ,ν, «οὕτως |misshapen, ἡ γρίω τοσαύτη τῆς
|shapeless
εὐωδίας |pleasure

«Ὅτι,» ἔφη Χαρμίδης, «τοιαύτην ποιεῖται καὶ τὴν
|food, Ἰνδῶν γὰρ ἡ γῆ |neighbor ἡλίου· πρῶτοι
|upkeep
γὰρ |cause to grow τὸν θεὸν ὀρώσιν Ἰνδοί, καὶ αὐτοῖς
|warm, hot τὸ φῶς ἐπικάθεται, καὶ τηρεῖ τὸ σῶμα τοῦ
πυρὸς τὴν |tempering, edge; dyè` παρὰ τοῖς |Greek |flower
Αἰθίοπος χροᾶς, ἔστι δὲ παρ' Ἰνδοῖς οὐκ |flower ἀλλὰ
|leaf , οἷα παρ' ἡμῖν τὰ |leaf τῶν φυτῶν, ὃ ἐκεῖ
μὲν |steal τὴν πνοὴν καὶ τὴν |smell οὐκ ἐπιδείκνυται· ἡ
γὰρ |brag falsely πρὸς τοὺς εἰδότας |hesitate; τῆς |pleasure
|worry
τοῖς πολίταις |envy ἂν δὲ τῆς γῆς μικρὸν |emigrate καὶ
|pass, transgress |boundary· οἶγει τῆς |theft, τὴν |pleasure καὶ
|marker |fraud
|flower ἀντὶ φύλλου γίνεται καὶ τὴν |smell |go into, put, on` .ν

mouth open as long as the patient pleases, knowing that he has received a consideration for his breath.”

4.5

«How comes so ill-favoured an animal to have so fragrant a breath?” I asked.

«From the nature of the food upon which he feeds,” said Charmides. «The country of the Indians is near the sun; they first behold the rising of that deity, they feel his hottest rays, and from his influence their skin acquires its hue. Now there is in Greece a dark-coloured flower, which among the Indians is not a flower but a leaf, like those which are seen on any tree; in that land it conceals its fragrance, and is therefore in little estimation; either it does not care for celebrity among its countrymen, or else it grudges them its sweetness; but if only it leave that country and be transplanted, it opens its secret treasure-house, instead of a leaf becomes a flower,

vocabulary

ἀνασώζω rescue, recover
ἀνέχω raise; mid: endure, submit
ἀπαλλαξείω wish to get rid of
ἀπαλλάσσω free from, remove; be freed, depart
ἅτε as if; since
ἄω aor: to sate ~sate
γονεύς -ος (m) parent
γονή progeny ~genus
διακονία (ἄα) service
διαλείπω leave a gap, space apart
ἐλέφας -ντος (m, 3) ivory, elephant
εὐώδης fragrant
ζωάγρια -ως (n, 2) reward for saving
 ~zoo
θλίβω (ι) press
κάτωθεν below, from below

μεταπέμπω send; (mid) summon
 ~pomp
μισθός reward, wages
ὄζω have a smell, waft
ὀφείλω owe, should, if only
πηγή headwaters, fountain
πηγός stout, mighty
πόα grass
ρόδον rose
σιτίον (ιι) grain, bread, food ~parasite
τιτρώσκω wound, bring to grief
 ~trauma
τροφή food, upkeep ~atrophy
φιλία friendship ~philanthropy
φίλιος friendly
χείρων worse, more base, inferior, weaker

τοῦτο ρόδον Ἰνδῶν. ἔστι δὲ τοῖς ἐλέφασιν σιτίον, ὡς τοῖς βουσί παρ' ἡμῖν ἡ πόα. ἄτε οὖν ἐκ πρώτης γονῆς αὐτῷ τραφεῖς, ὅδωδέ τε πᾶς κατὰ τὴν τροφήν, καὶ τὸ πνεῦμα πέμπει κάτωθεν εὐωδέστατον ὃ τῆς πνοῆς αὐτῷ γέγονε πηγῇ.»

4.6

Ἐπεὶ οὖν ἐκ τῶν λόγων ἀπηλλάγημεν τοῦ στρατηγοῦ, μικρὸν διαλιπὼν ὅτι οὐ δύναται τις τρωθεὶς ἀνέχεσθαι θλιβόμενος τῷ πυρὶ τὸν Μενέλαον μεταπέμπεται καὶ τῆς χειρὸς λαβόμενος λέγει, «Ἄγαθὸν εἰς φιλίαν οἶδά σε ἐξ ὧν ἔπραξας εἰς Κλειτοφῶντα· καὶ μὲν δὲ εὐρήσεις οὐ χείρονα. δέομαι δὲ παρὰ σοῦ χάριτος σοὶ μὲν ῥαδίας, ἐμοὶ δὲ ἀνασώσεις τὴν ψυχὴν, ἂν παράσχῃς. Λευκίππη με ἀπολώλεκε· σῶσον δὲ σύ. ὀφείλεται σοι παρ' αὐτῆς ζῳάγρια, μισθὸς δὲ σοὶ μὲν χρυσοῖ πεντήκοντα τῆς διακονίας, αὐτῇ δὲ ὅσους ἂν θέλῃ.»

Λέγει οὖν ὁ Μενέλαος, «Τοὺς μὲν χρυσοὺς ἔχε καὶ

τοῦτο |rose Ἰνδῶν. ἔστι δὲ τοῖς |ivory, |grain, , ὥς τοῖς
 |elephant |bread,
 βουσί παρ' ἡμῖν ἢ |grass ἅτε οὖν ἐκ πρώτης γονῆς αὐτῶ
 |food
 τραφεῖς, |have a smell, waft...τὰ τὴν |food, , καὶ τὸ πνεῦμα
 |upkeep
 πέμπει κάτωθεν |fragrant ὃ τῆς πνοῆς αὐτῶ γέγονε
 πηγῇ.»

4.6

Ἐπεὶ οὖν ἐκ τῶν λόγων ἀπηλλάγημεν τοῦ στρατηγοῦ,
 μικρὸν |leave a gap, τι οὐ δύναταί τις |wound, |raise;
 |space apart |bring to|endure
 |press τῷ πυρὶ τὸν Μενέλαον |grief
 |send; (mid) summon`
 τῆς χειρὸς λαβόμενος λέγει, «Ἀγαθὸν εἰς φιλίαν οἶδά σε
 ἐξ ὧν ἔπραξας εἰς Κλειτοφῶντα· καμὲ δὲ εὐρήσεις οὐ
 |worse, more base...ι δὲ παρὰ σοῦ χάριτος σοὶ μὲν ῥαδίας,
 ἐμοὶ δὲ ἀνασώσεις τὴν ψυχὴν, ἂν παράσχῃς. Λευκίππη
 με ἀπολώλεκε· σῶσον δὲ σύ. |owe, should, if only , ὁ αὐτῆς
 |ransom , |reward, δὲ σοὶ μὲν χρυσοῖ |fifty τῆς
 |wages
 |service , αὐτῇ δὲ ὅσους ἂν θέλῃ.»

Λέγει οὖν ὁ Μενέλαος, «Τοὺς μὲν χρυσοῦς ἔχε καὶ

and clothes itself with perfume. The Indians call this the black rose, and it is as common a food for the elephant as among us grass is for oxen; and from feeding upon it, almost from its birth, the animal exhales the fragrance of his food, and his breath becomes a fount of sweets.”

4.6

When Charmides had ended his dissertation and we were departed, he not long after—for whoever burns with the fire of love cannot endure delay—sent for Menelaus, and taking his hand, thus addressed him:

«Your conduct to Clitopho shows you to be a sincere friend, nor shall you have to complain of want of friendship upon my part. I have a favour to request which it is easy for you to grant, and by granting it you will preserve my life. Know that I am desperately smitten with Leucippe; you must heal the wound; she is in your debt for having saved her. Now I will give you fifty gold pieces for the good service which I require, and she herself shall receive as many as she pleases.”

«Keep your gold,” replied Menelaus, «for those who make a traffic of their

*vocabulary***ἀδύνατος** unable; impossible**ἀκίνδυνος** (ὅ) safe**ἀντιλέγω** contradict, oppose**ἀπατάω** to lie, trick ~apatosaurus**ἄρνέομαι** deny, refuse, repudiate**δέησις** -εως (f) entreaty**διαλείπω** leave a gap, space apart**ἐπινεύω** nod**εὐεργεσία** good deed, public service

~ergonomics

ἰσχυρός (ὅ) strong, forceful, violent**καίτοι** and yet; and in fact; although**καταγορεύω** denounce, accuse**κατεργάζομαι** achieve; cultivate; get;
kill**κώμη** village**ληιστής** -οῦς (m, 3) bandit**ληιστός** lootable ~lucre**ληστής** -οῦ (m, 1) bandit**μάρτυς** witness**πάντη** everywhere**περιχέω** shed, spread**πιπράσκω** export, sell as a slave

~porno

προθεσμία appointed time**προσάγω** bring to a place

~demagogue

στρατιώτης -ου (m, 1) soldier,

mercenary ~strategy

ὑπομινήσκω remind of ~mnemonic**χαρίζομαι** gratify ~charisma**χρήσιμος** useful

φύλαττε τοῖς τὰς χάριτας πιπράσκουσιν· ἐγὼ δὲ φίλος ὢν
πειράσομαι γενέσθαι σοι χρήσιμος.»

Ταῦτα εἰπὼν ἔρχεται πρὸς με καὶ πάντα καταγορεύει.
ἐβουλευόμεθα οὖν τί δεῖ πράττειν. ἔδοξε δὲ αὐτὸν
ἀπατήσαι· τὸ γὰρ ἀντιλέγειν οὐκ ἀκίνδυνον ἦν, μὴ καὶ
βίαν προσαγάγῃ· τὸ δὲ φεύγειν ἀδύνατον, πάντη μὲν
ληστῶν περικεχυμένων, τοσούτων δὲ στρατιωτῶν ἀμφ’
αὐτὸν ὄντων.

4.7

Μικρὸν οὖν διαλιπὼν ὁ Μενέλαος, ἀπελθὼν πρὸς τὸν
Χαρμίδην, «Κατείργασται τὸ ἔργον,» ἔφη, «καίτοι
τὸ πρῶτον ἡρνεῖτο ἰσχυρῶς ἡ γυνή· δεομένου δέ μου
καὶ ὑπομμνήσκοντος τῆς εὐεργεσίας ἐπένευσεν. ἀξιοῖ
δὲ δικαίαν δέξιν ὀλίγων αὐτῇ χαρίσασθαι προθεσμίαν
ἡμερῶν, “Ἐστ’ ἂν εἰς τὴν Ἀλεξάνδρειαν ἀφίκωμαι· κόμη
γὰρ αὕτη καὶ ἐν ὅψει τὰ γινόμενα καὶ πολλοὶ μάρτυρες. ”»

φύλαττε τοῖς τὰς χάριτας |export, sell · ἐγὼ δὲ φίλος ὢν
|as a slave
πειράσομαι γενέσθαι σοι |useful .»

Ταῦτα εἰπὼν ἔρχεται πρὸς με καὶ πάντα |denounce,
|accuse
ἐβουλευόμεθα οὖν τί δεῖ πράττειν. ἔδοξε δὲ αὐτὸν
|to lie, trick τὸ γὰρ |contradict, οὐκ |safe ἦν, μὴ καὶ
|oppose
βίαν |bring to a place ὃ δὲ φεύγειν |unable;
|impossible , |everywhere
ληστῶν |shed, spread , τοσούτων δὲ |soldier, ἀμφ'
|mercenary
αὐτὸν ὄντων.

4.7

Μικρὸν οὖν |leave a gap, Μενέλαος, ἀπελθὼν πρὸς τὸν
|space apart
Χαρμίδην, «|achieve; culti- τὸ ἔργον,» ἔφη, «|and yet; and in
|vate; get; kill |fact; although
τὸ πρῶτον |deny, |strong, force- γυνή· δεομένου δέ μου
|refuse |ful, violent
καὶ |remind of τῆς εὐεργεσίας |nod . ἀξιοῖ
δὲ δικαίαν |entreaty ἰλίγων αὐτῇ |gratify |appointed time
ἡμερῶν, “Ἔστ’ ἂν εἰς τὴν Ἀλεξάνδρειαν ἀφίκωμαι· |village
γὰρ αὕτη καὶ ἐν ὄψει τὰ γινόμενα καὶ πολλοὶ |witness .»

favours; you have already received me into your friendship, and it shall be my endeavour to promote your wishes.”

Immediately afterwards he came to me and related the whole matter. After deliberating what course to adopt, dissimulation appeared most feasible, since it would have been dangerous to give him an absolute refusal, for fear of his employing violence, and it was wholly out of our power to escape, surrounded as we were by the buccaneers in one direction, and by his troops on the other.

4.7

Returning to Charmides after a short interval, Menelaus said:

«Your object is accomplished. At first the maiden gave a downright refusal, but at length, upon my redoubling my entreaties and reminding her of her debt of gratitude towards me, she consented; stipulating, however, for a few days’ delay until we can reach Alexandria; for this place being a mere village, everything becomes known, and there are many eyes upon us.”

«You fix a long postponement to

*vocabulary***αἰτέω** ask for ~etiology**ἀναβάλλω** delay; lift up ~ballistic**ἀνάπτω** bind; blame; kindle ~haptic**ἀποφορτίζομαι** unload cargo**ἄπτω** set on fire; attach; mid: touch, seize ~haptic**ἀσφάλεια** safeguard**βέλος** -εος (n, 3) missile ~ballistic**βουκόλος** herdsman ~bovine**δαῖς** δαδός (f) torch**ἐνδον** in the house of; within**ἐνθάδε** here, hither**ἐπείγω** weigh upon, drive; (mid) hurry**ἐπιθυμία** (ὑ) desire, thing desired**ἔρως** -τος (m) love, desire ~erotic**ἐρωτικός** amorous**ἰάομαι** (ι) cure ~pediatrician**οἰώνισμα** bird omen**πορθέω** sack, ravage, plunder**σβέννυμι** (ὑ) extinguish, go out**στρατιώτης** -ου (m, 1) soldier, mercenary ~strategy**συμβολή** encounter; contribution**συμπλοκή** intertwining**τόξον** bow ~toxic**τραῦμα** -τος (n, 3) injury

«Εἰς μακρὰν,» ὁ Χαρμίδης εἶπε, «δίδωσι τὴν χάριν.
 ἐν πολέμῳ δὲ τίς ἐπιθυμίαν ἀναβάλλεται; στρατιώτης
 δὲ ἐν χερσὶν ἔχων μάχην οἶδεν εἰ ζήσεται; τοσαῦται
 τῶν θανάτων εἰσὶν ὁδοί. αἵτησαί μοι παρὰ τῆς Τύχης
 τὴν ἀσφάλειαν καὶ μενῶ. ἐπὶ πόλεμον νῦν ἐξελεύσομαι
 βουκόλων· ἔνδον μου τῆς ψυχῆς ἄλλος πόλεμος κáθηται·
 στρατιώτης με πορθεῖ τόξον ἔχων, βέλος ἔχων· νενίκημαι,
 πεπλήρωμαι βελῶν. κάλεσον, ἄνθρωπε, ταχὺ τὸν
 ἰώμενον· ἐπείγει τὸ τραῦμα. αἶψα πῦρ ἐπὶ τοὺς πολεμίους·
 ἄλλας δᾶδας ὁ ἔρως ἀνῆψε κατ' ἐμοῦ. τοῦτο πρῶτον,
 Μενέλαε, σβέσον τὸ πῦρ. καλὸν τὸ οἰώνισμα πρὸ πολέμου
 συμβολῆς ἐρωτικῆ συμπλοκῆ. Ἀφροδίτη με πρὸς Ἄρεα
 ἀποστειλάτω.»

Καὶ ὁ Μενέλαος, «Ἄλλ' ὁρᾶς,» ἔφη, «ὥς οὐκ ἔστι ράδιον
 λαθεῖν αὐτὴν ἐνθάδε τὸν ἄνδρα ὄντα καὶ ταῦτα ἐρῶντα.»

Καὶ ὁ Χαρμίδης, «Ἀλλὰ τοῦτό γε ράδιον,»
 ἔφη, «τὸν Κλειτοφῶντα ἀποφορτίσασθαι.»

«Εἰς μακρὰν,» ὁ Χαρμίδης εἶπε, «δίδωσι τὴν χάριν.

ἐν πολέμῳ δὲ τίς |desire, thing|delay; sing , |soldier,
|desired |mercenary

δὲ ἐν χερσὶν ἔχων μάχην οἶδεν εἰ ζήσεται; τοσαῦται

τῶν θανάτων εἰσὶν ὁδοί. |ask for μοι παρὰ τῆς Τύχης

τὴν |safeguard καὶ μενῶ. ἐπὶ πόλεμον νῦν ἐξελεύσομαι

|herdsman |in the house. ἧς ψυχῆς ἄλλος πόλεμος κάθηται·
|of; within

|soldier, |me porthei |bow ἔχων, |missile ἔχων· νενίκημαι,
|mercenary

|fill, fulfill |missile κάλεσον, ἄνθρωπε, ταχὺ τὸν

|cure |weigh upon, |injury |set on fire; attach; ὅς πολεμούς·
|drive; (mid) |mid: touch, seize

ἄλλας |torch ὁ |love, |bind; κατ' ἐμοῦ. τοῦτο πρῶτον,
|hurry |desire |blame;

Μενέλαε, |extinguish, go out |kindle ἁλὸν τὸ |bird omen πρὸ πολέμου

|encounter; |amorous |intertwining Ἀφροδίτη με πρὸς Ἄρεα
|contribution

ἀποστειλάτω.»

Καὶ ὁ Μενέλαος, «Ἄλλ' ὀρᾷς,» ἔφη, «ὥς οὐκ ἔστι ράδιον

λαθεῖν αὐτὴν |here, τὸν ἄνδρα ὄντα καὶ ταῦτα ἐρῶντα.»
|hither

Καὶ ὁ Χαρμίδης, «Ἄλλὰ τοῦτό γε ράδιον,»

ἔφη, «τὸν Κλειτοφῶντα |unload cargo .»

your favour," said Charmides. «Who can think of deferring his wishes in time of war? With an engagement before him, and so many ways of death, how can the soldier tell whether his life will be spared? If you will prevail on Fortune to guarantee my safety, I will wait. Consider that I am about to fight these buccaneers, and all the while a war of a different kind is raging in my soul; a warrior armed with bow and arrow, is committing havoc there; I feel myself vanquished; I am full of wounds; prithee send for the leech with speed, for the danger presses. I shall have to carry fire and sword among the enemy, but love has already kindled his torch to my destruction; extinguish this flame, I beseech, good Menelaus; it will be a fair omen to join in love before we join in battle; let Venus, therefore, herald me on my way to Mars."

«But you do not consider," rejoined Menelaus, «how difficult it is to avoid discovery from her intended husband, who is so enamoured of her."

«Oh! as for Clitopho, we can easily get him out of the

vocabulary

αἰτέω ask for ~etiology
ἄλλοτριόω estrange from
ἀναβοάω shout out
ἀναβολεύς -ος (m) groom, stirrup, lever
ἀναβολή mound; delay
ἀναμένω wait for ~remain
ἀπαγγέλλω announce, order, promise ~angel
γαστήρ -έρος (f) belly ~gastric
γλυκύς sweet, pleasant ~glycerine
ἐμμηνος monthly
ἐνταῦθα there, here
ἐξαιρέω pick, steal; dedicate; destroy ~heresy
ἐξάλλομαι break away from ~sally
ἔξειμι go forth; is possible ~ion

θέμις -τος (f) custom, law
θιγγάνω touch
κωλύω (ῶ) hinder, prevent
ὄρος boundary marker ~horizon
οὐκοῦν not so?; and so
παραμυθία (ῶ) encouragement, consolation
περίοιδα have great, greater skill
περιοράω look around; watch; permit
πιθανός persuasive
σκήπτω prop up; (mp) feign ~scepter
σπουδή zeal; (dat) with difficulty, hastily ~repudiate
συνέρχομαι come together
τέσσαρες four ~trapezoid
φίλημα -τος (n, 3) kiss
χθές yesterday
ψαύω be closely touching

Ὅρων οὖν ὁ Μενέλαος τοῦ Χαρμίδου τὴν σπουδὴν καὶ φοβηθεὶς περὶ ἐμοῦ, ταχύ τι σκήπτεται πιθανὸν καὶ λέγει, «Βούλει τὴν ἀλήθειαν ἀκούσαι τῆς ἀναβολῆς; ἡ γυνὴ χθὲς ἀφῆκε τὰ ἔμμηνα καὶ ἀνδρὶ συνελθεῖν οὐ θέμις.»

«Οὐκοῦν ἀναμενοῦμεν,» ὁ Χαρμίδης εἶπεν, «ἐνταῦθα τρεῖς ἡμέρας ἢ τέτταρας, αὗται γὰρ ἱκαναί. ὁ δὲ ἔξεστιν αἰτοῦ παρ' αὐτῆς· εἰς ὀφθαλμοὺς ἡκέτω τοὺς ἐμοὺς καὶ λόγων μεταδότω· ἀκούσαι θέλω φωνῆς, χειρὸς θιγεῖν, ψαῦσαι σώματος· αὗται γὰρ ἐρώντων παραμυθίαί. ἔξεστι δὲ αὐτὴν καὶ φιλῆσαι· τοῦτο γὰρ οὐ κεκώλυκεν ἡ γαστήρ.»

4.8

Ὡς οὖν ταῦτα ὁ Μενέλαος ἐλθὼν ἀπαγγέλλει μοι, πρὸς τοῦτο ἀνεβόησα ὡς θᾶπτον ἂν ἀποθάνοιμι ἢ περιῦδω Λευκίππης φίλημα ἀλλοτριούμενον. «Οὐ τί γὰρ,» ἔφην, «ἐστὶ γλυκύτερον; τὸ μὲν γὰρ ἔργον τῆς Ἀφροδίτης καὶ ὄρον ἔχει καὶ κόρον καὶ οὐδὲν ἐστίν, ἐὰν ἐξέλῃς αὐτοῦ τὰ

Ὅρων οὖν ὁ Μενέλαος τοῦ Χαρμίδου τὴν |zeal; (dat) with difficulty,
|hastily

φοβηθεὶς περὶ ἐμοῦ, ταχύ τι |prop up;|persuasive .αὶ λέγει,
|(mp) feign

«Βούλει τὴν |truth ἀκοῦσαι τῆς ἀναβολῆς; ἡ γυνὴ |yesterday

ἀφῆκε τὰ |monthly καὶ ἀνδρὶ |come together' |custom, law

«|not so?;|wait for ,» ὁ Χαρμίδης εἶπεν, «|there, here
|and so

τρεῖς ἡμέρας ἣ |four , αὐται γὰρ ἱκαναί. ὁ δὲ

ἔξεστιν |ask for παρ' αὐτῆς· εἰς ὀφθαλμοὺς ἡκέτω τοὺς

ἐμοὺς καὶ λόγων μεταδότω· ἀκοῦσαι θέλω φωνῆς, χειρὸς

|touch , |be closely touching. αὐται γὰρ ἐρώντων |encourage-
|ment, conso-
ἔξεστι δὲ αὐτὴν καὶ φιλησαι· τοῦτο γὰρ οὐ |lation
|hinder, ἡ
|prevent

|belly .»

4.8

Ὡς οὖν ταῦτα ὁ Μενέλαος ἐλθὼν |announce, or-μοι, πρὸς
|der, promise

τοῦτο |shout out ὥς θάπτον ἂν ἀποθάνοιμι ἣ περιῖδω

Λευκίππης |kiss |estrangle from . «Οὐ τί γὰρ,» ἔφην,

«ἐστὶ |sweet,
|pleasant , τὸ μὲν γὰρ ἔργον τῆς Ἀφροδίτης καὶ

|boundary.. καὶ κόρον καὶ οὐδὲν ἐστίν, ἐὰν ἐξέλῃς αὐτοῦ τὰ
|marker

way,” said Charmides.

Seeing him so firmly bent upon his purpose, Menelaus began to have fears for my safety, and suddenly he thought himself of a fresh excuse. «If you must know her real motive for this delay, it is that her monthly sickness is upon her, consequently she must abstain from sexual intercourse.”

«In that case,” said the other, «I will wait three or four days, which will be quite sufficient; but in the meanwhile she can, at any rate, come and talk to me. I can hear her voice, press her hand, and touch her person, and kiss her lips. Her indisposition need be no impediment to this.”

4.8

When Menelaus told this to me, I exclaimed, that I would sooner die than have Leucippe bestow her lips upon another. «A kiss,” I said, «is the best part of love; the moment of actual enjoyment is soon over, and brings with it satiety, and is indeed worth nothing if we take away the kissing. A kiss

vocabulary

ἀγριαίνω get mad, go wild
 ἀκόρεστος insatiate, unceasing
 ἀναπνοή breathing
 ἄνειμι go up, inland, to, back ~ion
 ἀντιλυπέω (ῥ) vex in return
 ἀόριστος limitless, indeterminate
 ἀπογιγνώσκω give up, desist; reject
 ἄπορος impassable, difficult
 ἀποτείνω extend, prolong
 ἀρπάζω carry off, seize ~harpoon
 δράω do, accomplish
 ἐξορχέομαι dance away; blab
 ἐπείγω weigh upon, drive; (mid) hurry
 ἐπιθυμέω (ῥ) wish, covet
 ἔρπω be able to move ~serpent

ἡδονή pleasure
 θυμός (ῥ) anger
 ἰσχύς -ος (f) strength; body of troops
 καινός new, fresh, strange
 κωλύω (ῥ) hinder, prevent
 μεταβάλλω alter, transform
 μέχρι as far as, until
 μοιχεύω do adultery
 μυστήριον secret thing, rite
 οὐκοῦν not so?; and so
 παρθένος (f) girl, virgin ~Parthenon
 πηγή headwaters, fountain
 πηγός stout, mighty
 φθορά ruin, rape
 φίλημα -τος (n, 3) kiss
 χεῖλος -εος (n, 3) lip

φιλήματα· φίλημα δὲ καὶ ἀόριστόν ἐστι καὶ ἀκόρεστον καὶ καινὸν αἶψα. τρία γὰρ τὰ κάλλιστα ἀπὸ τοῦ στόματος ἄνεισιν, ἀναπνοὴ καὶ φωνὴ καὶ φίλημα. τοῖς μὲν γὰρ χεῖλεσιν ἀλλήλους φιλοῦμεν, ἀπὸ δὲ τῆς ψυχῆς ἢ τῆς ἡδονῆς ἐστι πηγή. πίστευσόν μοι λέγοντι, Μενέλαε, ἐν γὰρ τοῖς κακοῖς ἐξορχήσομαι τὰ μυστήρια ταῦτα μόνα παρὰ Λευκίππης ἔχω καὶ γὰρ· ἔτι μένει παρθένος· μέχρι μόνων τῶν φιλημάτων ἐστὶ μου γυνή. εἰ δέ τις ἀρπάσει μου καὶ ταῦτα, οὐ φέρω τὴν φθοράν, οὐ μεμοιχέυσεταιί μου τὰ φιλήματα.»

«Οὐκοῦν,» ἔφη ὁ Μενέλαος, «βουλῆς ἡμῖν ἀρίστης δεῖ καὶ ταχίστης. ἐρῶν γάρ τις, εἰς ὅσον μὲν ἔχει τὴν ἐλπίδα τοῦ τυχεῖν, φέρει, εἰς αὐτὸ τὸ τυχεῖν ἀποτεινόμενος· ἐὰν δὲ ἀπογνῶ, τὸ ἐπιθυμοῦν μεταβαλὼν ἀντιλυπῆσαι μέχρι τοῦ δυνατοῦ τολμᾷ τὸ κωλύον. ἔστω δὲ καὶ ἰσχύς, ὥστε τι δρᾶσαι μετὰ τοῦ μὴ παθεῖν· τότε δὲ τῆς ψυχῆς τὸ μὴ φοβούμενον ἀγριαίνει μάλλον τὸ θυμούμενον. καὶ γὰρ ὁ καιρὸς ἐπείγει τῶν πραγμάτων τὸ ἄπορον.»

kiss	kiss	δὲ καὶ	limitless, in-	τι καὶ	insatiate,
			determinate		unceasing

καὶ |new, fresh, strange. γὰρ τὰ κάλλιστα ἀπὸ τοῦ στόματος

go up, breathing καὶ φωνὴ καὶ |kiss . τοῖς μὲν γὰρ
inland, to,
back ἀλλήλους φιλοῦμεν, ἀπὸ δὲ τῆς ψυχῆς ἢ τῆς
lip

|pleasure ἔστι πηγὴ. πίστευσόν μοι λέγοντι, Μενέλαε, ἐν

γὰρ τοῖς κακοῖς |dance away; blab ... |secret ταῦτα μόνα
thing, rite

παρὰ Λευκίππης ἔχω καὶ γώ· ἔτι μένει |girl, virgin μέχρ

μόνων τῶν |kiss ἐστί μου γυνή. εἰ δέ τις ἀρπάσει

μον καὶ ταῦτα, οὐ φέρω τὴν |ruin, rape οὐ |do adultery μου

τὰ |kiss . >>

«|not so?; and ὅ, ὁ Μενέλαος, «βουλῆς ἡμῖν ἀρίστης δεῖ

καὶ ταχίστης. ἐρῶν γάρ τις, εἰς ὅσον μὲν ἔχει τὴν ἐλπίδα

τοῦ τυχεῖν, φέρει, εἰς αὐτὸ τὸ τυχεῖν | extend, prolong ἐὰν

δὲ |desist;
reject, τὸ |wish, covet |alter,
transform |vex in return μέχρι

τοῦ δυνατοῦ πολμᾶ τὸ	hinder, prevent	ἔστω δὲ καὶ	strength; "body of troops
----------------------	--------------------	-------------	------------------------------

τι |do, accomplish| τοῦ μὴ παθεῖν· τότε δὲ τῆς ψυχῆς τὸ μὴ

φοβούμενον | get mad, go wild ὡς τὸ | anger καὶ γὰρ ὁ

καιρὸς	weigh upon, drive; (mid) hurry	μάτων τὸ	impassable, difficult
--------	-----------------------------------	----------	--------------------------

need have no limit to its duration; it never cloy, it is always new. Three things, excellent in their nature, proceed from the mouth, the breath, the voice, and last of all, the kiss, of which the lips are the instruments, but the seat of pleasure is in the soul. Believe me, Menelaus, for my troubles compel me to reveal the secret, these are the only favours which I have received from Leucippe; she is a woman only as having been kissed by me; in all other respects she is still a virgin. I will not put up with the loss of them; I will not have my kisses adulterously dallied with."

«If such be the case," said Menelaus, «we must speedily resolve upon some plan; one who is in love (like Charmides) as long as he has a hope of success will wait and feed on expectation, but if driven to despair, his love changes into hate and urges him to take vengeance upon the obstacle to his desires; and supposing he has the power to do this with impunity, the very fact of being free from fear deepens his resentment and urges him on to his revenge."

vocabulary

ἄεθλιος prize ~athlete
 ἄθλιος wretched ~athlete
 ἀναπηδάω leap up, start up
 ἀντιλαμβάνω grasp; get instead, in
 turn
 ἀσθένεια weakness
 ἄφνω suddenly, surprisingly
 βαδίζω walk, proceed
 βρόχος rope, noose
 διαστρέφω twist, distort
 εἰστρέχω run in
 ἐλεέω pity, have mercy on ~alms
 θέω run, run for
 θορυβέω roar, cheer; disturb
 θόρυβος noise, clamor
 καταπίπτω fall down ~petal
 κρύπτω hide, cover ~cryptic
 μανία madness, passion
 παίω hit

προσέρχομαι come forward, surrender,
 come in
 προσπαλαίω wrestle with
 σκέλος -εος (n, 3) leg ~scoliosis
 σκηνή tent; stage
 σκῆψις excuse
 σκοπᾶω watch, observe
 σκοπέω behold, consider
 συλλαμβάνω seize, capture;
 understand ~epilepsy
 συνίημι send together; hear, notice,
 understand ~jet
 τέχνη craft, art, plan, contrivance
 ~technology
 ὑποβλέπω look angrily
 ὑποπτεύω guess, observe, be
 suspicious of
 ὕφαιμος bloody, hot-blooded
 ὑφαίμων contraining blood
 φροντίζω consider, ponder

4.9

Σκοπούντων οὖν ἡμῶν εἰστρέχει τις τεθορυβημένος καὶ λέγει τὴν Λευκίππην ἄφνω βαδίζουσιν καταπεσεῖν καὶ τὸ ὀφθαλμῶ διαστρέφειν. ἀναπηδήσαντες οὖν ἐθέομεν ἐπ' αὐτὴν καὶ ὀρώμεν ἐπὶ τῆς γῆς κειμένην. προσελθὼν οὖν ἐπυθόμην ὅ τι πάθοι· ἡ δὲ ὡς εἶδέ με, ἀναπηδήσασα παίει με κατὰ τῶν προσώπων, ὕφαιμον βλέπουσα· ὡς δὲ καὶ ὁ Μενέλαος οἶός τε ἦν ἀντιλαμβάνεσθαι, παίει κακῆϊνον τῷ σκέλει. συνέντες οὖν ὅτι μανία εἴη τις τὸ κακόν, βία συλλαβόντες ἐπειρώμεθα κρατεῖν· ἡ δὲ προσεπάλαιεν ἡμῖν, οὐδὲν φροντίζουσα κρύπτειν ὅσα γυνὴ μὴ ὀρᾶσθαι θέλει. θόρυβος οὖν πολὺς περὶ τὴν σκηνὴν αἴρεται, ὥστε καὶ αὐτὸν εἰσδραμεῖν τὸν στρατηγὸν καὶ τὰ γινόμενα ὀρᾶν. ὁ δὲ τὰ πρῶτα σκῆψιν ὑπώπτειν τὴν ἀσθένειαν καὶ τέχνην ἐπ' αὐτόν, καὶ τὸν Μενέλαον ὑπεβλέπετο· ὡς δὲ κατὰ μικρὸν ἑώρα τὴν ἀλήθειαν, ἔπαθέ τι καὶ αὐτὸς καὶ ἠλέησε.

Κομίσαντες οὖν βρόχους ἔδησαν τὴν ἀθλίαν. ὡς

4.9

Σκοπούντων οὖν ἡμῶν |run in |tis |roar, cheer; και
|disturb
λέγει τὴν Λευκίππην |sud- |walk, |fall down και
|denly, |proceed
τὼ ὀφθαλμῶ |twist, distort, |leap up, start up οὖν |run ἐπ'
|ingly
αὐτὴν και ὀρώμεν ἐπὶ τῆς γῆς κειμένην. |come forward, |sur-
|render, come in
ἐπυθόμην ὅ τι πάθοι· ἡ δὲ ὡς εἶδέ με, |leap up, start up |hit
με κατὰ τῶν προσώπων, ὕφαιμον βλέπουσα· ὡς δὲ και
ὁ Μενέλαος οἷός τε ἦν |grasp; get instead, in, |hit καικέινον
|turn
τῷ |leg |send together; hear |madness, ἡ τις τὸ κακόν,
|passion
βία |seize, capture; ἐπειρώμεθα κρατεῖν· ἡ δὲ |wrestle with
|understand
ἡμῖν, οὐδὲν |consider, |hide, ὅσα γυνὴ μὴ ὀράσθαι
|ponder |cover
θέλει. |noise, οὖν πολὺς περὶ τὴν |tent; αἵρεται, ὥστε
|clamor |stage
και αὐτὸν |run in τὸν στρατηγὸν και τὰ γινόμενα
ὀρᾶν. ὁ δὲ τὰ πρῶτα |excuse |guess, observe, |be|weakness
|suspicious of
και |craft ἐπ' αὐτόν, και τὸν Μενέλαον |look angrily ὡς
δὲ κατὰ μικρὸν ἐώρα τὴν ἀλήθειαν, ἔπαθέ τι και αὐτὸς και
|pity

Κομίσαντες οὖν rope, ἔδῃσαν τὴν ἀθλίαν. ὥς
noose

4.9

In the midst of our deliberation some one hastily entered, and informed us that Leucippe while walking about had suddenly fallen down, and lay there wildly rolling her eyes. We hurried to her, and finding her still lying on the ground, we asked what ailed her? No sooner did she see me, than starting up and glaring fiercely from her blood-shot eyes, she struck me with violence upon the face, and when Menelaus endeavoured to support her, she proceeded to kick his shins. Perceiving that she was labouring under frenzy, we seized her by main force and endeavoured to overpower her, she on her part resisted, and in her struggles was at no pains to hide what women generally wish to keep concealed. So great was the disturbance that at length the commander himself came in, and witnessed what was going on. At first he was suspicious of some fraud contrived against himself, and looked sternly upon Menelaus; but seeing the truth, he became moved by feelings of compassion.

Meanwhile cords were brought and the unhappy

vocabulary

άναιδής shameless, ruthless
άνασώζω rescue, recover
άπαλλαξείω wish to get rid of
άπαλλάσσω free from, remove; be freed, depart
άπαλός soft, delicate
άπολαμβάνω receive, recover, take aside, cut off ~epilepsy
γνωρίζω make known, discover
δαίμων -ονος (m, 3) a god, fate, doom ~demon
δεσμός bond, latch, strap; also (pl) headdress
δυστυχέω be unlucky
δυστυχής unlucky
έκφεύγω flee from, escape ~fugitive
εύτυχέω be lucky, prosper, succeed

εὐτύχημα -τος (n, 3) lucky happening
έκετεύω approach to beg
κακοδαίμων demon, curse
ληιστής -οῦς (m, 3) bandit
ληιστός lootable ~lucre
ληιστής -οῦ (m, 1) bandit
μαίνομαι be berserk ~maenad
μανία madness, passion
ναυαγία (ἄα) shipwreck
οἴκοι at home ~economics
παιδιά childish play
παίζω play ~pediatrician
περιγίγνομαι surpass; survive; attain ~genus
περιπτύσσω enfold
σεαυτοῦ yourself
σωφρονέω be sane, moderate
τηρέω watch over

δὲ εἶδον αὐτῆς περὶ τὰς χεῖρας τὰ δεσμά, ἐδεόμην
 Μενελάου τῶν πολλῶν ἀπηλλαγμένων ἤδη, «Λύσατε,»
 λέγων, «ἵκετεύω, λύσατε· οὐ φέρουσι δεσμὸν χεῖρες
 ἀπαλαί· ἔασατέ με σὺν αὐτῇ· μόνος ἐγὼ περιπτυσσόμενος
 αὐτῇ δεσμὸς ἔσομαι· μαινέσθω κατ' ἐμοῦ. τί γάρ με
 καὶ ζῆν ἔτι δεῖ; οὐ γνωρίζει με Λευκίππη παρόντα,
 κεῖται δέ μοι δεδεμένη, καὶ ὁ ἀναιδὴς ἐγὼ λῦσαι
 δυνάμενος οὐκ ἐθέλω. ἐπὶ τούτῳ ἡμᾶς σέσωκεν
 ἡ Τύχη ἐκ τῶν ληστῶν, ἵνα γένῃ μανίας παιδιά;
 ὦ δυστυχεῖς ἡμεῖς, ὅταν εὐτυχήσωμεν. τοὺς οἶκοι
 φόβους ἐκπεφύγαμεν, ἵνα ναυαγίαν δυστυχήσωμεν·
 ἐκ τῆς θαλάσσης περιγεγόναμεν· ἐκ τῶν ληστῶν
 ἀνασσεώσμεθα· μανία γὰρ ἐτηρούμεθα. ἐγὼ μὲν, ἂν
 σωφρονήσης, φιλτάτη, φοβοῦμαι πάλιν τὸν δαίμονα μή τί
 σοι κακὸν ἐργάσῃται. τίς οὖν ἡμῶν κακοδαιμονέστερος,
 οἱ φοβούμεθα καὶ τὰ εὐτυχήματα; ἀλλ' εἰ μόνον μοι
 σωφρονήσεως καὶ σεαυτὴν ἀπολάβοις, παιζέτω πάλιν ἡ
 Τύχη.»

δὲ εἶδον αὐτῆς περὶ τὰς χεῖρας τὰ <sup>bond, ,
latch,
strap</sup> ἐδεόμην
 Μενελάου τῶν πολλῶν ἀπηλλαγμένων ^{ηδὲ,} «Δύσατε,»
 λέγων, «^{|approach, to} βέγ...τε· οὐ φέρουσι <sup>bond,
latch,
strap</sup> χεῖρες
<sup>|soft,
delicate</sup> ἐάσατέ με σὺν αὐτῇ· ^{enfold} μόνος ἐγὼ
 αὐτῇ <sup>bond,
latch,
strap</sup> ἔσομαι· ^{|be berserk} κατ' ἐμοῦ. τί γάρ με
 καὶ ^{ζητῶ} ἐτι δεῖ; οὐ ^{|make known, discover...} πη παρόντα,
 κεῖται δέ μοι δεδεμένη, καὶ ὁ <sup>|shameless,
ruthless</sup> ἐγὼ λῦσαι
 δυνάμενος οὐκ ἐθέλω. ἐπὶ τούτῳ ἡμᾶς σέσωκεν
 ἡ Τύχη ἐκ τῶν ληστῶν, ἵνα γένη <sup>|madness, παιδιὰ;
passion</sup>
 ὧ δυστυχεῖς ἡμεῖς, ὅταν <sup>|be lucky, .
prosper, suc-
ceed</sup> τοὺς ^{|at home}
 φόβους ^{|flee} , ἵνα ^{|shipwreck} ^{|be unlucky}
 ἐκ τῆς θαλάσσης <sup>|surpass; sur-
vive; attain</sup> ἐκ τῶν ληστῶν
^{|rescue, recover} ^{|madness, ἔρ} ^{|watch over} ἐγὼ μὲν, ἂν
^{|be sane, moderate} ^{ἑτάτη,} φοβοῦμαι πάλιν τὸν ^{|a god, fate, doom}
 σοι κακὸν ἐργάσεται. τίς οὖν ἡμῶν ^{|demon, curse}
 οἱ φοβούμεθα καὶ τὰ ^{|lucky happening} ἄλλ' εἰ μόνον μοι
^{|be sane, moderate} ^{αὐτὸ} ^{|yourself} <sup>|receive, re-|play
cover, take
aside, cut off</sup> πάλιν ἡ
 Τύχη.»

maiden was bound; upon seeing her hands confined in this manner, I besought Menelaus (all but a few having left the tent) to set her arms at liberty; «her tender arms,” I said, «cannot endure this harsh treatment; leave me with her alone; my arms shall be her fetters, and she may exhaust her frenzy upon, me: why, indeed, should I wish to live, since Leucippe no longer knows me? How can I behold her lying thus bound, and though having the power, shew no desire to release her? Has Fortune delivered us from the hands of buccaneers only that she may fall a prey to madness? Unhappy that we are, when will our condition change? We escape dangers at home only to be overtaken by the shipwreck; saved from the fury of the sea and freed from pirates, we were reserved for the present visitation — madness! Even shouldst thou recover thy senses, dearest, I fear lest the evil genius may have something worse in store! Who can be pronounced more unhappy than ourselves, who have cause to dread even what bears the appearance of good fortune! Let Fortune, however, again make us her sport, provided only I can see thee restored to health and sense!”

*vocabulary***ἄγριος** wild, savage ~agriculture**ἀκμή** point, edge, top, culmination

~acute

ἀναζέω boil up**ἀναπνοή** breathing**βαπτίζω** dip, plunge**ἔμμονος** lasting, steadfast**ἐνδον** in the house of; within**ἐρωτικός** amorous**ζέω** boil ~eczema**ἡδομαι** be pleased, enjoy ~hedonism**ἡλικία** time of life, contemporaries**ἡμερώω** tame**θεραπείη** -ας service, tending**ιατρός** (ᾱ) physician**λογισμός** calculation**μετακαλέω** summon, recall**μεταπέμπω** send; (mid) summon

~pomp

νεάζω be young, renewed**νόσημα** -τος (n, 3) disease**ὄροβος** pea, bean**πάντη** everywhere**παρηγορέω** console, advise**περικλύζω** wash all around**πρόσειμι** approach, draw near; add

~ion

πρόσταγμα -τος (n, 3) ordinance,

command

προσφέρω present; resemble; add**ὑπερβλύζω** overflow, gush**ὕπνος** a sleep**φάρμακον** drug, potion ~pharmacy**φάσκω** declare, promise, think ~fame**φλέψ** -βός (f) vein ~phlebotomy

4.10

Ταῦτά με λέγοντα παρηγόρουν οἱ ἀμφὶ τὸν Μενέλαον, φάσκοντες μὴ ἔμμονα εἶναι τὰ τοιαῦτα νοσήματα, πολλάκις δὲ ἡλικίας ζεύσεως ὑπάρχειν. τὸ γὰρ αἷμα πάντη νεάζον καὶ ὑπὸ πολλῆς ἀκμῆς ἀναζέον ὑπερβλύζει πολλάκις τὰς φλέβας, καὶ τὴν κεφαλὴν ἔνδον περικλύζον βαπτίζει τοῦ λογισμοῦ τὴν ἀναπνοήν. δεῖ οὖν ἰατροὺς μεταπέμπειν καὶ θεραπείαν προσφέρειν.

Πρόσεισιν οὖν τῷ στρατηγῷ ὁ Μενέλαος καὶ δεῖται τὸν τοῦ στρατοπέδου ἰατρὸν μετακαλέσασθαι, καὶ κεῖνος ἄσμενος ἐπέισθη· χαίρουσι γὰρ οἱ ἐρώντες εἰς τὰ ἐρωτικά προστάγματα.

Καὶ ὁ ἰατρὸς παρῆν καὶ λέγει, «Νῦν μὲν ὕπνον αὐτῇ παρασκευάσομεν, ὅπως τὸ ἄγριον τῆς ἀκμῆς ἡμερώσωμεν· ὕπνος γὰρ πάντων νοσημάτων φάρμακον· ἔπειτα δὲ καὶ τὴν λοιπὴν θεραπείαν προσοίσομεν.» δίδωσιν οὖν ἡμῖν φάρμακόν τι μικρόν, ὅσον ὀρόβου

4.10

Ταῦτά με λέγοντα |console, advise οἱ ἀμφὶ τὸν Μενέλαον,
 φάσκοντες μὴ |lasting, |steadfast εἶναι τὰ τοιαῦτα |disease ,
 πολλάκις δὲ |time |boil of life, ὑπάρχειν. τὸ γὰρ αἷμα
 |every- |be young, renewed |allῃς |point, |boil up |overflow, gush
 |where |potaries edge,
 πολλάκις τὰς |vein , καὶ τὴν |top, |culmi- |nation ἔσθλην ἔνδον |wash all around
 βαπτίζει τοῦ |calculation τὴν |breathing . δεῖ οὖν |physician
 |send; (mid) summon |service, προσφέρειν.
 |tending
 |approach οὖν τῷ στρατηγῷ ὁ Μενέλαος καὶ δεῖται
 τὸν τοῦ στρατοπέδου |physi- |summon, recall , κάκεῖνος
 |cian
 |be pleased, 'enjoy' ἡ χαίρουσι γὰρ οἱ ἐρώντες εἰς τὰ |amorous
 |ordinance, |command
 Καὶ ὁ |physician παρὴν καὶ λέγει, «Νῦν μὲν ὕπνον
 αὐτῇ παρασκευάσομεν, ὅπως τὸ |wild, |savage τῆς |point, edge, top,
 |culmination
 |tame ὕπνος γὰρ πάντων |disease φάρμακον·
 ἔπειτα δὲ καὶ τὴν λοιπὴν |service, προσοίσομεν.»
 |tending
 δίδωσιν οὖν ἡμῖν φάρμακόν τι μικρόν, ὅσον |pea, bean

4.10

Menelaus and those present did all they could to comfort me, saying that such maladies were not lasting, and were very common in the hot season of youth; at such a time the young blood, heated by the vigour of the body, runs boiling through the veins, and overflowing the brain drowns the powers of reason; the proper course, therefore, would be to have medical advice.

Menelaus went to the commander without delay, and requested that the physician belonging to the troops might be called in. Charmides readily complied, for a lover delights in granting favours.

After visiting her, he said, «we must make her sleep in order to subdue the paroxysm of her disease; for sleep is the medicine of every sickness, and afterwards we will have recourse to other means.” Before leaving her, he gave us a portion of some drug, about the size of a pea, which

vocabulary

ἀγρυπνέω lie awake
 ἄρα interrogative pcl
 ἄσημος not marked; unclear
 βοάω shout
 βουκόλος herdsman ~bovine
 γαστήρ -έρος (f) belly ~gastric
 γράμμα -τος (n, 3) writing, letter
 δεσμός bond, latch, strap; also (pl)
 headdress
 εἰχός likely
 ἔλαιον oil, olive oil ~olive
 ἐλεύθερος not enslaved
 ἐξορμάω veer off course ~hormone
 ἐπαλείφω smear on
 ἐπίλοιπος remaining
 ἐπισπεύδω urge on
 ἐπιστολή message, letter
 θεραπείη -ας service, tending
 θεραπέυω help, serve ~therapy
 ἱατρός (ᾱ) physician
 κάθαρσις purification

καθεύδω lie down
 κλαίω weep
 κλάω break, break off ~iconoclast
 μαίνομαι be berserk ~maenad
 μέγεθος -ους (n, 3) tall, big (person)
 ~megaton
 μέχρι as far as, until
 οἶμοι woe is me
 ὄνειρος dream
 ὄπλον tool, weapon, ship's tackle
 ~hoplite
 παρακάθημαι sit near
 σατράπης -ου (m, 1) satrap, Persian
 governor
 σκευάζω prepare, collect
 σωφρονέω be sane, moderate
 τάχος -ους (n, 3) speed ~tachometer
 ὕπνος a sleep
 φάντασμα -τος (n, 3) ghost, apparition
 χωρέω withdraw, give way to (+dat)
 ~heir

μέγεθος, καὶ κελεύει λύσαντας εἰς ἔλαιον ἐπαλειῦναι τὴν κεφαλὴν μέσσην· σκευάσειν δὲ ἔφη καὶ ἕτερον εἰς γαστρὸς αὐτῇ κάθαρσιν. ἡμεῖς μὲν οὖν ἃ ἐκέλευσεν ἐποιοῦμεν, ἡ δὲ ἐπαλειφθεῖσα μετὰ μικρὸν ἐκάθευδε τὸ ἐπίλοιπον τῆς νυκτὸς μέχρι τῆς ἑω. ἐγὼ δὲ δι' ὅλης τῆς νυκτὸς ἀγρυπνῶν ἔκλαον παρακαθήμενος καὶ βλέπων τὰ δεσμὰ ἔλεγον, «Οἷμοι, φιλτάτη, δέδεσαι καὶ καθεύδουσα· οὐδὲ τὸν ὕπνον ἐλεύθερον ἔχεις. τίνα ἄρα σου τὰ φαντάσματα; ἄρα καὶ κατὰ τοὺς ὕπνους σωφρονεῖς, ἢ μαίνεται σου καὶ τὰ ὀνείρατα;» ἐπεὶ δ' ἀνέστη, πάλιν ἄσημα ἐβόα· καὶ ὁ ἱατρὸς παρῆν καὶ τὴν ἄλλην θεραπείαν ἐθεράπευεν.

4.11

Ἐν τούτῳ δὴ ἔρχεται τις παρὰ τοῦ τῆς Αἰγύπτου σατράπου, κομίζων ἐπιστολὴν τῷ στρατηγῷ. ἐπέσπευδε δὲ αὐτόν, ὡς εἰκός, ἐπὶ τὸν πόλεμον τὰ γράμματα· ἐκέλευσε γὰρ εὐθὺς πάντας ἐν τοῖς ὅπλοις γενέσθαι ὡς ἐπὶ τοὺς βουκόλους. αὐτίκα δὴ μάλα ἐξορμήσαντες, εὐθὺς ἕκαστος, ὡς εἶχε τάχους, ἐπὶ τὰ ὅπλα ἐχώρουν καὶ

μέγεθος, καὶ κελεύει λύσαντας εἰς |oil |smear on τὴν
 κεφαλὴν μέσσην* |prepare, δὲ ἔφη καὶ ἕτερον εἰς |belly
 |collect
 αὐτῇ |purification ἡμεῖς μὲν οὖν ἃ ἐκέλευσεν ἐποιούμεεν,
 ἡ δὲ |smear on μετὰ μικρὸν ἐκάθευδε τὸ |remaining
 τῆς νυκτὸς μέχρι τῆς ἑως. ἐγὼ δὲ δι' ὅλης τῆς νυκτὸς
 |lie awake ἔκλαον |sit near καὶ βλέπων τὰ δεσμὰ
 ἔλεγον, «|woe is me, λτάτη, δέδεσαι καὶ |lie down οὐδὲ
 τὸν ὕπνον |not enslaved ᾗεις. τίνα ἄρα σου τὰ |ghost,
 |apparition
 |interrogative pcl τοὺς ὕπνους |be sane, moder-|be berserk του καὶ
 |ate
 τὰ |dream ,» ἐπεὶ δ' ἀνέστη, πάλιν |not |shout καὶ ὁ
 |marked;
 |physician. ἀρῆν καὶ τὴν ἄλλην |service, |unclear
 |tending ἐθεράπευεν.

4.11

Ἐν τούτῳ δὴ ἔρχεται τις παρὰ τοῦ τῆς Αἰγύπτου
 |satrap , κομίζων |message, τῷ στρατηγῷ. |urge on
 |letter
 δὲ αὐτόν, ὥς |likely, ἐπὶ τὸν πόλεμον τὰ |writing,
 |letter
 ἐκέλευσε γὰρ εὐθὺς πάντας ἐν τοῖς ὅπλοις γενέσθαι ὥς
 ἐπὶ τοὺς |herdsman αὐτίκα δὴ μάλα ἐξορμήσαντες, εὐθὺς
 ἕκαστος, ὥς εἶχε |speed , ἐπὶ τὰ ὅπλα |withdraw, give
 |way to (+dat)

was to be dissolved in oil and rubbed upon the top of her head, saying that he would shortly bring a pill to act upon her bowels. We followed his directions, and after her head had been rubbed for a short time, she fell asleep, and slept till morning. I sat by her bed side all night in tears, and when I saw the cords which still confined her hands, I could not help exclaiming, «Dearest Leucippe, bondage is still thy portion; not even in sleep is liberty allowed thee! What images, I wonder, are now passing before thy mind? Does sense attend upon thy sleep? or do thy dreams also partake of frenzy?” Upon waking she uttered some incoherent words. Soon after the physician came and administered the other medicine.

4.11

Just at this time pressing orders arrived from the Viceroy of Egypt urging the commander to lead his men against the enemy. The troops were immediately mustered with their officers, and appeared on the ground in marching order, when, after giving them

*vocabulary***ἀνέχω** raise; mid: endure, submit**ἄνωθεν** from above, the beginning**ἄχρι** as far as (+gen); until**γεωργέω** farm, till land**ἐκατέρωθεν** on both sides**Ἑλλήν** Greek**ἐντεῦθεν** thence**ἐξάγω** lead out ~demagogue**ἐξασθενής** weakened**θέσις** -εως (f) putting down; adoption**κώμη** village**λοχαγέω** (ᾱ) lead a company**λοχαγός** (ᾱ) captain**μερίζω** allot, divide**μέχρι** as far as, until**πανταχοῦ** everywhere; completely**περιρρήγνυμι** (ῥ) break around**περισχίζω** split around**ῥεῦμα** -τος (n, 3) flow**ῥέω** flow ~rheostat**στράτευμα** -τος (n, 3) army ~strategy**στρατοπεδεύω** encamp or take up
station ~strategy**σύνθημα** -τος (n, 3) agreed signal**σχίζω** split ~schism**ὑστεραίῳς** the next; later

παρήσαν ἅμα τοῖς λοχαγοῖς. τότε μὲν οὖν αὐτοῖς δοὺς τὸ σύνθημα καὶ κελεύσας αὐτοῖς στρατοπεδεύεσθαι καθ' αὐτὸν ἦν· τῇ δ' ὑστεραίᾳ ἅμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ τὸ στράτευμα ἐξῆγεν ἐπὶ τοὺς πολεμίους.

Εἶχε δὲ αὐτοῖς οὕτω τῆς κόμης ἡ θέσις. ὁ Νεῖλος ρεῖ μὲν ἄνωθεν ἐκ Θηβῶν τῶν Αἰγυπτίων εἰς ὧν ἄχρι Μέμφεως καὶ ἔστι μικρὸν κάτω κερκάσωρος ὄνομα τῇ κόμῃ πρὸς τῷ τέλει τοῦ μεγάλου ρεύματος. ἐντεῦθεν δὲ περιρρήγνυται τῇ γῇ, καὶ ἐξ ἑνὸς ποταμοῦ γίνονται τρεῖς, δύο μὲν ἐκατέρωθεν λελυμένοι, ὁ δὲ εἰς ὥσπερ ἦν ρέων πρὶν λυθῆναι. ἀλλ' οὐδὲ τούτων ἕκαστος τῶν ποταμῶν ἀνέχεται μέχρι θαλάσσης ρέων, ἀλλὰ περισχίζεται ἄλλος ἄλλη κατὰ πόλεις, καὶ εἰσιν αἱ σχίσεις μείζονες τῶν παρ' Ἑλλησι ποταμῶν· τὸ δὲ ὕδωρ πανταχοῦ μεμερισμένον οὐκ ἐξασθενεῖ, ἀλλὰ καὶ πλείται καὶ πίνεται καὶ γεωργεῖται.

παρήσαν ἅμα τοῖς λοχαγοῖς. τότε μὲν οὖν αὐτοῖς δοὺς

τὸ |agreed καὶ κελεύσας αὐτοῖς |encamp or καθ'
|signal take up sta-
αὐτὸν ἦν· τῇ δ' |the next; later... τῇ |ημέρᾳ τὸ |army
|tion

|lead out ἐπὶ τοὺς πολεμίους.

Εἶχε δὲ αὐτοῖς οὕτω τῆς |village ἣ |putting
|down; Νεῖλος
|adoption
ρεῖ μὲν |from above, Ἐθβῶν τῶν Αἰγυπτίων εἰς ὧν |as far as (+gen);
|the beginning until

Μέμφεως καὶ ἔστι μικρὸν κάτω κερκάσωρος ὄνομα τῇ

|village πρὸς τῷ τέλει τοῦ μεγάλου |flow . |thence

δὲ |break around τῇ γῇ, καὶ ἐξ ἑνὸς ποταμοῦ γίνονται

τρεῖς, δύο μὲν |on both sides λελυμένοι, ὁ δὲ εἰς ὥσπερ

ἦν |flow πρὶν λυθῆναι. ἀλλ' οὐδὲ τούτων ἕκαστος

τῶν ποταμῶν |raise; |as far as, until - της |flow , ἀλλὰ
|endure

|split around ἄλλος ἄλλη κατὰ πόλεις, καὶ εἰσιν αἱ

σχίσεις μείζονες τῶν παρ' |Greek ποταμῶν· τὸ δὲ ὕδωρ

|everywhere; |allot, divide οὐκ |weakened , ἀλλὰ καὶ πλεῖται
|completely

καὶ πίνεται καὶ |farm, till land

the watchword, he dismissed them to their quarters for the night, and next morning led them out to battle.

I Will now describe the nature of the district against which they marched. The Nile flows in an unbroken stream from Egyptian Thebes as far as Memphis, when it throws out a small branch. Where the wide part of the river terminates, stands the village Cercasorum; there the country becomes intersected by three streams; two flowing respectively to the right and left; the other continuing its onward course traverses the district called the Delta; none of these streams flow uninterruptedly to the sea, but upon reaching different cities separate into various branches, all of them larger than any Grecian rivers; its waters nevertheless are not enfeebled and rendered useless by the many divisions in their course; they bear vessels upon their surface; they are used for drinking, and contribute to fertilize the land.

vocabulary

ἄλισκομαι be captured ~helix
ἀριθμέω to count ~arithmetic
ἀριθμός number
ἄροτρον plow ~arable
βουκόλος herdsman ~bovine
γεωργέω farm, till land
γεωργός farming
γλυκύς sweet, pleasant ~glycerine
δίκελλα pick-axe, two-pronged form
ἐκάτερος each of two
ἐπιδημία a stay, visit
θέαμα -τος (*ἄα*, n, 3) sight, spectacle
ἰχθυάω to fish
ἰχθύς -ος (m) fish ~ichthyology
καινός new, fresh, strange
καταγωγή landing, stop
κώπη handle; oar ~capture
λίμνη lake, marsh, basin, sea ~limnic
μετρέω measure, traverse ~metric
ναύτης -ου (m, 1) sailor ~navy
νίκη (i) victory ~Nike

νομάς -δος (m, 3) roaming, grazing
νομή pasture; distribution
ὁμός same ~homoerotic
ὁμοῦ together
ὁμόω unite ~homoerotic
οὐδαμοῦ nowhere
πελαγίζω flood; sail the sea
πέλαγος -ους (n, 3) the open sea
 ~pelagic
πηδάλιον rudder
προθεσμία appointed time
συνεκτείνω extend with
τηρέω watch over
τρόπαιον victory monument
ὑπερήμερος overdue
φυτεύω plant, grow, cause, prepare
 ~physics
χωρέω withdraw, give way to (+dat)
 ~heir
ψεύδω be false, deceive; (mid) to lie
 ~pseudo-

4.12

Νεῖλος ὁ πολὺς πάντα αὐτοῖς γίνεται, καὶ ποταμὸς
 καὶ γῆ καὶ θάλασσα καὶ λίμνη· καὶ ἔστι τὸ θέαμα
 καινόν, ναῦς ὁμοῦ καὶ δίκελλα, κώπη καὶ ἄροτρον,
 πηδάλιον καὶ τρόπαιον, ναυτῶν ὁμοῦ καὶ γεωργῶν
 καταγωγῇ, ἰχθύων ὁμοῦ καὶ βοῶν· ὁ πέπλευκας, φυτεύεις,
 καὶ ὁ φυτεύεις, τοῦτο πέλαγος γεωργοῦμενον. ἔχει
 γὰρ ὁ ποταμὸς ἐπιδημίας· κάθεται δὲ αὐτὸν Αἰγύπτιος
 ἀναμένων καὶ ἀριθμῶν αὐτοῦ τὰς ἡμέρας. καὶ ὁ Νεῖλος
 οὐ ψεύδεται, ἀλλ' ἔστι ποταμὸς μετὰ προθεσμίας τὸν
 χρόνον τηρῶν καὶ τὸ ὕδωρ μετρῶν, ποταμὸς ἀλῶναι
 μὴ θέλων ὑπερήμερος. ἔστι δ' ἰδεῖν ποταμοῦ καὶ γῆς
 φιλονεικίαν. ἐρίζετον ἀλλήλοις ἐκάτερον· τὸ μὲν ὕδωρ,
 τοσαύτην γῆν πελαγίσαι· ἡ δὲ γῆ, τοσαύτην χωρῆσαι
 γλυκεῖαν θάλασσαν· καὶ νικῶσι μὲν τὴν ἴσην νίκην οἱ δύο,
 οὐδαμοῦ δὲ φαίνεται τὸ νικώμενον. τὸ γὰρ ὕδωρ τῇ γῇ
 συνεκτείνεται· περὶ δὲ τὰς τῶν βουκόλων ταύτας νομὰς
 αἰὲν πολὺ ἐγκάθεται. ὅταν γὰρ τὴν πᾶσαν γῆν

4.12

Νεῖλος ὁ πολὺς πάντα αὐτοῖς γίνεται, καὶ ποταμὸς
 καὶ γῆ καὶ θάλασσα καὶ |lake, marsh,` ἔστι τὸ |sight,
 |basin, sea |spectacle
 |new, fresh, strange, οὐ καὶ |pick-axe , |handle; oar` |plow ,
 |rudder καὶ |victory , |sailor ὁμοῦ καὶ γεωργῶν
 |monument
 καταγωγῇ, ἰχθύων ὁμοῦ καὶ βοῶν· ὁ πέπλευκας, |plant, grow, cause,
 |prepare
 καὶ ὁ |plant, grow, cause, the open|farm, till land . ἔχει
 |prepare |sea
 γὰρ ὁ ποταμὸς |a stay, visit κάθηται δὲ αὐτὸν Αἰγύπτιος
 ἀναμένων καὶ ἀριθμῶν αὐτοῦ τὰς ἡμέρας. καὶ ὁ Νεῖλος
 οὐ |be false, deceive;` ἔστι ποταμὸς μετὰ |appointed time ὃν
 |(mid) to lie
 χρόνον τηρῶν καὶ τὸ ὕδωρ |measure, ποταμὸς ἀλῶναι
 |traverse
 μὴ θέλων |overdue . ἔστι δ' ἰδεῖν ποταμοῦ καὶ γῆς
 φιλονεικίαν. ἐρίζετον ἀλλήλοις |each of two τὸ μὲν ὕδωρ,
 τοσαύτην γῆν |flood; sail the sea` γῆ, τοσαύτην |withdraw, give way to
 |(+dat)
 |sweet, θάλασσαν· καὶ νικῶσι μὲν τὴν ἴσιν |victory |ι δύο,
 |pleasant
 |nowhere δὲ φαίνεται τὸ νικώμενον. τὸ γὰρ ὕδωρ τῇ γῇ
 |extend with περὶ δὲ τὰς τῶν |herdsman ταύτας νομάς
 αἰὲν πολὺ ἐγκάθηται. ὅταν γὰρ τὴν πᾶσαν γῆν

4.12

The mighty Nile is all in all to the Egyptians, both land and river, and sea and lake, and a singular spectacle it is to see in juxtaposition the ship and the mattock, the oar and the plough, the rudder and the hook, sailors' cabins and labourers' huts, a resort for fishes and a resting-place for oxen; where but lately a ship sailed, is seen a cultivated plain, and anon the cultivated plain becomes a watery space; for the Nile periodically comes and goes, and the Egyptians count the days and anxiously await the inundation, while the river on his part keeps to his appointed time, regulates the rising of his waters, and never exposes himself to the imputation of unpunctuality. Then comes the rivalry between the land and water; each exerts its power against the other; the water strives to flood the land, and the land does its endeavour to absorb the fertilizing water; in the end, conquest can be assigned to neither, but both may claim the victory, for each is co-extensive with the other. In the pasturage which is the resort of the buccaneers, a quantity of water is at all times found, for even when the Nile retires, the

*vocabulary***ἀναπληρώω** refill, restore**ἄνυδρος** waterless**ἄνωθεν** from above, the beginning**ἀρκέω** satisfy; ward off, defend; suffice**αὐτοσχεδῖος** in close combat**ἄχρις** as far as (+gen); until**βαδίζω** walk, proceed**δίστημι** stand apart ~stand**ἐμπίπτω** fall into; attack ~petal**ἐνταῦθα** there, here**ἐπιβαίνω** (+gen) set foot on, board,
climb ~basis**ἐπιτυγχάνω** meet, attain**ἐρῆμος** empty**καλύβη** hut, cabin**κόμη** hair ~comet**κοῦφος** light, nimble**λίμνη** lake, marsh, basin, sea ~limnic**λοχάω** lie in wait for**μεταξύ** between**μιμέομαι** (ῑ) imitate, represent**νῶτον** back of the body; rear of an
army; top of a box**νῶτος** back of the body; rear of an
army; top of a box**οἰκοδόμημα** -τος (n, 3) building**πάλλω** shake, brandish ~Pallas**πάπυρος** (ῡ) papyrus**πελαγίζω** flood; sail the sea**πηλός** clay, mud**πλωτήρ** sailor, swimmer**πυκνόω** thicken, close**πύκνωσις** condensation**σποράδην** sporadically**τέλεος** finished**ὑποτρέχω** run in under**φάλαγξ** -γος (f) rank of battle
~phalanx**φυτεύω** plant, grow, cause, prepare
~physics

πελαγίσῃ, λίμνας ἐνταῦθα ποιεῖ· αἱ δὲ λίμναι, καὶ ὁ
 Νεῖλος ἀπέλθῃ, μένουσιν οὐδὲν ἥττον, τὸ ὕδωρ ἔχουσαι
 τὸν τε πηλὸν τοῦ ὕδατος. ἐπὶ ταύτας αὐτοὶ καὶ βαδίζουσι
 καὶ πλέουσιν, οὐδὲ ναῦς ἑτέρα δύναται πλεῖν, ἀλλ' ὅσον
 ἄνθρωπον ἐπιβῆναι· ἀλλὰ πᾶν τὸ ξένον τοῦ τόπου ὁ πηλὸς
 ἐμπίπτων κρατεῖ. τοῖς δὲ μικρὰ μὲν καὶ κοῦφα πλοῖα,
 καὶ ὀλίγον ὕδωρ αὐτοῖς ἀρκεῖ· εἰ δὲ τέλεον ἄνδρον εἴῃ,
 ἀράμενοι τοῖς νώτοις οἱ πλωτῆρες τὸ πλοῖον φέρουσιν,
 ἄχρῃς ἂν ἐπιτύχωσιν ὕδατος. ἐν ταύταις δὴ ταῖς λίμναις
 μέσαι νῆσοί τινές εἰσι σποράδην πεποιημένοι· αἱ μὲν
 οἰκοδομημάτων ἔρημοι, παπύροις πεφυτευμένοι· τῶν δὲ
 παπύρων διεστᾶσιν αἱ φάλαγγες πεπυκνωμένοι τοσοῦτον
 ὅσον παρ' ἐκάστην ἄνδρα στήναι μόνον, τὸ μεταξὺ
 δὲ τοῦτο τῆς πυκνώσεως αὐτῶν ἄνωθεν ἀναπληροῦσιν
 αἱ τῶν παπύρων κόμαι. ὑποτρέχοντες οὖν ἐκεῖ καὶ
 βουλεύονται καὶ λοχῶσι καὶ λανθάνουσι, τείχεσι ταῖς
 παπύροις χρώμενοι. εἰσὶ δὲ τῶν νήσων τινὲς καλύβας
 ἔχουσαι, καὶ αὐτοσχέδιον μεμίμνηται πόλιν ταῖς λίμναις

|flood; sail the|lake, marsh, αὐθα ποιεῖ· αἱ δὲ |lake, marsh, ν ὁ
 |sea |basin, sea |basin, sea
 Νεῖλος ἀπέλθῃ, μένουσιν οὐδὲν ἦττον, τὸ ὕδωρ ἔχουσαι
 τόν τε πηλὸν τοῦ ὕδατος. ἐπὶ ταύτας αὐτοὶ καὶ βαδίζουσι
 καὶ πλέουσιν, οὐδὲ ναῦς ἑτέρα δύναται πλεῖν, ἀλλ' ὅσον
 ἄνθρωπον ἐπιβῆναι· ἀλλὰ πᾶν τὸ ξένον τοῦ τόπου ὁ |clay, mud
 ἐμπίπτων κρατεῖ. τοῖς δὲ μικρὰ μὲν καὶ |light, πλοῖα,
 |nimble
 καὶ ὀλίγον ὕδωρ αὐτοῖς |satisfy; ward off, de-|waterless εἶη,
 |fend; suffice
 ἀράμενοι τοῖς νώτοις οἱ |sailor, τὸ πλοῖον φέρουσιν,
 |swimmer
 ἄχρις ἂν |meet, attain ὕδατος. ἐν ταύταις δὴ ταῖς |lake, marsh,
 |basin, sea
 μέσαι νῆσοί τινές εἰσι |sporadically πεποιημέναι· αἱ μὲν
 |building ἔρημοι, |papyrus πεφυτευμέναι· τῶν δὲ
 |papyrus |stand apart αἱ |rank of bat-|thicken, close τοσοῦτον
 |tle
 ὅσον παρ' ἐκάστην ἄνδρα στήναι μόνον, τὸ μεταξὺ
 δὲ τοῦτο τῆς |condensation αὐτῶν |from |refill, restore
 |above, the
 αἱ τῶν |papyrus |hair |run in |beginning οὖν ἐκεῖ καὶ
 |under
 βουλεύονται καὶ |lie in wait for ἑλάνθάνουσι, τείχεσι ταῖς
 |papyrus χρώμενοι. εἰσὶ δὲ τῶν νήσων τινές |hut, cabin
 ἔχουσαι, καὶ |in close combat|imitate, πόλιν ταῖς |lake, marsh,
 |represent |basin, sea

lakes formed by its inundation continue filled with watery mud; over these the inhabitants can either wade on foot or pass in boats, each of which will contain one person; any other kind would be imbedded in the mud, but those which they employ are so light as to require very little water, and should none be found they take them on their backs, and proceed on foot until they arrive at more. These lakes, which I have mentioned, are dotted over with islets, some of them uninhabited, but abounding in papyrus reeds, between the intervals of which there is only room for a man to stand, while the space above is overarched by the summits of the leaves; it is in these places that the buccaneers assemble, and secretly concert their plans, masked by these reeds as by a fort. Some of the islets have huts upon them, presenting the appearance of a rudely constructed town, which serve as the dwellings of the pirates. One of them, more remarkable than

vocabulary

ἀκμαῖος at one's prime; in season
ἀνίσχω raise; mid: endure, submit
ἀσπίς -δος (f) shield ~spit
βουκόλος herdsman ~bovine
διέργω keep apart
ἐκεῖσε thither
ἐνταῦθα there, here
ἐπιτάσσω enjoin; place near
ἥκιστος least; above all
θαρρέω be of good heart
θαρσέω be of good heart
ἱκετήριος of a supplication
καλύβη hut, cabin
καλύπτω to cover with, hide
 ~apocalypse
κἄν crasis for καὶ ἄν
καταγωγή landing, stop
κόμη hair ~comet
λίμνη lake, marsh, basin, sea ~limnic
λιτή prayer ~litany
λόγχη spear point; lot
μέγεθος -ους (n, 3) tall, big (person)
 ~megaton

ὀπισθεν behind, hereafter
ὀπλίζω prepare, arm ~hoplite
ὄργυια fathom, arm's length ~reach
ὄργυιά fathom, arm's length
ὄχυρός strong, secure
περιρρέω flow around ~rheostat
πέταλον leaf
πλάτος -εος (n, 3) width
πλησίος near, neighboring
προσπελάζω bring/come to, near, into
 contact with
ῥάβδος (f) rod, wand
στάδιον 200 meters (pl also masc)
στάδιος (adj) standing upright, firm;
 (pl noun) 200 meters
στενωπός narrow, strait
συνάγω assemble; join in battle
 ~demagogue
συνέρομαι come together
τειχίζω build
τεχνάζω be cunning
τοίνυν well, then
ὕπιος lying on one's back; flipped; flat
φοινίκινος of the date palm

τετειχισμένοι. βουκόλων αὐται καταγωγαί. τῶν πλησίον οὖν μία μεγέθει καὶ καλύβαις πλείοσι διαφέρουσα, ἐκάλουν δὲ αὐτήν, οἶμαι, Νίκωχιν, ἐνταῦθα πάντες συνελθόντες ὡς εἰς τόπον ὀχυρώτατον ἐθάρρουν καὶ πλήθει καὶ τόπῳ. εἰς γὰρ αὐτὴν διεῖργε στενωπὸς τὸ μὴ πᾶσαν νῆσον γενέσθαι· ἦν δὲ σταδίου μὲν τὸ μέγεθος, τὸ δὲ πλάτος ὀργυιῶν δώδεκα· λίμναι δὲ τῇδε καέκισε τὴν πόλιν περιέρρεον.

4.13

Ἐπεὶ τοίνυν ἐώρων τὸν στρατηγὸν προσπελάζοντα, τεχνάζονταί τι τοιοῦτον. συναγαγόντες πάντας τοὺς γέροντας καὶ ἐπιθέντες αὐτοῖς ἱκετηρίας ῥάβδους φοινικίνας, ὅπισθεν ἐπιτάττουσι τῶν νέων τοὺς ἀκμαιοτάτους ἀσπίσι καὶ λόγχαις ὀπλισμένους. ἔμελλον δὲ οἱ μὲν γέροντες ἀνίσχοντες τὰς ἱκετηρίας πετάλων κόμαις καλύψειν τοὺς ὅπισθεν, οἱ δὲ ἐπόμενοι τὰς λόγχας ἐπισυρεῖν ὑπτίας, ὥς ἂν ἤκιστα ὀφθεῖεν.

Κὰν μὲν ὁ στρατηγὸς πεισθῇ ταῖς τῶν γερόντων λιταῖς,

|build |herdsman αὐται |landing, stop τῶν πλυσίων
 οἶν μία |tall, big καὶ |hut, cabin πλείοσι διαφέρουσα, ἐκάλουν
 δὲ αὐτήν, οἶμαι, Νίκωχιν, |there, here ἄντες |come together ὅς
 εἰς τόπον |strong, secure ἐθάρρουν καὶ πλήθει καὶ τόπῳ. εἰς
 γὰρ αὐτήν |keep |narrow, τὸ μὴ πᾶσαν νῆσον γενέσθαι·
 |apart |strait
 ἦν δὲ σταδίου μὲν τὸ |tall, big , τὸ δὲ |width ὀργυιῶν
 δώδεκα· |lake, ὁ marsh |thither τὴν πόλιν |flow around .
 |basin, sea

4.13

Ἐπεὶ τοῖνυν ἑώρων τὸν στρατηγὸν |bring/come to, near, into contact
|with
|be cunning τι τοιοῦτον. συναγαγόντες πάντας τοὺς
γέροντας καὶ ἐπιθέντες αὐτοῖς ἱκετηρίας |rod, wand
|of the date palm ἵπισθεν |enjoin; place τῶν νέων τοὺς
|near
|at one's ἀσπίσι καὶ |spear |prepare, arm ἔμελλον
|prime; in |point; lot
|season
οὐ οἱ μὲν γέροντες ἀνίσχοντες τὰς ἱκετηρίας |leaf
|hair καλύψειν τοὺς ὀπισθεν, οἱ δὲ ἐπόμενοι τὰς |spear
|point;
ἐπισυρεῖν |supine , ὥς ἂν |least; ὀφθεῖν.
|above
|all
|crasis for καὶ ἂν . ἡγηγὸς πεισθῇ ταῖς τῶν γερόντων |prayer ,

the other for its extent and for the number of its huts, was called Nicochis, and here it was that the main body of the freebooters was collected; confiding in their numbers, and in the strength of their position, the place being entirely insulated by lagoons, except for a narrow causeway the eighth of a mile long and seventy feet wide.

4.13

As soon as they were aware of the commander's approach, they had recourse to the following stratagem:—mustering all the old men, they equipped them as suppliants, with palm branches, commanding the most able-bodied among the youth to follow, armed with swords and shields. The old men were to hold aloft their suppliant branches, the foliage of which would serve to conceal those in the rear, who, by way of farther precaution, were directed to stoop and trail their spears along the ground.

In case the commander yielded to the old men's supplications, the others were to make no hostile movements;

*vocabulary***αἰδέομαι** respect, be ashamed**ἀργύριον** small coin**γένεσις** -εως (f) source, origin ~genus**γῆρας** -ος (n, 3) old age**διαδιδράσκω** escape**ἐλεέω** pity, have mercy on ~alms**ἑστία** hearth ~Hestia**ἱκετήριος** of a supplication**λάφυρα** -ου (ῥ, n, 2) spoils**λογχοφόρος** spearman**μείρομαι** receive as a portion ~Moirai**νέωτερίζω** change, revolutionize**ὀπλίζω** prepare, arm ~hoplite**οὐκοῦν** not so?; and so**πατρῷος** of the father(s), ancestral

~paternal

πατρῷος of the father(s), ancestral**προσίημι** be allowed near**προτρέχω** run forth, outrun**πύλη** gate ~Thermopylae**ρίπτω** hurl**σατράπης** -ου (m, 1) satrap, Persian governor**σκευάζω** prepare, collect**στενωπός** narrow, strait**σύνθημα** -τος (n, 3) agreed signal**τάλαντον** scale, a unit of weight

~talent

φονεύω kill**ψεύδω** be false, deceive; (mid) to lie

~pseudo-

μηδέν τι νεωτερίζειν τοὺς λογχοφόρους εἰς μάχην· εἰ δὲ μή, καλεῖν αὐτὸν ἐπὶ τὴν πόλιν, ὡς σφᾶς αὐτοὺς διδόντων εἰς θάνατον. ὅταν δὲ ἐν μέσῳ γένωνται τῷ στενωπῷ, τοὺς μὲν γέροντας ἀπὸ συνθήματος διαδιδράσκειν καὶ ρίπτειν τὰς ἱκετηρίας, τοὺς δὲ ὠπλισμένους προδραμόντας ὅ τι καὶ δύναιτο ποιεῖν. παρήσαν οὖν ἐσκευασμένοι τοῦτον τὸν τρόπον καὶ ἐδέοντο τοῦ στρατηγοῦ αἰδεσθῆναι μὲν αὐτῶν τὸ γῆρας, αἰδεσθῆναι δὲ τὰς ἱκετηρίας, ἐλεῆσαι δὲ τὴν πόλιν· ἐδίδοσαν δὲ αὐτῷ ἰδίᾳ μὲν ἀργυρίου τάλαντα ἑκατόν, πρὸς δὲ τὸν σατράπην ἄγειν ἄνδρας ἑκατόν θέλοντας αὐτοὺς ὑπὲρ τῆς πόλεως διδόναι, ὡς ἂν ἔχοι καὶ πρὸς ἐκείνον λάφυρον φέρειν.

Καὶ ὁ λόγος αὐτοῖς οὐκ ἐψεύδετο, ἀλλ' ἔδωκαν ἄν, εἰ λαβεῖν ἠθέλησεν. ὡς δὲ οὐ προσίετο τοὺς λόγους, «Οὐκοῦν,» ἔφασαν οἱ γέροντες, «εἰ ταῦτά σοι δέδοκται, οἴσομεν τὴν εἰμαρμένην. ἐν κακοῖς σὺ πάρασχε τὴν χάριν· μὴ ἔξω φονεύσης πυλῶν μηδὲ τῆς πόλεως μακράν, ἀλλ' ἐπὶ τὴν πατρώαν γῆν, ἐπὶ τὴν τῆς γενέσεως ἐστίαν

μηδέν τι |change, revolution-ize, τοὺς |spearman εἰς μάχην· εἰ δὲ μή,
καλεῖν αὐτὸν ἐπὶ τὴν πόλιν, ὡς σφᾶς αὐτοὺς διδόντων εἰς
θάνατον. ὅταν δὲ ἐν μέσῳ γένωνται τῷ |narrow, strait, τοὺς
μὲν γέροντας ἀπὸ |agreed signal |escape καὶ |hurl
τὰς ἱκετηρίας, τοὺς δὲ |prepare, arm |run forth, outrun ὅτι
καὶ δύναιτο ποιεῖν. παρήσαν οὖν |prepare, collect τοῦτον
τὸν τρόπον καὶ ἐδέοντο τοῦ στρατηγοῦ |respect, be ashamed
αὐτῶν τὸ |old age |respect, be ashamed ἱκετηρίας, |pity δὲ
τὴν πόλιν· ἐδίδοσαν δὲ αὐτῷ ἰδίᾳ μὲν |small coin |scale, a unit of weight
ἐκατόν, πρὸς δὲ τὸν |satrap ἄγειν ἄνδρας ἐκατόν
θέλοντας αὐτοὺς ὑπὲρ τῆς πόλεως διδόναι, ὡς ἂν ἔχοι καὶ
πρὸς ἐκείνον |spoils φέρειν.

Καὶ ὁ λόγος αὐτοῖς οὐκ |be false, deceive; (mid) to lie ἔδωκαν ἄν,
εἰ λαβεῖν ἠθέλησεν. ὡς δὲ οὐ |be allowed near λόγους,
«|not so?; and so...σαν οἱ γέροντες, «εἰ ταυτὰ σοι δέδοκται,
οἴσομεν τὴν |receive as a portion κοῖς σὺ πάρασχε τὴν χάριν·
μὴ ἔξω |kill πυλῶν μηδὲ τῆς πόλεως μακράν, ἀλλ'
ἐπὶ τὴν πατρώαν γῆν, ἐπὶ τὴν τῆς |source, origin |hearth

if, on the contrary, he should reject their entreaties, they were to invite him to their city, with the offer of there surrendering themselves up to death; if he agree to follow them, upon arriving at the middle of the narrow causeway, the old men, at a preconcerted signal, were to throw away their branches and make their escape, while the others were to make an assault with might and main. They proceeded to execute these directions, and upon approaching the commander, entreated him to reverence their old age and suppliant branches, and to take pity upon their town; they offered him a present of a hundred talents of silver for himself, together with an hundred hostages, to be forwarded by him to the seat of government.

They were quite sincere in making these proposals, and would have fulfilled them faithfully had he consented; upon his refusal, «We must then,” said they, «submit to our destiny; at least grant us this one favour: do not put us to death at a distance from our town, conduct us to our ‘fatherland,’ to our hearths and homes, and there

vocabulary

ἀνοίγνυμι (ῥ) open

ἄρδεύω give water

ἄφνω suddenly, surprisingly

βουκόλος herdsman ~bovine

διαβαίνω pass over, cross ~basis

διακόπτω cut through, interrupt

δίστημι stand apart ~stand

διῶρυξ -χος (f) ditch, canal

εἴσεμι go in; come in range; come to mind ~ion

ἐκτρέχω run out

ἐπαφίημι throw at, loose on

ἐπικλύω hear, listen to ~Euclid

ἡσυχία peace and quiet

κόπτω beat, cut, strike

κώμη village

λόγχη spear point; lot

ὁμός same ~homoerotic

ὁμοῦ together

ὁμόω unite ~homoerotic

ὅπισθεν behind, hereafter

παρασκευή preparation

πλατύς extensive, wide

προκαθίζω keep settling forward ~sit

πρόσωθεν forward, in the future; far

ῥεῦμα -τος (n, 3) flow

σκοπός (f) lookout, overseer, spy, target ~telescope

στρατός common people/soldiers
~strategy

στρατώω be on a campaign ~strategy

τάφος (m) funeral, grave; (n)

astonishment

ὑπερέχω be over; protect

χρεία need, use

χῶμα -τος (n, 3) mound of dirt

ἄγε· τάφον ἡμῖν ποιήσον τὴν πόλιν. ἰδού σοι πρὸς τὸν θάνατον ἡγούμεθα.» ταῦτα ἀκούσας ὁ στρατηγὸς τὴν μὲν παρασκευὴν τῆς μάχης ἀφίησι, κελεύει δὲ ἔρχεσθαι καθ' ἡσυχίαν τῷ στρατῷ.

4.14

Ἦσαν δὲ τῶν πραττομένων σκοποὶ πόρρωθεν, οὓς οἱ βουκόλοι προκαθίσαντες ἐκέλευον, εἰ διαβαίνοντας ἴδοιεν τοὺς πολεμίους, τὸ χῶμα τοῦ ποταμοῦ κόψαντας ἐπαφείναι τὸ ὕδωρ πᾶν τοῖς ἐναντίοις. ἔχει γὰρ οὕτω τὰ τοῦ Νείλου ρεύματα. καθ' ἐκάστην διώρυχα χῶμα ἔχουσιν Αἰγύπτιοι, ὥς ἂν μὴ πρὸ καιροῦ τῆς χρείας ὑπερέχων ὁ Νεῖλος τὴν γῆν ἐπικλύσῃ. ὅταν δὲ δεηθῶσιν ἀρδεῦσαι τὸ πεδῖον, ἀνέωξαν ὀλίγον τοῦ χώματος. ἦν οὖν τῆς κόμης ὀπισθεν διώρυξ τοῦ ποταμοῦ μεγάλη καὶ πλατεία. ταύτῃ οἱ τεταγμένοι τὸ ἔργον ὥς εἶδον εἰσιόντας τοὺς πολεμίους, διακόπτουσι ταχὺ τὸ χῶμα. πάντα οὖν ὁμοῦ γίνεται· οἱ μὲν γέροντες οἱ κατὰ πρόσωπον ἄφνω δίστανται, οἱ δὲ τὰς λόγχας ἐγείραντες ἐκτρέχουσι· τὸ δὲ

ἄγε· |(m) funeral, grave; τον τὴν πόλιν. ἰδοὺ σοι πρὸς τὸν
|(n) astonishment

θάνατον ἡγούμεθα.» ταῦτα ἀκούσας ὁ στρατηγὸς τὴν μὲν

|preparation τῆς μάχης ἀφίησι, κελεύει δὲ ἔρχεσθαι καθ'

|peace and quiet ρατῶ.

4.14

Ἦσαν δὲ τῶν πραττομένων |lookout |forward, in the ὕς
|future; far

οἱ |herdsman |keep set- ἐκέλευον, εἰ |pass over, cross
|tling for-
ward

ἴδοιεν τοὺς πολεμίους, τὸ |mound of dirt ταμοῦ |beat, cut, strike

|throw at, loose ὃν οὐρ πᾶν τοῖς ἐναντίοις. ἔχει γὰρ οὕτω τὰ

τοῦ Νείλου |flow καθ' ἐκάστην |ditch, |mound of dirt
|canal

Αἰγύπτιοι, ὥς ἂν μὴ πρὸ καιροῦ τῆς |need, |be over; protect
|use

Νεῖλος τὴν γῆν |hear ὅταν δὲ δεηθῶσιν |give water τὸ

πεδῖον, ἀνέωξαν ὀλίγον τοῦ |mound of dirt οὖν τῆς |village

|behind, διῶρυξ τοῦ ποταμοῦ μεγάλη καὶ |extensive, wide' ἢ
|hereafter

οἱ τεταγμένοι τὸ ἔργον ὥς εἶδον |go in τοὺς πολεμίους,

|cut through, ταχὺ τὸ |mound of dirt ι οὖν ὁμοῦ γίνεται· οἱ
|interrupt

μὲν γέροντες οἱ κατὰ πρόσωπον |sud- |stand apart , οἱ δὲ

τὰς |spear ἐγείραντες |run out |sur-
|point; |pris-
|lot |ingly

let us find our grave. We ourselves are ready to lead the way!” Upon hearing these words, Charmides laid aside his dispositions for battle, and ordered his forces to follow leisurely.

4.14

The buccaneers had meanwhile posted some scouts at a distance, who were to watch the movements of the enemy, and who, when they had reached the causeway, were to let out the waters upon them. The canals which issue from the branches of the Nile have high banks, to hinder the river from flooding the land before the time, and when the fields require watering, a portion of the bank is cut through. Now there was a long and wide canal behind the town which we are speaking of; those who were stationed for the purpose cut through the banks as soon as they saw the enemy approaching, and in a moment the old men fled, the others charged with their spears, on rolled

vocabulary

ἀδιήγητος indescribable
 αἰχμή spear point ~acute
 ἀνακρούω push back; (mp) back up
 ἀπαράσκευος unprepared
 ἀσπίς -δος (f) shield ~spit
 ἄχρις as far as (+gen); until
 βαθύς high, deep ~bathysphere
 βουκόλος herdsman ~bovine
 γαστήρ -έρος (f) belly ~gastric
 γυμνός strip, be defenseless
 ~gymnasium
 διακρίνω (ι) separate, sort ~critic
 διαπείρω pierce
 ἐκκυλίνδω roll from ~cylinder
 ἔκπληξις -εως (f) consternation, terror
 ἐμπίπτω fall into; attack ~petal
 ἔνιοι some
 ἐπικλύζω overwhelm, swamp
 ἰσθμός narrow neck

κατολισθάνω slip, collapse
 κινέω (ι) set in motion, move, remove
 ~kinetic
 λίμνη lake, marsh, basin, sea ~limnic
 λόγχη spear point; lot
 ὀγκόω raise, bulk up
 οἰδέω swell
 ὀμφαλός navel, nub ~umbilicus
 πάντῃ everywhere
 πάντοθεν from all directions
 παράλογος immeasurable
 περιμένω wait for
 προσβολή application, attack
 σχολή rest, leisure
 ταράσσω mess things up ~trachea
 τραῦμα -τος (n, 3) injury
 ὑποσκελίζω trip, upset
 ὑποσύρω (δυ) drag down
 φθάνω (ᾱ) do first, outstrip

ὕδωρ ἤδη παρῆν, καὶ ὠγκοῦντο μὲν οἱ λίμναι πάντοθεν
 οἰδοῦσαι, ὁ δὲ ἰσθμὸς ἐπεκλύζετο, πάντα δὲ ἦν ὥσπερ
 θάλασσα. ἐμπεσόντες οὖν οἱ βουκόλοι τοὺς μὲν κατὰ
 πρόσωπον καὶ τὸν στρατηγὸν αὐτὸν διαπεύρουσι ταῖς
 λόγχαις, ἀπαρασκεύους τε ὄντας καὶ πρὸς τὸ ἀδόκητον
 τεταραγμένους· τῶν δ' ἄλλων ἀδιήγητος ὁ θάνατος ἦν.
 οἱ μὲν γὰρ εὐθὺς ἐκ πρώτης προσβολῆς μηδὲ κινήσαντες
 τὰς αἰχμὰς ἀπώλλυντο, οἱ δὲ οὐ λαβόντες σχολὴν
 ἀμύνασθαι· ἅμα γὰρ ἐμάνθανον καὶ ἔπασχον· ἐνίοις δὲ
 ἔφθανε τὸ παθεῖν πρὸ τοῦ μαθεῖν· οἱ δὲ ὑπ' ἐκπλήξεως
 τοῦ παραλόγου τὸν θάνατον εἰστήκεσαν περιμένοντες· οἱ
 δὲ καὶ κινηθέντες μόνον κατωλίσθανον ὑποσκελίζοντος
 αὐτοῦς τοῦ ποταμοῦ· οἱ δὲ καὶ φεύγειν ὀρμήσαντες εἰς τὸ
 βαθὺ τῆς λίμνης ἐγκυλισθέντες ὑπεσύρησαν. τῶν μὲν γὰρ
 ἐπὶ τῆς γῆς ἐστώτων τὸ ὕδωρ ἦν ἄχρῃς ὀμφαλοῦ, ὥστε
 καὶ ἀνέκρουεν αὐτῶν τὰς ἀσπίδας καὶ ἐγύμνου πρὸς τὰ
 τραύματα τὰς γαστέρας· τὸ δὲ κατὰ τὴν λίμνην ὕδωρ
 πάντα ὑπὲρ κεφαλὴν ἀνδρὸς ἦν. διακρῖναι δ' οὐκ ἦν

ὕδωρ ἤδη παρήν, καὶ |raise, bulk up ἔν οἱ |lake, |from all directions
 |swell , ὁ δὲ |narrow |overwhelm, , πάντ' οἱ |basin, |marsh,
 |neck |swamp |sea δὲ ἦν ὥσπερ
 θάλασσα. |fall into; attack ἦν οἱ |herdsman τοὺς μὲν κατὰ
 πρόσωπον καὶ τὸν στρατηγὸν αὐτὸν |pierce ταῖς
 |spear |unprepared τε ὄντας καὶ πρὸς τὸ ἀδόκητον
 |point; lot
 |mess things up τῶν δ' ἄλλων |indescribable ὁ θάνατος ἦν.
 οἱ μὲν γὰρ εὐθὺς ἐκ πρώτης |application, |μηδὲ κινήσαντες
 |attack
 τὰς |spear ἀπώλλυντο, οἱ δὲ οὐ λαβόντες |rest,
 |point |leisure
 ἀμύνασθαι· ἅμα γὰρ ἐμάνθανον καὶ ἔπασχον· ἐνίοις δὲ
 ἔφθανε τὸ παθεῖν πρὸ τοῦ μαθεῖν· οἱ δὲ ὑπ' |conster-
 |nation,
 τοῦ |immeasurable ὃν θάνατον εἰστήκεσαν |wait for |terror οἱ
 δὲ καὶ κινηθέντες μόνον |slip, collapse |trip, upset
 αὐτοὺς τοῦ ποταμοῦ· οἱ δὲ καὶ φεύγειν ὀρμήσαντες εἰς τὸ
 |high, deep |lake, |roll from |drag down τῶν μὲν γὰρ
 |marsh,
 ἐπὶ τῆς γαστέρας ἐστώτων τὸ ὕδωρ ἦν ἄχρις |basin, |navel, nub, ὥστε
 |sea
 καὶ |push back; ὑπὸ τῶν τὰς ἀσπίδας καὶ |strip, |be πρὸς τὰ
 |(mp) back |defenseless
 |injury up τὰς γαστέρας· τὸ δὲ κατὰ τὴν |lake, marsh, |or
 |basin, sea
 πάντη ὑπὲρ κεφαλὴν ἀνδρὸς ἦν. διακρίναι δ' οὐκ ἦν

the waters rising higher and higher, the causeway was flooded, and all around became a sea.

The buccaneers at the first onset speared the foremost of the enemy, together with their commander, who were taken by surprise, and therefore quite unprepared, and it is difficult to describe the various ways in which the others perished. Some fell before they could even handle their weapons; some before they could offer any resistance; for to see their assailants and to receive their own death-wound was simultaneous; others were slain before they could see the hand which slew them; some overcome by terror, remained motionless awaiting death; others upon attempting to move were taken off their legs by the force of the stream, while others again, who had betaken themselves to flight, were carried along and drowned in the deep part of the lagoons, where the water was above their heads; those even who were

*vocabulary***ἄλίσκομαι** be captured ~helix**ἀνδρεία** courage**ἀνδρεῖος** of a man, manly**ἅπαξ** once**ἀπάτη** trick, fraud, deceit

~apatosaurus

ἀσθενής weak**ἀτύχημα** -τος (n, 3) misfortune**βραδύς** slow, dull, late ~Sp.~gordo**δειλός** wretched, poor, cowardly

~Deimos

διαμαρτάνω miss, fail utterly**διέρχομαι** pierce, traverse**δουλόω** enslave**δυστυχέω** be unlucky**δυστυχής** unlucky**ἐπαίρω** lift, raise ~heresy**ἡώς ἡῶθι** (f, 2) dawn ~Eocene**θαρρέω** be of good heart**θαρσέω** be of good heart**καθεύδω** lie down**καινός** new, fresh, strange**καταδύω** enter, sink**κλοπή** theft, fraud**κουφίζω** lighten**λίμνη** lake, marsh, basin, sea ~limnic**μαίνομαι** be berserk ~maenad**μανία** madness, passion**μάχιμος** warlike**μέτρον** measure ~metric**ναυαγία** (ἄα) shipwreck**ναυάγιον** (ἄ) wreckage**νόσος** (f) plague, pestilence ~noisome**ὄνειροπολέω** dream, fantasize**ὅπου** where**οὐδαμοῦ** nowhere**παράλογος** immeasurable**πεζομαχία** land fighting**πλανάω** lead astray; (mp) wander

~plankton

πότε when?**προπετής** hasty**τρέχω** run, spin**φυγή** flight, means of escape ~fugitive

τί λίμνη καὶ τί πεδῖον, ἀλλὰ καὶ ὁ διὰ τῆς γῆς τρέχων
 δέει τοῦ μὴ διαμαρτεῖν βραδύτερος ἦν πρὸς τὴν φυγὴν,
 ὥστε ταχέως ἠλίσκετο, καὶ ὁ κατὰ τῆς λίμνης πλανηθείς,
 δόξας γῆν εἶναι, κατεδύετο. καὶ ἦν καινὰ ἀτυχήματα,
 ναυάγια τοσαῦτα, καὶ ναῦς οὐδαμοῦ· ἀμφοτέρω δὲ καινὰ
 καὶ παράλογα, ἐν ὕδατι πεζομαχία, καὶ ἐν τῇ γῇ ναυαγία.

Οἱ μὲν δὴ τοῖς πεπραγμένοις ἐπαρθέντες μέγα ἐφρόνουν,
 ἀνδρεία νομίζοντες κεκρατηκέναι καὶ οὐκ ἀπάτης κλοπῇ.
 ἀνὴρ γὰρ Αἰγύπτιος καὶ τὸ δειλὸν ὅπου φοβεῖται
 δεδούλωται, καὶ τὸ μάχιμον ἐν οἷς θαρρεῖ παρώξυνται·
 ἀμφοτέρω δὲ οὐ κατὰ μέτρον, ἀλλὰ τὸ μὲν ἀσθενέστερον
 δυστυχεῖ, τὸ δὲ προπετέστερον κρατεῖ.

4.15

Δέκα δὲ τῇ Λευκίππῃ διεληλύθεσαν ἡμέραι τῆς μανίας,
 ἥ δὲ νόσος οὐκ ἐκουφίζετο. ἅπαξ οὖν ποτε καθεύδουσα,
 ταύτην ἀφίησιν ὀνειροπολουμένη τὴν φωνήν, «Διὰ σὲ
 μαίνομαι, Γοργία.» ἐπεὶ οὖν ἕως ἐγένετο, λέγω τῷ

τί |lake, marsh, |basin, sea |ρί πεδίον, ἀλλὰ καὶ ὁ διὰ τῆς γῆς |run, spin
 δέει τοῦ μὴ |miss, fail ut-|slow, dull, late |ἴν πρὸς τὴν |flight, means
 |terly |of escape
 ὥστε ταχέως ἠλίσκετο, καὶ ὁ κατὰ τῆς |lake, |lead astray;
 |marsh, |(mp) wander
 δόξας γῆν εἶναι, |enter, sink καὶ ἦν |basin, |misfortune
 |sea
 |wreckage τοσαῦτα, καὶ ναῦς |nowhere ἀμφοτέρα δὲ καινὰ
 καὶ |immeasurable ὕδατι πεζομαχία, καὶ ἐν τῇ γῇ |shipwreck
 Οἱ μὲν δὴ τοῖς πεπραγμένοις |lift, raise μέγα ἐφρόνουν,
 ἀνδρεία νομίζοντες κεκρατηκέναι καὶ οὐκ |trick, |theft,
 |fraud |fraud
 ἀνὴρ γὰρ Αἰγύπτιος καὶ τὸ |wretched ἵπου φοβεῖται
 |enslave , καὶ τὸ |warlike ἐν οἷς θαρρεῖ παρώξυνται
 ἀμφοτέρα δὲ οὐ κατὰ |measure, ἀλλὰ τὸ μὲν |weak
 δυστυχεῖ, τὸ δὲ |hasty κρατεῖ.

4.15

Δέκα δὲ τῇ Λευκίππῃ διεληλύθεσαν ἡμέραι τῆς |madness,
 |passion
 ἣ δὲ |plague οὐκ |lighten |once οὖν ποτε |lie down
 ταύτην ἀφίησιν |dream, fantasize τὴν φωνὴν, «Διὰ σὲ
 |be berserk, Γοργία.» ἐπεὶ οὖν ἕως ἐγένετο, λέγω τῷ

upon land had water up to their middles, which, by turning aside their shields, exposed their bodies to the enemy. The difficulty of knowing what was land and what was not, retarded many, and was the cause of their being taken prisoners; while others supposing themselves still on land came into deep water and were drowned; here were to be seen mishaps and wrecks of an unwonted kind, — a land engagement on the water, and a wreck upon the land.

The buccaneers were greatly elated by their success, and attributed their victory not to fraud but to their own valour; for among the Egyptians their fear degenerates into abject cowardice, and their courage mounts to rashness; in this respect they are always in extremes, and are wholly subject either to the excess or the defect.

4.15

Ten days had now passed and Leucippe was no better; upon one occasion while asleep she cried out in a frenzied manner, «Gorgias, it is thou who hast driven me mad!” I told Menelaus of this in the morning, and began

*vocabulary***ἄράζω** snarl**ἄράομαι** (ᾶα) pray, vow, invoke**ἄράω** wear something out**βουκόλος** herdsman ~bovine**δαίμων** -ονος (m, 3) a god, fate, doom
~demon**διακονέω** (ᾶ) serve, minister to**ἐκπλήσσω** panic, be knocked out
~plectrum**ἐξηγητής** -οῦ (m, 1) leader, expounder**ἐράω** desire sexually**ἔρω** -τος (m) love, desire ~erotic**θεόπεμπτος** send by the gods**κώμη** village**μήνυμα** (ῶ) information**μηνύω** disclose, betray, accuse**νεανίσκος** (ᾶ) young man**νύκτωρ** by night**προέρχομαι** proceed, come out**προσαγορεύω** address, call by name**προσέρχομαι** come forward, surrender,
come in**σκευάζω** prepare, collect**σκοπέω** behold, consider**στρατιώτης** -ου (m, 1) soldier,
mercenary ~strategy**σωτήρ** -ος (m) savior**φαρμακεύς** -ος (m) poisoner, sorcerer**φάρμακον** drug, potion ~pharmacy**φρίσσω** be rough; shudder**φύσις** -εως (f) nature (of a thing)
~physics**φύω** produce, beget; clasp ~physics

Μενελάω τὸ λεχθὲν καὶ ἐσκόπουν εἴ τις εἴη που κατὰ τὴν
κώμην Γοργίας.

Προελθοῦσι δ' ἡμῖν νεανίσκος προσέρχεται τις καὶ
προσαγορεύσας με, «Σωτὴρ ἦκω σὸς,» ἔφη, «καὶ τῆς
σῆς γυναικός.»

Ἐκπλαγεὶς οὖν καὶ θεόπεμπτον εἶναι νομίσας τὸν
ἄνθρωπον, «Μὴ Γοργίας,» εἶπον, «τυγχάνεις;»

«Οὐ μὲν οὖν,» εἶπεν, «ἀλλὰ Χαιρέας· Γοργίας γάρ σε
ἀπολώλεκεν.»

Ἦτι μᾶλλον ἔφριξα καὶ λέγω, «Τίνα ταύτην ἀπώλειαν,
καὶ τίς ἐστὶν ὁ Γοργίας; δαίμων γάρ μοί τις αὐτὸν ἐμήνυσε
νύκτωρ· σὺ δὲ ἐξηγητὴς γενοῦ τῶν θείων μηνυμάτων.»

«Γοργίας ἦν μὲν,» ἔφη, «Αἰγύπτιος στρατιώτης· νῦν
δὲ οὐκέτ' ἐστὶν, ἀλλ' ἔργον γέγονε τῶν βουκόλων· ἦρα
δὲ τῆς σῆς γυναικός. ὧν δὲ φύσει φαρμακεὺς σκευάζει
τι φάρμακον ἔρωτος καὶ πείθει τὸν διακονούμενον ὑμῖν
Αἰγύπτιον λαβεῖν τὸ φάρμακον καὶ ἐγκαταμίξαι τῷ τῆς

Μενελάω τὸ λεχθὲν καὶ |behold, consider| εἴ τις εἴη που κατὰ τὴν
|village| Γοργίας.

|proceed, come| οὐτὶ ἡμῖν |young man| |come forward, sur- render, come in| καὶ
|address, call by name| με, «|savior| ἥκω σὸς,» ἔφη, «καὶ τῆς
σῆς γυναικός.»

|panic, be knocked out| οὖν καὶ |send by the gods| ἦι νομίσας τὸν
ἀνθρωπον, «Μὴ Γοργίας,» εἶπον, «τυγχάνεις;»

«Οὐ μὲν οὖν,» εἶπεν, «ἀλλὰ Χαιρέας· Γοργίας γάρ σε
ἀπολώλεκεν.»

Ἔτι μᾶλλον |be rough; shudder|, «Τίνα ταύτην ἀπώλειαν,
καὶ τίς ἐστὶν ὁ Γοργίας; |a god, fate, doom| τις αὐτὸν |disclose, be- tray, accuse|
|by night| σὺ δὲ |leader, expounder| γενοῦ τῶν θείων |information| .»

«Γοργίας ἦν μὲν,» ἔφη, «Αἰγύπτιος |soldier, mercenary| νῦν
δὲ οὐκέτ' ἐστὶν, ἀλλ' ἔργον γέγονε τῶν |herdsman| ἥρα

δὲ τῆς σῆς γυναικός. ὣν δὲ φύσει |poisoner, sorcerer| |prepare, collect|
τι φάρμακον |love, desire| καὶ πείθει τὸν |serve, minister to| ὑμῖν
Αἰγύπτιον λαβεῖν τὸ φάρμακον καὶ ἐγκαταμίξαι τῷ τῆς

to consider whether there was any one in the village of that name. We were just going out, when a young man met and accosted me, saying, «I am come to save you and your wife.” Perfectly astounded, and thinking that his coming was providential, «Are you Gorgias?” I inquired.

«No,” replied he, «my name is Chaereas; Gorgias is the cause of all the mischief.” I felt a thrill run through me, as I asked, «What mischief do you mean? Who is Gorgias? Some deity betrayed his name to me last night; be you an interpreter of the announcement.”

«Gorgias,” he resumed, «was an Egyptian soldier; he is now no more, having been slain by the buccaneers. He conceived a passion for your wife, and being well acquainted with the nature of drugs, he compounded a love philtre which he persuaded your Egyptian servant to mix with Leucippe’s drink; he neglected to dilute

*vocabulary***αἰτέω** ask for ~etiology**ἄκρατος** (αἶ) pure, unmixed ~crater**βουκόλος** herdsman ~bovine**διακονία** (ᾱα) service**διηγέομαι** detail, describe**εἰκός** likely**θεράπων** -οντος (m, 3) helper,
henchman, servant ~therapy**θορυβέω** roar, cheer; disturb**ἱασις** -εως (ῑᾱι, f) healing**κᾶν** crasis for καὶ ἄν**καταλέγω** relate in detail, choose;
enroll ~legion**κατείρω** shut in; hinder**μαίνομαι** be berserk ~maenad**μανία** madness, passion**πόθεν** from where?**ποτός** potable**πύξ** with the fist ~pugilist**σκευή** equipment**συστρατεύω** join in an expedition**τέσσαρες** four ~trapezoid**τύπτω** beat, smite ~stupid**φάρμακον** drug, potion ~pharmacy**φίλτρον** love charm**φυλακή** guard, prison, watch
~phylactery**χθές** yesterday

Λευκίππης ποτῶ. λανθάνει δὲ ἀκράτῳ χρησάμενος τῶ
 φαρμάκῳ, καὶ τὸ φίλτρον εἰς μανίαν αἵρεται. ταῦτα γάρ
 μοι χθὲς ὁ τοῦ Γοργίου θεράπων διηγῆσατο, ὃς ἔτυχεν
 αὐτῶ συστρατευσάμενος ἐπὶ τοὺς βουκόλους· ἔσωσε δὲ
 αὐτόν, ὥς εἰκός, ὑπὲρ ὑμῶν ἢ Τύχῃ. αἰτεῖ δὲ χρυσοὺς
 τέτταρας ὑπὲρ τῆς ἰάσεως· ἔχει γάρ, φησὶν, ἑτέρου
 φαρμάκου σκευήν, δι' οὗ λύσει τὸ πρότερον.»

«Ἀλλὰ σοὶ μὲν,» ἔφην, «ἀγαθὰ γένοιτο τῆς διακονίας·
 τὸν δ' ἄνθρωπον, ὃν λέγεις, ἄγε πρὸς ἡμᾶς.» καὶ ὁ μὲν
 ἀπῆλθεν, ἐγὼ δὲ πρὸς τὸν Αἰγύπτιον εἰσελθὼν τύπτω
 αὐτόν πύξ κατὰ τῶν προσώπων καὶ δευτέραν καὶ τρίτην,
 θορυβῶν δὲ ἅμα λέγω, «Εἰπόν, τί δέδωκας Λευκίππη, καὶ
 πόθεν μαίνεται;» ὁ δὲ φοβηθεὶς καταλέγει πάντα, ὅσα
 ἡμῖν ὁ Χαιρέας διηγῆσατο. τὸν μὲν οὖν εἴχομεν ἐν φυλακῇ
 καθεύξαντες.

4.16

Κὰν τούτῳ παρῆν ὁ Χαιρέας, ἄγων τὸν ἄνθρωπον. λέγω

Λευκίππης |potable λανθάνει δὲ |pure χρησάμενος τῷ
 φαρμάκῳ, καὶ τὸ |love charm ὧς |madness, ἔρεται. ταῦτα γάρ
 |passion
 μοι |yesterday. οὗ Γοργίου |companion |detail,
 |describe, ὅς ἔτυχεν
 αὐτῷ |join in an ἐπὶ τοὺς |herdsman ἔσωσε δὲ
 |expedition
 αὐτόν, ὡς |likely, ὑπὲρ ὑμῶν ἢ Τύχῃ. |ask for ἔχρυσους
 |four ὑπὲρ τῆς |healing ἔχει γάρ, φησίν, ἑτέρου
 φαρμάκου |equipment ὃ οὐ λύσει τὸ πρότερον.»

«Ἀλλὰ σοὶ μὲν,» ἔφην, «ἀγαθὰ γένοιτο τῆς |service
 τὸν δ' ἄνθρωπον, ὃν λέγεις, ἄγε πρὸς ἡμᾶς.» καὶ ὁ μὲν
 ἀπῆλθεν, ἐγὼ δὲ πρὸς τὸν Αἰγύπτιον εἰσελθὼν |smite
 αὐτὸν |with the fist. ὧν προσώπων καὶ δευτέραν καὶ τρίτην,
 δὲ ἅμα λέγω, «Εἰπόν, τί δέδωκας Λευκίππῃ, καὶ
 |roar, cheer;
 |disturb
 |from |be berserk, > ὁ δὲ φοβηθεὶς |relate in detail, ὅσα
 |where? |choose; enroll
 ἡμῖν ὁ Χαιρέας |detail, . τὸν μὲν οὖν εἵχομεν ἐν |guard,
 |describe |prison,
 |shut in; hinder |watch

4.16

|crasis for καὶ ἄνθρωπον ὁ Χαιρέας, ἄγων τὸν ἄνθρωπον. λέγω

the potion, so that instead of producing love it brought on madness. I was informed of all this yesterday by Gorgias' servant, who accompanied his master against the buccaneers, and who seems to have been specially preserved by Fortune for your sake. He asks four pieces of gold for effecting your wife's recovery, having, as he says, a drug which will counteract the effects of that which has been administered."

«All blessings attend you for this good service!" I exclaimed; «pray bring the man here of whom you speak."

No sooner was he departed on this errand, than going in to the Egyptian, I struck him repeatedly about the head with my clenched fist, saying at every blow, «What was it which you gave Leucippe? What is it which has caused her madness?" The fellow in his fright confessed everything, confirming what Chaereas had already said; upon which we thrust him into prison, and there kept him.

4.16

By this time Chaereas had returned, bringing the man with

*vocabulary***αἵτιος** blameworthy; the cause

~etiology

αἰτίος blameworthy; the cause

~etiology

ἀκίνδυνος (ὑ) safe**ἀπογεύω** give a taste of**ἀπωθέω** repel, reject**διαίρῃω** divide, distinguish, distribute**δίχα** in two, in two ways**ἐδώδιμος** edible, cooked**ἐμβάλλω** throw in; inspire a mental state ~ballistic**ἐπιφαρμάσσω** medicate**ἐσπέρα** evening, west**κοιμάω** put to sleep; (pass) lie down, have sex**κοινός** communal, ordinary**μῆνυσις** -εως (ὑ, f) disclosure, accusation**μισθός** reward, wages**νόσος** (f) plague, pestilence ~noisome**ὁμός** same ~homoerotic**ὁμοῦ** together**ὁμόω** unite ~homoerotic**πάντως** by all means**πρίσμαι** buy**σκευάζω** prepare, collect**σπλάγχνον** (pl) innards, (fig) feelings**συντριβῶ** pulverize**τέσσαρες** four ~trapezoid**ὑπνος** a sleep**φάρμακον** drug, potion ~pharmacy**φαρμάσσω** temper, harden

~pharmacy

ὠνέομαι buy

οὖν πρὸς ἀμφοτέρους, «Τοὺς μὲν τέτταρας χρυσοὺς ἤδη λάβετε μισθὸν ἀγαθῆς μηνύσεως· ἀκούσατε δὲ ὡς ἔχω περὶ τοῦ φαρμάκου. ὁρᾶτε ὡς καὶ τῶν παρόντων τῇ γυναικὶ κακῶν αἴτιον γέγονε φάρμακον. οὐκ ἀκίνδυνον δὲ ἐπιφαρμάσσειν τὰ σπλάγχχνα ἣδη πεφαρμαγμένα. φέρε εἶπατε ὅ τι καὶ ἔχει τὸ φάρμακον τοῦτο, καὶ παρόντων ἡμῶν σκευάσατε· χρυσοῖ δὲ ὑμῖν ἄλλοι τέτταρες μισθός, ἂν οὕτω ποιῆτε.»

Καὶ ὁ ἄνθρωπος, «Δίκαια,» ἔφη, «φοβῇ· τὰ δὲ ἐμβαλλόμενα κοινὰ καὶ πάντα ἐδώδιμα· αὐτὸς δὲ τούτων ἀπογεύσομαι τοσοῦτον, ὅσον κακείνη λάβῃ.» καὶ ἅμα κελεύει τινὰ πριάμενον κομίζειν, ἕκαστον εἰπών. ὥς δὲ ταχὺ μὲν ἐκομίσθη, παρόντων δ' ἡμῶν συνέτριψε πάντα ὁμοῦ, δίχα διελὼν, «Τὸ μὲν αὐτὸς,» ἔφη, «πίομαι πρῶτος, τὸ δὲ δώσω τῇ γυναικί. κοιμήσεται δὲ πάντως δι' ὅλης τῆς νυκτὸς λαβοῦσα· περὶ δὲ τὴν ἔω καὶ τὸν ὕπνον καὶ τὴν νόσον ἀπώσεται.» λαμβάνει δὲ τοῦ φαρμάκου πρῶτος αὐτός, τὸ δὲ λοιπὸν κελεύει περὶ τὴν ἐσπέραν

οὖν πρὸς ἀμφοτέρους, «Τοὺς μὲν |four χρυσοῦς ἤδη
 λάβετε |reward, wages ἀγαθῆς |disclosure, accusation ἀκούσατε δὲ ὡς ἔχω
 περὶ τοῦ φαρμάκου. ὁρᾶτε ὡς καὶ τῶν παρόντων τῇ
 γυναικὶ κακῶν αἴτιον γέγονε φάρμακον. οὐκ |safe δὲ
 |medicate τὰ |innards ἥδη |temper, harden φέρε
 εἶπατε ὅ τι καὶ ἔχει τὸ φάρμακον τοῦτο, καὶ παρόντων
 ἡμῶν |prepare, collect χρυσοὶ δὲ ὑμῖν ἄλλοι |four |reward, wages
 ἂν οὕτω ποιῇτε.»

Καὶ ὁ ἄνθρωπος, «Δίκαια,» ἔφη, «φοβῇ· τὰ δὲ
 |throw in; inspire |communal, ordinary πάντα |edible, cooked αὐτὸς δὲ τούτων
 |ἀπογεύω?: give a taste of; or ὅσον κακείνη λάβῃ.» καὶ ἅμα
 |ἀπογεύω?: give a taste of
 κελεύει τινὰ πριάμενον κομίζειν, ἕκαστον εἰπών. ὥς
 δὲ ταχὺ μὲν ἐκομίσθη, παρόντων δ' ἡμῶν |pulverize
 πάντα ὁμοῦ, |in two, |divide, distinguish, in two, |guish, distribute ἐν αὐτὸς,» ἔφη, «πίομαι
 πρῶτος, τὸ δὲ δῶσω τῇ γυναικί. |in two |put to sleep; by all means
 |ways (pass) lie down, ὅλης τῆς νυκτὸς λαβοῦσα· περὶ δὲ τὴν ἔω καὶ τὸν |sleep
 καὶ τὴν |plague |repel, reject » λαμβάνει δὲ τοῦ φαρμάκου
 πρῶτος αὐτός, τὸ δὲ λοιπὸν κελεύει περὶ τὴν |evening, west

him. «Here are your four gold pieces as the reward for your seasonable information; but before you proceed to do anything, hear my opinion. As this lady's illness has been caused by swallowing a drug, I cannot but think it dangerous to administer more physic while the stomach is already under the influence of medicine; tell me, therefore, what are the ingredients in your proposed remedy, and compound it in my presence; upon these conditions I will give you four more gold pieces.”

«Your apprehensions are reasonable,” he replied; «but the ingredients in my medicine are all common and fit for human food, and I will myself swallow the same quantity which I give the lady.” After specifying the various ingredients, he sent some one out to procure them; and as soon as they were brought, he pounded them together in our presence, made two draughts of them, saying, «one of them I will drink off, the other is for the lady; it will make her sleep all night, and in the morning she will awake quite recovered.” He then swallowed the draught, and ordered the other to be

vocabulary

ἄγριος wild, savage ~agriculture
ἄληθεύω speak truth; be true
ἀπολαμβάνω receive, recover, take
 aside, cut off ~epilepsy
ἄρα interrogative pcl
βάρβαρος non-Greek
γνωρίζω make known, discover
γρηγορέω be fully awake
ἐγχέω pour into
ἔκπωμα -τος (n, 3) drinking cup
ἐπάγγελμα -τος (n, 3) promise
εὐτυχής fortunate
καθεύδω lie down
καταμαντεύομαι foretell against, about

καταφιλέω kiss, caress
κοιμάω put to sleep; (pass) lie down,
 have sex
μαντεύομαι to divine ~mantis
νόσος (f) plague, pestilence ~noisome
παρακάθημαι sit near
πότε when?
προσεύχομαι pray, vow
ῥαίω smite
σύνθημα -τος (n, 3) agreed signal
σωφρονέω be sane, moderate
τέσσαρες four ~trapezoid
φάρμακον drug, potion ~pharmacy
χθές yesterday

δοῦναι πιεῖν. «Ἐγὼ δὲ ἄπειμι,» ἔφη, «κοιμησόμενος· τὸ γὰρ φάρμακον οὕτω βούλεται.» ταῦτα εἰπὼν ἀπῆλθε, τοὺς τέτταρας χρυσοῦς παρ' ἐμοῦ λαβών. «Τοὺς δὲ λοιποὺς,» ἔφην, «δώσω, εἰ ραίσει ἐκ τῆς νόσου.»

4.17

Ἐπεὶ οὖν καιρὸς ἦν αὐτῇ πιεῖν τὸ φάρμακον, ἐγχείας προσηυχόμεν αὐτῷ, «ὦ γῆς τέκνον, φάρμακον, ὦ δῶρον Ἀσκληπιοῦ, ἀλήθευσόν σου τὰ ἐπαγγέλματα· εὐτυχέστερον ἐμοῦ γενοῦ καὶ σῶξέ μοι τὴν φιλότατην. νίκησον τὸ φάρμακον ἐκεῖνο τὸ βάρβαρον καὶ ἄγριον.» ταῦτα δοὺς τῷ φαρμάκῳ τὰ συνθήματα καὶ καταφιλήσας τὸ ἔκπωμα δίδωμι τῇ Λευκίππῃ πιεῖν· ἡ δέ, ὥς ὁ ἄνθρωπος εἶπε, μετὰ μικρὸν ἔκειτο καθεύδουσα. καὶ γὰρ παρακαθήμενος ἔλεγον πρὸς αὐτὴν ὡς ἀκούουσιν, «Ἄρά μοι σωφρονήσεις ἀληθῶς; ἄρά μέ ποτε γνωριεῖς; ἄρά σου τὴν φωνὴν ἐκείνην ἀπολήψομαι; μάντευσά τι καὶ νῦν καθεύδουσα· καὶ γὰρ χθὲς τοῦ Γοργίου κατεμαντεύσω δικαίως. εὐτυχεῖς ἄρα μᾶλλον κοιμωμένη· γρηγοροῦσα

δοῦναι πιεῖν. «Ἐγὼ δὲ ἄπειμι,» ἔφη, «[|]put to sleep; (pass)[|]
[|]lie down, have sex
 γὰρ φάρμακον οὕτω βούλεται.» ταῦτα εἰπὼν ἀπῆλθε,
 τοὺς [|]four χρυσοῦς παρ' ἐμοῦ λαβών. «Τοὺς δὲ
 λοιποὺς,» ἔφην, «δώσω, εἰ [|]smite ἐκ τῆς [|]plague »

4.17

Ἐπεὶ οὖν καιρὸς ἦν αὐτῇ πιεῖν τὸ φάρμακον, [|]pour into
[|]pray, vow αὐτῷ, «ᾧ γῆς τέκνον, φάρμακον, ᾧ
 δῶρον Ἀσκληπιοῦ, [|]speak truth; σου τὰ [|]promise
[|]be true
[|]fortunate ἐμοῦ γενοῦ καὶ σῶζέ μοι τὴν φιλτάτην.
 νίκησον τὸ φάρμακον ἐκεῖνο τὸ [|]non-Greek καὶ [|]wild, »
[|]savage
 ταῦτα δοὺς τῷ φαρμάκῳ τὰ [|]agreed signal καὶ [|]kiss, caress
 τὸ [|]drinking cup ᾧ τῇ Λευκίππῃ πιεῖν· ἡ δέ, ὡς ὁ
 ἄνθρωπος εἶπε, μετὰ μικρὸν ἔκειτο [|]lie down . καὶ γὰρ
[|]sit near ἔλεγον πρὸς αὐτὴν ὡς ἀκούουσιν, «[|]interrogative pcl
 μοι [|]be sane, moderate ᾧ ἥθῳ; [|]interrogative pcl [|]make ; [|]interrogative pcl
[|]known,
 σου τὴν φωνὴν ἐκείνην [|]receive, recover, to divine [|]discover τι καὶ
[|]take aside, cut off
 νῦν [|]lie down καὶ γὰρ [|]yesterday Γοργίου [|]foretell
[|]against,
 δικαίως. [|]fortunate ἄρα μᾶλλον κοιμωμένη· [|]about
[|]be fully awake

taken at night. «I must now go and lie down,” he said, «under the influence of the medicine.” With these words he left us, having received the stipulated sum, and with the assurance of the additional reward being paid him, if Leucippe should recover. When the hour arrived for administering the draught, I poured it out, and thus addressed it:

4.17

«Offspring of the Earth, gift of AEsculapius, may the promises made of thee be verified; shew thyself propitious and preserve my beloved; subdue the power of that ruthless potion.” Thus having entered into a kind of compact with the medicine, I kissed the cup and give it to Leucippe. She soon fell into a profound sleep, and while sitting beside her I said to her, as if she could still hear me, «Wilt thou really recover thy senses? Wilt thou know me again? Shall I hear that dear voice of thine? Give some token in thy sleep, as yesternight thou didst concerning Gorgias; happier are thy sleeping than thy waking hours; frenzy is thy portion when awake, but thou art inspired by Wisdom when

vocabulary

αἰσχύνω (ō) spoil, disgrace, disfigure, mar
ἀκροάομαι pay attention
ἀναλαμβάνω take up, recover, resume
ἀναπηδάω leap up, start up
ἀναφαίνω reveal, shine ~phenomenon
ἀφαιρέω take away ~heresy
δεσμός bond, latch, strap; also (pl) headdress
διαλέγω go through, debate ~legion
διηγέομαι detail, describe
δυστυχέω be unlucky
δυστυχής unlucky
ἐνύπνιος seen in dreams
ἐπέρχομαι approach, arrive
ἐρυθριάω blush
ἐφόδιον supplies, funding
ἐφόδιος for a journey
ζώννυμι (ō) gird ~zone

ἡδομαι be pleased, enjoy ~hedonism
ἡώς ἡῶτι (f, 2) dawn ~Eocene
θόρυβος noise, clamor
ληιστής -οῦς (m, 3) bandit
ληιστός lootable ~lucre
ληιστής -οῦ (m, 1) bandit
μανία madness, passion
μισθός reward, wages
μόλις with difficulty, barely
ναυαγέω (ā) be shipwrecked
παραμυθέομαι (ō) urge, advise
πολύευκτος prayed for
πρόσειμι approach, draw near; add ~ion
σωφρονέω be sane, moderate
φάρμακον drug, potion ~pharmacy
φθέγγομαι make a sound, utter ~diphthong
χαρά joy

μὲν γὰρ μανίαν δυστυχεῖς, τὰ δὲ ἐνύπνιά σου σωφρονεῖ.»

Ταῦτά μου διαλεγόμενου ὡς πρὸς ἀκούουσαν Λευκίππην, μόλις ἡ πολύευκτος ἕως ἀναφαίνεται, καὶ ἡ Λευκίππη φθέγγεται, καὶ ἦν ἡ φωνή, «Κλειτοφῶν.» Ἀναπηδήσας οὖν πρόσειμί τε αὐτῇ καὶ πυνθάνομαι πῶς ἔχει· ἡ δὲ ἐώκει μὲν μηδὲν ὦν ἔπραξεν ἐγνωκέναι, τὰ δεσμὰ δὲ ἰδοῦσα ἐθαύμαζε καὶ ἐπυνθάνετο τίς ὁ δῆσας εἴη. ἐγὼ δὲ ἰδὼν σωφρονουῖσαν ὑπὸ πολλῆς χαρᾶς ἔλυον μὲν μετὰ θορύβου τὰ δεσμὰ, μετὰ ταῦτα δὲ ἤδη τὸ πᾶν αὐτῇ διηγοῦμαι· ἡ δὲ ἡσχύνετο ἀκρωμένη καὶ ἡρυθρία καὶ ἐνόμιζε τότε αὐτὰ ποιεῖν. τὴν μὲν οὖν ἀνελάμβανον παραμυθούμενος, τοῦ δὲ φαρμάκου τὸν μισθὸν ἀποδίδωμι μάλα ἄσμενος. ἦν δὲ τὸ πᾶν ἡμῖν ἐφόδιον σῶον· ὁ γὰρ Σάτυρος ἔτυχεν ἐζωσμένος ὅτε ἐναναγήσαμεν, οὐκ ἀφήρητο δὲ ὑπὸ τῶν ληστῶν οὔτε αὐτὸς οὔτε ὁ Μενέλαος οὐδὲν ὦν εἶχεν.

4.18

Ἐν τούτῳ δὲ καὶ τοὺς· ληστὰς ἐπελθοῦσα δύναμις μείζων

μὲν γὰρ |madness, ^ἵυστυχεῖς, τὰ δὲ ἐνύπνιά σου |be sane, moderate
|passion

Ταῦτά μου |go through, debate_ πρὸς ἀκούουσιν Λευκίππην,

|with ^ῑ, |prayed for ἕως |reveal, shine , καὶ ἡ Λευκίππη
|difficulty,
|barely
|make a sound, utter_ ἡ φωνή, «Κλειτοφῶν.» |leap up, start up

οὖν |approach τε αὐτῇ καὶ πυνθάνομαι πῶς ἔχει· ἡ δὲ ἐώκει

μὲν μηδὲν ὦν ἔπραξεν ἐγνωκέναι, τὰ |bond, δὲ ἰδοῦσα
|latch,
ἐθαύμαζε καὶ ἐπυνθάνετο τίς ὁ δῆσας εἴη· ἐγὼ δὲ ἰδὼν
|strap

|be sane, moderate ^ῑ ὁ πολλῆς |joy ἔλυνον μὲν μετὰ |noise,
|clamor

τὰ |bond, , μετὰ ταῦτα δὲ ἤδη τὸ πᾶν αὐτῇ |detail, ἡ δὲ
|latch,
|strap
|spoil, |pay attention καὶ |blush καὶ ἐνόμιζε τότε αὐτὰ
|disgrace

ποιεῖν. τὴν μὲν οὖν |take up, recover,|urge, advise , τοῦ δὲ
|resume

φαρμάκου τὸν |reward, ἀποδίδωμι μάλα |be pleased, ἐνjoy_ γὰρ
|wages

πᾶν ἡμῖν ἐφόδιον σῶον· ὁ γὰρ Σάτυρος ἔτυχεν |gird

ὅτε |be shipwrecked , οὐκ |take away δὲ ὑπὸ τῶν ληστῶν οὔτε

αὐτὸς οὔτε ὁ Μενέλαος οὐδὲν ὦν εἶχεν.

4.18

Ἐν τούτῳ δὲ καὶ τοὺς· ληστὰς |approach, δύναμις μείζων
|arrive

asleep.”

At length my words and thoughts were interrupted by the anxiously-expected break of day, and I heard Leucippe’s voice calling me by name. Instantly I hurried to her side, and inquired how she felt; she appeared to have no knowledge of what had passed, and seeing that her hands were bound, expressed surprise, and inquired who had tied them. Finding her restored to her right mind, I undid the knots in great agitation, through excess of joy, and then related to her all particulars. She blushed upon learning what had passed, and almost believed herself to be still committing the same extravagance; but my assurances gradually soothed and restored her to herself. Gladly did I pay the man the sum which had been promised him, and fortunately our finances were in safety, for Satyrus had our money about his person at the time when we were shipwrecked, and neither he nor Menelaus had been plundered by the buccaneers. While what I have been relating took place, a much more powerful force arrived from the seat of government, which succeeded in completely destroying the pirate settlement.

4.18

As the river was now freed from any dangers

*vocabulary***ἄλιεύς** sailor, fisherman**ἀμιλλάομαι** contend**ἄνευ** away from; not having; not needing ~Sp. sin**ᾠοιδή** song**ἀπαλλάξείω** wish to get rid of**ἀπαλλάσσω** free from, remove; be freed, depart**ἄπλοια** not sailing, having bad winds**ἄρύω** draw water**βουκόλος** herdsman ~bovine**διαφανής** transparent**ἔδαφος** -ους (n, 3) ground, floor ~edifice**ἔκπωμα** -τος (n, 3) drinking cup**ἐλευθερόω** set free**ἐορτή** holiday, feast**ἡδονή** pleasure**καταστρέφω** overturn, subdue ~catastrophe**κλοπή** theft, fraud**κρότος** rattling, clapping**κύλιξ** -κος (f) cup**κωμάζω** party, celebrate**λευκότης** -τος (f, 3) whiteness**μεστός** full**μήνυσις** -εως (f) disclosure, accusation**μητρόπολις** -εως (f) mother city**μισθός** reward, wages**ναύτης** -ου (m, 1) sailor ~navy**ὁμιλία** (f) intercourse, company**ὄψις** ὄψεως (f) sight, view

~thanatopsis

πλωτήρ sailor, swimmer**πῶμα** -τος (n, 3) cover; drink ~pastor**στρατεία** expedition, campaign**στρατεύω** make an expedition, war, campaign ~strategy**συμπλέω** sail with ~float**τέχνη** craft, art, plan, contrivance ~technology**ὑαλος** crystal**ὕβρις** -εως (f) pride, insolence, outrage**φάρμακον** drug, potion ~pharmacy**φύσις** -εως (f) nature (of a thing) ~physics**χορεία** dance

ἀπὸ τῆς μητροπόλεως παρεστήσατο καὶ πᾶσαν αὐτῶν εἰς ἔδαφος κατέστρεψε τὴν πόλιν. ἐλευθερωθέντος δὲ τοῦ ποταμοῦ τῆς τῶν βουκόλων ὕβρεως, παρεσκευαζόμεθα τὸν ἐπὶ τὴν Ἀλεξάνδρειαν πλοῦν. συνέπλει δὲ ἡμῖν καὶ ὁ Χαιρέας, φίλος ἤδη γενόμενος ἐκ τῆς τοῦ φαρμάκου μηνύσεως. ἦν δὲ τὸ μὲν γένος ἐκ τῆς νήσου τῆς Φάρου, τὴν δὲ τέχνην ἀλιεύς, ἐστρατεύετο δὲ μισθοῦ κατὰ τῶν βουκόλων τὴν ἐν ταῖς ναυσὶ στρατείαν, ὥστε μετὰ τὸν πόλεμον τῆς στρατείας ἀπήλλακτο.

Ἦν οὖν ἐξ ἀπλοίας μακρᾶς πλεόντων πάντα μεστὰ καὶ πολλή τις ὄψεως ἡδονή, ναυτῶν ὠδή, πλωτήρων κρότος, χορεία νεῶν, καὶ ἦν ἅπας ὁ ποταμὸς ἐορτή· ἐφκει δὲ ὁ πλοῦς κωμάζοντι ποταμῷ.

Ἐπινον δὲ καὶ τοῦ Νείλου τότε πρῶτον ἄνευ τῆς πρὸς οἶνον ὀμιλίας, κρίναι θέλων τοῦ πώματος τὴν ἡδονήν· οἶνος γὰρ φύσεως ὕδατος κλοπή. ἀρυσάμενος οὖν ὑάλου τῆς διαφανοῦς κύλικα, τὸ ὕδωρ ἐώρων ὑπὸ λευκότητος πρὸς τὸ ἔκπωμα ἀμιλλώμενον καὶ τὸ ἔκπωμα

ἀπὸ τῆς |mother city παρεστήσατο καὶ πᾶσαν αὐτῶν εἰς

|ground, |overturn, τὴν πόλιν. |set free δὲ τοῦ
|floor |subdue

ποταμοῦ τῆς τῶν |herdsman ὕβρεως, παρεσκευαζόμεθα

τὸν ἐπὶ τὴν Ἀλεξάνδρειαν πλοῦν. |sail with δὲ ἡμῖν καὶ

ὁ Χαιρέας, φίλος ἤδη γενόμενος ἐκ τῆς τοῦ φαρμάκου

|disclosure, . ἦν δὲ τὸ μὲν γένος ἐκ τῆς νήσου τῆς Φάρου,
|accusation

τὴν δὲ τέχνην |sailor, . ἔστρατεύετο δὲ μισθοῦ κατὰ τῶν
|fisherman

|herdsman τὴν ἐν ταῖς ναυσὶ στρατείαν, ὥστε μετὰ τὸν

πόλεμον τῆς στρατείας ἀπήλλακτο.

Ἦν οὖν ἐξ |not sailing, hav- ἰς πλεόντων πάντα |full καὶ
|ing bad winds

πολλή τις |sight |pleasure|sailor ὠδή, |sailor, |rattling, ,
|swimmer |clapping

|dance νεῶν, καὶ ἦν ἅπας ὁ ποταμὸς |holiday, ἐώκει δὲ ὁ
|feast

πλοῦς |party, ποταμῷ.
|celebrate

Ἐπιον δὲ καὶ τοῦ Νείλου τότε πρῶτον ἄνευ τῆς πρὸς

οἶνον ὀμιλίας, κρῖναι θέλων τοῦ |cover; τὴν |pleasure
|drink

οἶνος γὰρ φύσεως ὕδατος |theft, . |draw water οὖν |crystal
|fraud

τῆς |transparent |cup , τὸ ὕδωρ ἐώρων ὑπὸ |whiteness

πρὸς τὸ |drinking |contend καὶ τὸ |drinking cup
|cup

on the part of these marauders, we prepared to sail for Alexandria, accompanied by Chaereas, for whom we had conceived a friendship on account of the discovery which he had made to us about the potion. He was a native of the Isle of Pharos, and his calling that of a fisherman; he had served in a naval expedition against the buccaneers, and at its termination had been discharged.

The river which, owing to the depredations of the pirates, had for a long time been deserted, was now crowded with vessels; and a pleasant thing it was to hear the songs of the sailors and the mirth of the passengers, and to see so many craft passing up and down. Our voyage was like a continuous festival, and the river itself seemed to be keeping holiday.

I For the first time drank some of the Nile water, without any admixture of wine, being desirous to test its sweetness,—and wine, I may remark, always spoils the flavour of water. Having filled a transparent crystal glass, the liquid vied with, nay, surpassed it in brightness. It was sweet to the taste, and

vocabulary

ἀκοντίζω throw, (+gen) at ~acute
ἄκρατος (αἶ) pure, unmixed ~crater
ἀλκή prowess, defense, victory
 ~Alexander
ἀνέχω raise; mid: endure, submit
ἀρύω draw water
αὐτουργός self-sufficient
βαπτίζω dip, plunge
βολή a hit with a missile; a glance
 ~ballistic
γλυκύς sweet, pleasant ~glycerine
διψάω be thirsty ~dipsomaniac
ἔκπωμα -τος (n, 3) drinking cup
Ἑλλήν Greek
ἐνιοι some
ἐπαινέω concur, praise, advise
ἡδονή pleasure
ἰχθύς -ος (m) fish ~ichthyology
καθήκω come down, (a day) to fall,
 arrive; be proper
καθίημι (ι) speed down upon; take
 down ~jet
κλείω tell of; close

κοῖλος hollow ~hollow
κροκόδειλος lizard, crocodile
μέτρον measure ~metric
μορφή beauty
παραλλάσσω change, differ
περιμένω wait for
ποτάμιον creek
ποτάμιος of a river
ποτάομαι fly about ~petal
ποτός potable
προβάλλω throw before; propose;
 (mp) pretend, abandon, nominate
 ~ballistic
προκύπτω peep out
πῶμα -τος (n, 3) cover; drink ~pastor
σκοπέω behold, consider
σκοπός (f) lookout, overseer, spy,
 target ~telescope
συγχρίνω (ι) combine; decree
τιτρώσκω wound, bring to grief
 ~trauma
χάσχω gape
ψυχρός (υ) cold ~psychology

νικώμενον· γλυκὺ δὲ πινόμενον ἦν καὶ ψυχρὸν ἐν μέτρῳ
 τῆς ἡδονῆς· οἶδα γὰρ ἐνίους τῶν παρ' Ἑλλήσι ποταμῶν
 καὶ τιτρώσκοντας τούτῳ· συνέκρινον αὐτοὺς τῷ ποταμῷ.
 διὰ τοῦτο αὐτὸν ἄκρατον ὁ Αἰγύπτιος πίνων οὐ φοβείται,
 Διονύσου μὴ δεόμενος. ἐθαύμασα δὲ αὐτῶν καὶ τὸν
 τρόπον τοῦ ποτοῦ. οὔτε γὰρ ἀρύσαντες πίνειν ἐθέλουσιν
 οὔτε ἐκπωμάτων ἀνέχονται, ἔκπωμα αὐτουργὸν ἔχοντες·
 ἔκπωμα γὰρ αὐτοῖς ἐστὶν ἡ χεὶρ. εἰ γάρ τις αὐτῶν διψήσῃ
 πλέων, προκύψας ἐκ τῆς νεῶς τὸ μὲν πρόσωπον ἐς τὸν
 ποταμὸν προβέβληκε, τὴν δὲ χεῖρα εἰς τὸ ὕδωρ καθήκε καὶ
 κοίλῃν βαπτίσας καὶ πλησάμενος ὕδατος ἀκοντίζει κατὰ
 τοῦ στόματος τὸ πῶμα καὶ τυγχάνει τοῦ σκοποῦ· τὸ δὲ
 κεχηγνὸς περιμένει τὴν βολὴν καὶ δέχεται καὶ κλείεται καὶ
 οὐκ ἐὰ τὸ ὕδωρ αὐθις ἔξω πεσεῖν.

4.19

Εἶδον δὲ καὶ ἄλλο θηρίον τοῦ Νείλου ὑπὲρ τὸν ἵππον τὸν
 ποτάμιον εἰς ἀλκὴν ἐπαινούμενον, κροκόδειλος δὲ ὄνομα
 ἦν αὐτῷ· παρήλλακτο δὲ τὴν μορφήν εἰς ἰχθύν

νικώμενον· |sweet, |pleasant ὃν πινόμενον ἦν καὶ |cold ἐν |measure
 τῆς |pleasure οἶδα γὰρ |some τῶν παρ' |Greek ποταμῶν
 καὶ |wound, |bring to |grief τούτῳ· |combine; |decree αὐτοὺς τῷ ποταμῷ.
 διὰ τοῦτο αὐτὸν |pure ὁ Αἰγύπτιος πίνων οὐ φοβείται,
 Διονύσου μὴ δεόμενος. ἐθαύμασα δὲ αὐτῶν καὶ τὸν
 τρόπον τοῦ ποτοῦ. οὔτε γὰρ |draw water πίνειν ἐθέλουσιν
 οὔτε |drinking cup ἀνέχονται, |drinking |self-sufficient ἄχοντες·
 |drinking cup, αὐτοῖς ἐστὶν ἡ χεὶρ. εἰ γάρ τις αὐτῶν |be thirsty
 πλέων, |peep out ἐκ τῆς νεῶς τὸ μὲν πρόσωπον ἐς τὸν
 ποταμὸν |throw before; |propose; (mp) |pretend, abandon, nominate εἰς τὸ ὕδωρ καθῆκε καὶ
 |hollow |dip, plunge καὶ πλησάμενος ὕδατος |throw, (+gen) at
 τοῦ στόματος τὸ |cover; |drink καὶ τυγχάνει τοῦ σκοποῦ· τὸ δὲ
 |gape |wait for τὴν |hit; glance· δέχεται καὶ |tell of; close
 οὐκ ἔα τὸ ὕδωρ αὐθις ἔξω πεσεῖν.

4.19

Εἶδον δὲ καὶ ἄλλο θηρίον τοῦ Νείλου ὑπὲρ τὸν ἵππον τὸν
 ποτάμιον εἰς |strength|concur |lizard, |crocodile δὲ ὄνομα
 ἦν αὐτῷ· |change, differ δὲ τὴν |beauty εἰς ἰχθύν

had an agreeable coldness, whereas some of the Grecian rivers are so very cold as to be injurious to the health. On this account the Egyptians have no fear in drinking its water, and stand in no need of wine. Their way of drinking struck me as being curious. They do not draw up the water in a bucket, neither do they use any other cup than that which Nature has supplied,—their hand; when any one is thirsty he stoops over the side of the vessel, and, receiving the water in the hollow of his hand, jerks it upwards with such dexterity, that it is received into the open mouth, and not a drop is lost.

4.19

The Nile produces another monster, more noted for strength than even the river-horse, I mean the crocodile. His shape is between that of a fish

vocabulary

ἄγρᾱ hunting, prey
αἰχμή spear point ~acute
ἄκανθα thorn bush; (pl) thistledown
 ~pyracantha
ἀναιδής shameless, ruthless
ἀνοίγνυμι (ῶ) open
ἄνω (ᾱ) accomplish, pass, waste;
 upwards, out to sea
ἄνωθεν from above, the beginning
βλοσυρός shaggy
γαστήρ -έρος (f) belly ~gastric
γένυς jaw
δέρη neck, throat, mane
διαπαλαίω keep wrestling
δορά hide, flaying
ἐκτείνω stretch out ~tend
ἐντέμνω engrave, cut up
ἐπείκειμαι impose; shut a door
εὐρος -εος (n, 3) width; (caps) the east
 wind
ἡρέμα quietly, gently, slowly
ἰθύνω (ιῶ) straighten, aim, guide;
 accuse; punish ~justice
καθάπερ exactly as
κλέπτω steal
κυρτόω bend ~kurtosis
λευκός white ~light
μάστιξ -γος (f) whip
μέγεθος -ους (n, 3) tall, big (person)
 ~megaton

νώτον back of the body; rear of an
 army; top of a box
νώτος back of the body; rear of an
 army; top of a box
ὁμός same ~homoerotic
ὁμοῦ together
ὁμόω unite ~homoerotic
ὀστέον bone ~osteoporosis
οὐρά tail
παχύς thick, stout, clotted ~pachyderm
πλάγιος sideways; treacherous
πληγή a hit ~plectrum
πλήσσω hit ~plectrum
πρίων -ονος (m, 3) saw
προσδοκάω expect
ράχis -τος (f) spine, lower back
ρυσός (ῶ) shrivelled, wrinkled
στάθμη carpenter's line ~station
στερεός solid, firm ~stereo
συνυφαίνω weave together
τελευτή conclusion, fulfilment ~apostle
τέσσαρες four ~trapezoid
τεφραῖος ash colored
τραῦμα -τος (n, 3) injury
τύπτω beat, smite ~stupid
φολῖς horny scale
φύσις -εως (f) nature (of a thing)
 ~physics
χάσχω gape
χελώνη tortoise
χερσαῖος of dry land

ὁμοῦ καὶ θηρίον. μέγας μὲν γὰρ ἐκ κεφαλῆς ἐς οὐράν, τὸ
 δὲ εὖρος τοῦ μεγέθους οὐ κατὰ λόγον. δορὰ μὲν φολίσι
 ῥυσή, τεφραία δὲ τῶν νώτων ἢ χρόα καὶ μέλαινα· ἡ
 γαστήρ δὲ λευκή· πόδες τέτταρες εἰς τὸ πλάγιον ἡρέμα
 κυρτούμενοι, καθάπερ χερσαίας χελώνης· οὐρὰ μακρὰ καὶ
 παχεῖα καὶ ἐοικυῖα στερεῷ σώματι. οὐ γὰρ ὡς τοῖς ἄλλοις
 ἐπικείται θηρίοις, ἀλλ' ἔστι τῆς ράχεως ἐν ὀστοῦν τελευτὴ
 καὶ μέρος αὐτοῦ τῶν ὅλων. ἐντέτμηται δὲ ἄνωθεν εἰς
 ἀκάνθας ἀναιδεῖς, οἷαι τῶν πριόνων εἰσὶν αἱ αἰχμαί. αὕτη
 δὲ αὐτῷ καὶ μᾶστιξ ἐπὶ τῆς ἄγρας γίνεται· τύπτει γὰρ
 αὐτῇ πρὸς οὓς ἂν διαπαλαίῃ καὶ πολλὰ ποιεῖ τραύματα
 πληγῇ μιᾷ. κεφαλὴ δὲ αὐτῷ τοῖς νώτοις συννυφαίνεται καὶ
 εἰς μίαν στάθμην ἰθύνεται ἔκλειψε γὰρ αὐτοῦ τὴν δέρην ἢ
 φύσις, ἔστι δὲ τοῦ λοιποῦ βλοσυρωτέρα σώματος καὶ ἐπὶ
 πλείστον ἐπὶ τὰς γένυς ἐκτείνεται καὶ ἀνοίγεται πᾶσα. τὸν
 μὲν γὰρ ἄλλον χρόνον, παρ' ὅσον οὐ κέχηνε τὸ θηρίον,
 ἔστι κεφαλὴ· ὅταν δὲ χάνῃ πρὸς τὰς ἄγρας, ὅλον στόμα
 γίνεται. ἀνοίγει δὲ τὴν γένυν τὴν ἄνω, τὴν δὲ κάτω

όμοῦ καὶ θηρίον. μέγας μὲν γὰρ ἐκ κεφαλῆς ἐς |tail , τὸ

δὲ |width; . (caps) γέθους οὐ κατὰ λόγον. |hide, μὲν |horny
|the east wind |flaying |scale

ῥυσή, |ash colored ἔ τῶν νώτων ἡ χροῖα καὶ μέλαινα· ἡ

γαστήρ δὲ λευκή· πόδες τέτταρες εἰς τὸ πλάγιον |quietly, gently,
|slowly

|bend , |exactly as |of dry land|tortoise οὐρὰ μακρὰ καὶ

|thick, stout, ἔ |εοικυῖα στερεῶ σώματι. οὐ γὰρ ὡς τοῖς ἄλλοις
|clotted

ἐπείκειται θηρίοις, ἀλλ' ἔστι τῆς |spine, ἐν ὀστοῦν |conclusion,
|lower |fulfilment

καὶ μέρος αὐτοῦ τῶν ὅλων. ἐντέτμηται δὲ |from above,
|the beginning

|thorn |shameless, ἴαι τῶν |saw εἰσὶν αἱ |spear . αὕτη
|bush; (pl)|ruthless |point

|thistle- αὐτῷ καὶ |whip ἐπὶ τῆς ἄγρας γίνεται· τύπτει γὰρ
|down

αὐτῇ πρὸς οὓς ἄν |keep wrestling ... ἰ πολλὰ ποιεῖ |injury

πληγῇ μιᾷ. κεφαλὴ δὲ αὐτῷ τοῖς νώτοις |weave together καὶ

εἰς μίαν |carpenter's|straighten, ᾗ αἰμ, ἡ guide; αὐτοῦ τὴν |neck, ἡ
|line |accuse; punish |throat,

φύσις, ἔστι δὲ τοῦ λοιποῦ |shaggy σώματος καὶ ἐπὶ

πλείστον ἐπὶ τὰς |jaw |stretch out καὶ ἀνοίγεται πᾶσα. τὸν

μὲν γὰρ ἄλλον χρόνον, παρ' ὅσον οὐ |gape τὸ θηρίον,

ἔστι κεφαλὴ· ὅταν δὲ χάνη πρὸς τὰς ἄγρας, ὅλον στόμα

γίνεται. ἀνοίγει δὲ τὴν |jaw τὴν ἄνω, τὴν δὲ κάτω

and a large animal. His length from head to tail is great, and out of proportion to his breadth; his skin is rough with scales; the surface of his back hard and of a black colour, while the belly is white. He has four legs, which bend in an oblique direction, like those of the land tortoise; his tail is long and thick, forming a solid mass, and differing from that of other animals in being the continuation of the spine, and therefore a constituent part of the body, and on the top it is set with sharp spines, like the teeth of a saw. It serves the crocodile for an implement with which to capture his prey; he strikes with it against his antagonist, and a single stroke will inflict several wounds. His head grows directly out of his shoulders in one line, for Nature has concealed his neck. The most formidable part about him are his jaws, which open to an immense extent; so long as they remain closed they form a head, but when expanded to take in its prey, they become all mouth; (the animal, I may observe, moves only the upper jaw)

*vocabulary***ἀναλάμπω** flame up**ἀπιστέω** disbelieve ~stand**ἀπόστασις** -εως (f) revolt; separation**ἀριθμός** number**γαστήρ** -έρος (f) belly ~gastric**γένυς** jaw**ἐκπεράω** traverse ~pierce**μέχρι** as far as, until**ὀδούς** -ντος (m) tooth**ὀλκή** dragging, attraction**σπόρος** sowing, seed**στερεός** solid, firm ~stereo**χάσμα** -τος (n, 3) chasm, gaping
opening

στερεὰν ἔχει· καὶ ἀπόστασίς ἐστι πολλή, καὶ μέχρι τῶν
ὤμων τὸ χάσμα, καὶ εὐθύς ἡ γαστήρ. ὀδόντες δὲ πολλοὶ
καὶ ἐπὶ πλείστον τεταγμένοι. φασὶ δὲ ὅτι τὸν ἀριθμὸν
τυγχάνουσιν ὅσας ὁ θεὸς εἰς ὅλον ἔτος ἀναλάμπει τὰς
ἡμέρας· τοσοῦτον σπόρον φέρει τὸ τῶν γενύων πεδίον.
ἂν δ' ἐκπεράσῃ πρὸς τὴν γῆν, ὅσον ἔχει δυνάμεως οὐκ
ἀπιστήσεις, ἰδὼν τὴν τοῦ σώματος ὀλκὴν.

|solid, firm ῥχει· καὶ |revolt; ἐστι πολλή, καὶ |as far as, until
|separation
ὥμων τὸ |chasm, . . . ἰ εὐθύς ἡ |belly . |tooth δὲ πολλοὶ
|gaping
καὶ ἐπὶ πλείστον |opening τεταγμένοι. φασὶ δὲ ὅτι τὸν |number
|τρυγάνουσιν ὅσας ὁ θεὸς εἰς ὅλον ἔτος |flame up τὰς
|ἡμέρας· τοσοῦτον |sowing, seed, εἰ τὸ τῶν |jaw πεδίον.
|ἀν δ' |traverse πρὸς τὴν γῆν, ὅσον ἔχει δυνάμεως οὐκ
|disbelieve , ἰδὼν τὴν τοῦ σώματος |dragging,
|attraction

for so great is their expansion that it reaches to the shoulders and to the orifice of the stomach. He has many teeth, which are disposed in long rows: they are said to equal the days of the year in number, a great crop growing from the field inside its jaws. Were you to see the animal on land, you would not suppose him to be possessed of so much strength, judging from his size.